Q30 QX30

Owner's Manual

For your safety, read carefully and keep in this vehicle.

INFINITI

Foreword

Welcome to the growing family of new INFINITI owners. This vehicle is delivered to you with confidence. It is produced using the latest techniques and strict quality control.

This manual was prepared to help you understand the operation and maintenance of your vehicle so that you may enjoy many kilometres (miles) of driving pleasure. Please read through this manual before operating your vehicle.

A separate Warranty Information & Maintenance Booklet explains in detail the warranty coverage that applies to your vehicle.

Your INFINITI Centre knows your vehicle best. When you require any service or have any questions, your INFINITI Centre will be glad to assist you with their extensive resources available for you.

IMPORTANT SAFETY INFORMATION REMINDERS!

Follow these important driving rules to help ensure a safe and complete trip for you and your passengers!

- **NEVER drive under the influence of alcohol or drugs.**
- **ALWAYS observe posted speed limits and never drive too fast for conditions.**
- **ALWAYS use your seat belts and appropriate child restraint systems. Preteen children should be seated in the rear seat.**
- **ALWAYS give your full attention to driving and avoid using vehicle features or taking other actions that could distract you.**
- **ALWAYS provide information about the proper use of vehicle safety features to all occupants of the vehicle.**
- **ALWAYS review this Owner's Manual for important safety information.**

WHEN READING THE MANUAL

This manual includes information for all options available on this model. Features and equipment in your vehicle may vary depending on model, trim level, options selected, order, date of production, region or availability. Therefore, you may find information about features or equipment that are not included or installed on your vehicle.

Throughout this manual, some illustrations may only show the layout for Left-Hand Drive (LHD) models. For Right-Hand Drive (RHD) models, the illustrated shape and location of some components may differ.

All information, specifications and illustrations in this manual are those in effect at the time of printing. INFINITI reserves the right to change specifications or designs at any time without notice and without obligation.

MODIFICATION OF YOUR VEHICLE

This vehicle should not be modified. Modifications could affect its performance, safety or durability, and may even violate governmental regulations. In addition, damage or performance problems resulting from modifications may not be covered under INFINITI warranties.

READ FIRST — THEN DRIVE SAFELY

Before driving your vehicle, read this Owner's Manual carefully. This will ensure familiarity with controls and maintenance requirements, assisting you in the safe operation of your vehicle.

Throughout this manual the following symbols and words are used:

WARNING

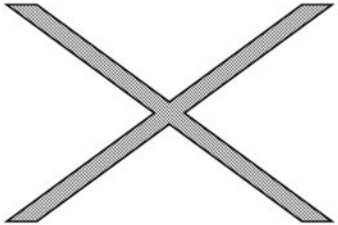
Indicates the presence of a hazard that could cause death or serious personal injury. To avoid or reduce the risk, the procedures described must be followed precisely.

CAUTION

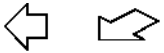
Indicates the presence of a hazard that could cause minor or moderate personal injury, or damage to your vehicle. To avoid or reduce the risk, the procedures described must be followed carefully.

NOTE

Indicates additional helpful information.



This symbol means **“Do not do this”** or **“Do not let this happen”**.



Arrows in an illustration that are similar to these point to the front of the vehicle.

Arrows in an illustration that are similar to these indicate movement or action.

Arrows in an illustration that are similar to these call attention to an item in the illustration.

[ ]:

Square brackets are used to indicate messages, keys, or items displayed on a screen.

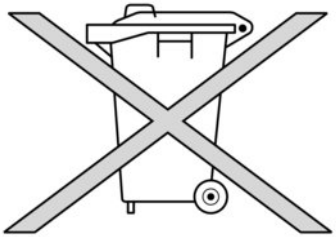
‹ ›:

Chevrons or angle brackets are used to indicate texts on controls like buttons or switches inside or on the vehicle.

Air bag warning labels:

“NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.”

Be sure to read the “Airbag warning labels” description in the Safety section of this manual; and the “Airbag label” description at the end of this manual.



BATTERY DISPOSAL

CAUTION

An improperly disposed battery can harm the environment. Always confirm local regulations for battery disposal.

Examples of the batteries that the vehicle contains:

- Vehicle battery
- Remote controller battery (for Intelligent Key and/or Remote keyless entry system)

- Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) sensor battery

If in doubt, contact your local authority, or INFINITI Centre, or a qualified workshop for advice on disposal.

TRADEMARKS

The Bluetooth® word mark and logos are registered trademarks owned by Bluetooth SIG, Inc. and any use of such marks by DENSO CORPORATION is under licence. Other trademarks and trade names are those of their respective owners.

"Made for iPod" and "Made for iPhone" mean that an electronic accessory has been designed to connect specifically to iPod or iPhone, respectively, and has been certified by the developer to meet Apple performance standards. Apple is not responsible for the operation of this device or its compliance with safety and regulatory standards. Please note that the use of this accessory with iPod or iPhone may affect wireless performance.

Apple, the Apple logo, iPhone, iPod, iPod classic, iPod nano, and iPod touch are trademarks of Apple Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries. Lightning is a trademark of Apple Inc. App Store is a service mark of Apple Inc.

Gracenote® and CDDB are registered trademarks of Gracenote, Inc. The Gracenote logo and logo type, and the "Powered by Gracenote" logo are trademarks of Gracenote.

INFINITI Genuine Parts and Accessories might be branded either INFINITI or NISSAN

©2016 Nissan International SA, Switzerland

All rights reserved. No part of this Owner's Manual may be reproduced or stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted in any form, or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording or otherwise, without the prior written permission of Nissan Motor Co., Ltd.

REGULATORY INFORMATION

CC ID : HYQDNNS075 NOTE This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation. FCC WARNING Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment. CAUTION : Radio Frequency Radiation Exposure This equipment complies with FCC radiation exposure limits set forth for uncontrolled environment and meets the FCC radio frequency (RF) Exposure Guidelines in Supplement C to OET65. This equipment has very low levels of RF energy that it deemed to comply without maximum permissive exposure evaluation (MPE). But it is desirable that it should be installed and operated with at least 20cm and more between the radiator and person's body (excluding extremities: hands, wrists, feet and ankles). Co-location: This transmitter must not be co-located or operated in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter.

The latest "DECLARATION of CONFORMITY" (DoC) is available at the following address:
http://www.globaldenso.com/en/products/oem/index.html

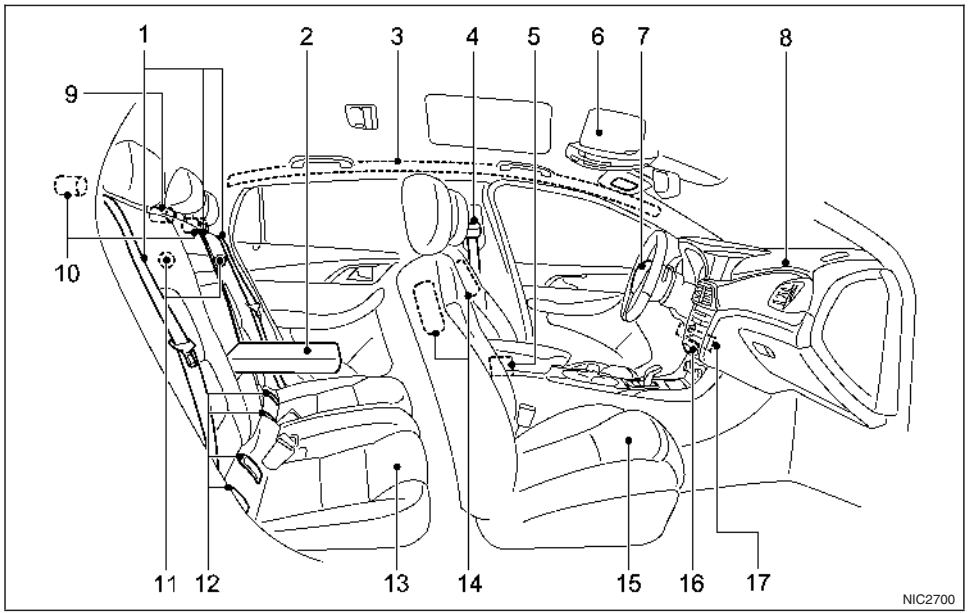
Hereby, DENSO CORPORATION declares that this DNNS075 is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.

Contents

Illustrated table of contents	0
Safety — seats, seat belts and supplemental restraint system	1
Instruments and controls	2
Pre-driving checks and adjustments	3
Display screen, heater and air conditioner, and audio system	4
Starting and driving	5
In case of emergency	6
Appearance and care	7
Maintenance and do-it-yourself	8
Technical information	9
Index	10

0 Illustrated table of contents

Seats, seat belts and Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) 0-2
Exterior front 0-3
Exterior rear 0-4
Passenger compartment 0-5
Cockpit 0-6
Left-Hand Drive (LHD) model 0-6
Right-Hand Drive (RHD) model 0-7
Instrument panel 0-8
Left-Hand Drive (LHD) model 0-8
Right-Hand Drive (RHD) model 0-9
Meters and gauges 0-10
Engine compartment 0-11
1.6L and 2.0L Petrol engine 0-11
1.5L diesel engine 0-12
2.2L diesel engine 0-13

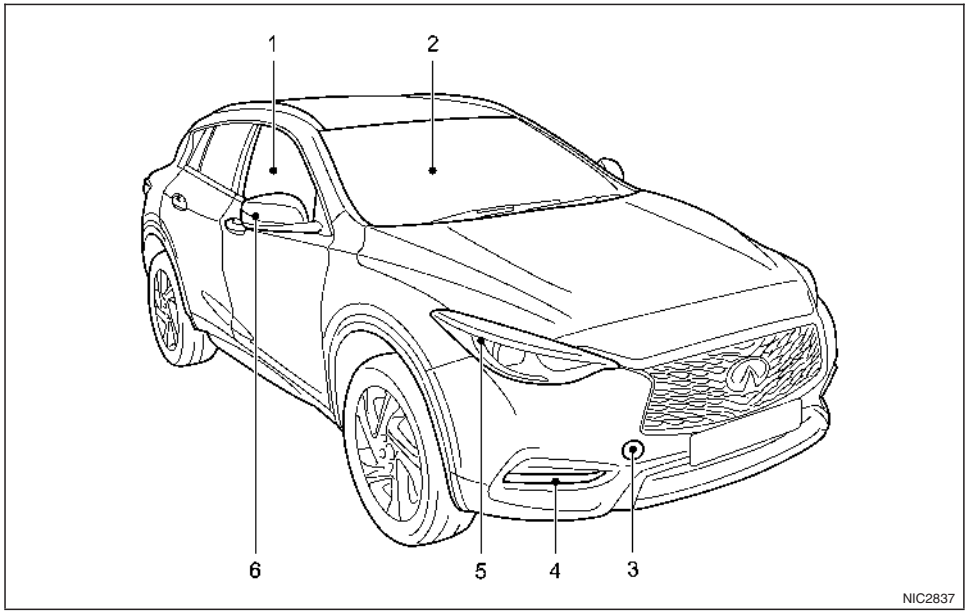


1. Rear seat belts (P. 1-8)
2. Rear armrest* (P. 1-5)
3. Window bag/Supplemental curtain side-impact air bags (P. 1-30)
4. Front seat belts (P. 1-8)
5. Front pre-tensioner seat belt system (P. 1-31)
6. Air bag warning label (P. 1-32)
7. Supplemental front-impact air bag (P. 1-29)
8. Passenger supplemental front-impact air bag (P. 1-35)

9 Rear centre seat belt system (P. 1-8)

10. Rear outer seat belt system (P. 1-8)
11. Child restraint anchorage (P. 1-19)
12. ISOFIX child restraint system (P. 1-19)
13. Rear seats (P. 1-4)
    — Child restraints (P. 1-13)
14. Supplemental side-impact air bags (P. 1-29)
15. Front seats (P. 1-2)
16. Front passenger air bag status light (P. 1-33)
17. Driver's knee airbag (P. 1-29)

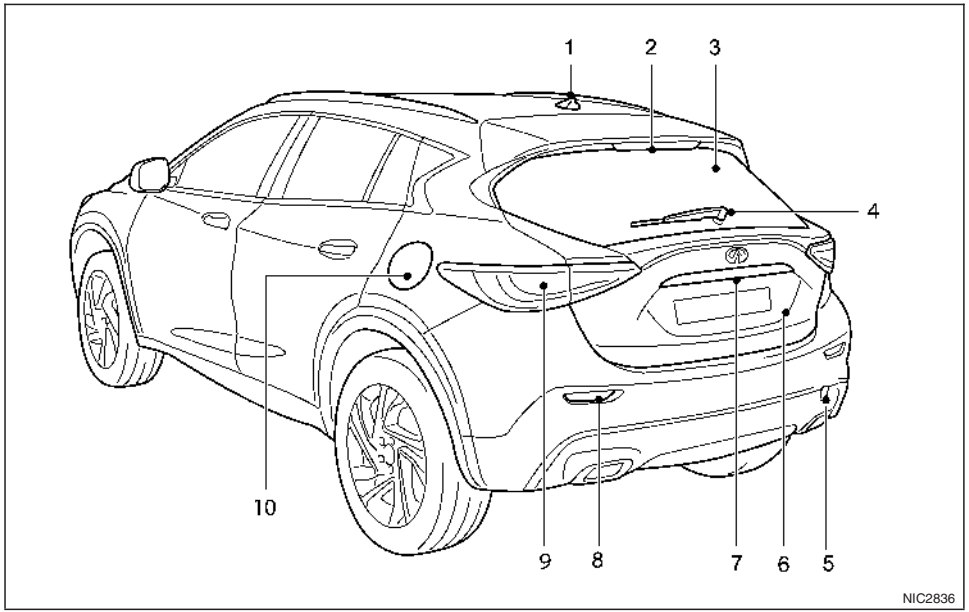
*: where fitted



1. Power windows (P. 2-65)
2. Windscreen wipers and washers
   — Switch operation (P. 2-62)
   — Blade replacement (P. 8-14)
   — Window washer fluid (P. 8-17)
   — Windscreen de-icer* (P. 2-64)
3. Recovery hook (P. 6-13)
4. Front fog lights (P. 2-61)
5. Headlights
   — Switch operation (P. 2-57)
   — Maintenance (P. 8-24)
6. Turn signal lights (P. 2-58)
   — Maintenance (P. 8-27)
   Mirrors
   — Adjustment (P. 3-16)

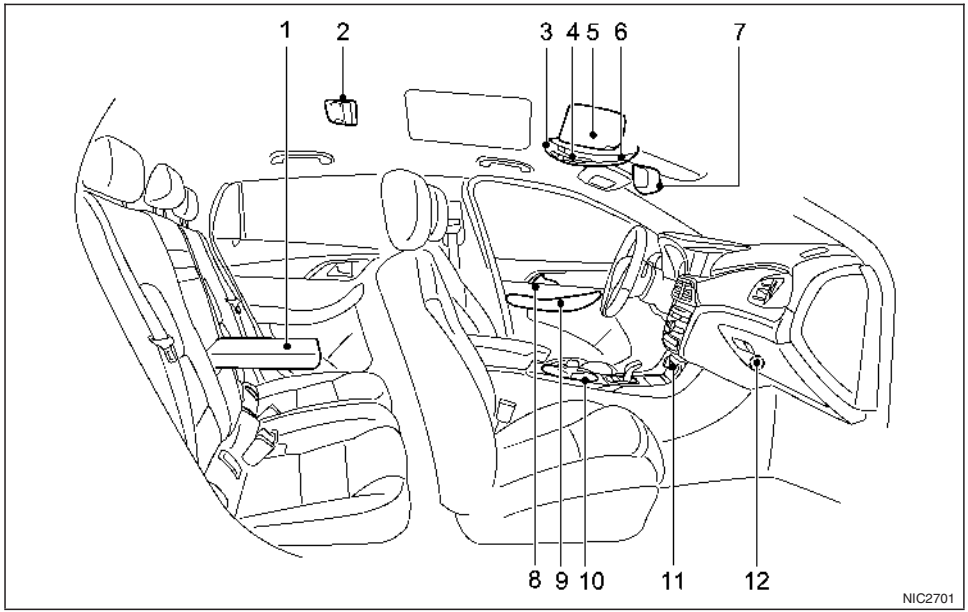
*: where fitted

EXTERIOR REAR



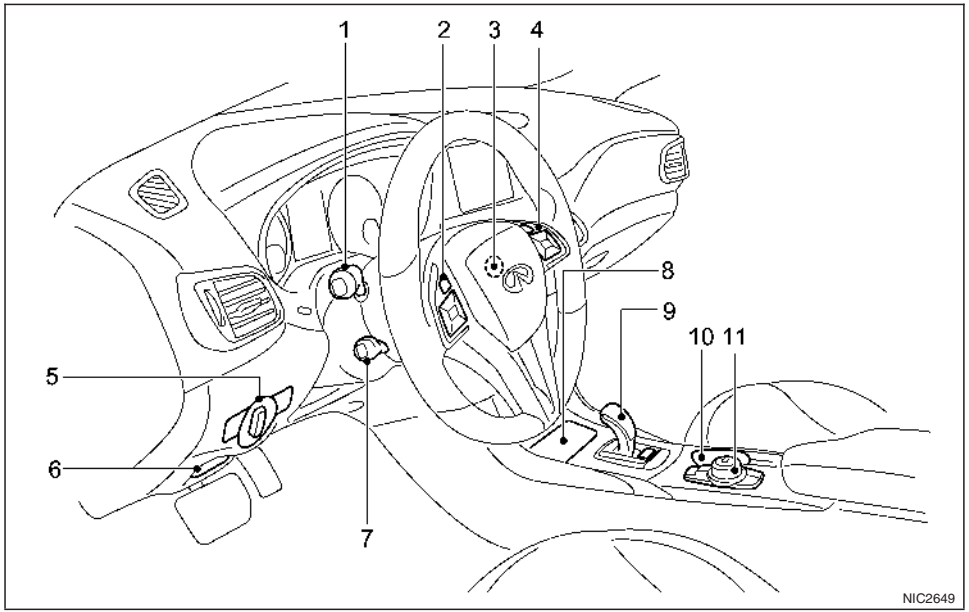
1. Antenna (P. 4-45)
2. High-mounted stop light (Bulb replacement) (P. 8-24)
3. Rear window defogger (P. 2-64)
4. Rear window wiper and washer
   — Operation (P. 2-63)
   — Wiper blade replacement (P. 8-14)
5. Recovery hook (P. 6-15)
6. Back door (P. 3-10)
   — Intelligent Key system (P. 3-2)
   — Emergency tyre puncture repair kit* (P. 6-5)
7. Rear view camera* (P. 4-14)
8. Rear reflector
9. Rear combination lights (P. 8-25)
10. Fuel-filler lid
    — Operation (P. 3-15)
    — Fuel information (P. 8-2)

*: where fitted



1. Rear armrest* (P. 1-5)
2. Rear personal lights (P. 2-78)
3. Overhead control panel (P. 2-68)
4. Sunshade switch* (P. 2-68)
5. Sun visor (P. 2-77)
6. Security system buttons (P. 3-12)
7. Interior rear-view mirror (P. 3-16)
8. Door handle (P. 3-9)
9. Door armrest
   — Power windows controls (P. 2-66)
   — Exterior rear view mirror remote control switch (P. 2-16)
10. Front cup holders (P. 2-73)
11. Air conditioner controls (P. 4-34)
12. Glove box/storage (P. 2-73)

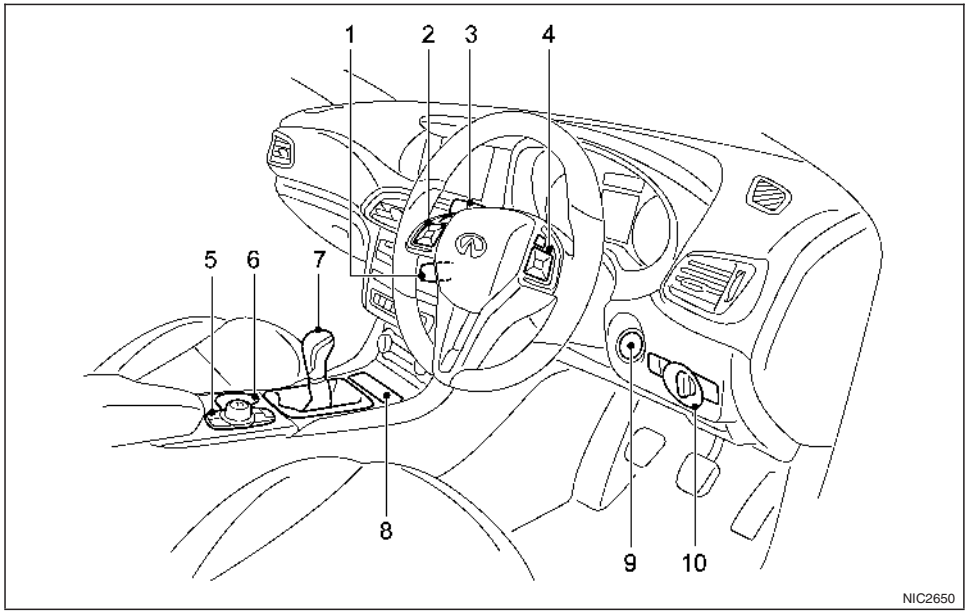
*: where fitted



LEFT-HAND DRIVE (LHD) MODEL

1. Turn signal, wiper, washer, and high beam switch (P. 2-58, 2-62)
2. Steering-wheel-mounted controls (left side) (P. 2-12)
3. Ignition switch (P. 3-9)
4. Steering-wheel-mounted controls (right side) (P. 4-3)
5. Light switch
   — Headlight (P. 2-57)
   — Fog light (P. 2-61)
6. Parking brake (P. 3-19)
7. Cruise Control/Speed Limiter switch
   — Cruise Control (P. 5-37)
   — Intelligent Cruise Control (P. 2-42)
   – Speed Limiter (P. 5-40)
8. USB connection ports (P. 4-3)
9. Shift lever (P. 5-10)
   — Automatic Transmission (AT) (P. 5-13)
   — Manual Transmission (MT) (P. 5-11)
10. Front cup holders (P. 2-73)
11. INFINITI controller (P. 4-2)

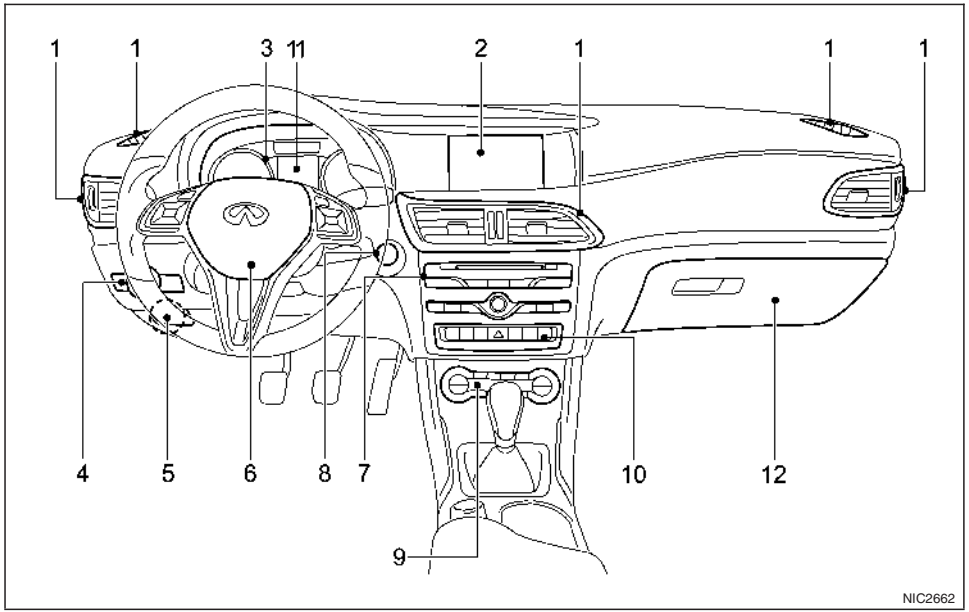
*: where fitted



RIGHT-HAND DRIVE (RHD) MODEL

1. Cruise Control/Speed Limiter switch
   — Cruise Control (P. 5-37)
   — Intelligent Cruise Control (P. 2-42)
   – Speed Limiter (P. 5-40)
2. Steering-wheel-mounted controls (left side) (P. 2-12)
3. Turn signal, wiper, washer, and high beam switch (P. 2-58, 2-62, 2-59)
4. Steering-wheel-mounted controls (right side) (P. 4-3)
5. INFINITI controller (P. 4-2)
6. Front cup holders (P. 2-73)
7. Shift lever (P. 5-10)
   — Automatic Transmission (AT) (P. 5-13)
   — Manual Transmission (MT) (P. 5-11)
8. USB connection ports (P. 4-3)
9. Ignition switch (P. 3-9)
10. Light switch
    — Headlight (P. 2-57)
    — Fog light (P. 3-61)

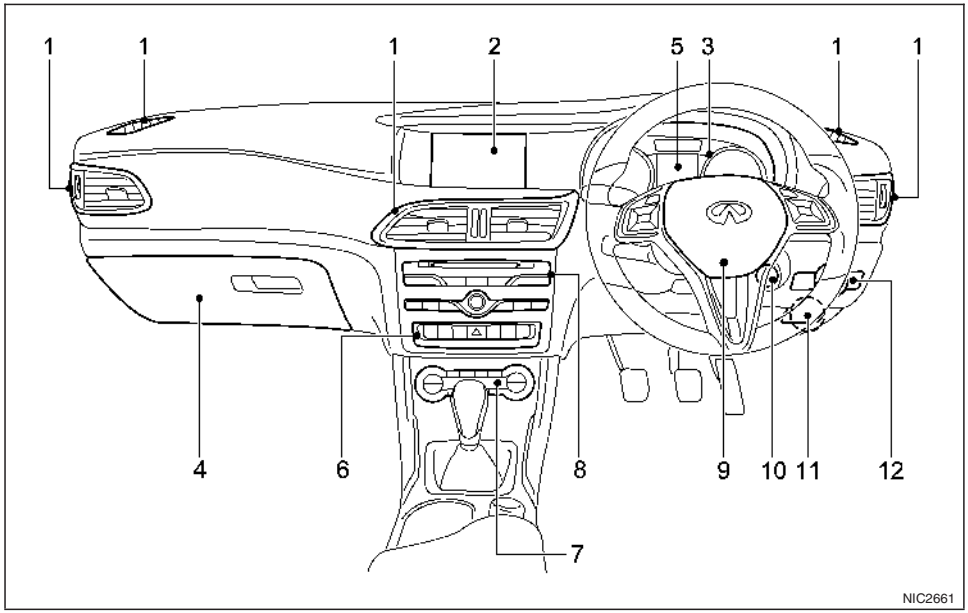
*: where fitted



LEFT-HAND DRIVE (LHD) MODEL

1. Vents (P. 4-33)
2. Centre display* (P. 4-4)
3. Meters and gauges (P. 2-2)
4. Light switch (P. 2-57)
5. Parking brake (P. 3-19)
6. Steering wheel
   — Power steering system (P. 5-76)
   — Horn (P. 2-65)
   — Driver's supplemental front-impact air bag (P. 1-29)
7. Audio system (P. 4-45)
8. Ignition switch (P. 3-9)
9. Heater and air conditioner (P. 4-34)
10. Switch panel
    — Seat heater switches* (P. 2-69)
    — Hazard warning flasher switch (P. 6-2)
    — ECO stop/start system on/off switch (P. 6-24)
11. Vehicle Information Display (P. 2-12)
12. Glove box (P. 2-73)

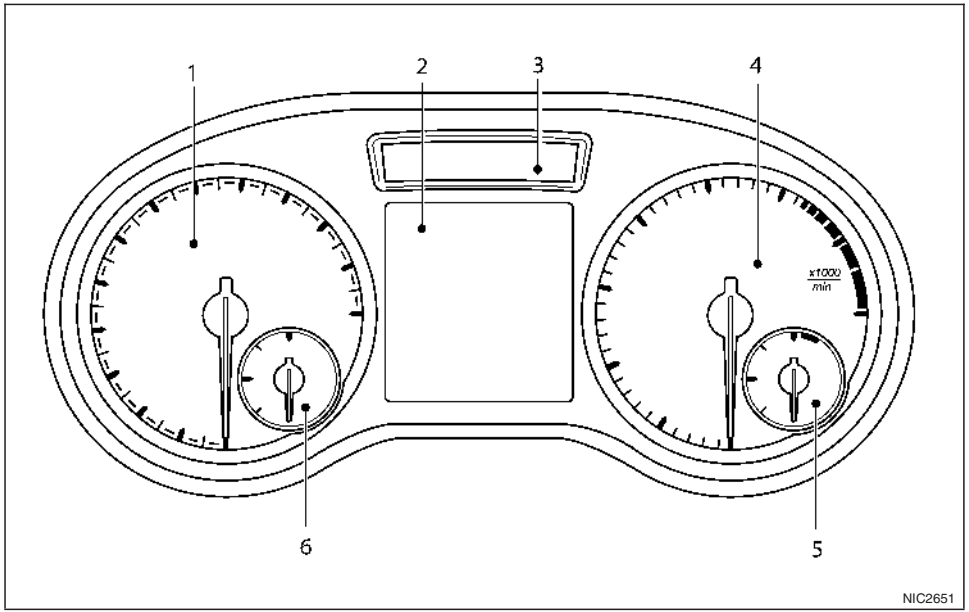
*: where fitted



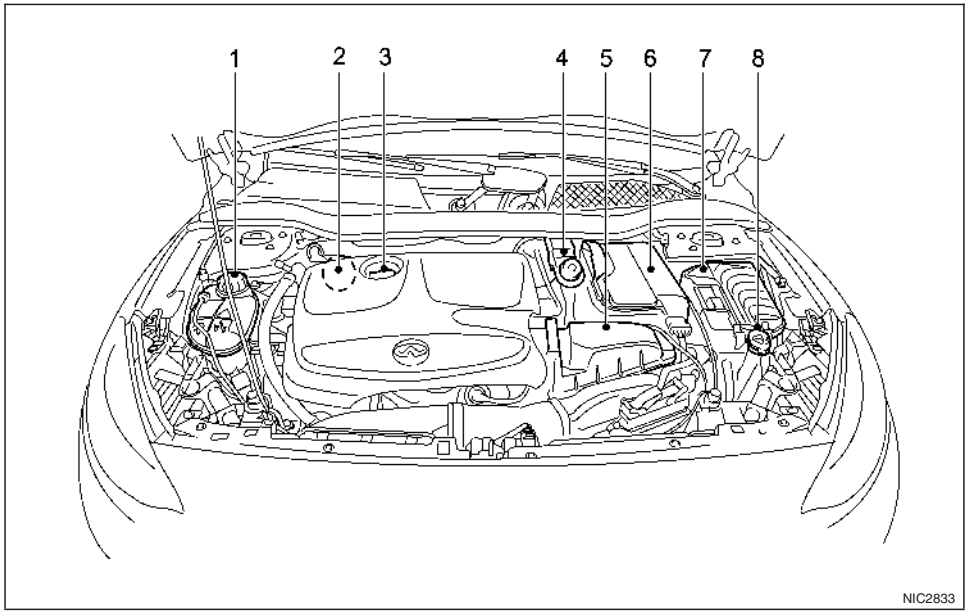
RIGHT-HAND DRIVE (RHD) MODEL

1. Vents (P. 4-33)
2. Centre display* (P. 4-4)
3. Meters and gauges (P. 2-2)
4. Glove box (P. 2-73)
5. Vehicle Information Display (P. 2-12)
6. Switch panel
   — Seat heater switches* (P. 2-69)
   — Hazard indicator flasher switch (P. 6-2)
   — ECO stop/start system on/off switch (P. 6-24)
7. Heater and air conditioner (P. 4-34)
8. Audio system (P. 4-45)
9. Steering wheel
   — Power steering system (P. 5-76)
   — Horn (P. 2-65)
   — Driver's supplemental front-impact air bag (P. 1-29)
10. Ignition switch (P. 3-9)
11. Parking brake (P. 3-19)
12. Light switch (P. 2-57)

*: where fitted



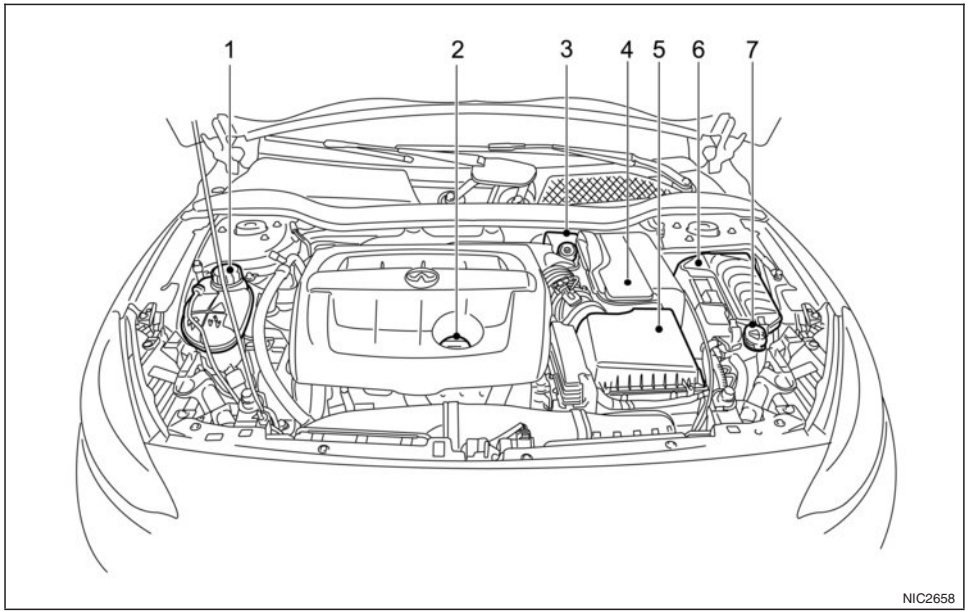
1. Speedometer (P. 2-2)
2. Vehicle information display (P. 2-12)
   — Odometer/twin trip odometer (P. 2-12)
3. Upper information display (P. 2-12)
4. Tachometer (P. 2-3)
5. Engine coolant temperature gauge (P. 2-3)
6. Fuel gauge (P. 2-3)



1.6L AND 2.0L PETROL ENGINE

1. Engine coolant reservoir (P. 8-6)
2. Engine oil dipstick (P. 8-8)
3. Engine oil filler cap (P. 8-8)
4. Brake/clutch fluid reservoir* (P. 8-13)
5. Engine air cleaner filter (P. 8-14)
6. Battery (P. 8-17)
7. Fuse box (P. 8-21)
8. Window washer fluid reservoir (P. 8-17)

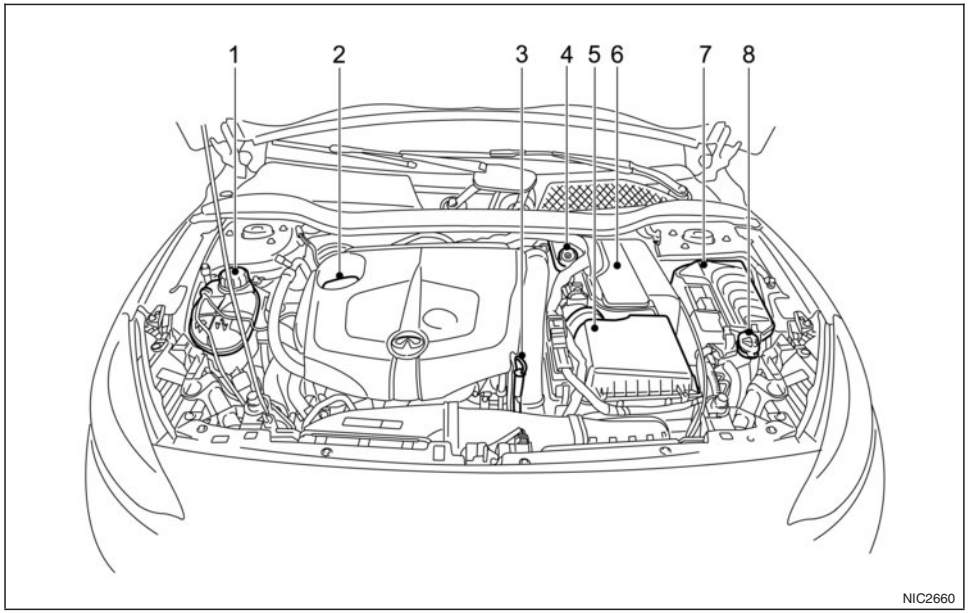
* The layout illustrated is for the Left-Hand Drive (LHD) model. On the Right-Hand Drive (RHD) model, these components are located on the opposite side.



1.5L DIESEL ENGINE

1. Engine coolant reservoir (P. 8-6)
2. Engine oil filler cap/Dipstick (P. 8-8)
3. Brake/clutch fluid reservoir* (P. 8-13)
4. Battery (P. 8-17)
5. Engine air cleaner filter (P. 8-14)
6. Fuse box (P. 8-21)
7. Window washer fluid reservoir (P. 8-17)

* The layout illustrated is for the Left-Hand Drive (LHD) model. On the Right-Hand Drive (RHD) model, these components are located on the opposite side.



2.2L DIESEL ENGINE

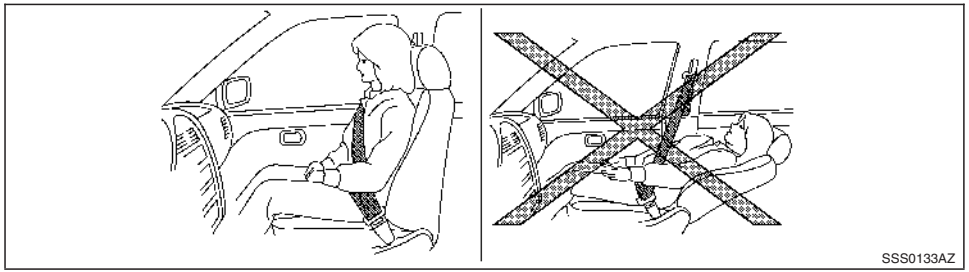
1. Engine coolant reservoir (P. 8-6)
2. Engine oil filler cap (P. 8-8)
3. Engine oil dipstick (P. 8-8)
4. Brake/clutch fluid reservoir* (P. 8-13)
5. Engine air cleaner filter (P. 8-14)
6. Battery (P. 8-17)
7. Fuse box (P. 8-21)
8. Window washer fluid reservoir (P. 8-17)

*: The layout illustrated is for the Left- Hand Drive (LHD) model. On the Right- Hand Drive (RHD) model, these components are located on the opposite side.

NOTE

1 Safety — seats, seat belts and supplemental restraint system

Seats 1-2
Front seats 1-2
Seat heater (where fitted) 1-4
Rear seats 1-4
Armrest (where fitted) 1-5
Head restraints 1-5
Adjustable head restraint components 1-6
Adjusting head restraints 1-6
Front seat head restraints 1-6
Rear seat head restraints 1-8
Seat belts 1-8
Precautions on seat belt usage 1-8
Child safety 1-10
Pregnant women 1-10
Injured persons 1-10
Seat belt warnings 1-11
Three-point type seat belt 1-11
Seat belt maintenance 1-13
Child restraints 1-13
Precautions on child restraints 1-13
Child restraint and ISOFIX information 1-14
ISOFIX child restraint system 1-19
Child restraint anchorage 1-19
Child restraint installation using ISOFIX 1-20
Child restraint installation using three-point type seat belt 1-22
Booster seats 1-26
Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) 1-29
Precautions on Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) 1-29
Supplemental air bag systems 1-34
Repair and replacement procedure 1-42
Pop-up engine bonnet (where fitted) 1-43
Resetting the pop-up engine bonnet 1-43
ERA-GLONASS (where fitted) 1-44
Automatic emergency call 1-44
Making an emergency call manually 1-44
Indicator light 1-45
Testing the system 1-45


SSS0133AZ

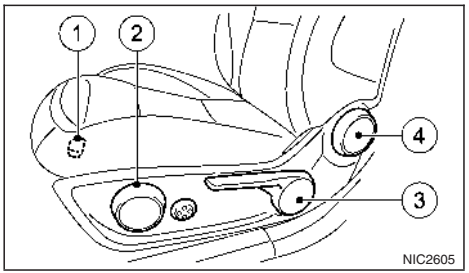
WARNING

- **Do not drive and/or ride in the vehicle with the seatback reclined. This can be dangerous. The shoulder belt will not be properly against the body. In an accident, you and your passengers could be thrown into the shoulder belt and receive neck or other serious injuries. You and your passengers could also slide under the lap belt and receive serious injuries.**
- **For the most effective protection while the vehicle is in motion, the seatback should be upright. Always sit well back and upright in the seat with both feet on the floor and adjust the seat properly. (See "Seat belts" later in this section.)**
- **To help avoid risk of injury or death through unintended operation of the vehicle and/or its systems, do not leave children, people who require the assistance of others, or pets unattended in your vehicle. Additionally, the temperature inside a closed vehicle on a warm day can quickly become high enough to cause a significant risk of injury or death to people and pets.**

CAUTION

When adjusting the seat positions, be sure not to contact any moving parts to avoid possible injuries and/or damage.

FRONT SEATS



NIC2605

WARNING

Do not adjust the driver's seat while driving so that full attention may be given to vehicle operation.

Manual seat adjustment

Forward and backward:

Pull the lever ① up and hold it while sliding the seat forward or backward to the preferred position. Release the lever to lock the seat in position.

Seat cushion angle (where fitted):

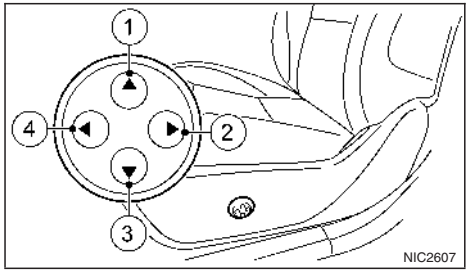
Adjust the angles so that your thighs are lightly supported. Turn handwheel ② forwards or backwards.

Seat lifter (where fitted):

Repeatedly pull up or push down the adjusting lever ③, to adjust the seat height to the desired position.

Seatback angle:

Relieve the pressure on the seatback and turn handwheel ④ forwards or backwards.



Lumbar support:

The lumbar support feature provides lower back support to the driver.

Push each side of the adjusting switch to adjust the seat lumbar area until the desired position is achieved.

① To raise the seatback contour

② To soften the seatback contour

③ To lower the seatback contour

④ To harden the seatback contour

Power seat adjustment

WARNING

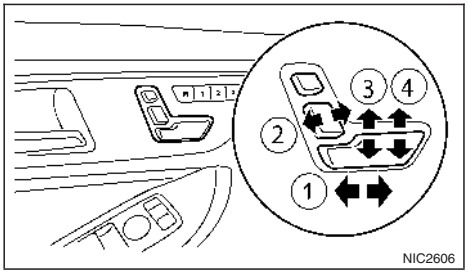
Never leave children or adults who would normally require the support of others alone in the vehicle. Pets should not be left alone either. They could unknowingly activate switches or controls and inadvertently become involved in a serious accident and injure themselves.

Operating tips:

- The power seat motor has an auto-reset overload protection circuit. If the motor stops during the seat adjustment, wait 30 seconds, then reactivate the switch.
- To avoid discharge of the battery, do not operate the power seats for a long period of time when the engine is not running.

NOTE

You can store the seat settings using the memory function (see "Memory function (where fitted)" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section).



Forward and backward:

Move forward or backward the adjusting switch ① to the desired position.

Reclining:

Move forward or backward the adjusting switch ② to the desired position.

The reclining feature allows the adjustment of the seatback for occupants of different sizes to help obtain the proper seat belt fit. (See "Seat belts" later in this section.)

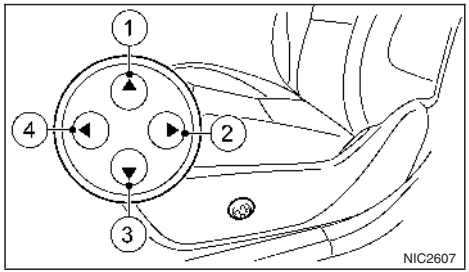
The seatback may be reclined to allow occupants to rest when the vehicle is parked.

WARNING

The seatback should not be reclined any more than needed for comfort. Seat belts are most effective when the passenger sits well back and straight up in the seat. If the seatback is reclined, the risk of sliding under the lap belt and being injured is increased.

Seat lifter (where fitted):

1. Pull up or push down the adjusting switch ③ to adjust the seat height until the desired position is achieved.
2. Tilt up or down the adjusting switch ④ to adjust the front angle of the seat until the desired position is achieved.



Lumbar support:

The lumbar support feature provides lower back support to the driver.

Push each side of the adjusting switch to adjust the seat lumbar area until the desired position is achieved.

① To raise the seatback contour

② To soften the seatback contour

③ To lower the seatback contour

④ To harden the seatback contour

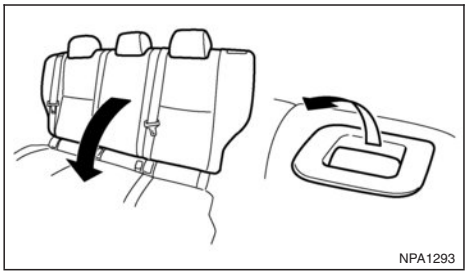
SEAT HEATER (where fitted)

The seats can be warmed by built-in heaters. The switches are located on the centre console (for front seats) and can be operated independently of each other. For more information on the seat heater, see “Seat heating (where fitted)” in the “2. Instruments and controls” section.

REAR SEATS

WARNING

- **Never allow anyone to ride in the cargo area or on the rear seat when it is in the fold-down position. Use of these areas by passengers without proper restraints could result in serious injury or death in an accident or sudden stop.**
- **Properly secure all cargo with ropes or straps to help prevent it from sliding or shifting. Do not place cargo higher than the seatbacks. In a sudden stop or collision, unsecured cargo could cause personal injury.**
- **When folding or returning the seatback(s) to the upright position, to avoid injury to yourself and others, make sure that the seat path is clear before moving the seat.**
- **When returning the seatbacks to the upright position, be certain they are completely secured in the latched position. If they are not completely secured, passengers may be injured in an accident or sudden stop.**

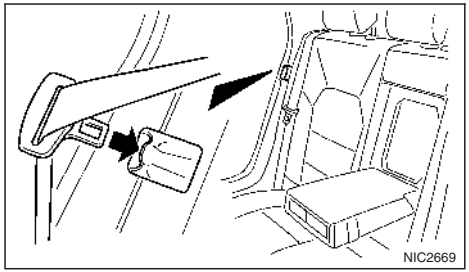


Folding

The luggage compartment loading capacity can be increased by folding the rear seats forward.

To fold the seat:

1. Ensure head restraints are properly stowed, see “Head restraints” later in this section.
2. Release the seatback lock by pulling the release handle.
3. Fold the seat forward.



4. Insert the seat belt into the seat belt holder.

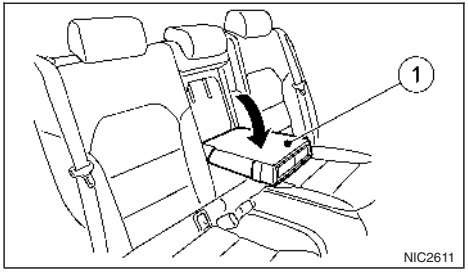
To return the seat to an upright position:

1. Make sure the seat belts are clear of the seat latch mechanism.
2. Lift the seatback up and push firmly to lock.
3. If the red marker is visible then the seat has not latched properly — release and then relatch the seat.
4. Adjust the head restraints from the stowed position to a position in which they lock securely in place, see “Head restraints” later in this section.

CAUTION

Always ensure that the seat belt is not trapped in the release lever or any other vehicle part.

ARMREST (where fitted)



Rear

Pull the tab and draw the armrest (1) forward until it is horizontal.

WARNING

Head restraints supplement the other vehicle safety systems. They may provide additional protection against injury in certain rear end collisions. Adjust the head restraints properly, as specified in this section. Check the adjustment after someone else uses the seat. Do not attach anything to the head restraint stalks or remove the head restraint. Do not use the seat if the head restraint has been removed. If the head restraint was removed, reinstall and properly adjust the head restraint before an occupant uses the seating position. Failure to follow these instructions can reduce the effectiveness of the head restraints. This may increase the risk of serious injury or death in a collision.

- Your vehicle is equipped with head restraints that may be integrated, adjustable or non-adjustable.
- Adjustable head restraints have multiple notches along the stalk to lock them in a desired adjustment position.
- The non-adjustable head restraints have a single locking notch to secure them to the seat frame.
- Proper Adjustment:
  - For the adjustable type, align the head restraint so the centre of your ear is approximately level with the centre of the head restraint.

– If your ear position is still higher than the recommended alignment, place the head restraint at the highest position.

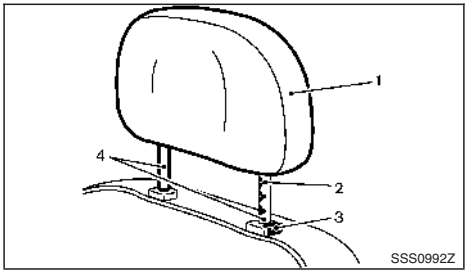
– For the adjustable rear head restraints, pull up to raise to the proper position and make sure the head restraint is securely locked before using the seating position. The rear head restraint will not function properly if it is used in the stowed position.

- If the head restraint has been removed, ensure that it is reinstalled and locked in place before riding in that designated seating position.

NOTE

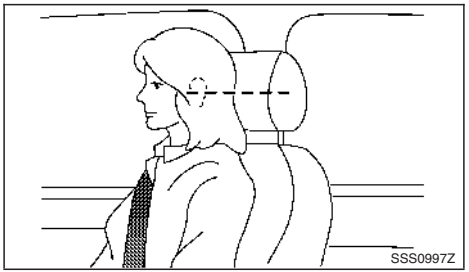
For vehicles with sports seats you cannot adjust the front head restraints or the outer rear head restraints.

ADJUSTABLE HEAD RESTRAINT COMPONENTS



1. Removable head restraint
2. Multiple notches
3. Lock knob
4. Stalks

ADJUSTING HEAD RESTRAINTS

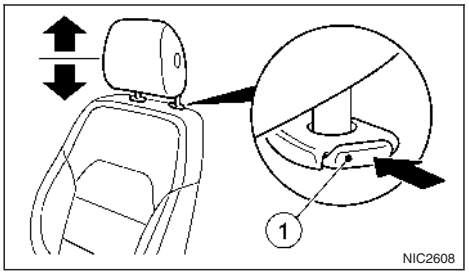


For adjustable head restraint

Adjust the head restraint so the centre is level with the centre of your ears. If your ear position is still higher than the recommended alignment, place the head restraint at the highest position.

FRONT SEAT HEAD RESTRAINTS

Raise



To raise the head restraint, pull it up.

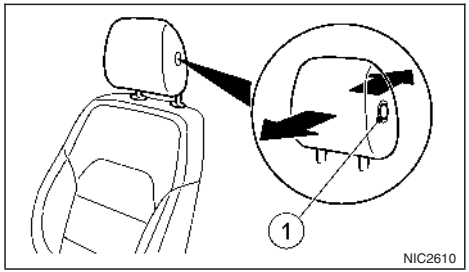
Make sure the head restraint is positioned so the lock knob is engaged in the notch before riding in that designated seating position.

Lower

To lower, push and hold the lock knob (1) and push the head restraint down.

Make sure the head restraint is positioned so the lock knob is engaged in the notch before riding in that designated seating position.

Fore-aft

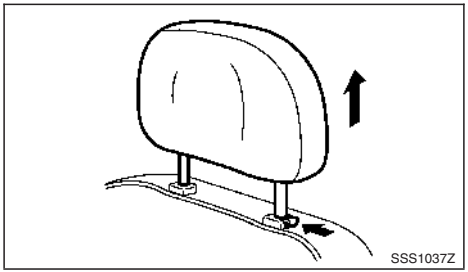


This function allows you to adjust the distance between the head restraint and the back of the head.

- To move forwards: pull the head restraint forwards in the direction of the arrow until it engages. There are a number of detents.
- To move backwards: press and hold button ① and push the head restraint backwards.
- When the head restraint is in the desired position, release the button and make sure that the head restraint is engaged in position.

It is recommended to move the head restraint as far forward as possible to minimise the distance between the head restraint and the back of the head.

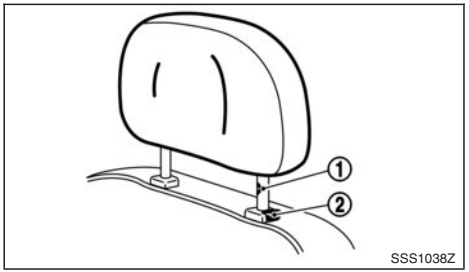
Remove



Use the following procedure to remove the head restraint.

1. Pull the head restraint up to the highest position.
2. Push and hold the lock knob.
3. Remove the head restraint from the seat.
4. Store the head restraint properly in a secure place so it is not loose in the vehicle.
5. Reinstall and properly adjust the head restraint before an occupant uses the seating position.

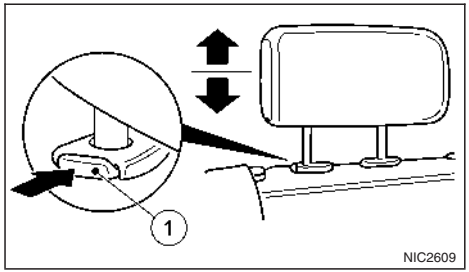
Install



1. Align the head restraint stalks with the holes in the seat. Make sure that the head restraint is facing the correct direction. The stalk with the adjustment notch ① must be installed in the hole with the lock knob ②.
2. Push and hold the lock knob and push the head restraint down.
3. Properly adjust the head restraint before an occupant uses the seating position.

REAR SEAT HEAD RESTRAINTS

Adjusting the rear seat head restraint height



Use the head restraint in the notched stem positions after pulling it up from the stowed position to a position in which it locks securely in place.

- To raise: pull the head restraint up to the desired height.
- To lower: press release catch (1) and push the head restraint down until it is in the desired position.

Removing and fitting the rear seat head restraints

The rear head restraints on the outer seats can be removed and refitted. The centre head restraint cannot be removed. For vehicles with sports seats none of the rear head restraints can be removed.

Fold the seatback slightly forward in order to remove the head restraint.

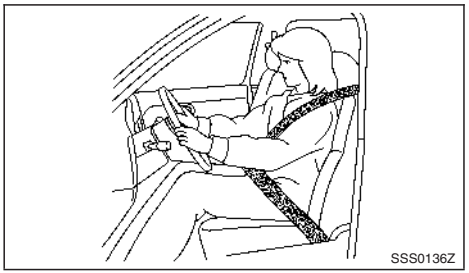
- To remove: pull the head restraint up to the stop.

  Press release catch (1) and pull the head restraint out of the guides.
- To refit: insert the head restraint so that the notches on the bar are on the left when viewed in the direction of travel.

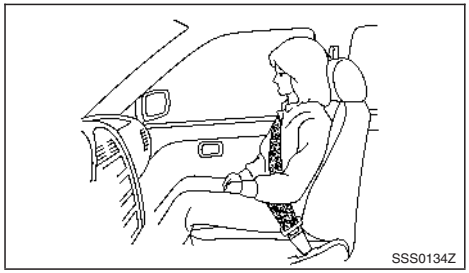
  Push the head restraint down until you hear it engage in position.

PRECAUTIONS ON SEAT BELT USAGE

If you are wearing your seat belt properly adjusted, and you are sitting upright and well back in your seat, your chances of being injured or killed in an accident and/or the severity of injury may be greatly reduced. INFINITI strongly encourages you and all of your passengers to buckle up every time you drive, regardless of whether or not your seating position includes a supplemental air bag.



Sit upright and well back



Sit upright and well back

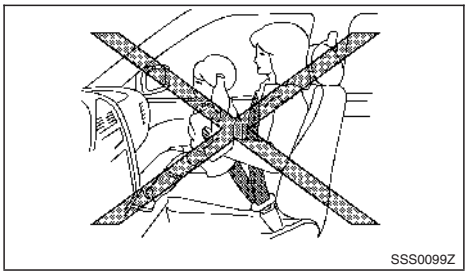
WARNING

Be sure to observe the following warnings when using seat belts. Failure to do so could increase the chance and/or severity of injury in an accident.

- **Every person who drives or rides in this vehicle should use a seat belt at all times. Children should be in the rear seats and in an appropriate restraint.**
- **The seat belt should be properly adjusted to a snug fit. Failure to do so may reduce the effectiveness of the entire restraint system and increase the chance or severity of injury in an accident. Serious injury or death can occur if the seat belt is not worn properly.**
- **Always route the shoulder belt over your shoulder and across your chest. Never put the belt behind your back, under your arm or across your neck. The belt should be away from your face and neck, but not falling off your shoulder.**
- **Position the lap belt as low and snug as possible AROUND THE HIPS, NOT THE WAIST. A lap belt worn too high could increase the risk of internal injuries in an accident.**
- **Seat belts are designed to bear upon the bony structure of the body, and should be worn low across the front of the pelvis, chest and shoulders; wearing the lap section of the belt across the abdominal area must be avoided.**
- **No modifications or additions should be made by the user which will either prevent the seat belt adjusting devices from operating to remove slack, or prevent the seat belt assembly from being adjusted to remove slack.**
- **Seat belts should be adjusted as firmly as possible, consistent with comfort, to provide the protection for which they have been designed. A slack belt will greatly reduce the protection afforded to the wearer.**
- **Be sure the seat belt tongue is securely fastened to the proper buckle.**
- **Do not wear the seat belt inside out or twisted. Doing so may reduce its effectiveness.**
- **Do not allow more than one person to use the same seat belt.**
- **Never carry more people in the vehicle than there are seat belts.**
- **Each belt assembly must only be used by one occupant; it is dangerous to put a belt around a child being carried on the occupant's lap.**
- **If the seat belt warning light illuminates continuously while the ignition switch is in the ON position, with all doors closed, and all seat belts fastened, it may indicate a malfunction in the system. Have the system checked by an INFINITI centre or qualified workshop.**
- **No changes should be made to the seat belt system. For example, do not modify the seat belt, add material, or install devices that may change the seat belt routing or tension. Doing so may affect the operation of the seat belt system. Modifying or tampering with the seat belt system may result in serious personal injury.**
- **Once a seat belt pre-tensioner has been activated, it cannot be reused and must be replaced together with the retractor. See an INFINITI centre or qualified workshop.**
- **Removal and installation of the pre-tensioner seat belt system components should be done by an INFINITI centre or qualified workshop.**

- **All seat belt assemblies, including retractors and attaching hardware, should be inspected by an INFINITI centre or qualified workshop after any collision. INFINITI recommends that all seat belt assemblies in use during a collision be replaced unless the collision was minor and the belts show no damage and continue to operate properly. Seat belt assemblies not in use during a collision should also be inspected and replaced if either damage or improper operation is noted.**
- **All child restraints and attaching hardware should be inspected after any collision. Always follow the restraint manufacturer's inspection instructions and replacement recommendations. The child restraints should be replaced if they are damaged.**
- **It is essential to replace the entire assembly after it has been worn in a severe impact even if damage to the assembly is not obvious.**
- **Care should be taken to avoid contamination of the webbing with polishes, oils and chemicals, and particularly battery acid. Cleaning may safely be carried out using mild soap and water. The belt should be replaced if webbing becomes frayed, contaminated or damaged.**

CHILD SAFETY


SSS0099Z

Infants or small children

INFINITI recommends that infants or small children should be seated in a child restraint on the rear seats if available. According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seat than in the front seat. See "Child restraints" later in this section. You should choose a child restraint system which fits your vehicle and always follow the manufacturer's instructions for installation and use.

Children

Children who are too large for child restraints should be seated and restrained by the seat belts that are provided.

The use of a booster seat (commercially available) may help to avoid the shoulder belt coming across the face or neck area of a child's seating position. The booster seat should raise the child so that the shoulder belt is properly positioned across the top, middle portion of the shoulder and the lap belt is low on the hips. The booster seat should fit the vehicle's seat. Once the child has grown so the shoulder belt is no longer on or near the face and neck, use the shoulder belt without the booster seat.

WARNING

Never let a child stand or kneel on any seat and do not allow a child in the cargo areas while the vehicle is moving.

PREGNANT WOMEN

INFINITI recommends that pregnant women use seat belts. The seat belt should be worn snug, and always position the lap belt as low as possible around the hips, not the waist. Place the shoulder belt over your shoulder and across your chest. Never put the lap/shoulder belt over your abdominal area. Contact your doctor for specific recommendations.

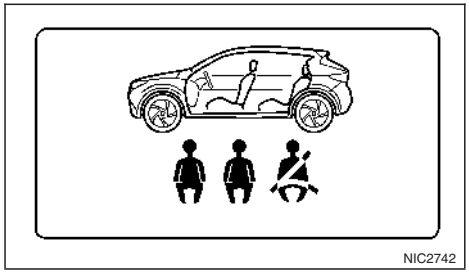
INJURED PERSONS

INFINITI recommends that injured persons use seat belts, depending on the injury. Check with your doctor for specific recommendations.

SEAT BELT WARNINGS

Driver and front passenger

The seat belt warning light, located in the instrument panel, will alert the driver if the driver and/or front passenger seat belts is not securely fastened. See “Warning lights, indicator lights and audible reminders” in the “2. Instruments and controls” section for further details.



Rear passenger seat belt indicator

Rear passengers

The rear passenger seat belt indicator is displayed in the vehicle information display. In the example, the seat belts on the left and centre rear seats, when viewed in the direction of travel, are not fastened.

For approximately 30 seconds, the rear seat belt status indicator informs you which rear seat belt is not fastened.

The rear seat belt status indicator appears if:

- You drive off.
- The rear passengers fasten or unfasten their seat belts while the vehicle is in motion.
- Someone gets in or out of the vehicle and you pull away again.

You can hide the rear seat belt status indicator immediately by pressing the ‹OK› or ⮌ button on the steering wheel (see “Hiding display messages” in the “2. Instruments and controls” section).

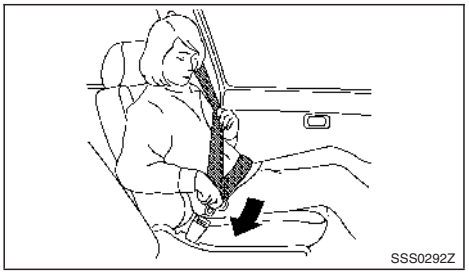
THREE-POINT TYPE SEAT BELT

WARNING

- **Every person who drives or rides in this vehicle should use a seat belt at all times.**
- **Do not ride in a moving vehicle when the seatback is reclined. This can be dangerous. The shoulder belt will not be against your body. In an accident, you could be thrown into it and receive neck or other serious injuries. You could also slide under the lap belt and receive serious internal injuries.**
- **For the most effective protection when the vehicle is in motion, the seat should be upright. Always sit well back and upright in the seat with both feet on the floor and adjust the seat belt properly.**

Fastening the seat belts

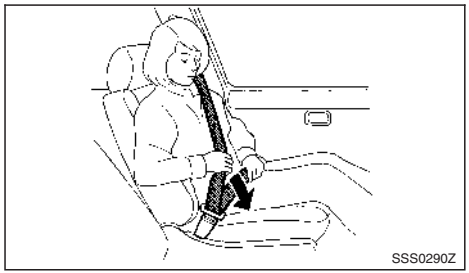
1. Adjust the seat. (See “Seats” earlier in this section.)
2. Slowly pull the seat belt out of the retractor and insert the tongue into the buckle until you hear and feel the latch engage.



- **The retractor is designed to lock during a sudden stop or on impact. A slow pulling motion permits the belt to move and allows you some freedom of movement in the seat.**

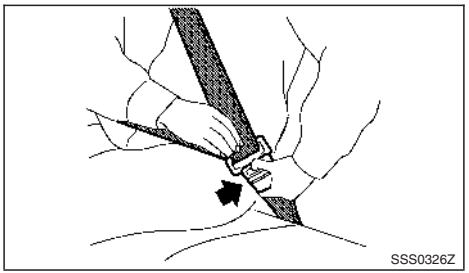
- **If the seat belt cannot be pulled from its fully retracted position, firmly pull the belt and release it. Then smoothly pull the belt out of the retractor.**

3. Position the lap belt portion **low and snug on the hips** as shown



4. Pull the shoulder belt portion toward the retractor to take up extra slack. Be sure the shoulder belt is routed over your shoulder and across your chest.

Unfastening the seat belts



To unfasten the seat belt, push the button on the buckle and guide the seat belt as it automatically retracts.

Checking seat belt operation

Seat belt retractors are designed to lock seat belt movement by two separate methods:

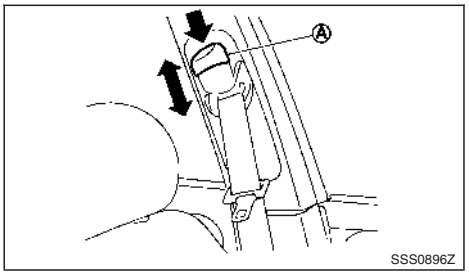
- When the belt is pulled quickly from the retractor.
- When the vehicle slows down rapidly.

To increase your confidence in the seat belts, check the operation as follows:

- Grasp the shoulder belt and pull forward quickly. The retractor should lock and restrict further belt movement.

If the retractor does not lock during this check or if you have any questions about seat belt operation, see an INFINITI centre or qualified workshop.

Shoulder belt height adjustment (where fitted)



The shoulder belt anchor height should be adjusted to the position that is best for you. (See “Fastening the seat belts” earlier in this section). The belt should be away from your face and neck, but not falling off your shoulder.

- To adjust upward, push the height adjuster upward to the preferred position. You will hear a click after the adjuster passes each available position.
- To adjust downward, squeeze the adjustment button Ⓐ, and then move the height adjuster to the preferred position. Release the adjustment button to prevent the height adjuster lowering.

WARNING

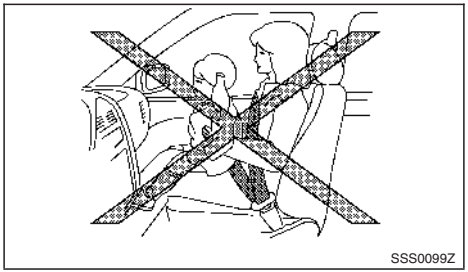
- **After adjustment, release the adjustment button and then try to move the shoulder belt down to make sure that it is securely fixed in position.**

- **The shoulder belt anchor height should be adjusted to the position that is best for you. Failure to do so may reduce the effectiveness of the entire restraint system and increase the chance or severity of injury in an accident.**

SEAT BELT MAINTENANCE

- **To clean the seat belt webbing,** apply a mild soap solution or any solution recommended for cleaning upholstery or carpets. Then wipe with a cloth and allow the seat belts to dry in the shade. Do not allow the seat belts to retract until they are completely dry.
- **If dirt builds up in the shoulder belt guide** of the seat belt anchors, the seat belts may retract slowly. Wipe the shoulder belt guide with a clean, dry cloth.
- **Periodically check to see that the seat belt and the metal components,** such as buckles, tongues, retractors, flexible wires and anchors, work properly. If loose parts, deterioration, cuts or other damage on the webbing is found, the entire seat belt assembly should be replaced.

PRECAUTIONS ON CHILD RESTRAINTS


SSS0099Z

WARNING

- **Infants and small children should always be placed in an appropriate child restraint system while riding in the vehicle. Failure to use a child restraint system can result in serious injury or death.**
- **Infants and small children should never be carried on your lap. It is not possible for even the strongest adult to resist the forces of a severe accident. The child could be crushed between the adult and parts of the vehicle. Also, do not put the same seat belt around a child and yourself.**
- **Infants and children need special protection. The vehicle's seat belts may not fit them properly. The shoulder belt may come too close to the face or neck. The lap belt may not fit over their small hip bones. In an accident, an improperly fitting seat belt could cause serious or fatal injury.**
- **INFINITI recommends that the child restraint system be installed in the rear seat. According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seat rather than in the front seat.**
- **Child restraint systems specially designed for infants and small children are available from several manufacturers. When selecting any child restraint systems, place your child in the child restraint system and check the various adjustments to be sure that the child restraint system is compatible with your child. Always follow the manufacturer's instructions for installation and use.**
- **Follow all of the child restraint system manufacturer's instructions for installation and use. When purchasing a child restraint system, be sure to select one which will fit your child and vehicle. It may not be possible to properly install some types of child restraint system in your vehicle.**
- **Check the child restraint system in your vehicle to be sure that it is compatible with the vehicle's seat belt system.**
- **For a front-facing child restraint system, check to make sure the shoulder belt does not fit close to child's face or neck.**

- **Never install a rear-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat without ensuring that the front passenger air bag is deactivated. The vehicle is equipped with an automatic front-passenger front air bag deactivation system. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit. In a frontal collision, supplemental front-impact air bags inflate with great force. An inflating supplemental front-impact air bag could seriously injure or kill your child.**
- **Adjustable seatbacks should be positioned to fit the child restraint system, but as upright as possible.**
- **If the seat belt in the position where a child restraint system is installed requires a locking device and if it is not used, injuries could result from a child restraint system tipping over during normal vehicle braking or cornering.**
- **After attaching a child restraint system, test it before you place the child in it. Push it from side to side and tug it forward to make sure that it is held securely in place. The child restraint system should not move more than 25 mm (1 in). If the restraint is not secure, tighten the belt as necessary, or install the restraint in another seat and test it again.**
- **If a child restraint system is not anchored properly, the risk of a child being injured in a collision or a sudden stop greatly increases.**
- **Improper use of a child restraint system can increase the risk or severity of injury for both the child and other occupants in the vehicle.**
- **When the child restraint system is not in use, keep it secured with the ISOFIX child restraint system or a seat belt to prevent it from being thrown around in case of a sudden stop or accident.**
- **In vehicles equipped with a side air bag system, do not let any infants or small children sit in the front passenger seat as the air bag may cause serious injury in case of deployment during a collision.**

INFINITI recommends that infants and small children be seated in a child restraint system. You should choose a child restraint system that fits your vehicle and always follow the manufacturer's instructions for installation and use. In addition, there are many types of child restraint systems available for larger children that should be used for maximum protection.

CAUTION

Remember that a child restraint left in a closed vehicle can become very hot. Check the seating surface and buckles before placing your child in a child restraint.

CHILD RESTRAINT AND ISOFIX INFORMATION

When selecting any child restraint, keep the following points in mind:

- (For Europe) Choose a child restraint that complies with the latest European safety standard, ECE Regulation 44.04.
- (Except Europe) Choose a child restraint that complies with UN Regulation No. 44.
- Place your child in the child restraint and check the various adjustments to be sure the child restraint is compatible with your child. Always follow all of the recommended procedures.
- Check the child restraint in your vehicle to be sure it is compatible with vehicle's seat belt system.
- Refer to the tables later in this section for a list of the recommended fitment positions and the approved child restraints for your vehicle.

NOTE

Child restraints approved to ECE Regulation NO. 44.04 or UN regulation no. 44 are clearly marked with the categories such as Universal, Semi-universal or ISOFIX.

Approved universal child restraint positions

This is a regulatory table, indicating seat belt and universally approved child restraints for various approved seating positions.

Mass group		Seating position			
		Front passenger seat **Air bag ON** *1*2	Front passenger seat **Air bag OFF*1*3**	Rear outer seat	Rear centre seat
0	<10 kg	X	U/L	U/L	U
0+	<13 kg	X	U/L	U/L	U
I	9 to 18 kg	UF/L	U/L	U/L*4	U*4
II	15 to 25 kg	UF/L	U/L	U/L*4	U*4
III	22 to 36 kg	UF/L	U/L	U/L*4	U*4

U: Suitable for universal category child restraint system, forward and rearward facing, approved for use in this mass group.

UF: Suitable for forward-facing “universal” category child restraint system approved for use in this mass group.

L : Suitable for particular child restraints given in the CRS manufacturer’s website, or “semi-universal” categories. For Europe: INFINITI’s recommendations, if any, are given in the following table.

X : Seat position not suitable for children in this mass group.

*1: Always move the front passenger seat appropriately to accommodate enough space for the child restraint. INFINITI recommends as far back as possible and highest position.

*2: Please move the front passenger seat as far back as possible.

*3: The vehicle is equipped with an automatic front-passenger front air bag deactivation system. **The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit continuously.**

*4: Remove and securely stow the head restraint of the passenger seat when a forward facing child restraint system is fitted.
Where a head restraint cannot be removed, adjust the height of the head restraint so that there is no interference with the child restraint system.
Note that head restraints on some vehicles are fixed. These head restraints do not interfere with the child restraint system installation.

List of suitable universal Child Restraint Systems (CRS) (for Europe)

Please read carefully the installation manual of your child restraint.

Mass group		Child Restraint	Features
0	‹10 kg	—	—
0+	‹13 kg	Römer BabySafe	Belted Rearward facing
I	9 to 18 kg	Römer King plus	Belted Forward facing
II	15 to 25 kg	Römer KidFix	Belted Forward facing
III	22 to 36 kg	Römer KidFix	Belted Forward facing

Approved ISOFIX child restraint positions

This is a regulatory table, indicating ISOFIX universal and ISOFIX semi-universal approved child restraints for various approved seating positions.

Mass group	Size Class	Fixture	Seating position*1			
			Front passenger seat **Air bag ON**	Front passenger seat **Air bag OFF**	Rear outer seat*2	Rear centre seat
Carry-cot	F	ISO/L1	X	X	X	X
	G	ISO/L2	X	X	X	X
0 (< 10 kg)	E	ISO/R1	X	X	IL*3	X
0+ (< 13 kg)	E	ISO/R1	X	X	IL*3	X
	D	ISO/R2	X	X	IL*3	X
	C	ISO/R3	X	X	IL*3	X
I (9 to 18 kg)	D	ISO/R2	X	X	IL*3	X
	C	ISO/R3	X	X	IL*3	X
	B	ISO/F2	X	X	IL/IUF	X
	B1	ISO/F2X	X	X	IL/IUF	X
	A	ISO/F3	X	X	IL/IUF	X
II (15 to 25 kg)	-	-	X	X	IL	X
III (22 to 36 kg)	-	-	X	X	IL	X

X: ISOFIX position not suitable for installation of ISOFIX child restraint systems (CRS) in these seating positions.

IUF: Suitable for ISOFIX forward facing CRS of universal category approved for use in the mass group.

IL: Suitable for ISOFIX CRS, given in the CRS manufacturer's website, or "semi-universal" categories. For Europe: INFINITI's recommendations, if any, are given in the following table.

*1 Remove and securely stow the head restraint of the passenger seat when a forward facing child restraint is fitted.

*2 If you use a forward facing child restraint, move the front passenger seat forward enough, ensuring that there is enough space for the child restraint and the child's legs.

*3 If you are using a child restraint system of size category C, D or E, make sure that the front seatback does not rest against the child restraint system. Move the front seat forward and adjust height and/or seatback angle as appropriate.

List of suitable ISOFIX Child Restraint Systems (CRS) (for Europe)

Please read carefully the installation manual of your child restraint.

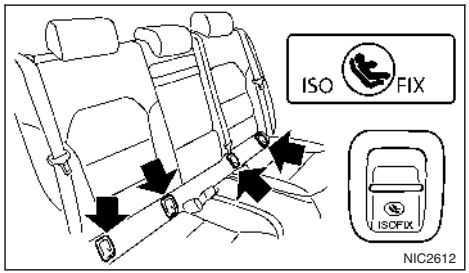
Mass group		Child Restraint	Features
0	‹10 kg	—	—
0+	‹13 kg	Römer BabySafe & ISOFIX Base	ISOFIX & Support Leg Rearward facing
I	9 to 18 kg	Römer Duo+	ISOFIX & Top Tether Forward facing
II	15 to 25 kg	Römer KidFix	ISOFIX & Belt Forward facing
III	22 to 36 kg	Römer KidFix	ISOFIX & Belt Forward facing

ISOFIX CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM

Your vehicle is equipped with special anchor points that are used with ISOFIX child restraint systems.

ISOFIX lower anchor point locations

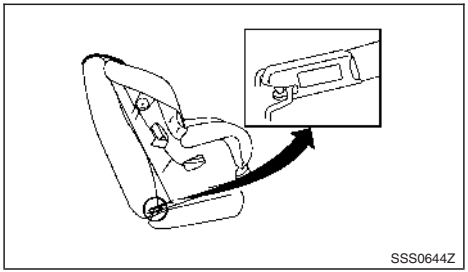
The ISOFIX anchor points are provided to install child restraints in the rear outer seating positions only. **Do not attempt to install a child restraint in the centre position using the ISOFIX anchors.**



ISOFIX anchor point locations

The ISOFIX anchor points are located, labelled ISOFIX, at the bottom of the rear seat cushions.

ISOFIX child restraint anchor attachments



Anchor attachment

ISOFIX child restraints include two rigid attachments that can be connected to two anchors located in the seat. Check your child restraint for a label stating that it is compatible with the ISOFIX child restraints. This information may also be in the instructions provided by the child restraint manufacturer.

ISOFIX child restraints generally require the use of a top tether strap or other anti-rotation devices such as support legs. When installing ISOFIX child restraints, carefully read and follow the instructions in this manual and those supplied with the child restraints. See "Child restraint and ISOFIX information" later in this section.

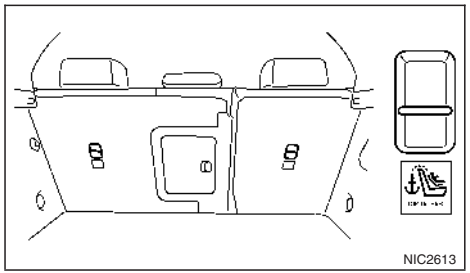
CHILD RESTRAINT ANCHORAGE

Your vehicle is designed to accommodate a child restraint system on the rear seat. When installing a child restraint system, carefully read and follow the instructions in this manual and those supplied with the child restraint system.

WARNING

- **Child restraint anchorages are designed to withstand only those loads imposed by correctly fitted child restraints. Under no circumstances are they to be used for adult seat belts, harnesses or for attaching other items or equipment to the vehicle. Doing so could damage the child restraint anchorages. The child restraint will not be properly installed using the damaged anchorage, and a child could be seriously injured or killed in a collision.**
- **The child restraint top tether strap may be damaged by contact with the parcel shelf or items in the luggage area. Remove the parcel shelf from the vehicle or secure it in the luggage area. Also secure any items in the luggage area see "Parcel shelf" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section. Your child could be seriously injured or killed in a collision if the top tether strap is damaged.**

Top tether anchor locations



The anchor points are located on the seatback behind the rear outer seating positions and should only be used for child restraints in the rear outer positions.

The anchor points are located on the seatback behind the rear seating positions and should only be used for child restraints in the those positions.

CHILD RESTRAINT INSTALLATION USING ISOFIX

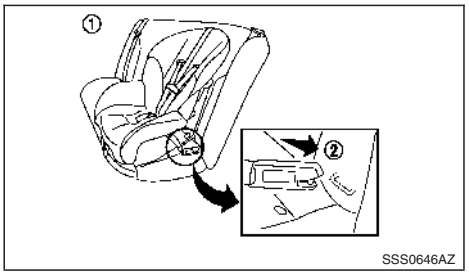
WARNING

- **Attach ISOFIX child restraints only at the specified locations. For the ISOFIX lower anchor locations, see "ISOFIX lower anchor point locations" earlier in this section. If a child restraint is not secured properly, your child could be seriously injured or killed in an accident.**
- **Do not install child restraints that require the use of a top tether strap to seating positions that do not have a top tether anchor.**
- **Do not secure a child restraint in the centre rear seating position using the ISOFIX lower anchors. The child restraint will not be secured properly.**
- **Inspect the lower anchors by inserting your fingers into the lower anchor area and feeling to make sure there are no obstructions over the ISOFIX anchors, such as seat belt webbing or seat cushion material. The child restraint will not be secured properly if the ISOFIX anchors are obstructed.**
- **Child restraint anchorages are designed to withstand only those loads imposed by correctly fitted child restraints. Under no circumstance are they to be used for adult seat belts, harnesses or for attaching other items or equipment to the vehicle.**

Installation on rear outer seats

Front-facing:

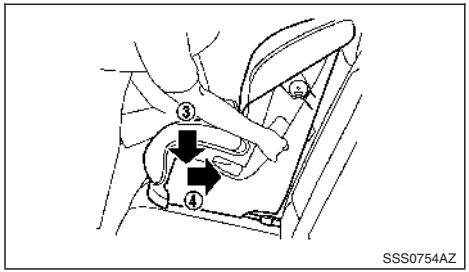
Be sure to follow the manufacturer's instructions for the proper use of your child restraint. Follow these steps to install a front-facing child restraint on the rear outer seats using ISOFIX:



Steps 1 and 2

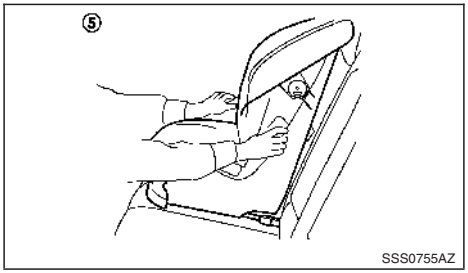
1. Position the child restraint on the seat ①.
2. Secure the child restraint anchor attachments to the ISOFIX lower anchors ②.
3. The back of the child restraint should be secured against the vehicle seat back. If necessary, adjust or remove the head restraint to obtain the correct child restraint fit. (See "Head restraints" earlier in this section.) If the head restraint is removed, store it in a secure place. Be sure to install the head restraint when the child restraint is removed. If the seating position does not have an adjustable

head restraint and it is interfering with the proper child restraint fit, try another seating position or a different child restraint.



Step 4

4. Shorten the rigid attachment to have the child restraint firmly tightened; press downward ③ and rearward ④ firmly in the centre of the child restraint with your knee to compress the vehicle seat cushion and seatback.
5. If the child restraint is equipped with a top tether strap, route the top tether strap and secure the tether strap to the tether anchor point. (See "Top tether anchor locations" earlier in this section.)
6. If the child restraint is equipped with other anti-rotation devices such as support legs, use them instead of the top tether strap following the child restraint manufacturer's instructions.

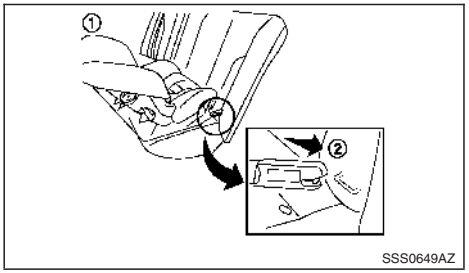


Step 7

7. Test the child restraint before you place the child in it ⑤. Push the child restraint from side to side and tug it forward to make sure that it is held securely in place.
8. Check to make sure that the child restraint is properly secured prior to each use. If the child restraint is loose, repeat steps 3 through 7.

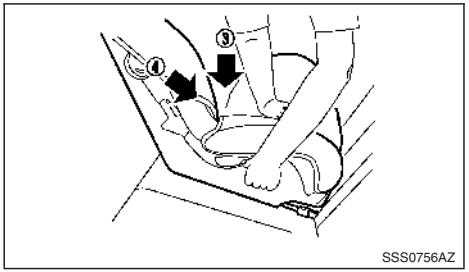
Rear-facing:

Be sure to follow the manufacturer's instructions for the proper use of your child restraint. Follow these steps to install a rear-facing child restraint on the rear outer seats using ISOFIX:



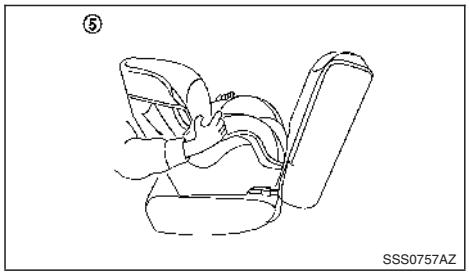
Steps 1 and 2

1. Position the child restraint on the seat ①.
2. Secure the child restraint anchor attachments to the ISOFIX lower anchors ②.



Step 3

3. Shorten the rigid attachment to have the child restraint firmly tightened; press downward (3) and rearward (4) firmly in the centre of the child restraint with your hand to compress the vehicle seat cushion and seatback. If any contact occurs between the child restraint and the front seat, slide the front seat forward until contact no longer occurs.
4. If the child restraint is equipped with a top tether strap, route the top tether strap and secure the tether strap to the tether anchor point. (See "Top tether anchor locations" earlier in this section.)
5. If the child restraint is equipped with other anti-rotation devices such as support legs, use them instead of the top tether strap following the child restraint manufacturer's instructions.



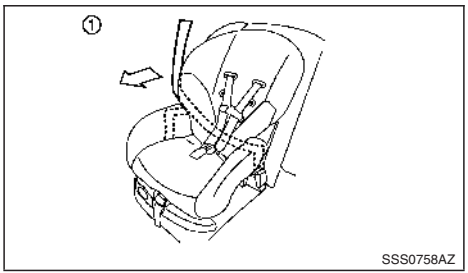
Step 6

6. Test the child restraint before you place the child in it (5). Push the child restraint from side to side and tug it forward to make sure that it is held securely in place.
7. Check to make sure that the child restraint is properly secured prior to each use. If the child restraint is loose, repeat steps 3 through 6.

CHILD RESTRAINT INSTALLATION USING THREE-POINT TYPE SEAT BELT

Installation on rear seats

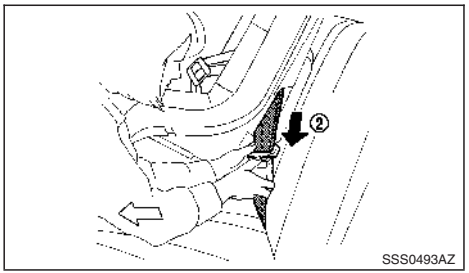
Front-facing:



Step 1

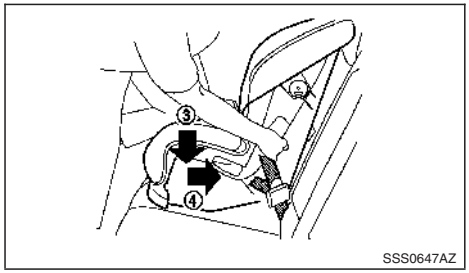
Be sure to follow the manufacturer's instructions for the proper use of your child restraint. Follow these steps to install a front-facing child restraint on the rear seats using 3-point type seat belt without automatic locking mode:

1. Position the child restraint on the seat (1). If any contact occurs between the child restraint and the front seat, slide the front seat forward until contact no longer occurs.



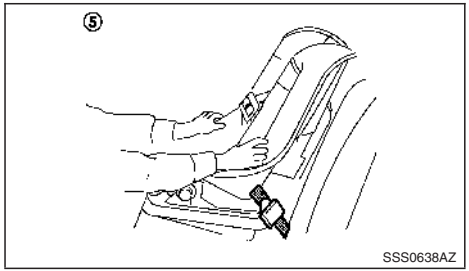
Step 2

2. Route the seat belt tongue through the child restraint and insert it into the buckle (2) until you hear and feel the latch engage.
3. To prevent slack in the seat belt webbing, it is necessary to secure the seat belt in place with locking devices attached to the child restraint.



Step 4

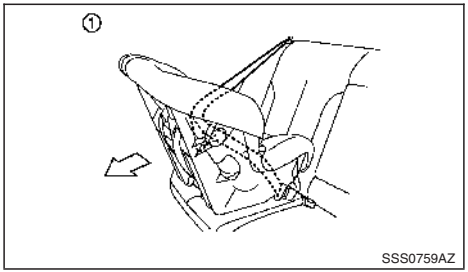
4. Remove any additional slack from the seat belt; press downward ③ and rearward ④ firmly in the centre of the child restraint with your knee to compress the vehicle seat cushion and seatback while pulling up on the seat belt.



Step 5

5. Test the child restraint before you place the child in it ⑤. Push the child restraint from side to side and tug it forward to make sure that it is held securely in place.
6. Check to make sure that the child restraint is properly secured prior to each use. If the child restraint is loose, repeat steps 3 through 5.

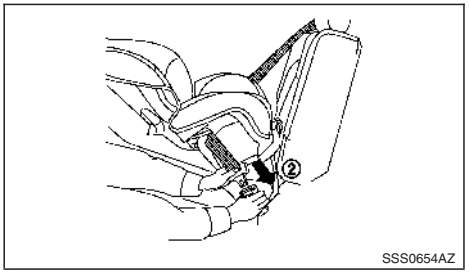
Rear-facing:



Step 1

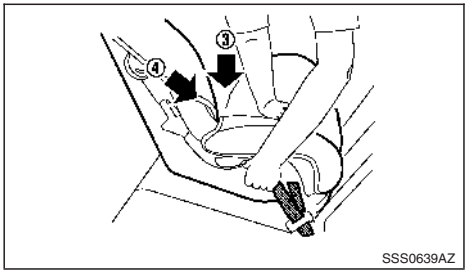
Be sure to follow the manufacturer's instructions for the proper use of your child restraint. Follow these steps to install a rear-facing child restraint on the rear seats using 3-point type seat belt without automatic locking mode:

1. Position the child restraint on the seat ①.



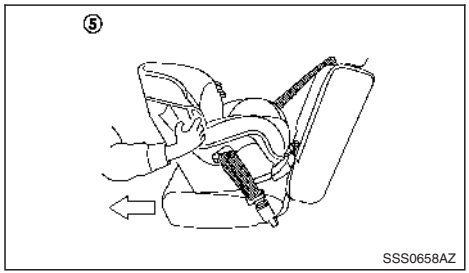
Step 2

2. Route the seat belt tongue through the child restraint and insert it into the buckle ② until you hear and feel the latch engage.
3. To prevent slack in the seat belt webbing, it is necessary to secure the seat belt in place with locking devices attached to the child restraint.



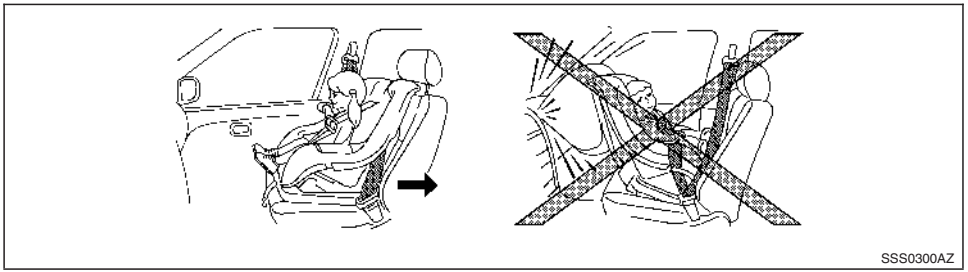
Step 4

4. Remove any additional slack from the seat belt; press downward ③ and rearward ④ firmly in the centre of the child restraint with your hand to compress the vehicle seat cushion and seatback while pulling up on the seat belt.



Step 5

5. Test the child restraint before you place the child in it ⑤. Push the child restraint from side to side and tug it forward to make sure that it is held securely in place.
6. Check to make sure that the child restraint is properly secured prior to each use. If the child restraint is loose, repeat steps 3 through 5.



Installation on front passenger's seat

WARNING

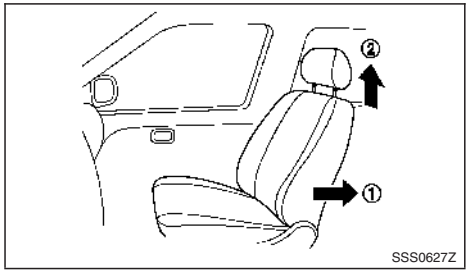
- **Never install a rear-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat without ensuring that the front passenger air bag is deactivated. The vehicle is equipped with an automatic front-passenger front air bag deactivation system. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit. In a frontal collision, supplemental front-impact air bags inflate with great force. An inflating supplemental front-impact air bag could seriously injure or kill your child.**
- **Never install a child restraint with a top tether strap on the front seat.**
- **INFINITI recommends that a child restraint be installed on the rear seat. However, if you must install a child restraint on the front passenger's seat, move the passenger's seat to the rearmost position.**
- **Child restraints for infants must be used in the rear-facing direction and therefore must not be used on the front passenger's seat when the front passenger's air bag has not been deactivated.**

Front-facing:

Be sure to follow the manufacturer's instructions for the proper use of your child restraint. Follow these steps to install a front-facing child restraint on the front passenger's seat using a 3-point type seat belt without automatic locking mode:

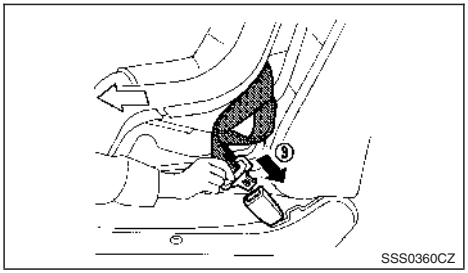
1. Ensure that the front passenger air bag is deactivated. The vehicle is equipped with an automatic front-passenger front air bag deactivation system. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF

indicator lamp PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF must be lit. Turn the ignition switch to the ON position and make sure that the front air bag status light PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF illuminates.



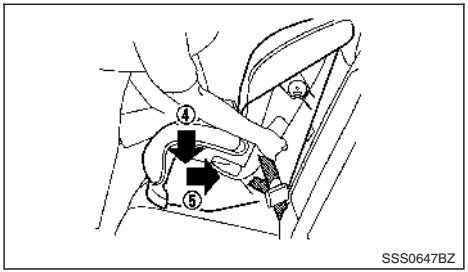
Steps 2 and 3

2. Move the seat to the rearmost position ①.
3. Adjust the head restraint to its highest position ②. Remove it if it interferes with the child restraint installation. In such situations, securely store the head restraint in the luggage compartment so that it does not become a dangerous projectile during a sudden stop or in an accident.
4. Position the child restraint in the seat.



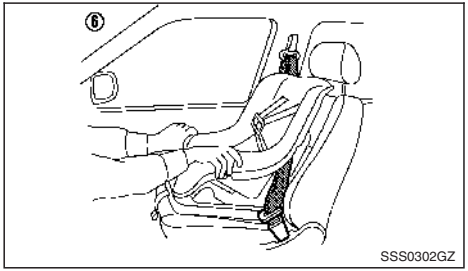
Step 5

5. Route the seat belt tongue through the child restraint and insert it into the buckle ③ until you hear and feel the latch engage.
6. To prevent slack in the seat belt webbing, it is necessary to secure the seat belt in place with locking devices attached to the child restraint.



Step 7

7. Remove any additional slack from the seat belt; press downward ④ and rearward ⑤ firmly in the centre of the child restraint with your knee to compress the vehicle seat cushion and seatback while pulling up on the seat belt.



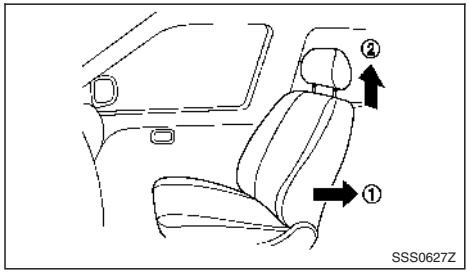
Step 8

8. Test the child restraint before you place the child in it ⑥. Push the child restraint from side to side and tug it forward to make sure that it is held securely in place.
9. Check to make sure that the child restraint is properly secured prior to each use. If the child restraint is loose, repeat steps 5 through 8.

Rear facing:

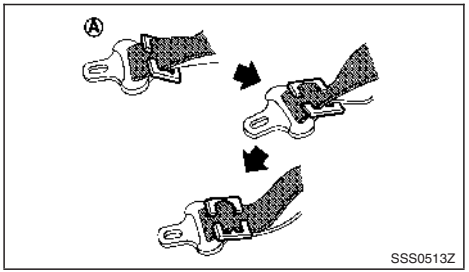
If you must install a child restraint system in the front seat, follow these steps:

1. Ensure that the front passenger air bag is deactivated. The vehicle is equipped with an automatic front-passenger front air bag deactivation system. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit. Turn the ignition switch to the ON position and make sure that the front air bag status light illuminates.



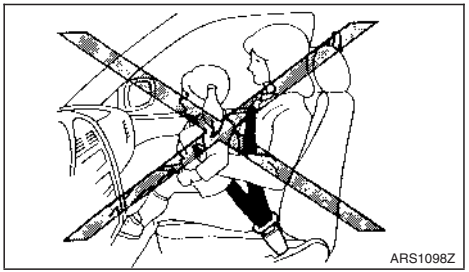
Steps 2 and 3

2. Move the seat to the rearmost position.
3. Adjust the head restraint to its highest position. Remove it if it interferes with the child restraint installation. In such situations, securely store the head restraint in the luggage compartment so that it does not become a dangerous projectile during a sudden stop or in an accident.
4. Position the child restraint system in the front passenger seat.
   Always follow the child restraint system manufacturer's instructions for installation and use.



5. Route the seat belt tongue through the child restraint system and insert it into the buckle until you hear and feel the latch engage.
   To prevent slack in the lap belt, secure the shoulder belt in place with a locking clip Ⓐ. Use a locking clip attached to the child restraint system, or one which is equivalent in dimensions and strength.
   Be sure to follow the child restraint system manufacturer's instructions for belt routing.
6. Slide the seat forwards so that the seat belt fully tightens the child restraint system and the child restraint reaches the vehicle dashboard.
7. Test the child restraint system before you place the child in it. Check that it does not tilt too far from side to side. Try to tug it forwards and check if it is held securely in place.

BOOSTER SEATS



Precautions on booster seats

WARNING

If a booster seat and seat belt are not used properly, the risk of a child being injured or killed in a sudden stop or collision greatly increases:

- **Infants and small children should always be placed in an appropriate child restraint while riding in the vehicle. Failure to use a child restraint or booster seat can result in serious injury or death.**

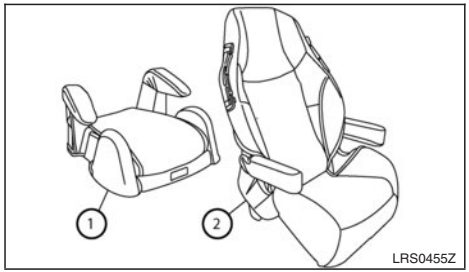
- **Infants and small children should never be carried on your lap. It is not possible for even the strongest adult to resist the forces of a severe accident. The child could be crushed between the adult and parts of the vehicle. Also, do not put the same seat belt around both your child and yourself.**
- **INFINITI recommends that the booster seat be installed in the rear seat. According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seat than in the front seat. If you must install a booster seat in the front seat, see "Booster seat installation" later in this section.**
- **A booster seat must only be installed in a seating position that has a lap/shoulder belt. Failure to use a three-point type seat belt with a booster seat can result in a serious injury in sudden stop or collision.**
- **Improper use or improper installation of a booster seat can increase the risk or severity of injury for both the child and other occupants of the vehicle and can lead to serious injury or death in an accident.**
- **Do not use towels, books, pillows or other items in place of a booster seat. Items such as these may move during normal driving or a collision and result in serious injury or death. Booster seats are designed to be used with a lap/shoulder belt. Booster seats are designed to properly route the lap and shoulder portions of the seat belt over the strongest portions of a child's body to provide the maximum protection during a collision.**
- **Follow all of the booster seat manufacturer's instructions for installation and use. When purchasing a booster seat, be sure to select one which will fit your child and vehicle. It may not be possible to properly install some types of booster seats in your vehicle.**
- **If the booster seat and seat belt is not used properly, the risk of a child being injured in a collision or a sudden stop greatly increases.**
- **Adjustable seatbacks should be positioned to fit the booster seat, but as upright as possible.**
- **After placing the child in the booster seat and fastening the seat belt, make sure the shoulder portion of the belt is away from the child's face and neck and the lap portion of the belt does not cross the abdomen.**
- **Do not put the shoulder belt behind the child or under the child's arm. If you must install a booster seat in the front seat, see "Booster seat installation on front passenger seat" later in this section.**
- **When your booster seat is not in use, keep it secured with a seat belt to prevent it from being thrown around in case of a sudden stop or accident.**

CAUTION

Remember that a booster seat left in a closed vehicle can become very hot. Check the seating surface and buckles before placing your child in the booster seat.

LRS0501Z

LRS0464Z



Booster seats of various sizes are offered by several manufacturers. When selecting any booster seat, keep the following points in mind:

- Check the booster seat in your vehicle to be sure it is compatible with the vehicle's seat and seat belt system.
- Make sure the child's head will be properly supported by the booster seat or vehicle seat. The seatback must be at or above the center of the child's ears. For example, if a low back booster seat (1) is chosen, the vehicle seatback must be at or above the center of the child's ears. If the seatback is lower than the center of the child's ears, a high back booster seat (2) should be used.
- If the booster seat is compatible with your vehicle, place your child in the booster seat and check the various adjustments to be sure the booster seat is compatible with your child. Always follow all recommended procedures.

Some states, provinces or territories require that infants and small children be restrained in an approved child restraint at all times while the vehicle is being operated.

The instructions in this section apply to booster seat installation in the rear seats or the front passenger seat.

Booster seat installation

WARNING

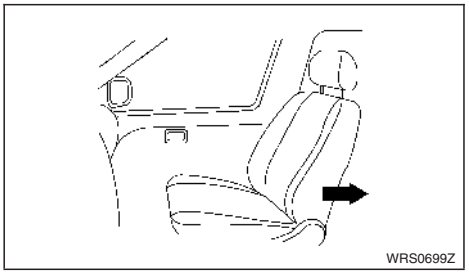
INFINITI recommends that booster seats be installed in the rear seat. However, if you must install a booster seat in the front passenger seat, move the passenger's seat to the rearmost position.

WARNING

To avoid injury to child, do not use the lap/shoulder belt in the Automatic Locking Retractor mode when using a booster seat with the seat belts.

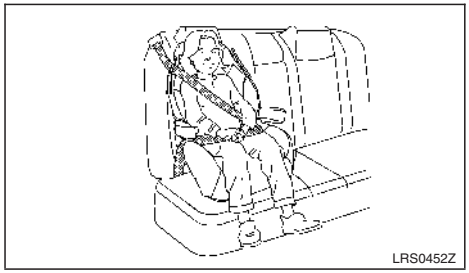
Refer to all Warnings and Cautions in the "Child Safety", "Child Restraint" and "Booster Seats" sections before installing a child restraint.

Follow these steps to install a booster seat in the rear seat or in the front passenger seat:



1. **If you must install a booster seat in the front seat, move the seat to the rearmost position.**
2. Position the booster seat on the seat. Only place it in a front-facing direction. Always follow the booster seat manufacturer's instructions.

Rear center position



Rear outboard position

3. The booster seat should be positioned on the vehicle seat so that it is stable.

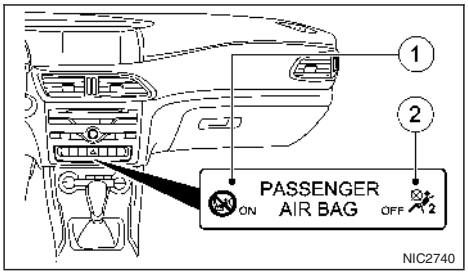
   If necessary, adjust or remove the head restraint to obtain the correct booster seat fit. See “Adjustable head restraint components” earlier in this section.If the head restraint is removed, store it in a secure place. **Be sure to reinstall the head restraint when the booster seat is removed.**

   If the seating position does not have an adjustable head restraint and it is interfering with the proper booster seat fit, try another seating position or a different booster seat.

4. Position the lap portion of the seat belt low and snug on the child’s hips. Be sure to follow the booster seat manufacturer’s instructions for adjusting the seat belt routing.

5. Pull the shoulder belt portion of the seat belt toward the retractor to take up extra slack. Be sure the shoulder belt is positioned across the top, middle portion of the child’s shoulder. Be sure to follow the booster seat manufacturer’s instructions for adjusting the seat belt routing.

6. Follow the warnings, cautions and instructions for properly fastening a seat belt shown in “Precautions on seat belt usage” earlier in this section.



7. If the booster seat is installed in the front passenger seat, turn the ignition switch to the ACC or ON position. The ‹PASSENGER AIR BAG ON› ① indicator light or ‹PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF› ② indicator light will illuminate depending on the size of the child and the type of booster seat used. See “SRS air bag warning light” later in this section.

PRECAUTIONS ON SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM (SRS)

This Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) section contains important information concerning the driver’s and passenger’s supplemental front impact air bags, front seat-mounted side-impact supplemental air bags, roof-mounted curtain side-impact air bags, and pre-tensioner seat belts.

Supplemental front-impact air bag system

This system can help cushion the impact force to the head and chest area of the driver and/or front passenger in certain frontal collisions. The supplemental front-impact air bags are designed to inflate when the front of the vehicle is impacted.

Driver’s knee air bag

The driver’s knee air bag deploys under the steering column. The driver’s knee air bag is triggered together with the front air bag.

The driver’s knee air bag offers additional thigh, knee and lower leg protection for the occupant in the driver’s seat.

Front seat-mounted side-impact supplemental air bag system

This system can help cushion the impact force to the chest and pelvis areas of the driver and front passenger in certain side-impact colli-

sions. The front seat-mounted side-impact supplemental air bag is designed to inflate on the side where the vehicle is impacted.

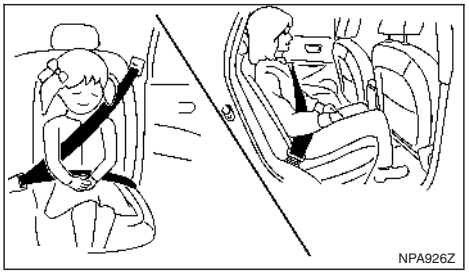
Roof-mounted curtain side-impact supplemental air bag system

This system can help cushion the impact force to the head of the driver and passengers in front and rear outer seating positions in certain side-impact collisions. The roof-mounted curtain side-impact supplemental air bag is designed to inflate on the side where the vehicle is impacted.

The SRS is designed to **supplement** the crash protection provided by the driver and front passenger seat belts and is **not designed to substitute** them. Seat belts should always be correctly worn and the driver and front passenger seated a suitable distance away from the steering wheel, instrument panel and front door finishers. For additional information, see "Seat belts" earlier in this section.

After placing the ignition switch in the ON or START position, the air bag warning light will illuminate. The air bag warning light will turn off within a few seconds after the engine is started if the system is operational. See "Warning lights, indicator lights and audible reminders" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section for further details.

The air bag will operate only when the ignition switch is in the ON or START position.

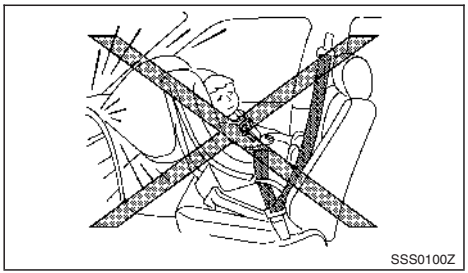


Correct (rear) seating positions

Driver and front passenger air bags:

WARNING

- **The supplemental front-impact air bags ordinarily will not inflate in the event of a side impact, rear impact, rollover, or lower severity frontal collision. Always wear the seat belts to help reduce the risk or severity of injury in accidents.**
- **The seat belts and the supplemental front-impact air bags are most effective when you are sitting well back and upright in the seat. The front-impact air bags inflate with great force. If you are unrestrained, leaning forward, sitting sideways, or out of position in any way, you are at greater risk of injury or death in an accident. You may also receive serious or fatal injuries from the supplemental front-impact air bag if you are up against it when it inflates. Always sit back against the seatback and as far away as practical from the steering wheel. Always use the seat belts.**



WARNING

- **NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur. See "Automatic front-passenger air bag deactivation system" later in this section.**
- **INFINITI recommends that infants or small children should be seated in a child restraint on the rear seats if available. According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seat than in the front seat. See "Child restraints" earlier in this section. You should choose a child restraint system which fits your vehicle and always follow the manufacturer's instructions for installation and use.**

- If you secure a child on the front passenger seat in a rearward-facing child restraint system, always ensure that the passenger's air bag is disabled. The ‹PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF› indicator lamp must light up. If the ‹PASSENGER AIR BAG ON› indicator lamp lights up, the passenger's air bag could be deployed in the event of an accident. The child could be struck by the air bag. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal. See "Child restraints" earlier in this section.
- Children may be severely injured or killed when the air bags inflate if they are not properly restrained. See "Child restraints" earlier in this section.
- Never let children ride unrestrained or extend their hands or face out of the window. Do not attempt to hold them in your lap or arms.

Side and curtain air bags:

WARNING

- The front seat-mounted side-impact supplemental air bags and roof-mounted curtain side-impact supplemental air bags ordinarily will not inflate in the event of a front impact, rear impact, rollover, or lower severity side collision. Always wear the seat belts to help reduce the risk or severity of injury in accidents.
- The seat belts, the front seat-mounted side-impact supplemental air bags and roof-mounted curtain side-impact supplemental air bags are most effective when you are sitting well back and upright in the seat. The front seat-mounted side-impact supplemental air bags and roof-mounted curtain side-impact supplemental air bags inflate with great force. If you and your passengers are unrestrained, leaning forward, sitting sideways, or out of position in any way, you and your passengers are at greater risk of injury or death in an accident.
- Do not allow anyone to place their hands, legs, or face near the front seat-mounted side-impact supplemental air bags and roof-mounted curtain side-impact supplemental air bags on the sides of the seatback of the front seats or near the side roof rails. Do not allow anyone sitting in the front seats or rear outer seats to extend their hands out of the windows or lean against the doors.
- When sitting in the rear seats, do not hold onto the seatback of the front seats. If the front seat-mounted side impact supplemental air bags and roof-mounted curtain side-impact supplemental air bags inflate, you may be seriously injured. Be especially careful with children, who should always be properly restrained.
- Do not use seat covers on the front seatbacks. They may interfere with the front seat-mounted side-impact supplemental air bag inflations.

NOTE

For an overview see "Precautions on Supplemental Restraint System (SRS)" in the "0. Safety — seats, seat belts and supplemental restraint system" section.

Pre-tensioner seat belt system

WARNING

- The pre-tensioners cannot be reused after activation. They must be replaced together with the retractor and buckle as a unit.
- If the vehicle becomes involved in a collision but a pre-tensioner is not activated, be sure to have the pre-tensioner system checked and, if necessary, replaced by an INFINITI Centre or qualified workshop.
- No unauthorized changes should be made to any components or wiring of the pre-tensioner system. This is to prevent damage to or accidental activation of the pre-tensioners. Tampering with the pre-tensioner system may result in serious personal injury.
- Work around and on the pre-tensioner system should be done by an INFINITI Centre or qualified workshop. Installation of electrical equipment should also be done by an INFINITI Centre or qualified workshop. Unauthorized electrical test equipment and probing devices should not be used on the pre-tensioner system.
- If you need to dispose of the pre-tensioner or scrap the vehicle, contact an INFINITI Centre or qualified workshop. Correct pre-tensioner disposal procedures are set forth in the appropriate INFINITI Service Manual. Incorrect disposal procedures could cause personal injury.

The pre-tensioner seat belt system may activate with the supplemental air bag system in certain types of collisions.

Working with the seat belt retractor and anchor, it helps tighten the seat belt the instant the vehicle becomes involved in certain types of collisions, helping to restrain front seat occupants.

The pre-tensioner is encased with the seat belt retractor. These seat belts are used the same way as conventional seat belts.

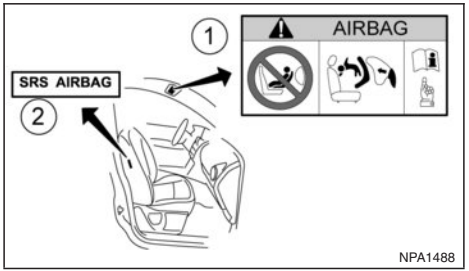
When a pre-tensioner activates, smoke is released and a loud noise may be heard. The smoke is not harmful, and it does not indicate a fire. Care should be taken not to inhale it as it may cause irritation and choking. Those with a history of a breathing condition should get fresh air promptly.

After pre-tensioner activation, load limiters allow the seat belt to release webbing (if necessary) to reduce forces against the chest.

The supplemental air bag warning light is used to indicate malfunctions in the pre-tensioner system. (See "SRS air bag warning light" later in this section.) If the operation of the supplemental air bag warning light indicates there is a malfunction, have the system checked by an INFINITI Centre or qualified workshop.

When selling your vehicle, we request that you inform the buyer about the pre-tensioner system and guide the buyer to the appropriate sections in this Owner's Manual.

Air bag warning labels



① **SRS air bag warning label:** The warning label is located on the surface of the front passenger sun visor.

② **SRS side air bag warning label:** The warning label is located on the side of the passenger side centre pillar. Tags are also sewn into the front seat covers.

SRS front-impact passenger air bag:

The pictogram warning label ① is located on the sun visor. It's meaning is:

"NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur."

The BACK SEAT is the SAFEST place for children aged 12 and under. Always use seat belts and child restraints. For maximum safety protection in all types of crashes, you must always wear your safety belt. Do not sit or lean unnecessarily close to the air bag. Do not place any objects over the air bag or between the air bag and yourself. If the air bag warning light stays on or is flashing when the ignition switch is placed in the ON position, go to an INFINITI Centre or qualified workshop. Air bags can only be removed or disposed of by an INFINITI Centre or qualified workshop.

Be sure to read the "AIRBAG LABEL" description at the end of this manual.

WARNING

- **INFINITI recommends that infants or small children should be seated in a child restraint on the rear seats if available. According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seat than in the front seat. See "Child restraints" earlier in this section. You should choose a child restraint system which fits your vehicle and always follow the manufacturer's instructions for installation and use.**

- **If you secure a child on the front passenger seat in a rearward-facing child restraint system, always ensure that the passenger's air bag is disabled. The ‹PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF› indicator lamp must light up. If the ‹PASSENGER AIR BAG ON› indicator lamp lights up, the passenger's air bag could be deployed in the event of an accident. The child could be struck by the air bag. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal. See "Child restraints" earlier in this section.**
- **NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur. See "Automatic front-passenger air bag deactivation system" later in this section.**

SRS air bag warning light

The SRS air bag warning light, displaying in the instrument panel, monitors the circuits of the supplemental front-impact air bag, front seat-mounted side-impact supplemental air bag, supplemental curtain side-impact air bags, driver's knee air bag, and pre-tensioner seat belt systems. It also monitors the air bag control unit, crash zone sensor, satellite sensors, front door pressure sensors, automatic front-passenger air bag deactivation system and all related wiring.

After placing the ignition switch in the ON or START position, the supplemental air bag warning light illuminates. The air bag warning light will turn off within a few seconds after the engine is started, if the system is operational.

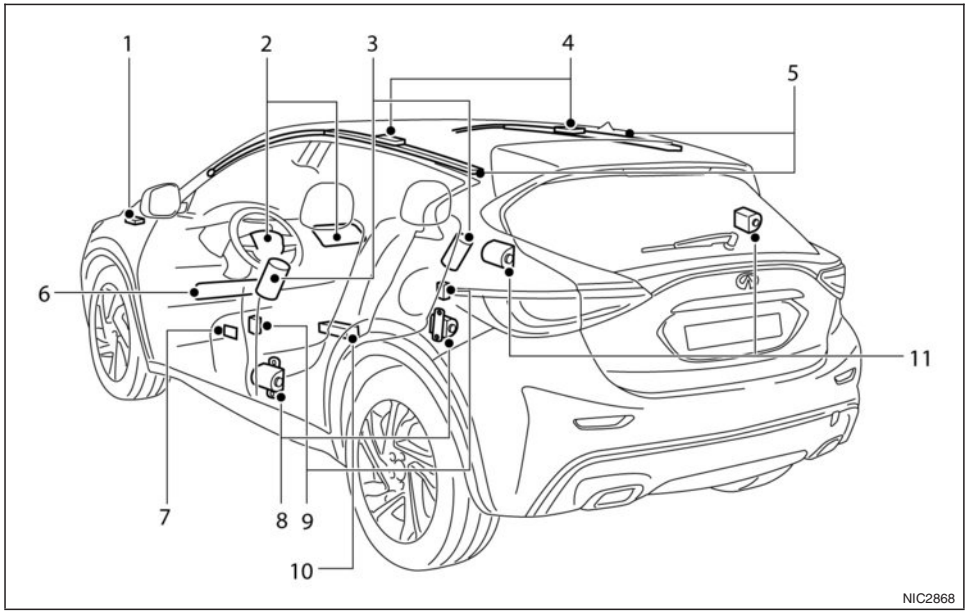
Have the air bag systems and/or pre-tensioner seat belt systems serviced at the nearest INFINITI Centre or qualified workshop if any of the following conditions occur:

- The SRS air bag warning light remains on for longer than a few seconds once the engine is running.
- The SRS air bag warning light flashes intermittently.
- The SRS air bag warning light does not illuminate at all.

Under these conditions, the air bag systems and/or pre-tensioner seat belt systems may not operate properly. They must be checked and repaired. Contact an INFINITI Centre or qualified workshop immediately.

WARNING

If the supplemental air bag warning light is on, it could mean that the front air bag, side air bag, curtain air bag, driver's knee airbag, and/or pretensioner systems will not operate in an accident. To help avoid injury to yourself or others, have your vehicle checked by an INFINITI centre or qualified workshop as soon as possible.



SUPPLEMENTAL AIR BAG SYSTEMS

1. Crash zone sensor
2. Supplemental front-impact air bag modules
3. Front seat-mounted side-impact supplemental air bag modules
4. Roof-mounted curtain side-impact supplemental air bags inflators
5. Window bag/Roof-mounted curtain side-impact supplemental air bag modules
6. Driver's knee air bag
7. Front door pressure sensors
8. Front seat belt with pre-tensioners
9. Satellite sensors
10. Airbag Control Unit (ACU)
11. Rear seat belt with pre-tensioners

WARNING

- **Do not place any objects on the steering wheel pad. Do not place any objects between the driver and steering wheel pad. Such objects may become dangerous projectiles and cause injury if a supplemental air bag inflates.**
- **Do not place objects with sharp edges on the seat. Also, do not place heavy objects on the seat that will leave permanent impressions in the seat. Such objects can damage the seat or automatic front-passenger air bag detection system. This can affect the operation of the air bag system and result in serious personal injury.**
- **Do not use water or acidic cleaners (hot steam cleaners) on the seat. This can damage the seat or automatic front-passenger air bag detection system. This can also affect the operation of the air bag system and result in serious personal injury.**
- **Immediately after inflation, several supplemental air bag system components will be hot. Do not touch them: you may severely burn yourself.**

- **No unauthorised changes should be made to any components or wiring of the supplemental air bag systems. This is to prevent accidental inflation of the supplemental air bags or damage to the supplemental air bag systems.**
- **Do not make unauthorised changes to your vehicle's electrical system, suspension system or front end structure. This could affect proper operation of the supplemental air bag systems.**
- **Tampering with the supplemental air bag systems may result in serious personal injury. Tampering includes changes to the steering wheel by placing materials over the steering wheel pad and above, and by installing additional trim materials around the supplemental air bag systems.**
- **Modifying or tampering with the front passenger seat may result in serious personal injury. For example, do not change the front seats by placing material on the seat cushion or by installing additional trim material, such as seat covers, on the seat that is not specifically designed to assure proper air bag operation. Additionally, do not stow any objects under the front passenger seat or the seat cushion and seatback. Such objects may interfere with the proper operation of the automatic front-passenger air bag detection system.**
- **No unauthorized changes should be made to any components or wiring of the seat belt system. This may affect the air bag system. Tampering with the seat belt system may result in serious personal injury.**
- **Work around and on the supplemental air bag systems should be done by an INFINITI Centre or qualified workshop. The SRS wiring should not be modified or disconnected. Unauthorised electrical test equipment and probing devices should not be used on the supplemental air bag systems.**
- **The SRS wiring harness connectors are yellow and/or orange for easy identification.**
- **Never install a rear-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat without first checking that the front passenger air bag is deactivated. See "Automatic front-passenger air bag deactivation system" later in this section. In a frontal collision, supplemental front-impact air bags inflate with great force. An inflating supplemental front-impact air bag could seriously injure or kill your child.**

When the air bags inflate, a fairly loud noise may be heard, followed by the release of smoke. This smoke is not harmful and does not indicate a fire. However, care should be taken not to inhale it, as it may cause irritation and choking. Occupants with a history of breathing difficulties, such as asthma, should get fresh air promptly.

Supplemental air bags, along with the use of seat belts, help to cushion the impact force on the chest of the front occupants. Curtain air bags help to cushion the impact force to the head of occupants in the front and rear outer seating positions. They can help save lives and reduce serious injuries. However, an inflating side air bag and curtain air bag may cause abrasions or other injuries. Supplemental side air bags and curtain air bags do not provide restraint to the lower body.

Supplemental front-impact air bag system

The driver's supplemental front-impact air bag is located at the centre of the steering wheel. The driver's knee air bag is located under the steering column. The passenger's supplemental front-impact air bag is located at the instrument panel above the glove box.

The supplemental front-impact air bag system is designed to inflate in higher severity frontal collisions, although it may inflate if the forces in another type of collision are similar to those of a higher severity frontal impact. It may not inflate in certain frontal collisions. Vehicle damage (or lack of it) is not always an indication of proper supplemental front-impact air bag system operation.

WARNING

Never install a rear-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat without ensuring that the front passenger air bag is deactivated. The vehicle is equipped with an automatic front-passenger front air bag deactivation system. The ‹PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF› indicator lamp PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF must be lit. In a frontal col-

lision, supplemental front-impact air bags inflate with great force. An inflating supplemental front-impact air bag could seriously injure or kill your child.

Automatic front-passenger air bag deactivation system

WARNING

The front passenger air bag is designed to automatically turn OFF under some conditions. Read this section carefully to learn how it operates. Proper use of the seat, seat belt and child restraints is necessary for most effective protection. Failure to follow all instructions in this manual concerning the use of seats, seat belts and child restraints can increase the risk or severity of injury in an accident.

In order to recognise a child restraint system on the front-passenger seat, the automatic front-passenger front air bag deactivation system categorises the person in the front passenger seat using an occupant classification sensor (weight sensor). Depending on that result, the front-passenger front air bag is either enabled or disabled. If a rearward-facing child restraint system is fitted to the front passenger seat, the ‹PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF› indicator lamp must light up after the system self-test and remain lit. The front passenger front air bag is disabled.

The system does not disable:

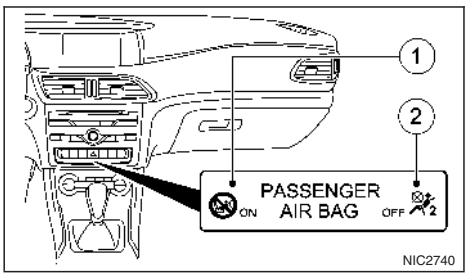
- The front seat-mounted side-impact supplemental air bags.
- The roof-mounted curtain side-impact supplemental air bags.
- The seat belt pre-tensioner.

INFINITI recommends that infants or small children should be seated in a child restraint on the rear seats if available. According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seat than in the front seat. (See “Child restraints” earlier in this section).

If it is absolutely necessary to install a child restraint system on the front-passenger seat, be sure to observe the correct positioning of the child restraint system. Never place objects under or behind the child restraint system, e.g. a cushion. The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the seat cushion of the front-passenger seat. The seatback of the forward-facing child restraint system must, as far as possible, be resting on the seatback of the front-passenger seat. The child restraint system must not touch the roof or be put under strain by the head restraint Adjust the angle of the seatback and the head restraint position accordingly. Only then is the correct function of the automatic front passenger front air bag deactivation system guaranteed. Always observe the information on suitable positioning of the child restraint system (see “Child restraints” earlier in this section) in addition to the child restraint system manufacturer’s installation instructions.

Operation of automatic front-passenger air bag deactivation:

SSS0676Z



NIC2740

① ‹PASSENGER AIR BAG ON› indicator lamp

① ‹PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF› indicator lamp

The indicator lamps inform you whether the front-passenger front air bag is disabled or enabled.

Turn the key to the ACC or ON position in the ignition switch. The system carries out a self-diagnosis.

The ‹PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF› and ‹PASSENGER AIR BAG ON› indicator lamps must light up simultaneously for approximately six seconds.

The indicator lamps display the status of the front-passenger front air bag:

- ‹PASSENGER AIR BAG ON› lights up: the front-passenger front air bag is enabled. If, in the event of an accident, all deployment criteria are met, the front-passenger front air bag is deployed.
- ‹PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF› lights up: the front-passenger front air bag is disabled. It will then not be deployed in the event of an accident.

If the status of the front-passenger front air bag changes while the vehicle is in motion, an air bag display message appears in the vehicle information display (see “Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) air bag warning light” earlier in this section). When the front passenger seat is occupied, always pay attention to the ‹PASSENGER AIR BAG ON› and ‹PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF› indicator lamps. Be aware of the status of the front-passenger front air bag both before and during the journey.

If there is no child restraint system fitted to the front-passenger seat, the front passenger must sit

- With the seat belt fastened correctly.
- In an almost upright position with their back against the seatback.
- With their feet resting on the floor, if possible.

If the front passenger does not observe these conditions, the automatic front-passenger front air bag deactivation system may be influenced, e.g. because the front passenger:

- Transfers their weight by supporting themselves on a vehicle armrest.
- Sits in such a way that their weight is raised from the seat cushion.

The front-passenger front air bag may be disabled by mistake as a result of these or similar actions. In this case, the ‹PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF› indicator lamp lights up permanently. The front-passenger front air bag does not then deploy during an accident.

WARNING

If the ‹PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF› indicator lamp is lit, the front-passenger front air bag is disabled. It will not be deployed in the event of an accident and cannot perform its intended protective function. A person in the front passenger seat could then, for example, come into contact with the vehicle’s interior, especially if the person is sitting too close to the dashboard. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

When the front-passenger seat is occupied, always make sure that:

- **The classification of the person in the front passenger seat is correct and that the front passenger front air bag is enabled or disabled in accordance with the person in the front passenger seat.**
- **The front-passenger seat has been moved back as far back as possible.**
- **The person is seated correctly.**

If you secure a child on the front passenger seat in a rearward-facing child restraint system and the ‹PASSENGER AIR BAG ON› indicator lamp lights up, the passenger’s air bag could be deployed in the event of an accident. The child could be struck by the air bag. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal. In this case, always ensure that the passenger’s air bag is disabled. The ‹PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF› indicator lamp must light up.

If the ‹PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF› indicator lamp remains off and/or the ‹PASSENGER AIR BAG ON› indicator lamp lights up, do not install a rearward-facing child restraint system on the front-passenger seat. For further information see “Problems with automatic front-passenger air bag deactivation” later in this section.

WARNING

If you secure a child in a forward-facing child restraint system on the front-passenger seat and you position the front-passenger seat too close to the dashboard, in the event of an accident, the child could:

- **Come into contact with the vehicle's interior if the ‹PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF› indicator lamp is lit, for example.**
- **Be struck by the air bag if the ‹PASSENGER AIR BAG ON› lamp is lit up.**

This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Move the front-passenger seat as far back as possible. Always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the vehicle belt outlet to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system. The shoulder belt strap must be routed forwards and downwards from the vehicle belt outlet. If necessary, adjust the vehicle belt outlet and the front passenger seat accordingly. Always observe the information in this Owner's Manual on suitable positioning of the child restraint system in addition to the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

If the automatic front-passenger air bag deactivation system detects that:

- The front-passenger seat is unoccupied, the ‹PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF› indicator lamp lights up after the system self-test and remains lit. This indicates that the front passenger front air bag is disabled.
- The front-passenger seat is occupied by a child in a rearward-facing child restraint system, the ‹PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF› indicator lamp lights up after the system self test and remains lit. This indicates that the front-passenger front air bag is disabled.

  If the ‹PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF› indicator lamp remains off and/or the ‹PASSENGER AIR BAG ON› indicator lamp lights up, do not install a rearward facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat. For further information see "Problems with automatic front-passenger air bag deactivation" later in this section.
- The front-passenger seat is occupied by a child in a forward-facing child restraint system, either the ‹PASSENGER AIR BAG ON› or ‹PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF› indicator lamp lights up and remains lit after the system self-test depending on the result of the classification. The result of the classification is dependent on, among other factors, the child restraint system and the child's build.

  Move the front-passenger seat as far back as possible. See "Child restraints" earlier in this section.
- The front-passenger seat is occupied by a person with a smaller build (e.g. a teenager or small adult), either the ‹PASSENGER AIR BAG ON› or ‹PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF› indicator lamp lights up and remains lit after the system self test depending on the result of the classification.
  - If the ‹PASSENGER AIR BAG ON› indicator lamp lights up, move the front-passenger seat as far back as possible. Alternatively, a person with a small build can sit on a rear seat.
  - If the ‹PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF› indicator lamp is lit, a person with a smaller build should not use the front-passenger seat.
- The front-passenger seat is occupied by an adult or a person with a build corresponding to that of an adult, the ‹PASSENGER AIR BAG ON› indicator lamp lights up after the system self-test and remains lit. This indicates that the front-passenger front air bag is enabled.

If the automatic front-passenger front air bag deactivation system is malfunctioning, the red restraint system warning lamp in the combination meter and the ‹PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF› indicator lamp light up simultaneously. The front-passenger front air bag is disabled in this case and does not deploy during an accident. Have the system checked as soon as possible by qualified technicians. Consult an INFINITI Centre. The front-passenger seat should only be repaired at an INFINITI Centre or qualified workshop.

If the front-passenger seat, the seat cover or the seat cushion is damaged, have the necessary repair work carried out at an INFINITI Centre or qualified workshop. For safety reasons, INFINITI recommends that you only use a child restraint

system which has been tested and approved by INFINITI in combination with the automatic front-passenger front air bag deactivation system.

System self-test:

WARNING

- **If both the ‹PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF› and ‹PASSENGER AIR BAG ON› indicator lamps do not light up during the system self-test, the system is malfunctioning. The front passenger front air bag might be triggered unintentionally or might not be triggered at all in the event of an accident with high deceleration. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.**

  In this case the front passenger seat may not be used. Do not install a child restraint system on the front-passenger seat. Have the automatic front-passenger front air bag deactivation system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

- **If the ‹PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF› indicator lamp remains lit after the system self-test, the front-passenger front air bag is disabled. It will not be deployed in the event of an accident. In this case, the front-passenger front air bag cannot perform its intended protective function, e.g. when a person is seated in the front passenger seat.**

  That person could, for example, come into contact with the vehicle's interior, especially if the person is sitting too close to the dashboard. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

  When the front-passenger seat is occupied, always ensure that:

  – **The classification of the person in the front passenger seat is correct and the front passenger front air bag is enabled or disabled in accordance with the person in the front-passenger seat.**

  – **The person is seated properly with a correctly fastened seat belt.**

  – **The front-passenger seat has been moved as far back as possible.**

  If the ‹PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF› indicator lamp remains lit when it should not, the front passenger seat may not be used. Do not install a child restraint system on the front passenger seat. Have the automatic front passenger front air bag deactivation system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

- **Objects between the seat surface and the child restraint system could affect the function of the automatic front-passenger front air bag deactivation system. This could result in the front-passenger front air bag not functioning as intended during an accident. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.**

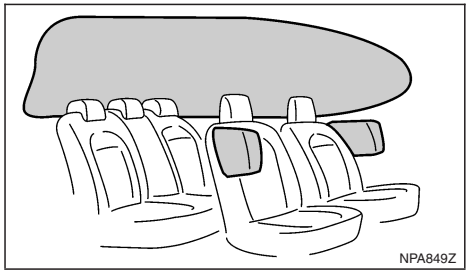
  Do not place any objects between the seat surface and the child restraint system. The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the seat cushion of the front passenger seat. The seatback of the forwards facing child restraint system must, as far as possible, be resting on the seatback of the front passenger seat. Always comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

Turn the key to the ACC or ON position in the ignition switch. The system carries out a self-diagnosis.

After the system self-test, the ‹PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF› or ‹PASSENGER AIR BAG ON› indicator lamp display the status of the front passenger front air bag.

Problems with automatic front-passenger air bag deactivation:

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and solutions
The ‹PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF› indicator lamp lights up and remains lit, even though the front passenger seat is occupied by an adult or a person with a build corresponding to that of an adult	The classification of the person on the front-passenger seat is incorrect. • Make sure the conditions for a correct classification of the person on the front-passenger seat are met (see “System self-test” earlier in this section). • If the ‹PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF› indicator lamp remains lit, the front-passenger seat may not be used. • Have the automatic front-passenger front air bag deactivation system checked as soon as possible at an INFINITI Centre or qualified workshop.
The ‹PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF› indicator lamp does not light up and/or does not stay on. The front passenger seat is empty, or occupied by a rearward-facing child restraint system.	The automatic front-passenger air bag deactivation system is malfunctioning. • Make sure there is nothing between the seat and the child restraint system. • Make sure that the entire base of the child restraint system rests on the seat cushion of the front-passenger seat. • When installing the child restraint system, make sure that the seat belt is tight. Do not pull the seat belt tight with the front passenger seat adjustment. This could result in the seat belt and the child restraint system being pulled too tightly. • Check that the child restraint system is installed correctly. • Make sure that no objects are applying additional weight to the seat. • If the ‹PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF› indicator lamp remains off and/or the ‹PASSENGER AIR BAG ON› indicator lamp lights up, do not install a rearward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat. It is recommended that you fit the child restraint system to a suitable rear seat. • Have the automatic front-passenger front air bag deactivation system checked as soon as possible at an INFINITI Centre or qualified workshop.



Supplemental side–impact air bag system

The supplemental side air bags are located in the outside of the seatback of the front seats.

The supplemental side-impact air bag system is designed to inflate in higher severity side collisions, although it may inflate if the forces in another type of collision are similar to those of a higher severity side impact. It may not inflate in certain side collisions. Vehicle damage (or lack of it) is not always an indication of proper supplemental side-impact air bag system operation.

The seat belts should be correctly worn and the driver and passenger seated upright, and as far as is practical, away from the side air bag. The side air bags inflate quickly in order to help protect the front occupants. Because of this, the force of the side air bags inflating can increase the risk of injury if the occupant is too close to, or is against, these air bag modules during inflation. The side air bag will deflate quickly after the collision is over.

WARNING

- **Do not place any objects near the seatback of the front seats. Also, do not place any objects (an umbrella, bag, etc.) between the front door finisher and the front seat. Such objects may become dangerous projectiles and cause injury if a side air bag inflates.**
- **Right after inflation, several side air bag and curtain air bag system components will be hot. Do not touch them; you may severely burn yourself.**
- **No unauthorized changes should be made to any components or wiring of the side air bag and curtain air bag systems. This is to prevent damage to or accidental inflation of the side air bag and curtain air bag systems.**
- **Do not make unauthorized changes to your vehicle's electrical system, suspension system or side panel. This could affect proper operation of the curtain air bag systems.**
- **Tampering with the side air bag system may result in serious personal injury. For example, do not change the front seats by placing material near the seatbacks or by installing additional trim material, such as seat covers, around the side air bag.**
- **Work around and on the side air bag and curtain air bag systems should be done by an INFINITI centre or qualified workshop. Installation of electrical equipment should also be done by an INFINITI centre or qualified workshop. The SRS wiring harnesses* should not be modified or disconnected. Unauthorized electrical test equipment and probing devices should not be used on the side air bag or curtain air bag systems.**

Window bag/Supplemental side–impact curtain air bag system

The supplemental side–impact curtain air bag is located in the roof side trims.

The supplemental side–impact curtain air bag system is designed to inflate in higher severity side collisions, although it may inflate if the forces in another type of collision are similar to those of a higher severity side impact. It may not inflate in certain side collisions. Vehicle damage (or lack of it) is not always an indication of proper supplemental curtain side–impact air bag system operation.

The seat belts should be correctly worn and the rear seat passengers should be seated as far away as practical from the door finishers and side roof rails. The curtain air bags inflate quickly in order to help protect the front and rear occupants. Because of this, the force of the curtain air bag inflating can increase the risk of injury if the occupant is too close to, or is against, these air bag modules during inflation. The curtain air bag will deflate quickly after the collision is over.

WARNING

- **Do not place any objects near the seatback of the front seats. Also, do not place any objects (an umbrella, bag, etc.) between the front door finisher and the front seat. Such objects may become dangerous projectiles and cause injury if a side air bag inflates.**
- **Directly after inflation, several air bag system components will be hot. Do not touch them; you may severely burn yourself.**
- **No unauthorised changes should be made to any components or wiring of the air bag system. This is to prevent accidental inflation of the air bag or damage to the air bag system.**
- **Do not make unauthorized changes to your vehicle's electrical system, suspension system or side panel. This could affect proper operation of the side air bag and curtain air bag systems.**
- **Tampering with the air bag system may result in serious personal injury. Tampering includes making changes to the steering wheel and the instrument panel assembly by placing material over the steering pad and above the dashboard, or by installing additional trim material around the air bag system.**
- **Do not attach any objects to the steering wheel pad or to the instrument panel. Objects attached to the steering wheel pad and instrument panel may become dangerous projectiles and cause injury if the air bag inflates.**
- **Work on and around the air bag system should be done by an INFINITI Centre or qualified workshop. Installation of electrical equipment should be done by an INFINITI Centre or qualified workshop. The SRS wiring harnesses should not be modified or disconnected. Unauthorised electrical test equipment and probing devices should not be used on the air bag system.**

REPAIR AND REPLACEMENT PROCEDURE

WARNING

- **Once the air bags have been inflated, the air bag modules will not function and must be replaced. The air bag modules must be replaced by an INFINITI Centre or qualified workshop. The inflated air bag modules cannot be repaired.**
- **The air bag systems should be inspected by an INFINITI Centre or qualified workshop if there is any damage to the front end or side portion of the vehicle.**
- **When selling your vehicle, we request that you inform the buyer about the air bag system and guide the buyer to the appropriate sections in this Owner's Manual.**
- **If you need to dispose of the SRS or scrap the vehicle, contact an INFINITI Centre or qualified workshop. Correct disposal procedures are set forth in the appropriate INFINITI Service Manual. Incorrect disposal procedures could cause personal injury.**
- **If there is an impact to your vehicle from any direction, your automatic front-passenger air bag detection system should be checked by an INFINITI Centre or qualified workshop to verify it is still functioning correctly. The automatic front-passenger air bag detection system should be checked even if no air bags deploy as a result of the impact. Failure to verify proper automatic front-passenger air bag detection system function may result in an improper air bag deployment resulting in injury or death.**

The air bags and pre-tensioner seat belts are designed to activate on a one-time-only basis. As a reminder, unless the SRS air bag warning light is damaged, the SRS air bag warning light remains illuminated after inflation has occurred. The repair and replacement of the SRS should be done only by an INFINITI Centre or qualified workshop.

When maintenance work is required on the vehicle, information about the air bags, pre-tensioner seat belts and related parts should be pointed out to the person performing the maintenance. The ignition switch should always be in the OFF position when working under the bonnet or inside the vehicle.

In certain frontal collisions with pedestrian, the pop-up engine bonnet system can help reduce impact to the head of a pedestrian. This system is designed to pop up the rear end of the bonnet in certain frontal collisions to provide specified clearance between the bonnet and the engine compartment to reduce impact to pedestrian.

The pop-up engine bonnet system activates in certain frontal collisions with pedestrians or objects when the vehicle is driven between about 20 and 60km/h. While driving, the pop-up engine bonnet may activate in the event of an impact collision involving the bottom of the vehicle or bumper. The system activates when the collision impact reaches a certain level even though the collision does not cause damage to the bumper.

The pop-up engine bonnet operates only when the ignition switch is in the "ON" position.

WARNING

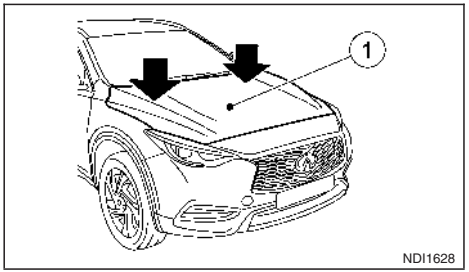
- **The pop-up engine bonnet will not activate in the event of a side impact, rear impact or rollover collision.**
- **The pop-up engine bonnet may not activate in the event of a corner impact collision of the front bumper.**
- **No unauthorised changes should be made to any components including bonnet and front bumper, or wiring of the pop-up engine bonnet system. This is to prevent accidental or improper activation, or damage to the pop-up engine bonnet system.**
- **Work around or on the pop-up engine bonnet system should be done by an INFINITI Centre or qualified workshop. The wiring of the pop-up engine bonnet system should not be modified or disconnected. Unauthorised electrical test equipment and probing devices should not be used on the pop-up engine bonnet system. This could affect proper operation of the pop-up engine bonnet and cause accidental and improper activation.**
- **If you need to dispose of the pop-up engine bonnet system, or scrap the vehicle, contact an INFINITI Centre or qualified workshop. Correct pop-up engine bonnet system disposal procedures are set forth in the appropriate INFINITI Service Manual. Incorrect disposal procedures could cause personal injury.**
- **The pop-up engine bonnet cannot be reused after activation. Contact an INFINITI Centre or qualified workshop for replacement. If the vehicle becomes involved in a frontal collision but the pop-up engine bonnet system is not activated, be sure to have the pop-up engine bonnet system checked and, if necessary, replaced by an INFINITI Centre or qualified workshop.**
- **For the drive to the INFINITI Centre or qualified workshop, reset the triggered pop-up engine bonnet yourself. Do not drive faster than 20km/h.**

RESETTING THE POP-UP ENGINE BONNET

WARNING

Certain components in the engine compartment could be very hot, e.g. the engine, the radiator and parts of the exhaust system. There is a risk of injury when accessing the engine compartment.

As far as possible, allow the engine to cool down and only touch the components described in the following instructions.



With your hand flat, push down the pop-up engine bonnet ① in the area around the hinges on both sides (arrows) until you feel it engage.

If you can raise the pop-up engine bonnet slightly in the area around the hinges, it is not engaged correctly. Repeat the step.

If the bonnet can then still be raised, contact an INFINITI centre or qualified workshop. The vehicle should not be driven. If you have to drive the vehicle yourself, do not drive faster than 20 km/h (12mph).

ERA-GLONASS is a system that is intended to bring rapid assistance to the driver and passengers when an emergency situation has occurred.

AUTOMATIC EMERGENCY CALL

If the air bag control unit detects a frontal collision, side collision, or vehicle rollover, the system automatically sends an emergency call to the emergency call centre. At the same time, the vehicle information (location of the vehicle, vehicle speed, and the direction of travel) is also transferred. Once your emergency call is received by the emergency call centre, the operator tries to talk to the vehicle's occupants.

NOTE

- **During the emergency call, the volume of the voice of the operator cannot be adjusted.**
- **During the emergency call, the volume of the vehicle audio will be muted.**

The ERA-GLONASS system is always enabled by default.

The following information will be sent to the emergency call centre by ERA-GLONASS system when a collision occurs.

- Vehicle Identification Number (VIN)
- Engine type
- The time stamp (when the collision or event occurred)
- Vehicle location and vehicle direction

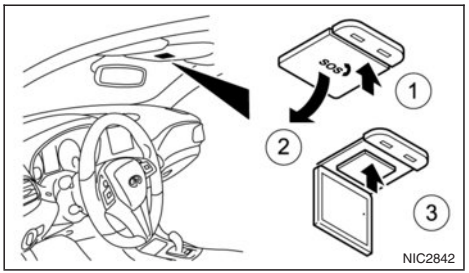
This data will be deleted as soon as it is no longer required.

MAKING AN EMERGENCY CALL MANUALLY

You can also make an emergency call manually by pushing the SOS call switch located on the overhead control panel.

CAUTION

- **Park the vehicle in a safe location and apply the parking brake before operating the SOS switch.**
- **Use this service only in case of an emergency. There may be a penalty for inappropriate use of the service.**



1. Push the cover ① and open ② the SOS switch cover.

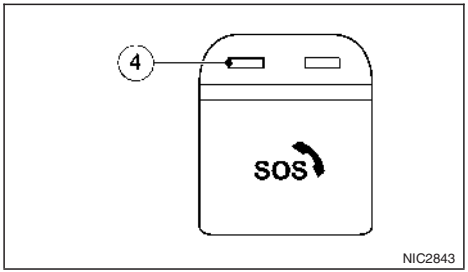
2. Push the SOS switch ③. An emergency call is sent to the emergency call centre. At the same time, the vehicle information (location of the vehicle, vehicle speed, and the direction of travel) is also transferred.
3. When the call is connected, speak to the emergency support staff.

If you want to cancel the emergency call, push and hold the SOS switch for afew seconds.

NOTE

- **During the emergency call, the volume of the voice of the operator cannot be adjusted.**
- **During the emergency call, the volume of the vehicle audio will be muted.**
- **After the SOS switch is pushed, it may take some time until the system initiates connection.**
- **To avoid disconnecting the call, do not turn off the engine.**
- **During the emergency call or communication with operators, the Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone connection will be disabled and the phone operation will only be available on the mobile phone. Upon connection to the emergency call staff, the phone connection will be switched automatically from the Hands-Free Phone to the mobile phone. This is to avoid connections with the emergency support staff being interrupted by incoming calls.**

INDICATOR LIGHT



The indicator light ④ near the SOS switch shows the status of the ERA-GLONASS.

If the indicator light is illuminated green, the ERA-GLONASS is available and working.

If the indicator light is illuminated red, a malfunction has been detected in the ERA-GLONASS system. Pushing the SOS switch may not connect your vehicle to the emergency call center. Also, an automatic emergency call may not be made when a collision occurs. If the red indicator light is illuminated, contact an INFINITI centre or qualified workshop for assistance.

NOTE

Even when the red indicator light ④ is not illuminated, connection to the emergency call center may not be possible. In such cases contact with the police or emergency services should be made using other devices such as telephones.

TESTING THE SYSTEM

The test mode is designed to verify that the components of the ERA-GLONASS system are working correctly. Test mode checks, and indicates, the status of the microphone, speaker, battery backup, and other internal components.

To start the test:

1. Turn the ignition switch to the ON position.
2. Push the cover ① and open ② the SOS switch cover.
3. Push and hold the SOS switch ③ for at least 3 seconds, two times, within 10 seconds.
4. Once the test mode is activated, the indicator light ④ will blink. After a few seconds the light will stop blinking if the system is working correctly. If the light continues to blink, contact an INFINITI centre or qualified workshop for further assistance.

   Once the test has been completed, or if you wish to cancel the test, Turn the ignition switch to the OFF position.

CAUTION

The system will not transmit automatic or manual emergency calls while the test mode is activated.

2 Instruments and controls

Meters and gauges 2-2
Speedometer 2-2
Outside temperature display 2-2
Tachometer 2-3
Engine coolant temperature gauge 2-3
Fuel gauge 2-3
Instrument brightness control 2-4
Warning lights, indicator lights and audible reminders 2-5
Warning lights 2-6
Indicator lights 2-10
Audible reminders 2-11
Vehicle information display 2-12
Menus and submenus 2-12
Display Messages 2-24
Headlight and turn signal switches 2-57
Headlight switch 2-57
Combination switch 2-58
Adaptive front lighting system (LED headlight only) (where fitted) 2-59
High beam assist (LED headlight only) 2-60
Headlights misted up on the inside 2-61
Fog light switch 2-61
Front fog lights 2-61
Rear fog light 2-62
Wiper and washer switch 2-62
Switching the windscreen wipers on/off 2-62
Switching the rear window wiper on/off 2-63
Defogger switch 2-64
Windscreen de-icer switch (where fitted) 2-64
Horn 2-65
Windows 2-65
Power windows 2-65
Fixed glass roof (where fitted) 2-68
Sunshade operation 2-68
Clock 2-69
Adjusting time 2-69
Seat heating (where fitted) 2-69
Memory function (where fitted) 2-70
Storing settings 2-71
Calling up a stored setting 2-71
Power outlet 2-71
Storage 2-72
Glove box 2-73
Front console compartment 2-73
Console box 2-73
Card holder 2-73
Cup holders 2-73
Coat hooks 2-74
Lashing eyelets 2-74
Luggage hooks 2-74
Front seat storage boxes (where fitted) 2-75
Map pocket (where fitted) 2-75
Luggage nets (where fitted) 2-75
Parcel shelf 2-75
Roof rack (where fitted) 2-76
Ski hatch (where fitted) 2-76
Compartment under boot floor 2-77
Sun visors 2-77
Interior lights 2-77
Front overhead control panel 2-77
Rear reading lights (where fitted) 2-78
Rear room light (where fitted) 2-78
Vanity mirror lights 2-78

Luggage compartment light 2-78
Battery saver system 2-78

NOTE

For an overview see "Cockpit" in the "0. Illustrated table of contents" section, "Instrument panel" in the "0. Illustrated table of contents" section, and "Meters and gauges" in the "0. Illustrated table of contents" section

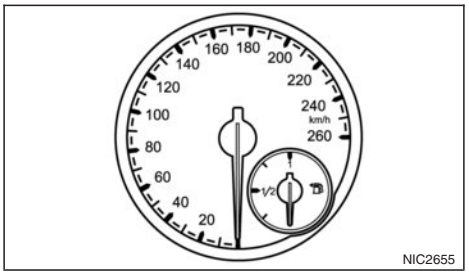
NOTE

The needle indicators may move slightly after the ignition switch is put in the "OFF" position. This is not a malfunction.

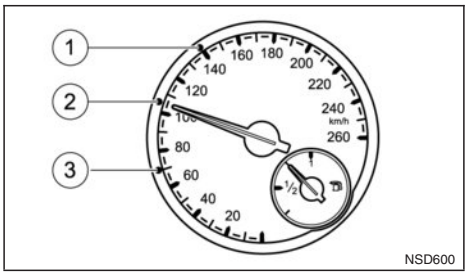
CAUTION

- **For cleaning, use a soft cloth, dampened with water. Never use a rough cloth, alcohol, benzine, thinner or any kind of solvent or paper towel with a chemical cleaning agent. They will scratch or cause discoloration to the lens.**
- **Do not spray any liquid such as water on the meter lens. Spraying liquid may cause the system to malfunction.**

SPEEDOMETER



Without segments

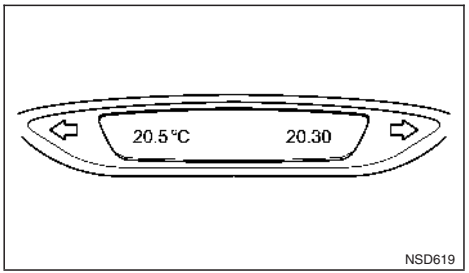


With segments

The speedometer is divided into segments ①, ② and ③ only on vehicles with Intelligent Cruise Control.

The segments in the speedometer indicate which speed range is available (see "Displays in the speedometer" in the "5. Starting and driving" section).

OUTSIDE TEMPERATURE DISPLAY

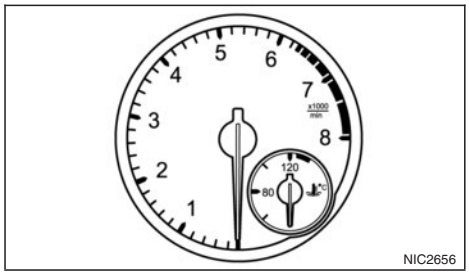


You should pay special attention to road conditions when temperatures are around freezing point.

Bear in mind that the outside temperature display indicates the measured air temperature and not the road surface temperature

Depending on the vehicle specification, the outside temperature display is in either the upper display or the main screen of the vehicle information display. See "Vehicle information display" later in this section.

TACHOMETER



The tachometer indicates the engine speed in revolutions per minute (rpm). **Do not rev the engine in the red zone. Doing so will damage the engine.**

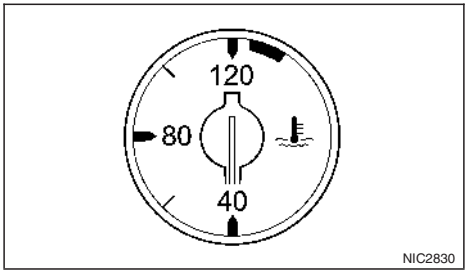
The red band in the tachometer indicates the engine's red zone.

The engine is limited within a range to protect the engine when the red band is reached.

CAUTION

When engine speed approaches the red zone, shift to a higher gear or reduce engine speed. Operating the engine in the red zone may cause serious engine damage.

ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE GAUGE



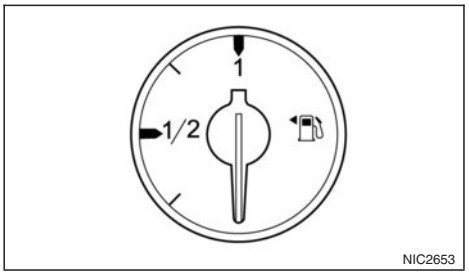
Under normal operating conditions and with the specified coolant level, the coolant temperature may rise to 120 °C (250 °F).

At high outside temperatures and when driving uphill, the coolant temperature may rise to the end of the scale

WARNING

- **If you open the bonnet while the engine is overheating or while there is a fire in the engine compartment, you could come into contact with hot gases or other leaking service products. There is a danger of injury.**
- **Allow an overheating engine to cool down before opening the bonnet.**
- **If there is a fire in the engine compartment, leave the bonnet closed and notify the fire brigade.**

FUEL GAUGE



The fuel gauge indicates the approximate fuel level in the tank when the ignition switch is in the ON position.

The gauge may move slightly during braking, turning, accelerating, or going up and down hills due to movement of fuel in the tank.

The low fuel warning appears on the vehicle information display when the fuel level in the tank is getting low. Refuel as soon as it is convenient, preferably before the gauge reads the empty position.

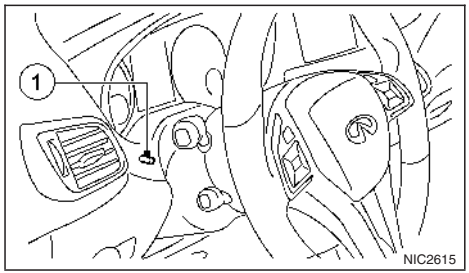
The arrow, , indicates that the fuel-filler lid is located on the left side of the vehicle.

CAUTION

Refuel before the gauge reads the empty position.

There is a small reserve of fuel in the tank when the fuel gauge reads the empty position.

INSTRUMENT BRIGHTNESS CONTROL



The light sensor in the combination meter automatically controls the brightness of the instrument panel

In daylight, the displays in the combination meter are not illuminated

The lighting in the combination meter, displays and controls in the vehicle interior can be adjusted using the brightness control knob.

The brightness control knob (1) is located behind the steering wheel.

Turn the brightness control knob clockwise or anticlockwise. If the light switch is set to ≡D◁≡ or 🚗 the brightness is dependent upon the brightness of the ambient light.

	Anti-lock Braking System (ABS) warning light		Seat belt (driver and front passenger) warning light		Glow plug indicator light* (Diesel engine)
	Brake warning light (red)		Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) air bag warning light		High beam indicator light
	Low tyre pressure warning light		Low fuel warning light		Rear fog light indicator light
	Malfunction indicator light (yellow)		Turn signal/hazard warning indicator lights		Side light indicator light
	Distance warning light		Dipped beam indicator light		Slip indicator light
	Parking brake warning light (red)		For Europe: Electronic Stability Programme (ESP) OFF indicator light Except Europe: Vehicle Dynamic Control (VDC) OFF indicator light		Front passenger air bag status light**
	Parking brake warning light (yellow)		Front fog light indicator light		
	Coolant warning light		High beam assist indicator light		

*: where fitted
**: located above heater and air conditioner controls

Some indicators and warnings are also displayed in the vehicle information display between the speedometer and tachometer see “Vehicle information display” later in this section.

WARNING LIGHTS

Also see “Vehicle information display” later in this section.

Anti-lock Braking System (ABS) warning light

When the ignition switch is in the ON position, the Anti-lock Braking System (ABS) warning light illuminates to indicate that the ABS is operational. The light then tuns off within a few seconds after the engine is started.

If the ABS warning light illuminates while the engine is running, or while driving, it may indicate the ABS is not functioning properly. Observe the additional display messages (if any) in the vehicle information display. Have the system checked by an INFINITI Centre or qualified workshop.

If an ABS malfunction occurs, the anti-lock function is turned off. The brake system then operates normally, but without anti-lock assistance (see “Brake system” in the “5. Starting and driving” section). BAS, Forward Emergency Braking,ESP/VDC, ESP/VDC trailer stabilisation, EBD (Electronic Brake force Distribution), Hill Start Assist, for example, are also deactivated.

WARNING

The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The front and rear wheels could therefore lock, for example, if you brake hard.

The steering and braking characteristics may be severely affected. The braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation.

If ESP/VDC is not operational, ESP/VDC is unable to stabilise the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

If the ABS control unit is faulty, there is also a possibility that other systems, such as the navigation system or the automatic transmission, will be unavailable.

BRAKE warning light (red)

WARNING

- **Your brake system may not be working properly if the warning light is on. Driving could be dangerous. Even if you judge the brake system to be safe, drive carefully to the nearest service station for repairs. Otherwise, have your vehicle towed because driving it could be dangerous.**
- **Pressing the brake pedal when the ignition switch is not in the ON position and/or when the brake fluid level is low may increase the stopping distance and braking will require greater pedal effort as well as pedal travel.**
- **If the brake fluid level is below the minimum or MIN mark on the brake fluid reservoir, do not drive until the brake system has been checked at an INFINITI Centre or qualified workshop.**

When the ignition switch is placed in the ON position, the light remains illuminated and turns off when the engine is started. If the light illuminates at any other time, it may indicate that the brake system is not functioning properly. If the BRAKE warning light illuminates, stop the vehicle immediately and contact an INFINITI Centre or qualified workshop.

Low tyre pressure warning light

Your vehicle is equipped with a Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) that monitors the tyre pressure of all tyres.

The low tyre pressure warning light warns of low tyre pressure or indicates that the TPMS is not functioning properly.

When the ignition switch is in the ON position, the Low tyre pressure warming light illuminates to indicate that the system is operational. The light then tuns off within a few seconds after the engine is started.

Low tyre pressure warning:

If the vehicle is being driven with low tyre pressure, the warning light will illuminate. A tyre pressure warning message also appears in the vehicle information display.

When the low tyre pressure warning light illuminates, you should stop and adjust the tyre pressure of all 4 tyres to the recommended COLD tyre pressure shown on the tyre placard located on the driver side centre pillar see "Tyre placard" in the "9. Technical information" section. The low tyre pressure warning light does not automatically turn off when the tyre pressure is adjusted. After the tyre is inflated to the recommended pressure, the vehicle must be driven at speeds above 25 km/h (16 MPH) to activate the TPMS and turn off the low tyre pressure warning light. Use a tyre pressure gauge to check the tyre pressure.

The low tyre pressure warning message appears each time the ignition switch is placed in the ON position as long as the low tyre pressure warning light remains illuminated.

For additional information, see "Vehicle information display" later in this section and "Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)" in the "5. Starting and driving" section.

TPMS resetting must be also performed after a tyre or a wheel is replaced, or the tyres are rotated.

Depending on a change in the outside temperature, the low tyre pressure warning light may illuminate even if the tyre pressure has been adjusted properly. Adjust the tyre pressure to the recommended COLD tyre pressure again when the tyres are cold, and reset the TPMS.

For additional information, see "Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)" in the "5. Starting and driving" section and "Vehicle information display" later in this section.

TPMS malfunction:

If the TPMS is not functioning properly, the low tyre pressure warning light will flash for approximately 1 minute when the ignition switch is placed in the ON position. The light will remain on after 1 minute. Have the system checked by an INFINITI Centre or qualified workshop. The low tyre pressure warning does not appear if the low tyre pressure warning light illuminates to indicate a TPMS malfunction.

For additional information, see "Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)" in the "5. Starting and driving" section.

WARNING

- **Radio waves could adversely affect electric medical equipment. Those who use a pacemaker should contact the electric medical equipment manufacturer for the possible influences before use.**
- **If the light does not illuminate with the ignition switch pushed ON, have the vehicle checked by an INFINITI Centre or qualified workshop as soon as possible.**
- **If the low tyre pressure warning light illuminates while driving, avoid sudden steering manoeuvres or abrupt braking, reduce vehicle speed, pull off the road to a safe location and stop the vehicle as soon as possible. Driving with under-inflated tyres may permanently damage the tyres and increase the likelihood of tyre failure. Serious vehicle damage could occur and may lead to an accident and could result in serious personal injury. Check the tyre pressure for all four tyres. Adjust the tyre pressure to the recommended COLD tyre pressure shown on the tyre placard, located on the driver side centre pillar, to turn the low tyre pressure warning light off. If the light still illuminates while driving after adjusting the tyre pressure, a tyre may be flat. If you have a flat tyre, repair it with the emergency tyre puncture repair kit (where fitted) or replace it as soon as possible.**
- **After adjusting the tyre pressure, be sure to reset the TPMS. Unless the resetting is performed, the TPMS will not warn of the low tyre pressure correctly.**

- **If a replacement tyre is mounted or a wheel is replaced without a TPMS sensor, the TPMS will not function and the low tyre pressure warning light will flash for approximately 1 minute. The light will remain on after 1 minute. Contact an INFINITI Centre or qualified workshop as soon as possible for tyre replacement and/or system resetting.**
- **Replacing tyres with those not originally specified by INFINITI could affect the proper operation of the TPMS.**

CAUTION

- **The TPMS is not a substitute for the regular tyre pressure check. Be sure to check the tyre pressure regularly.**
- **If the vehicle is being driven at speeds of less than 25 km/h (16 MPH), the TPMS may not operate correctly.**
- **Be sure to install the specified size of tyres to all four wheels correctly.**

Malfunction Indicator light (yellow)

When the ignition switch is turned to the ON position, the yellow Malfunction Indicator light illuminates. This means that the system is operational.

If the yellow engine malfunction indicator light lights up while the engine is running, there may be a fault, for example:

- In the engine management
- In the fuel injection system
- In the exhaust system
- In the ignition system (for vehicles with petrol engines)
- In the fuel system
- In other monitored items, for example the DCT automatic transmission.

The emission limit values may be exceeded and the engine may be running in emergency mode.

Have the vehicle checked as soon as possible at an INFINITI centre or qualified workshop.

Vehicles with a diesel engine: the fuel tank has been run dry.

Start the engine three to four times after refuelling. If the engine malfunction indicator light goes out, emergency running mode is cancelled. The vehicle need not be checked.

CAUTION

Continued vehicle operation without having the engine control system checked and repaired as necessary could lead to poor driveability, reduced fuel economy and possible damage to the engine control system, which may affect your warranty coverage.

Incorrect setting of the engine control system may lead to non-compliance of local and national emission laws and regulations.

Distance warning light

This light illuminates if the distance to the vehicle in front is too small for the speed selected.

If a warning tone also sounds, you are approaching a vehicle or stationary obstacle in your line of travel at too high a speed. For additional information see “Security system” later in this section.

Electric parking brake warning light (red or yellow)

The red indicator illuminates when the electric parking brake is engaged.

If the red indicator light for the electric parking brake flashes or is lit and/or the yellow warning light for the electric parking brake is lit, observe the additional messages displayed in the vehicle information display.

For further parking brake operation information see “Parking brake” in the “3. Pre-driving checks and adjustments” section.

Seat belt (driver and front passenger) warning light

The seat belt warning light reminds you to fasten your seat belts. The light illuminates if the engine is started, all doors are closed and the

driver's and/or front passenger's seat belt is unfastened. It will remain illuminated until the driver and/or front passenger fastens their seat belt. A chime will sound once the vehicle is in motion, see "Seat belt reminder chime" later in this section. See "Seat belts" in the "1. Safety — seats, seat belts and supplemental restraint system" section for precautions on seat belt usage.

The seat belt warning light may also illuminate if there are objects on the front passenger seat. Remove the objects and stow them in a safe place.

If the seat belt warning light flashes, together with an intermittent warning tone, this means that the driver or passenger has not fastened their seat belt, and the speed of the vehicle is exceeding 25 km/h (15 MPH).

Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) air bag warning light

WARNING

If the supplemental air bag warning light is on, it could mean that the front air bag, driver's knee air bag, side air bag, curtain air bag and/or pre-tensioner systems will not operate in an accident. To help avoid injury to yourself or others, have your vehicle checked by an INFINITI Centre or qualified workshop as soon as possible.

When the ignition switch is in the ON position, the Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) air bag warning light illuminates to indicate that the system is operational. The light then tuns off within a few seconds after the engine is started.

If any of the following conditions occur, the air bag systems and pre-tensioner systems need servicing and the vehicle must be taken to an INFINITI Centre or qualified workshop:

- The supplemental air bag warning light remains on for longer than a few seconds once the engine is running.
- The supplemental air bag warning light flashes intermittently.
- The supplemental air bag warning light does not come on at all.

Unless checked and repaired, the SRS air bag system and/or the pre-tensioner seat belt system may not function properly.

For additional details see "Supplemental Restraint System (SRS)" in the "1. Safety — seats, seat belts and supplemental restraint system" section.

Coolant warning light (where fitted)

WARNING

If the coolant warning light is lit, the engine may not be being cooled sufficiently and may be damaged.

Never drive with an overheated engine. Driving when your engine is overheated can cause some fluids which may have leaked into the engine compartment to catch fire.

In addition, steam from an overheated engine can cause serious burns, which can occur just by opening the bonnet.

There is a risk of injury

If the red coolant warning light lights up while the engine is running and the coolant temperature gauge is at the start of the scale, the temperature sensor for the coolant temperature gauge is faulty. The coolant temperature is no longer being monitored. There is a risk of engine damage if the coolant temperature is too high.

Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and switch off the engine. Do not continue driving under any circumstances.

Consult an INFINITI centre or qualified workshop.

If the red coolant warning light comes on while the engine is running, with or without an accompanying warning tone, it could mean that:

- The coolant level is too low.
- If the coolant level is correct, the airflow to the engine radiator may be blocked or the electric engine radiator fan may be malfunctioning.

- The coolant is too hot and the engine is no longer being cooled sufficiently.

Observe the additional display messages in the vehicle information display.

Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and switch off the engine.

Secure the vehicle against rolling away.

Leave the vehicle and keep a safe distance from the vehicle until the engine has cooled down.

Check the coolant level and top up the coolant, observing the warning notes (see "If your vehicle overheats" in the "6. In case of emergency" section).

If you have to top up the coolant frequently, have the engine cooling system checked.

Make sure that the air supply to the engine radiator is not blocked, e. g. by frozen slush.

Do not start the engine again until the coolant temperature is below 120°C. The engine may otherwise be damaged.

Low fuel warning light (where fitted)

If the yellow reserve fuel warning light is on while the engine is running, the fuel level has dropped into the reserve range.

Refuel at the nearest filling station.

INDICATOR LIGHTS

Turn signal/hazard warning indicator lights

The direction indicator lights will flash when the turn signal switch or hazard warning flasher switch is turned on. See "Headlight and turn signal switches" later in this section and see "Hazard warning flasher switch" in the "6. In case of emergency" section for further details.

Dipped beam indicator light

This light comes on when the switch is turned to the position: The headlights will come on and front side, tail, number plate and instrument lights remain on.

For Europe: Electronic Stability Programme (ESP) OFF indicator light
Except Europe: Vehicle Dynamic Control (VDC) OFF indicator light

The light comes on when the Electronic Stability Programme (ESP)/Vehicle Dynamic Control (VDC) system has been disabled. This indicates that the ESP/VDC system is not operating.

Disabling the ESP/VDC system causes the Forward Emergency Braking system to become unavailable. See "Forward emergency braking (FEB) system (where fitted)" in the "5. Starting and driving" section for more details.

When the ignition switch is in the ON position, this light illuminates to indicate that the system is operational. The light then tuns off within a few seconds after the engine is started.

When the ESP/VDC OFF indicator light and SLIP indicator light (see "SLIP indicator light" later in this section) come on with the ESP/VDC system turned on, it alerts the driver to the fact that the system's fail-safe mode is operating. This means that the system may not be functioning properly. Have the system checked by your INFINITI Centre or qualified workshop.

If an abnormality occurs in the system, the ESP/VDC system function will be cancelled, but the vehicle is still driveable. For additional information, see "Electronic Stability Programme (ESP) system (for Europe) Vehicle Dynamic Control (VDC) system (except Europe)" in the "5. Starting and driving" section.

Front fog light indicator light

The light comes on when the front fog lights are switched on (see "Fog light switch" later in this section).

Glow plug indicator light (Diesel engines)

This light comes on when the ignition switch is in the ON position and goes out when the glow plugs have been pre-heated. When the engine is cold, the glow plug warm-up time will be longer.

High beam assist indicator light (where fitted)

The indicator light illuminates when the headlights come on while the headlight switch is in the AUTO position with the high beam selected. This indicates that the high beam assist system is operational. (See 2-57.)

High beam indicator light

This light comes on when the headlight high beam is on and goes out when the low beam is selected.

Rear fog light indicator light

The light comes on when the rear fog light is switched on (see “Fog light switch” later in this section).

Side light and headlight indicator light

This light comes on when the side light or headlight position is selected, see “Headlight and turn signal switches” later in this section for further details.

SLIP indicator light

The SLIP indicator blinks when the Electronic Stability Programme (ESP/Vehicle Dynamic Control (VDC)) system is operating, thus alerting the driver to the fact that the road surface is slippery and the vehicle is nearing its traction limits.

You may feel or hear the system working, this is normal.

The light will continue to blink for a few seconds after the ESP/VDC system stops limiting wheel spin.

Cruise control or Intelligent Cruise Control is deactivated.

For additional information see “For Europe: Electronic Stability Programme (ESP) OFF indicator light Except Europe: Vehicle Dynamic Control (VDC) OFF indicator light” earlier in this section and “Electronic Stability Programme (ESP) system (for Europe) Vehicle Dynamic Control (VDC) system (except Europe)” in the “5. Starting and driving” section.

Front passenger air bag status light

The front passenger air bag status light (PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF) located on the centre console above the shift lever will illuminate when the front passenger air bag is turned OFF. When the front passenger air bag is turned on, the front passenger air bag status light ON (ON) will illuminate.

For more details, see “Automatic front-passenger air bag deactivation system” in the “1. Safety — seats, seat belts and supplemental restraint system” section.

AUDIBLE REMINDERS

Parking brake reminder buzzer

A buzzer will sound when driving away if the parking brake has not been released. Stop the vehicle and release the parking brake.

Light reminder chime

A chime will sound for 10 seconds if the driver’s door is opened while side lights are turned on and the ignition switch is in the OFF position.

See “Headlight and turn signal switches” later in this section for further details on the headlight operation.

Seat belt reminder chime

A chime will sound for approximately 120 seconds if the vehicle’s speed exceeds 25 km/h (15 MPH) and the driver’s seat belt or front passenger’s seat belt, if occupied is not securely fastened. See “Seat belt warnings” in the “1. Safety — seats, seat belts and supplemental restraint system” section.

Stop/Start System reminder buzzer (where fitted)

The engine will shift to the normal stopped state if any of the following operations is made during Stop/Start System activation, and the Stop/Start System buzzer will sound if:

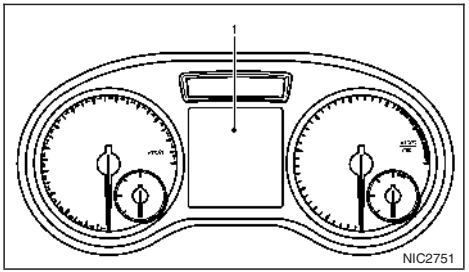
– The driver’s seat belt is unfastened and the driver’s door is open (MT models)

– The vehicle engine bonnet is open.

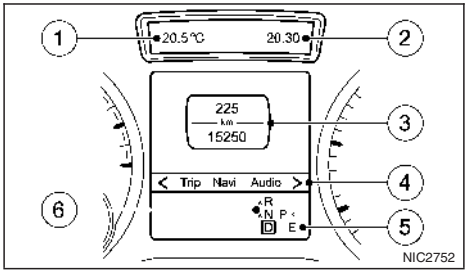
When any of the above conditions continues for over 3 minutes the Stop/Start System buzzer will sound in 5-minute intervals as a reminder to prevent the possibility of a dead battery. Use the ignition switch to turn off the engine.

Close the bonnet or the driver's door, or fasten the seat belt then restart the engine using the ignition switch.

For more information, see "ECO Stop/Start System (where fitted)" in the "5. Starting and driving" section.


NIC2751

The vehicle information display ① is located between the tachometer and the speedometer.



NIC2752

① Permanent display: depending on vehicle specification: outside temperature or speed

② Time

③ Text field

④ Menu bar

⑤ Drive program

⑥ Shift lever position

Vehicles with manual transmission: the indicators in the lower part of the vehicle information display differ from those shown here

Text field ③ shows the selected menu or submenu as well as display messages.

NOTE

Set the time using the INFINITI controller and the [Settings] menu available in the central display (see "Clock settings" in the "4. Display screen, heater and air conditioner, and audio system" section).

MENUS AND SUBMENUS

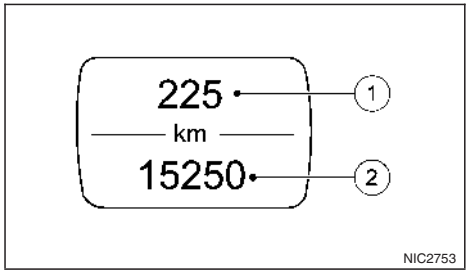
To call up the menu bar ④ and select a menu, press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel. Menu bar ④ disappears after a few seconds.

Depending on the equipment fitted in the vehicle, you can call up the following menus:

- [Trip] menu
- [Navi] menu (navigation instructions)
- [Audio] menu
- [Assist.] menu
- [Serv.] menu
- [Settings] menu

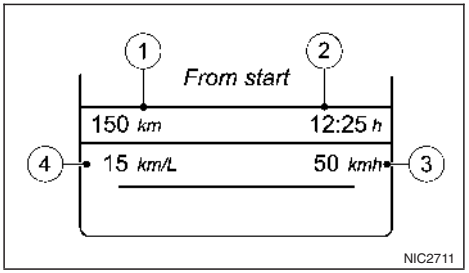
The [Audio] and [Navi] menus differ slightly in vehicles with an audio system and in vehicles with a navigation system. The examples given in this Owner's Manual apply to vehicles equipped with navigation.

[Trip] menu



Standard display:

Press and hold the ↩ button on the steering wheel until the [Trip] menu with trip meter ① and total distance recorder ② is shown.



Trip computer [From start] or [From reset]:

① Distance

② Driving time

③ Average speed

④ Average fuel consumption

Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the [Trip] menu.

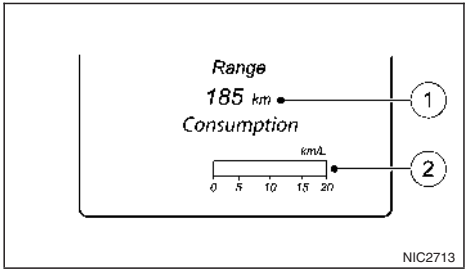
Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select [From start] or [From reset].

The values in the [From start] submenu are calculated from the start of a journey whilst the values in the [From reset] submenu are calculated from the last time the submenu was reset.

The [From start] trip computer is automatically reset when:

- The ignition has been switched off for more than four hours.
- 999 hours have been exceeded.
- 9999 kilometres have been exceeded.

The [From reset] trip computer is automatically reset if the value exceeds 9999 hours or 99999 kilometres.

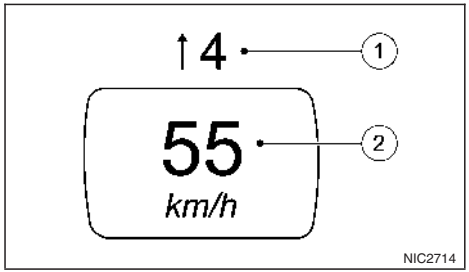


Displaying the range and current fuel consumption:

Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the [Trip] menu.

Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select approximate range ① and current fuel consumption ②.

Approximate range ① that can be covered is calculated according to your current driving style and the amount of fuel in the tank. If there is only a small amount of fuel left in the fuel tank, the display shows a vehicle being refuelled instead of approximate range ①.



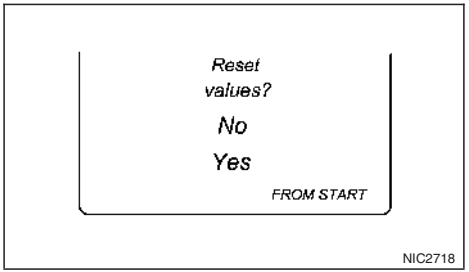
Digital speedometer:

Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the [Trip] menu.

Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select digital speedometer (2).

A gearshift recommendation (1) can also be displayed.

Observe the information on gearshift recommendation (1) for manual transmission (see "Driving with manual transmission" in the "5. Starting and driving" section) or for automatic transmission (shifting manually) (see "Driving with Automatic Transmission" in the "5. Starting and driving" section).



Resetting values:

Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the [Trip] menu.

Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select the function that you wish to reset.

Press the ‹OK› button.

Select ▼ [Yes] and press ‹OK› to confirm.

You can reset the values of the following functions:

- Trip meter
- [From start] trip computer
- [From reset] trip computer

Navigation menu ([Navi])

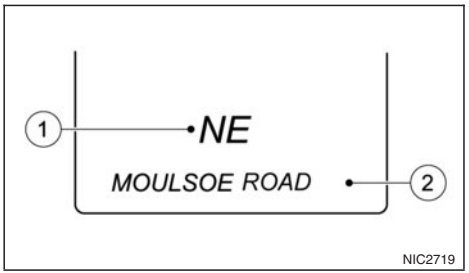
Displaying navigation instructions:

In the [Navi] menu, the vehicle information display shows navigation instructions.

You can find further information on navigation in the audio system or navigation system operating instructions.

Switch on the audio system or navigation system.

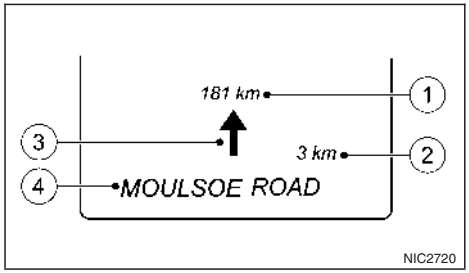
Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the [Navi] menu.



Route guidance not active:

(1) Direction of travel

(2) Current road



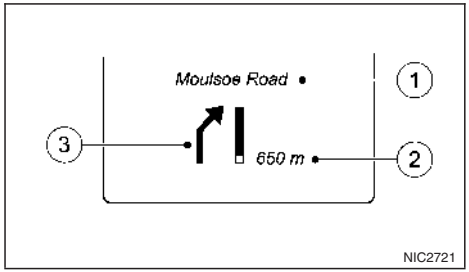
Route guidance active — No change of direction announced:

① Distance to the destination

② Distance to the next change of direction

③ Symbol indicating “follow the road’s course”.

④ Current road



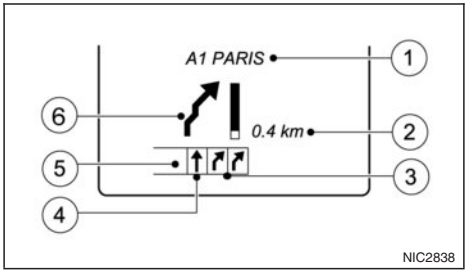
Route guidance active — Change of direction without lane recommendation:

① Road to which the change of direction leads

② Distance to change of direction and visual distance display

③ Change of direction symbol

When a change of direction is to be made, you will see symbol ③ for the change of direction and distance graphic ②. This shortens towards the top of the display as you approach the point of the announced change of direction. The change of direction starts once the distance display reaches zero.



Route guidance active — Change of direction announced with a lane recommendation:

① Road to which the change of direction leads

② Distance to change of direction and visual distance display

③ Recommended lane and new lane during a change of direction

④ Recommended lane

⑤ Lanes not recommended

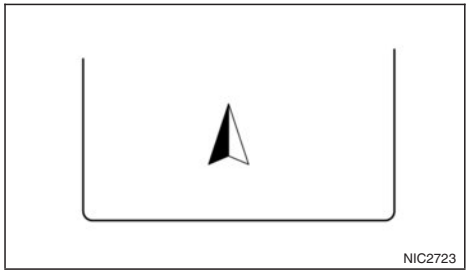
⑥ Change of direction symbol

On multi-lane roads, new lane recommendations can be displayed for the next change of direction if the digital map supports this data. During the change of direction, new lanes may be added.

Lane not recommended ⑤: you will not be able to complete the next change of direction if you stay in this lane.

Recommended lane and new lane during a change of direction ③: in this lane you will be able to complete the next two changes of direction without changing lane.

Recommended lane ④: in this lane you will be only able to complete the next change of direction without changing lane.



Other status indicators of the navigation system:

The navigation system displays additional information and the vehicle status. Possible displays:

- [New route...] or [Calculating route...]

  A new route is calculated.

- [Off map] or [Off road]

  The vehicle position is outside of the area of the digital map (off-map position).

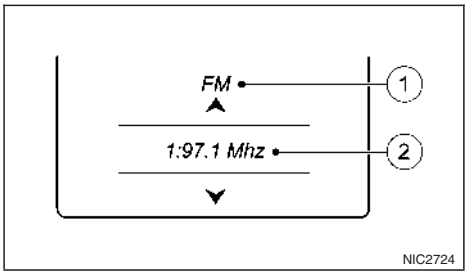
- [No route]

  No route could be calculated to the selected destination.

-

  You have reached the destination or an intermediate destination.

Audio menu



Selecting a radio station:

① Frequency range

② Station frequency/name with memory position

The memory position is only displayed along with station ② if this has been stored.

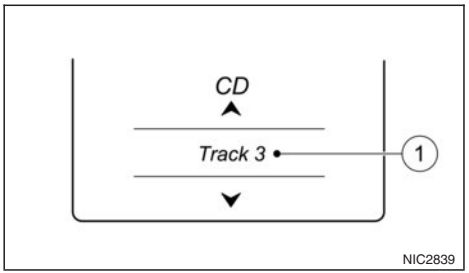
1. Switch on the audio system or navigation system and select Radio.
2. Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the [Audio] menu.
3. To select a stored station, briefly press ▲ or ▼ .
4. To select a station from the station list, press and briefly hold the ▲ or ▼ button.

   If no station list is received:

5. To elect a station using the station search: press and briefly hold the ▲ or ▼ button.

NOTE

DAB radio mode (Digital Audio Broadcasting) is an optimised digital transmission standard designed for the mobile reception of radio transmissions.



Audio player or audio media operation:

① Current track

Audio files from various audio players or media can be played, depending on the equipment fitted in the vehicle.

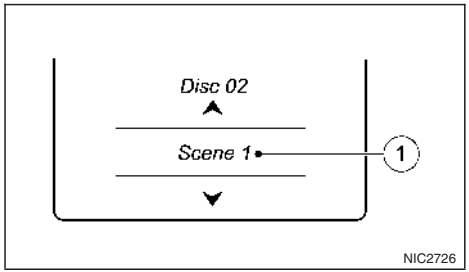
1. Switch on the audio system or navigation system and select audio CD or MP3 mode.
2. Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the [Audio] menu.

3. To select the next/previous track, briefly press ▲ or ▼ .
4. To select a track from the track list (rapid scrolling): press and hold the ▲ or ▼ . button until the desired track has been reached.

   If you press and hold the ▲ or ▼ button, the rapid scrolling speed is increased. Not all audio players or media support this function.

If track information is stored on the audio player or media, the vehicle information display will show the number and title of the track.

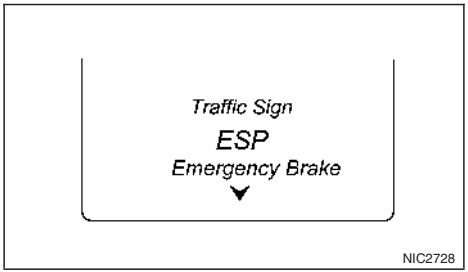
The current track does not appear in audio AUX mode (Auxiliary audio mode: external audio source connected).



Video DVD operation (outside Europe only):

It is only possible to use the [Audio] menu to operate video DVDs on vehicles with navigation system.

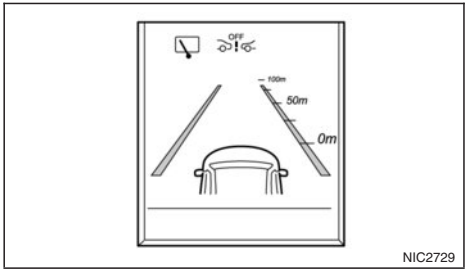
1. Switch on the audio system or navigation system and select video DVD.
2. Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the [Audio] menu.
3. To select the next or previous scene, briefly press ▲ or ▼ .
4. To select a scene from the scene list (rapid scrolling): press and hold the ▲ or ▼ . button until the desired scene (1) has been reached.



Assistance menu

Depending on the equipment fitted in the vehicle, you have the following options in the [Assist.] menu:

- Showing the assistance graphic
- Activating/deactivating the Traffic Sign Recognition (TSR) message function
- Activating/deactivating ESP/VDC
- Activating/deactivating Forward Emergency Braking (FEB)
- Activating/deactivating Blind Spot Warning (BSW)
- Activating/deactivating Lane Departure Warning (LDW)



Showing the distance display:

1. Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the [Assist.] menu.
2. Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select [Distance display].
3. Press the ‹OK› button.

   The vehicle information display shows the Intelligent Cruise Control (ICC) distance display in the assistance graphic.

The distance display also shows you the status of and/or information from the following driving systems or driving safety systems:

- Traffic Sign Recognition
- Intelligent Cruise Control (ICC)
- Forward Emergency Braking (FEB)
- Lane Departure Warning (LDW)
- Blind Spot Warning (BSW)
- Rear window wiper

Traffic Sign Recognition (TSR):

To activating/deactivate the TSR message function

1. Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the [Assist.] menu.
2. Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select [Traffic Sign Recognition].
3. Press the ‹OK› button.

   The current selection is displayed.
4. To activate or deactivate: press ‹OK›.

   If the TSR message function is activated, a detected speed limit is automatically displayed for five seconds. Other items in the vehicle information display are not shown during this time.

For further information about Traffic Sign Recognition (TSR), see “Traffic sign recognition (TSR) (where fitted)” in the “5. Starting and driving” section.

Deactivating/activating ESP/VDC:

Observe the important safety notes on ESP/VDC (see “Electronic Stability Programme (ESP) system (for Europe) Vehicle Dynamic Control (VDC) system (except Europe)” in the “5. Starting and driving” section.)

WARNING

If you deactivate ESP/VDC, ESP/VDC no longer stabilises the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident.

Only deactivate ESP/VDC in the situations described in the following.

It may be best to deactivate ESP/VDC in the following situations:

- When using snow chains.
- In deep snow.
- On sand or gravel.

For further information about ESP/VDC, see “Electronic Stability Programme (ESP) system (for Europe) Vehicle Dynamic Control (VDC) system (except Europe)” in the “5. Starting and driving” section.

1. Start the engine.
2. Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the [Assist.] menu.
3. Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select [ESP].
4. Press the ‹OK› button.

   The current selection is displayed.
5. To activate/deactivate: press the ‹OK› button again.

   ESP/VDC is deactivated if the OFF warning light in the combination meter lights up continuously when the engine is running.

If both the warning light and OFF warning light are lit continuously, ESP/VDC is not available due to a malfunction.

Activating/deactivating Forward Emergency Braking:

1. Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the [Assist.] menu.
2. Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select [Emergency Brake].
3. Press the ‹OK› button.

   The current selection is displayed.
4. To activate/deactivate: press the ‹OK› button again.

   When Forward Emergency Braking is deactivated, the OFF symbol appears in the vehicle information display in the assistance graphic display.

For further information about Forward Emergency Braking, see “Forward emergency braking (FEB) system (where fitted)” in the “5. Starting and driving” section.

Activating/deactivating Blind Spot Warning (BSW):

1. Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the [Assist.] menu.
2. Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select [Blind Spot Warning].
3. Press the ‹OK› button.

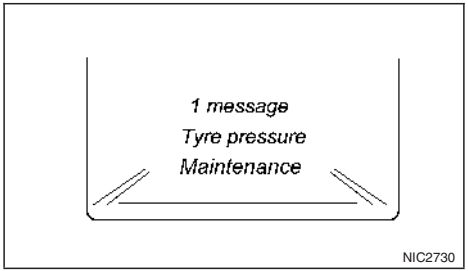
   The current selection is displayed.
4. To activate/deactivate: press the ‹OK› button again.

For further information about Blind Spot Warning, see “Blind Spot Warning (BSW) system (where fitted)” in the “5. Starting and driving” section.

Activating/deactivating Lane Departure Warning (LDW):

1. Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the [Assist.] menu on the Menu bar.
2. Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select [Lane Departure Warning].
3. Press the **‹OK›** button on the steering wheel. The current selection is displayed.
4. Press the **‹OK› button** to confirm.
5. Press the ▲ or ▼ button to set [Off], [Standard] or [Adaptive].
6. Press the **‹OK›** button to save the setting.

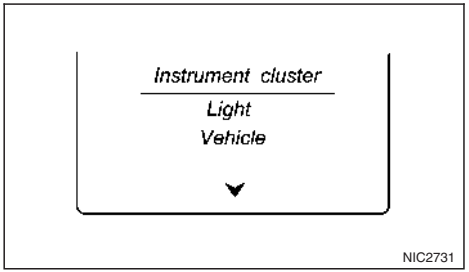
For further information about Lane Departure Warning, see “Lane departure warning (LDW) system (where fitted) ” in the “5. Starting and driving” section.



Service menu ([Serv.])

Depending on the equipment fitted in the vehicle, you have the following options in the [Serv.] menu:

- Calling up display messages in the message memory (see “Message memory” later in this section).
- Restarting the tyre pressure monitoring system (TPMS) (see “Restarting TPMS” in the “5. Starting and driving” section.
- Checking the tyre pressure electronically (see “Checking the tyre pressure electronically” in the “5. Starting and driving” section).
- Calling up the service due date (see “Maintenance service messages” in the “5. Maintenance and do-it-yourself” section).



Settings menu

Depending on the equipment fitted in the vehicle, in the [Settings] menu you have the following options:

- Changing the instrument cluster settings.
- Changing the light setting.
- Changing the vehicle setting.
- Changing the convenience setting.
- Restoring the factory setting.

Instrument cluster:

Unit of measurement for distance: The Display unit Speed-/odometer function allows you to choose whether certain displays appear in kilometres or miles in the vehicle information display.

1. Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the [Settings] menu.
2. Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select [Instrument cluster] submenu.
3. Press ‹OK› to confirm.
4. Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select the [Display unit Speed-/odometer] function.

   You will see the selected setting: [km] or [miles].
5. Press the ‹OK› button to change the setting.

The selected unit of measurement for distance applies to:

- Digital speedometer in the [Trip] menu.
- Total distance recorder and the trip meter.
- Trip computer.
- Current fuel consumption and approximate range.
- Navigation instructions in the [Navi] menu.
- Cruise control.
- Speed limiter.
- Intelligent cruise control (ICC).
- Maintenance service interval display.

Switching the additional speedometer on/off; (Not available in the United Kingdom).

The [Dig. speedo (mph)] or [Dig. speedo (km/h)] function allows you to choose whether the vehicle information display in the status area shows the speed in km/h or in mph instead of the outside temperature.

1. Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the [Settings] menu.
2. Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select [Instrument cluster] submenu.
3. Press ‹OK› to confirm.
4. Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select the [Dig. speedo (mph)] or [Dig. speedo (km/h)] function.

   You will see the selected setting: [on] or [off].
5. Press the ‹OK› button to change the setting.

Selecting the permanent display function; (Not available in the United Kingdom)

You can determine whether the vehicle information display permanently shows the outside temperature or the speed in mph.

1. Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the [Settings] menu.
2. Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select [Instrument cluster] submenu.
3. Press ‹OK› to confirm.
4. Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select the [Permanent display:] function.

   You will see the selected setting: [outside temperature] or [Dig. speedo (mph)].
5. Press the ‹OK› button to save the setting.

Lights

Switching the Adaptive Front Lighting System on/off:

1. Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the [Settings] menu.
2. Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select [Light] submenu.
3. Press ‹OK› to confirm.
4. Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select the [Adaptive front lighting system] function.

   If the [Adaptive front lighting system] function has been switched on, the cone of light and the A symbol in the vehicle information display are shown in orange.
5. Press the ‹OK› button to save the setting.

When you switch the [Adaptive front lighting system] function on, you activate the following functions:

- Motorway mode
- Active light function
- Cornering light function

If you set the dipped-beam headlights for driving on the right/left, the vehicle information display shows the [Adaptive front lighting system: inoperative Inactive for left-side traffic] or [Adaptive front lighting system: system inoperative Inactive for right-side traffic] display message instead of the [Adaptive front lighting] function in the [Light] submenu.

For further information about the Adaptive Front Lighting system, see "Adaptive front lighting system (LED headlight only) (where fitted)" later in this section

Setting the dipped-beam headlights for driving on the left/right:

This function is only available on vehicles with the Adaptive Front Lighting System (see "Adaptive front lighting system (LED headlight only) (where fitted)" later in this section).

1. Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the [Settings] menu.
2. Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select [Light] submenu.
3. Press ‹OK› to confirm.
4. Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select the [Dipped beams Setting for] function.

   You will see the selected setting: [Right-side traffic] or [Left-side traffic].
5. Press the ‹OK› button to save the setting.

   If you change the setting, conversion does not take place until the next time the vehicle is stationary.

If you set the dipped-beam headlights for driving on the right/left, then motorway mode is unavailable. This is only deactivated if the setting for driving on the left/right is set opposite to your vehicle's country version.

An INFINITI Centre or qualified workshop can set the dipped-beam headlights for driving on the left/right.

Setting the brightness of the ambient lighting:

1. Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the [Settings] menu.
2. Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select [Light] submenu.
3. Press ‹OK› to confirm.
4. Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select the [Ambient light Brightness] function.

   You will see the selected setting.
5. Change the setting with ‹OK›.

   If you change the setting, conversion does not take place until the next time the vehicle is stationary.
6. Press the ▲ or ▼ button to adjust the brightness to a level from [Off] to [Level 5] (bright).
7. Press the ‹OK› or ⮌ button to save the setting.

Activating/deactivating the surround lighting and exterior lighting delayed switch-off:

If you have activated the Surround lighting function and the light switch is set to ‹AUTO›, the following functions are activated when it is dark:

- Surround lighting: the exterior lighting remains lit for 40 seconds after unlocking with the key. If you start the engine, the surround lighting is switched off and automatic headlight mode is activated.
- Exterior lighting delayed switch-off: the exterior lighting remains lit for 60 seconds after the engine is switched off. If you close all the doors and the back door, the exterior lighting goes off after 15 seconds.

1. Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the [Settings] menu.
2. Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select [Light] submenu.
3. Press ‹OK› to confirm.

4. Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select the [Surround lighting] function.
5. Press the ‹OK› button to save the setting.

   When the [Surround lighting] function is activated, the light cone and the area around the vehicle are displayed in orange in the vehicle information display
6. Press the ‹OK› button to confirm the setting.

Deactivating delayed switch-off of the exterior lighting temporarily:

1. Before leaving the vehicle, switch the ignition switch to the OFF position.
2. Switch the ignition switch to the ON position.

   The exterior lighting delayed switch-off is deactivated.

Delayed switch-off of the exterior lighting is reactivated the next time you start the engine.

Depending on your vehicle's equipment, when the surround lighting and delayed switch-off exterior lighting are on, the following light up:

- Side lights
- Fog lights
- Dipped-beam headlights
- Daytime driving lights
- Surround lighting in the exterior mirrors

Activating/deactivating the interior lighting delayed switch-off:

If you activate the [Interior lighting delayed switch-off] function, the interior lighting remains on for 20 seconds after you remove the key from the ignition lock.

1. Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the [Settings] menu.
2. Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select [Light] submenu.
3. Press ‹OK› to confirm.
4. Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select the [Interior lighting delayed switch-off] function. If the [Interior lighting delayed switch-off] function has been switched on, the vehicle interior is displayed in orange in the vehicle information display
5. Press the ‹OK› button to save the setting.

Vehicle

Setting permanent speed limiter:

You can set permanent speed limiter using the [Limit speed (winter tyres)] function.

1. Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the [Settings] menu.
2. Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select [Vehicle] submenu.
3. Press ‹OK› to confirm.
4. Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select the [Limit speed (winter tyres)] function.

   You will see the selected setting.
5. Press ‹OK› to confirm.
6. Press the ▲ or ▼ button to adjust permanent speed limiter in increments of ten ([240 km/h] to [160 km/h]). The [Off] setting switches permanent speed limiter off).
7. Press the ‹OK› or ↩ button to store the entry.

For further information about the speed limiter, see "Speed limiter (where fitted)" later in this section.

Activating/deactivating the automatic locking feature:

1. Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the [Settings] menu.
2. Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select [Vehicle] submenu.
3. Press ‹OK› to confirm.
4. Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select the [Automatic door locks] function.

   When the [Automatic door locks] function is switched on, the vehicle doors are displayed in orange in the vehicle information display.
5. Press the ‹OK› button to save the setting.

If you activate the [Automatic door locks] function, the vehicle is centrally locked above a speed of around 15 km/h.

For further information on the automatic locking feature, see "Automatic locking feature" later in this section

Activating/deactivating the acoustic locking confirmation:

If you switch on the [Acoustic Lock feedback] function, an acoustic signal sounds when you lock the vehicle.

1. Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the [Settings] menu.
2. Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select [Vehicle] submenu.
3. Press ‹OK› to confirm.
4. Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select the [Acoustic Lock feedback] function.

   If the [Acoustic Lock feedback] function is activated, the 🔒 symbol in the vehicle information display lights up orange.
5. Press the ‹OK› button to save the setting.

Convenience

Switching the [Fold mirrors in when locking] function on/off:

This function is only available when the vehicle is equipped with the electrical fold-in function.

When you activate the [Fold mirrors in when locking] function, the exterior mirrors are folded in when the vehicle is locked. If you unlock the vehicle and then open the driver's or front passenger door, the exterior mirrors fold out again.

If you have switched on the [Fold mirrors in when locking] function and you fold in the exterior mirrors using the button on the door (see "Folding" in the "3. Pre-driving checks and adjustments" section), they will not fold out automatically. The exterior mirrors can then only be folded out using the button on the door.

1. Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the [Settings] menu.
2. Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select [Convenience] submenu.
3. Press ‹OK› to confirm.
4. Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select the [Fold mirrors in when locking] function.

   If the [Fold mirrors in when locking] function is activated, the vehicle's exterior mirror is shown in orange in the vehicle information display.
5. Press the ‹OK› button to save the setting.

Resetting to factory settings

1. Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the [Settings] menu.
2. Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select [Factory setting] submenu.
3. Press ‹OK› to confirm.

   The [Reset all settings?] message appears.
4. Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select [No] or [Yes].
5. Press the ‹OK› button to confirm the selection.

   If you have selected [Yes], the vehicle information display shows a confirmation message.

For safety reasons, not all functions are reset: the [Limit speed (winter tyres):] function in permanent speed limiter can only be set in the [Vehicle] submenu.

If you want to reset the Daytime driving lights function in the Lights submenu, you must switch the ignition switch to the ACC position.

DISPLAY MESSAGES

Display messages appear in the vehicle information display.

Display messages with graphic symbols are simplified in the Owner's Manual and may differ from the symbols in the vehicle information display.

Certain display messages are accompanied by an audible warning tone or a continuous tone.

When the ignition is switched off, all display messages are deleted apart from some high-priority display messages. Once the causes of the high-priority display messages have been rectified, these display messages are deleted as well.

When you stop and park the vehicle, please observe the notes on parking (see "Parking" in the "5. Starting and driving" section).

Hiding display messages

Press the ‹OK› or ↩ button to hide the display message. The display message is hidden.

The vehicle information display shows high-priority display messages in red. Some high-priority display messages cannot be hidden.

The vehicle information display shows these messages continuously until the causes for the messages have been remedied.

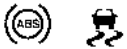
Message memory

The vehicle information display saves certain messages in the message memory. You can call up these display messages:

1. Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the [Service] menu.

   If there are display messages, the vehicle information display shows [2 messages], for example.

2. Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select the entry, e.g. [2 messages].
3. Press ‹OK› to confirm.
4. Press the ▲ or ▼ button to scroll through the display messages.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and solutions
 [currently unavailable See Owner's Manual]	ABS (Anti-Lock Braking System), BAS (Brake Assist System), ESP/VDC, ESP/VDC trailer stabilisation, and hill start assist are temporarily unavailable. Forward Emergency Braking (FEB) may also have failed. In addition, the , and warning lights may light up in the combination meter. Possible causes: • Self-diagnosis is not yet complete. • The on-board voltage may be insufficient. **WARNING** **The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example.** **The steering and braking characteristics may be severely affected. The braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation.** **If ESP/VDC is not operational, ESP/VDC is unable to stabilise the vehicle. There is an increased danger of skidding and risk of an accident.** Carefully drive on a suitable stretch of road, making slight steering movements, at a speed above 20 km/h. If the display message disappears, the functions mentioned above are available again. If the display message continues to be displayed, drive on carefully and visit an INFINITI Centre or qualified workshop.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and solutions
 [inoperative See Owner's Manual]	ABS (Anti-Lock Braking System), BAS (Brake Assist System), ESP/VDC, ESP/VDC trailer stabilisation, and hill start assist are not available due to a malfunction. Forward Emergency Braking (FEB) may also have failed. In addition, the warning lights may light up in the combination meter. **WARNING** **The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example.** **The steering and braking characteristics may be severely affected. The braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation.** **If ESP/VDC is not operational, ESP/VDC is unable to stabilise the vehicle. There is an increased danger of skidding and risk of an accident.** Drive on carefully and visit an INFINITI Centre or qualified workshop immediately.
 [currently unavailable See Owner's Manual]	BAS (Brake Assist System), ESP/VDC, ESP/VDC trailer stabilisation, and hill start assist are temporarily unavailable. Forward Emergency Braking (FEB) may also have failed. In addition, the warning lights may light up in the combination meter. The self-diagnosis function, for example, may not be complete. **WARNING** **The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above.** **The braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation.** **If ESP/VDC is not operational, ESP/VDC is unable to stabilise the vehicle. There is an increased danger of skidding and risk of an accident.** Carefully drive on a suitable stretch of road, making slight steering movements, at a speed above 20 km/h. If the display message disappears, the functions mentioned above are available again. If the display message continues to be displayed, drive on carefully and visit an INFINITI Centre or qualified workshop.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and solutions
 [inoperative See Owner's Manual]	BAS (Brake Assist System), ESP/VDC (Electronic Stability Program), ESP/VDC trailer stabilisation, and hill start assist are not available due to a malfunction. Forward Emergency Braking (FEB) may also have failed. In addition, the and warning lights may light up in the combination meter. **WARNING** **The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above.** **The braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation.** **If ESP/VDC is not operational, ESP/VDC is unable to stabilise the vehicle. There is an increased danger of skidding and risk of an accident.** Drive on carefully and visit an INFINITI Centre or qualified workshop.
EBD [inoperative See Owner's Manual]	EBD (electronic brake force distribution) ABS (Anti-Lock Braking System), BAS (Brake Assist System), ESP/VDC, ESP/VDC trailer stabilisation, and hill start assist are not available due to a malfunction. Forward Emergency Braking (FEB) may also have failed. A warning tone sounds. In addition, the , and warning lights may light up in the combination meter. **WARNING** **The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The front and rear wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example.** **The steering and braking characteristics may be severely affected. The braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation.** **If ESP/VDC is not operational, ESP/VDC is unable to stabilise the vehicle. There is an increased danger of skidding and risk of an accident.** Drive on carefully and visit an INFINITI Centre or qualified workshop immediately.
 [Turn on the ignition to release the parking brake]	The red indicator light lights up. You attempted to release the electric parking brake while the ignition was switched off. **Key**: turn the key to the ON position in the ignition switch **Intelligent key:** switch on the ignition

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and solutions
(Ⓟ) [Release parking brake]	The red (Ⓟ) indicator light flashes and a warning tone sounds. A condition for automatic release of the electric parking brake is not fulfilled (see "Releasing automatically" in the "3. Pre-driving checks and adjustments" section). You are driving with the electric parking brake applied. Release the electric parking brake manually.
	The red (Ⓟ) indicator light flashes and a warning tone sounds. You are making an emergency stop using the electric parking brake (see "Emergency braking" in the "3. Pre-driving checks and adjustments" section)
(Ⓟ) [Parking brake See Owner's Manual]	The yellow (Ⓟ) warning light lights up. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning. **To apply:** 1. Switch the ignition off. 2. Press the electric parking brake handle for at least ten seconds. 3. Vehicles with manual transmission: engage first gear. 4. Vehicles with automatic transmission: press the P (Park) button. 5. Consult an INFINITI Centre or qualified workshop.
	The yellow (Ⓟ) warning light and the red (Ⓟ) indicator light are lit. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning. **To release:** 1. Switch the ignition off and turn it back on. 2. Release the electric parking brake manually. or 3. Vehicles with manual transmission (automatic emergency release): insert the seat belt in the belt buckle and accelerate slightly more when pulling away. 4. Vehicles with automatic transmission: release the electric parking brake automatically (see "Releasing automatically" in the "3. Pre-driving checks and adjustments" section). If the electric parking brake still cannot be released: DO NOT drive on, and consult an INFINITI Centre or qualified workshop.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and solutions
	The yellow (Ⓟ) warning light is lit. The red (Ⓟ) indicator light flashes. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning. **To release:** 1. Switch the ignition off and turn it back on. 2. Release the electric parking brake manually. or **To apply:** 1. Switch the ignition off and turn it back on. 2. Apply the electric parking brake manually. If the red (Ⓟ). indicator light continues to flash: 1 DO NOT drive on 2. Secure the vehicle against rolling away 3. Vehicles with manual transmission: engage first gear 4. Vehicles with automatic transmission: press the P (Park) button. 5. Turn the front wheels towards the kerb. Consult an INFINITI Centre or qualified workshop.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and solutions
	The yellow (Ⓟ) warning light is lit. The red (Ⓟ) indicator light flashes for about ten seconds after the electric parking brake has been applied or released. It then goes out or remains lit. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning. **To apply:** 1. Switch the ignition off and turn it back on. 2. Apply the electric parking brake manually. If it is not possible to apply the electric parking brake: 3. Vehicles with manual transmission: engage first gear 4. Vehicles with automatic transmission: press the P (Park) button. Consult an INFINITI Centre or qualified workshop. If it is not possible to release the electric parking brake: 1. Vehicles with manual transmission (automatic emergency release): insert the seat belt in the belt buckle and accelerate slightly more when pulling away. 2. Vehicles with automatic transmission: release the electric parking brake automatically (see “Releasing automatically” in the “3. Pre-driving checks and adjustments” section). If the electric parking: brake still cannot be released, consult an INFINITI Centre or qualified workshop.
	The yellow (Ⓟ) warning light is lit. If you manually apply or release the electric parking brake, the red (Ⓟ) indicator light flashes. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning. It is not possible to apply the electric parking brake manually. Vehicles with manual transmission: switch off the ignition. The electric parking brake is applied automatically. or Insert the seat belt in the belt buckle and accelerate slightly more when pulling away. Vehicles with automatic transmission: press the P (Park) button, as the electric parking brake is not applied automatically. Visit an INFINITI Centre or qualified workshop. If you do not wish the electric parking brake to be applied, leave the ignition switched on, e. g. when washing the vehicle in an automatic car wash or when having the vehicle towed.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and solutions
(P) [Parking brake inoperative]	The yellow (P) warning light is lit. The red (P) indicator light flashes for about ten seconds after the electric parking brake has been applied or released. It then goes out or remains lit. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning, e.g. because of overvoltage or undervoltage. 1. Rectify the cause of the overvoltage or undervoltage, e.g. by charging the battery or restarting the engine. 2. Apply or release the electric parking brake. If the electric parking brake still cannot be applied or released: 1. Switch the ignition off and turn it back on. 2. Apply or release the electric parking brake manually. If the electric parking brake still cannot be applied or released, consult an INFINITI Centre or qualified workshop.
	The yellow (P) warning light is lit. The red (P) indicator light flashes. It is not possible to apply the electric parking brake manually. 1. Vehicles with manual transmission: engage first gear 2. Vehicles with automatic transmission: press the P (Park) button. Consult an INFINITI Centre or qualified workshop.
(!) [Brake immediately]	A tone may also sound at regular intervals. If you attempt to lock the vehicle, the tone becomes louder. You cannot start the engine. 1. Paying attention to the traffic situation, immediately depress the brake pedal firmly and hold until the display message disappears. 2. Secure the vehicle against rolling away. You can restart the engine.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and solutions
 [Check brake fluid level]	There is insufficient brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir. In addition, the red warning light lights up in the combination meter and a warning tone sounds. **WARNING** **Braking efficiency may be impaired.** **There is a risk of an accident.** 1. Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. 2. Secure the vehicle against rolling away. 3. Consult an INFINITI Centre or qualified workshop. 4. Do not top up the brake fluid. This does not correct the fault.
 [Check brake pad wear]	The brake pads/linings have reached their wear limit. Visit an INFINITI Centre or qualified workshop.
[Emergency Brake currently unavailable See Owner's Manual]	Forward Emergency Braking is temporarily inoperative. Possible causes: • The radar sensor system is temporarily inoperative, e.g. due to electromagnetic radiation emitted by nearby TV or radio stations or other sources of electromagnetic radiation. • The system is outside the operating temperature range. • The on-board voltage is too low. Once the causes listed above no longer apply, the display message goes out. Forward Emergency Braking is operational again. If the display message does not disappear: 1. Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. 2. Secure the vehicle against rolling away. 3. Restart the engine.
[Emergency Brake inoperative]	Forward Emergency Braking is temporarily inoperative due to a malfunction. Visit an INFINITI Centre or qualified workshop.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and solutions
[Radar sensor (See Owner's Man.):]	At least one of the following driving systems or driving safety systems is temporarily restricted or inoperative: • Forward Emergency Braking • Intelligent Cruise Control Possible causes: • The sensors in the radiator trim and/or in the bumpers are dirty. • The function of the driving system and/or driving safety system is impaired due to heavy rain or snow. A warning tone also sounds. Once the causes listed above no longer apply, the display message goes out. All driving systems/driving safety systems are operative again. If the display message does not disappear: 1. Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions 2. Secure the vehicle against rolling away. 3. Switch off the engine. 4. Clean the sensors (see "Parking sensor system (where fitted)" in the "5. Starting and driving" section) in the following locations: - In the radiator trim - In the front bumper - In the rear bumper, particularly in the middle of the rear bumper. 5. Restart the engine. The display message disappears.
	If this symbol appears in the vehicle information display, a seat belt tongue has been inserted into a rear seat belt buckle. For further information on the status indicator for the rear seat belts see "Seat belt warnings" in the "1. Safety — seats, seat belts and supplemental restraint system" section.
	If this symbol appears in the vehicle information display, a seat belt tongue has not been inserted in a rear seat belt buckle. **WARNING** **A seat belt which is not worn correctly or which has not been engaged in the seat belt buckle correctly, cannot provide the intended level of protection.** **This poses an increased risk of injury.** If necessary, ask the occupants in the rear to fasten their seat belts. For further information on the status indicator for the rear seat belts see "Seat belt warnings" in the "1. Safety — seats, seat belts and supplemental restraint system" section.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and solutions
 [Restraint sys. malfunction Consult workshop]	The restraint system is faulty. The warning light also lights up in the combination meter. **WARNING** **The air bags or belt tensioners may either be triggered unintentionally or, in the event of an accident, may not be triggered. This poses an increased risk of injury.** Visit an INFINITI Centre or qualified workshop. For further information about the restraint system, see “Supplemental Restraint System (SRS)” in the “1. Safety — seats, seat belts and supplemental restraint system” section.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and solutions
[Front-passenger airbag disabled See Owner's Manual]	The front-passenger front air bag is disabled during the journey although an adult or person of corresponding stature is on the front passenger seat. If additional forces are applied to the seat, the weight the system detects may be too low. **WARNING** **The front-passenger front air bag does not deploy during an accident.** **This poses an increased risk of injury.** 1. Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. 2. Secure the vehicle against rolling away. 3. Switch the ignition off. 4. Have the occupant on the front-passenger seat step out of the vehicle. 5. Make sure that the seat is unoccupied, close the front passenger door and switch on the ignition. 6. Observe the ‹PASSENGER AIRBAG› indicator lights in the centre console and the vehicle information display and check the following. Seat unoccupied and ignition switched on: - The ‹PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF› and ‹PASSENGER AIR BAG ON› indicator lights must light up simultaneously for approximately six seconds. - The ‹PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF› indicator lights must then light up and remain lit. If the indicator light is on, the automatic front-passenger front air bag deactivation system has disabled the front-passenger front air bag (see "Automatic front-passenger air bag deactivation system" in the "1. Safety — seats, seat belts and supplemental restraint system" section) - the [Front-passenger airbag enabled See Owner's Manual] or [Front-passenger airbag disabled See Owner's Manual] display messages must not be shown in the vehicle information display. 7. Wait for a period of at least 60 seconds until the necessary system checks have been completed. 8. Make sure that the display messages do not appear in the vehicle information display. If these conditions are met, the front-passenger seat can be occupied again. Whether the ‹PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF› or ‹ON› indicator light remains lit or goes out depends on how the automatic front passenger front air bag deactivation system classifies the occupant. If the conditions are not met, the system is not operating correctly. Visit an INFINITI Centre or qualified workshop immediately. For further information on the automatic front-passenger front air bag deactivation feature (see "Automatic front-passenger air bag deactivation system" in the "1. Safety — seats, seat belts and supplemental restraint system" section).

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and solutions
[Front-passenger airbag enabled See Owner's Manual]	The front-passenger front air bag is enabled during the journey although: • A child, a small adult or an object weighing less than the system weight threshold is located on the front-passenger seat. or • The front-passenger seat is not occupied. The system may detect objects or forces that are adding to the weight applied to the seat. **WARNING** **The air bag may deploy unintentionally. This poses an increased risk of injury.** 1. Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. 2. Secure the vehicle against rolling away. 3. Switch the ignition off. 4. Open the front-passenger door. 5. Remove the child and the child restraint system from the front passenger seat. 6. Make sure there are no objects applying additional force to the seat. The system may otherwise detect the additional force and interpret the seat occupant's weight as greater than it actually is. 7. Make sure that the seat is unoccupied, close the front passenger door and switch on the ignition. 8. Observe the ‹PASSENGER AIRBAG› indicator lights in the centre console and the vehicle information display and check the following. Seat unoccupied and ignition switched on: - The ‹PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF› and ‹PASSENGER AIR BAG ON› indicator lights must light up simultaneously for approximately six seconds. - The ‹PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF› indicator light must then light up and remain lit. If the indicator light is on, the automatic front-passenger front air bag deactivation system has disabled the front-passenger front air bag (see "Automatic front-passenger air bag deactivation system" in the "1. Safety — seats, seat belts and supplemental restraint system" section). - the [Front-passenger airbag enabled See Owner's Manual] or [Front-passenger airbag disabled See Owner's Manual] display messages must not be shown in the vehicle information display. 7. Wait for a period of at least 60 seconds until the necessary system checks have been completed. 8. Make sure that the display messages do not appear in the vehicle information display. If these conditions are met, the front-passenger seat can be occupied again. Whether the ‹PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF› or ‹ON› indicator light remains lit or goes out depends on how the automatic front passenger front air bag deactivation system classifies the occupant. If the conditions are not met, the system is not operating correctly. Visit an INFINITI Centre or qualified workshop immediately. For further information on the automatic front-passenger front air bag deactivation feature (see "Automatic front-passenger air bag deactivation system" in the "1. Safety — seats, seat belts and supplemental restraint system" section).

Lights

NOTE

Vehicles with LEDs in the light clusters: The display message for the corresponding light will only appear if all the LEDs have failed.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and solutions
[Left cornering light] or [Right cornering light]	The left or right-hand cornering light is faulty. Visit an INFINITI Centre or qualified workshop.
[Left dipped beam] or [Right dipped beam]	The left or right-hand dipped beam headlight is faulty. • Check whether you are permitted to replace the bulb yourself (see “Lights” in the “8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself” section). or: • Visit an INFINITI Centre or qualified workshop.
[Trailer left tail lamp] or [Trailer right tail lamp]	The left or right hand trailer tail light is faulty Observe the manufacturer’s operating instructions.
[Trailer left indicator] or [Trailer right indicator]	The left or right hand trailer turn signal light is faulty Observe the manufacturer’s operating instructions.
[Trailer brake lamp]	The trailer brake light is faulty Observe the manufacturer’s operating instructions.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and solutions
[Rear left indicator] or [Rear right indicator]	The rear left or right-hand turn signal is faulty. Visit an INFINITI Centre or qualified workshop.
[Front left indicator] or [Front right indicator]	The front left or right-hand turn signal is faulty. • Check whether you are permitted to replace the bulb yourself (see “Lights” in the “8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself” section). or: • Visit an INFINITI Centre or qualified workshop.
[Left mirror indicator] or [Right mirror indicator]	The turn signal in the left-hand or right-hand exterior mirror is faulty. Visit an INFINITI Centre or qualified workshop.
[Third brake lamp]	The third brake light is faulty. Visit an INFINITI Centre or qualified workshop.
[Left brake lamp] or [Right brake lamp]	The left-hand or right-hand brake light is faulty. Visit an INFINITI Centre or qualified workshop.
[Left main beam] or [Right main beam]	The left or right-hand high beam headlight is faulty. • Check whether you are permitted to replace the bulb yourself (see “Lights” in the “8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself” section). or: • Visit an INFINITI Centre or qualified workshop.
[Number plate lamp]	The left or right-hand number plate light is faulty. Visit an INFINITI Centre or qualified workshop.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and solutions
[Left fog lamp] or [Right fog lamp]	The left or right-hand fog light is faulty. Visit an INFINITI Centre or qualified workshop.
[Rear fog lamp]	The rear fog light is faulty. Visit an INFINITI Centre or qualified workshop.
[Front left side marker lamp] or [Front right side marker lamp]	The front left or front right parking light is faulty. Visit an INFINITI Centre or qualified workshop.
[Reversing lamp]	The reversing light is faulty. Visit an INFINITI Centre or qualified workshop.
[Left tail lamp] or [Right tail lamp]	The left or right-hand tail light is faulty. Visit an INFINITI Centre or qualified workshop.
[Left daytime driving lamp] or [Right daytime driving lamp]	The left or right-hand daytime driving light is faulty. Visit an INFINITI Centre or qualified workshop.
[Adaptive front lighting system inoperative]	The Adaptive Front Lighting System is faulty. The lights remain available without the Adaptive Front Lighting System. Visit an INFINITI Centre or qualified workshop.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and solutions
 [Malfunction See Owner's Manual]	The exterior lighting is faulty. Visit an INFINITI Centre or qualified workshop.
	Vehicles with trailer tow hitch: a fuse may have blown. 1. Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. 2. Secure the vehicle against rolling away 3. Check the fuses (see "Fuses" in the "8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section) 4. If necessary, replace the blown fuse. Observe the warning notes as you do so. If the display message continues to be displayed, visit an INFINITI Centre or qualified workshop.
 [AUTO lights inoperative]	The light sensor is faulty. Visit an INFINITI Centre or qualified workshop.
 [Switch off lights]	The side lights are still switched on when you leave the vehicle. A warning tone also sounds. Turn the light switch to AUTO.
[High beam assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual]	High beam assist is deactivated and temporarily inoperative. Possible causes: • The windscreen is dirty in the camera's field of vision. • Visibility is impaired due to heavy rain, snow or fog. Clean the windscreen. If the system detects that the camera is fully operational again, the [High beam assist available again] message is displayed.
[High beam assist inoperative]	High beam assist is faulty.

Engine

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and solutions
 [Top up coolant See Owner's Manual]	The coolant level is too low. **CAUTION** **Avoid making long journeys with too little coolant in the engine cooling system. The engine will otherwise be damaged.** Top up the coolant, observing the warning notes before doing so (see "If your vehicle overheats" in the "6. In case of emergency" section). If the coolant needs topping up more often than usual. have the engine coolant system checked at an INFINITI Centre or qualified workshop.
	The fan motor is faulty. If the coolant temperature is below 120°C, you can continue driving to the nearest INFINITI Centre or qualified workshop. Avoid putting the engine under heavy load as you do so, e.g. driving in mountainous terrain and stop-start traffic.
 [Coolant Stop vehicle Switch engine off]	The coolant is too hot. A warning tone also sounds. **WARNING** **Never drive with an overheated engine. Driving when your engine is overheated can cause some fluids which may have leaked into the engine compartment to catch fire.** **In addition, steam from an overheated engine can cause serious burns, which can occur just by opening the bonnet.** **There is a risk of injury.** 1. Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and switch off the engine. 2. Secure the vehicle against rolling away 3. Wait until the engine has cooled down. 4. Make sure that the air supply to the engine radiator is not blocked, e.g. by frozen slush. 5. Do not start the engine again until the display message goes out and the coolant temperature is below 120°C. The engine may otherwise be damaged. 6. Pay attention to the coolant temperature display. 7. If the temperature increases again, visit an INFINITI Centre or qualified workshop immediately. Under normal operating conditions and with the specified coolant level, the coolant temperature may rise to 120°C.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and solutions
 [See Owner's Manual]	The battery is not being charged. A warning tone also sounds. Possible causes: • Faulty alternator. • Torn poly-V-belt. • A malfunction in the electronics. **CAUTION** **Do not continue driving. The engine could otherwise overheat.** 1. Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and switch off the engine. 2. Secure the vehicle against rolling away 3. Consult an INFINITI Centre or qualified workshop.
 [Stop vehicle See Owner's Manual]	The battery is no longer being charged and the battery charge level is too low. A warning tone also sounds. 1. Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and switch off the engine. 2. Secure the vehicle against rolling away 3. Observe the instructions in the display message. 4. Consult an INFINITI Centre or qualified workshop.
 [Check eng. oil lev. when next refuelling]	The engine oil level has dropped to the minimum level. A warning tone also sounds. **CAUTION** **Avoid long journeys when there is too little engine oil in the engine. Otherwise the engine will be damaged.** 1. Check the oil level when next refuelling, at the latest (see "Engine oil" in the "8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section). 2. If necessary, top up the engine oil. 3. Have the engine checked at an INFINITI Centre or qualified specialist workshop if the engine oil needs topping up more often than usual.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and solutions
 [Add 1 litre engine oil when next refuelling]	The engine oil level has dropped to the minimum level. A warning tone also sounds. **CAUTION** **Avoid long journeys when there is too little engine oil in the engine. Otherwise the engine will be damaged.** 1. Check the oil level when next refuelling, at the latest (see “Engine oil” in the “8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself” section). 2. If necessary, top up the engine oil. 3. Have the engine checked at an INFINITI Centre or qualified specialist workshop if the engine oil needs topping up more often than usual.
 [Engine oil level Stop vehicle Switch engine off]	The engine oil level is too low. There is risk of engine damage. 1. Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and switch off the engine. 2. Secure the vehicle against rolling away 3. Check the engine oil level (see “Engine oil” in the “8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself” section) 4. If necessary, top up the engine oil.
 [Engine oil pressure Stop vehicle Switch engine off]	The engine oil pressure is too low. There is a serious risk of engine damage. 1. Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and switch off the engine. 2. Secure the vehicle against rolling away 3. Consult an INFINITI Centre or qualified workshop. **CAUTION** **Running the engine while the engine oil pressure warning is displayed could cause serious damage to the engine.**
 [Petrol: reserve fuel Refuel Immediately]	The fuel level has dropped into the reserve range. Operation of the auxiliary heating is deactivated if the fuel level drops into the reserve range. Refuel at the nearest filling station.
	There is very little fuel in the fuel tank. Refuel at the nearest filling station without fail.
 [Replace air cleaner]	Vehicles with a diesel engine: the engine air filter is dirty and must be replaced. Visit an INFINITI Centre or qualified workshop.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and solutions
[Clean the fuel filter]	Vehicles with a diesel engine: there is water in the fuel filter. The water must be drained off. Visit an INFINITI Centre or qualified workshop.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and solutions
[Lane Departure Warning currently unavailable See Owner's Manual]	Lane Departure Warning is deactivated and temporarily inoperative. Possible causes: • The windscreen is dirty in the camera's field of vision. • Visibility is impaired due to heavy rain, snow or fog. • There have been no lane markings for an extended period. • The lane markings are worn, dark or covered, e.g. by dirt or snow. Once the causes listed above no longer apply, the display message goes out. Lane Departure Warning is operational again. If the display message does not disappear: 1. Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and switch off the engine. 2. Secure the vehicle against rolling away. 3. Clean the windscreen
[Lane Departure Warning inoperative]	Lane Departure Warning is faulty. Visit an INFINITI Centre or qualified workshop.
[Blind Spot Warning currently unavailable See Owner's Manual]	Blind Spot Warning is temporarily inoperative. Possible causes: • The function is impaired due to heavy rain or snow. • The radar sensor system is temporarily inoperative, e.g. due to electromagnetic radiation emitted by nearby TV or radio stations or other sources of electromagnetic radiation. • The radar sensor system is outside the operating temperature range. The yellow indicator lights also light up in the exterior mirrors. Once the causes listed above no longer apply, the display message goes out. Blind Spot Warning is operational again. If the display message does not disappear: 1. Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and switch off the engine. 2. Secure the vehicle against rolling away. 3. Restart the engine
[Blind Spot Warning not available when towing a trailer See Owner's Manual]	Blind Spot Warning is deactivated while towing a trailer. You have established the electrical connection between the trailer and your vehicle. Press ‹OK› on the steering wheel to confirm the display message.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and solutions
[Blind Spot Warning inoperative]	Blind Spot Warning (BSW) is faulty. The BSW indicator lights also light up. Visit an INFINITI Centre or qualified workshop.
[Park Assist cancelled]	The driver's door is open and the driver's seat belt has not been fastened. Repeat the parking process with the seat belt fastened and the driver's door closed.
	You inadvertently touched the steering wheel while steering intervention was active. While steering intervention is active, make sure not to touch the steering wheel.
	The vehicle has started to skid and ESP/VDC has intervened. Use Intelligent Park Assist again later.
[Park Assist inoperative]	You have just carried out a large number of turning or parking manoeuvres. Intelligent Park Assist will become available again after approximately ten minutes. 1. Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and switch off the engine. 2. Restart the engine. If the display message continues to be displayed, visit an INFINITI Centre or qualified workshop.
	The parking sensor system is faulty. Visit an INFINITI Centre or qualified workshop.
[Park Assist switched off]	The vehicle is parked. A warning tone also sounds. The display message disappears automatically.
[Traffic Sign Recognition currently unavailable See Owner's Manual]	Traffic Sign Recognition is deactivated and temporarily inoperative Possible causes: • The windscreen is dirty in the camera's field of vision. • Visibility is impaired due to heavy rain, snow or fog. Clean the windscreen. If the system detects that the camera is fully operational, the display message disappears. Traffic Sign Recognition is operational again.
[Traffic Sign Recognition: System inoperative]	Traffic Sign Recognition is faulty. Visit an INFINITI Centre or qualified workshop.
[ICC off]	Intelligent Cruise Control has been deactivated (see "Intelligent Cruise Control (ICC) system (Full speed range) (where fitted)" in the "5. Starting and driving" section). If it was not deactivated by the driver, a warning tone also sounds.
[ICC available again]	Intelligent Cruise Control is operational again after having been temporarily unavailable. You can now reactivate Intelligent Cruise Control (see "Intelligent Cruise Control (ICC) system (Full speed range) (where fitted)" in the "5. Starting and driving" section)

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and solutions
[ICC currently unavailable See Owner's Manual]	Intelligent Cruise Control is temporarily inoperative. Possible causes: • The function is impaired due to heavy rain or snow. • The radar sensor system is temporarily inoperative, e.g. due to electromagnetic radiation emitted by nearby TV or radio stations or other sources of electromagnetic radiation. • The system is outside the operating temperature range. • The on-board voltage is too low. A warning tone also sounds. Once the causes listed above no longer apply, the display message goes out. Intelligent Cruise Control is operational again. If the display message does not disappear: 1. Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and switch off the engine. 2. Secure the vehicle against rolling away 3. Restart the engine
[ICC inoperative]	Intelligent Cruise Control is faulty. Forward Emergency Braking may also have failed. A warning tone also sounds. Visit an INFINITI Centre or qualified workshop.
[ICC suspended]	You have depressed the accelerator pedal. Intelligent Cruise Control is no longer controlling the speed of the vehicle. Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.
[ICC - - - km/h]]	An activation condition for Intelligent Cruise Control is not fulfilled. Check the activation conditions for Intelligent Cruise Control (see "Intelligent Cruise Control (ICC) system (Full speed range) (where fitted)" in the "5. Starting and driving" section)
[ICC and Speed Limiter inoperative]	Intelligent Cruise Control and Speed Limiter are faulty. A warning tone also sounds. Visit an INFINITI Centre or qualified workshop.
[Cruise Control and Speed Limiter inoperative]	Cruise Control and Speed Limiter are faulty. A warning tone also sounds. Visit an INFINITI Centre or qualified workshop.
[Speed Limiter suspended]	While depressing the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point (kickdown), Speed Limiter cannot be activated. If conditions permit, drive faster than 30 km/h and store the speed.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and solutions
[Cruise Control - - - km/h]	An activation condition for Intelligent Cruise Control is not fulfilled. You have tried to store a speed below 30 km/h, for example. If conditions permit, drive faster than 30 km/h and store the speed. Check the activation conditions for Intelligent Cruise Control (see “Intelligent Cruise Control (ICC) system (Full speed range) (where fitted)” in the “5. Starting and driving” section)
[120 km/h! Maximum speed exceeded]	Only for certain countries: the maximum speed has been exceeded. In addition, the vehicle information display shows [120 km/h!]

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and solutions
[Rectify tyre pressure]	The tyre pressure is too low in at least one of the tyres, or the tyre pressure difference between the wheels is too great. 1. Check the tyre pressures at the next opportunity (see “Tyres and wheels” in the “8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself” section) 2. If necessary, correct the tyre pressure. 3. Restart the tyre pressure monitoring system (see “Restarting TPMS” in the “5. Starting and driving” section)
[Check tyre(s)]	The tyre pressure in one or more tyres has dropped significantly The wheel position is displayed in the vehicle information display A warning tone also sounds. **WARNING** **Underinflated tyres pose the following risks:** • **The tyres may burst, especially as the load and vehicle speed increase.** • **The tyres may wear excessively and/or unevenly, which may greatly impair tyre traction.** • **The driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, may be greatly impaired.** **There is a risk of an accident.** 1. Stop the vehicle without making any sudden steering or braking manoeuvres. Pay attention to the traffic conditions as you do so. 2. Secure the vehicle against rolling away. 3. Check the tyres and, if necessary, follow the instructions for a flat tyre (see “Flat tyre” in the “6. In case of emergency” section). 4. Check the tyre pressures and, if necessary, correct the tyre pressure.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and solutions
[Warning tyre defect]	The tyre pressure in one or more tyres has dropped suddenly. The wheel position is displayed in the vehicle information display. **WARNING** **If you drive with a flat tyre, there is a risk of the following hazards:** • **A flat tyre affects the ability to steer or brake the vehicle.** • **You could lose control of the vehicle.** • **Continued driving with a flat tyre will cause excessive heat buildup and possibly a fire.** **There is a risk of an accident.** 1. Stop the vehicle without making any sudden steering or braking manoeuvres. Pay attention to the traffic conditions as you do so. 2. Secure the vehicle against rolling away. 3. Check the tyres and, if necessary, follow the instructions for a flat tyre (see “Flat tyre” in the “6. In case of emergency” section).
[Tyre press. monitor currently unavailable]	No signals can be received from the tyre pressure sensors due to strong RF interference. The tyre pressure monitor is temporarily malfunctioning. Drive on. The tyre pressure monitoring system restarts automatically as soon as the cause has been rectified.
[Wheel sensor(s) missing]	There is no signal from the tyre pressure sensor of one or several wheels. The pressure of the affected tyre is not displayed in the vehicle information display. Have the faulty tyre pressure sensor replaced at an INFINITI Centre or qualified workshop.
[Tyre press. monitor inoperative No wheel sensors]	The wheels fitted do not have suitable tyre pressure sensors. The tyre pressure monitoring system is deactivated. Fit wheels with suitable tyre pressure sensors The tyre pressure monitoring system is activated automatically after driving for a few minutes.
[Tyre press. monitor inoperative]	The tyre pressure monitoring system is faulty.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and solutions
[Depress brake to start engine]	(DCT models only). You have attempted to start the engine with the transmission in position N (Neutral) without depressing the brake pedal. Depress the brake pedal.
[To shift out of P or N depress brake and start engine]	You have attempted to shift the shift lever to position R (Reverse) or D (Drive) without starting the engine. Start the engine and depress the brake pedal. **NOTE** • **It is only possible to move the shift lever from position P (Park) to the desired position if you depress the brake pedal. Only then can the parking lock be deactivated.** • At transmission fluid temperatures below -20°C you can only shift out of position P (Park) into another transmission position when the engine is running.
[Apply brake to deselect Park (P) position]	You have attempted to shift the shift lever to position R (Reverse), N (Neutral) or D (Drive) without depressing the brake pedal. Depress the brake pedal.
[Risk of vehicle rolling Transmission not in P]	The driver's door is open/not fully closed and the shift lever is in position R (Reverse), N (Neutral) or D (Drive). A warning tone also sounds **WARNING** **The vehicle may roll away.** **There is a risk of an accident.** 1. Press the P (Park) button. 2. Secure the vehicle against rolling away. 3. Close the driver's door fully.
[Without changing gear, consult workshop]	You cannot change the transmission position due to a malfunction. A warning tone also sounds. If transmission position D (Drive) is selected, Drive to an INFINITI Centre or qualified workshop without shifting the transmission from position D (Drive). If transmission position R (Reverse), N (Neutral) or P (Park), secure the vehicle against rolling away and consult an INFINITI Centre or qualified workshop.
[Only select Park (P) when vehicle is stationary]	The vehicle is moving. 1. Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. 2. Shift the shift lever to position P.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and solutions
[Reversing not poss. Consult workshop]	The automatic transmission is malfunctioning. You cannot drive in reverse. Visit an INFINITI Centre or qualified workshop.
[Transmission Malfunction]	The automatic transmission is malfunctioning. Visit an INFINITI Centre or qualified workshop.
[Transmission Malfunction Stop]	The automatic transmission is malfunctioning. 1. Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and switch off the engine. 2. Secure the vehicle against rolling away 3. Consult an INFINITI Centre or qualified workshop.
[Stop vehicle Shift to P Leave engine running]	The automatic transmission has overheated. Drive on carefully. If the display message disappears, the automatic transmission is available again. If the display message continues to be displayed: 1. Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and switch off the engine. 2. Secure the vehicle against rolling away 3. Wait until the automatic transmission has cooled down and the display message goes out.
[Auxiliary battery malfunction]	The auxiliary battery for the automatic transmission is no longer being charged. 1. Visit an INFINITI Centre or qualified workshop at the next opportunity. 2. Until then, press the P (Park) button before you switch off the engine. 3. Before leaving the vehicle, apply the electric parking brake.
[Clutch overheated Avoid pulling away Engage/disengage clutch quickly if req.]	The clutch is under considerable load and the permitted operating temperature has been exceeded. A warning tone also sounds. Avoid frequent pulling away and driving at walking pace over longer distances If the display message continues to be displayed: 1. Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. 2. Secure the vehicle against rolling away 3. Leave the engine running. The clutch is cooled more quickly with the engine running. or 4. If possible, continue driving at a steady speed. 5. Remove your foot from the clutch pedal and do not allow the clutch to slip The clutch may also cool down during the journey. It may take several minutes for it to cool down. When the clutch has cooled down, the display message disappears. The clutch is fully operational again.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and solutions
[Trans. oil overheated Drive on with care]	Manual drive program M and the temporarily active manual drive program are no longer available. Engine power output is reduced Allow the vehicle to cool down.
[4WD system currently unavailable]	The 4WD system has overheated. The vehicle is only driven by the front wheels. Drive on, the airflow cools the 4WD system more quickly. When the display message goes out, the 4WD system is available again and the vehicle is driven by all four wheels.
[4WD system inoperative]	The 4WD system is malfunctioning. The vehicle is only driven by the front wheels. Visit an INFINITI Centre or qualified workshop.
	The back door is open. **WARNING** **When the engine is running, exhaust gases can enter the vehicle interior if the back door is open.** **There is a risk of poisoning** Close the back door.
	The bonnet is open. A warning tone also sounds. **WARNING** **The open bonnet may then block your view when the vehicle is in motion.** **There is a risk of an accident.** 1. Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. 2. Secure the vehicle against rolling away. 3. Close the bonnet.
[Active bonnet malfunction See Owner's Manual]	The pop-up engine bonnet is not active due to a malfunction or because it has already been triggered. Visit an INFINITI Centre or qualified workshop. See "Pop-up engine bonnet (where fitted)" in the "1. Safety — seats, seat belts and supplemental restraint system" section.
	At least one door is open. A warning tone also sounds. Close all doors.

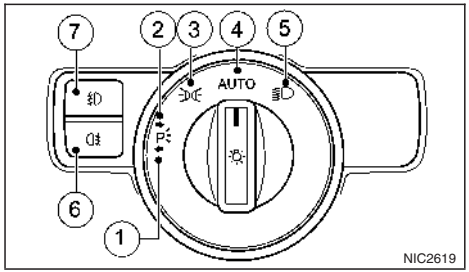
Problem	Possible causes/consequences and solutions
	The trailer tow hitch is not correctly engaged. A warning tone also sounds. **WARNING** **If the ball coupling is not engaged, the trailer may come loose. There is a risk of an accident.** 1. Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and switch off the engine. 2. Secure the vehicle against rolling away. 3. Engage the trailer coupling's ball coupling in the end position.
 [Power steering malfunction see Owner's Manual]	The power steering assistance is faulty. A warning tone also sounds. **WARNING** **You will need to use more force to steer.** **There is a risk of an accident.** 1. Check whether you are able to apply the extra force required. 2. If you are able to steer safely: carefully drive on to a qualified specialist workshop. 3. If you are unable to steer safely: do not drive on. Contact the nearest INFINITI Centre or qualified workshop.
 [Steering malfunction see Owner's Manual]	The electric steering lock is malfunctioning. **WARNING** **The steering may be locked by the electric steering lock.** **There is a risk of an accident.** 1. Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. 2. Secure the vehicle against rolling away. 3. Do not drive on. Contact the nearest INFINITI Centre or qualified workshop.
	The electric steering lock was unable to unlock the steering. 1. Remove the key from the ignition switch. 2. To unlock the steering, move the steering wheel slightly. 3. Insert the key into the ignition lock again.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and solutions
[Top up washer fluid]	The washer fluid level in the washer fluid reservoir has dropped below the minimum. Top up the washer fluid (see “Window washer fluid” in the “8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself” section)
[Wiper malfunctioning]	The windscreen wipers are defective. Visit an INFINITI Centre or qualified workshop.
[Hazard warning lamps malfunctioning]	The hazard warning lights are faulty. Visit an INFINITI Centre or qualified workshop.

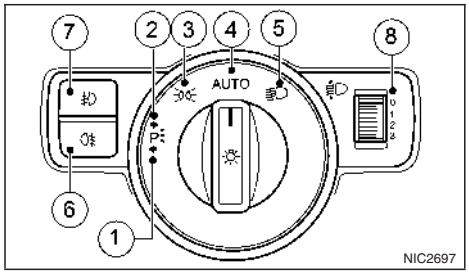
Key

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and solutions
[Key does not belong to vehicle]	You have put the wrong key in the ignition switch. Use the correct key.
[Replace key]	The key needs to be replaced. Visit an INFINITI Centre or qualified workshop.
[Change key batteries]	The key battery is discharged. Replace the battery (see “Integrated key fob/Intelligent Key battery replacement” in the “8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself” section)

HEADLIGHT SWITCH



LED headlights



Halogen headlights

① Left-hand parking lights

② Right-hand parking lights

③ Side lights and number plate lighting

④ **<AUTO>** Automatic headlight mode, controlled by the light sensor

⑤ Dipped-beam/high-beam headlights

⑥ Rear fog light

⑦ Front fog lights (where fitted)

⑧ Headlight aiming control (halogen headlights only)

INFINITI recommends that you consult the local regulations concerning the use of lights.

If you hear a warning tone when you leave the vehicle, the side lights may still be switched on. Turn the light switch to **<AUTO>.**

The exterior lighting (except the side lights/ parking lights) switches off automatically if you:

- Remove the key from the ignition switch (where fitted).
- Open the driver's door with the ignition switch in the OFF position.

Automatic headlight mode

<AUTO> is the preferred light switch setting. The light setting is automatically selected according to the brightness of the ambient light (exception: poor visibility due to weather conditions such as fog, snow or spray):

- Ignition switch in ACC or ON position: the side lights are switched on or off automatically depending on the brightness of the ambient light.
- With the engine running: if you have switched on the daytime driving lights function in the vehicle information display, the side lights and dipped beam headlights are switched on or off automatically depending on the brightness of the ambient light.

To switch on automatic headlight mode: turn the light switch to **<AUTO>.**

WARNING

When the light switch is set to <AUTO>, the dipped-beam headlights may not be switched on automatically if there is fog, snow or other causes of poor visibility due to the weather conditions such as spray. There is a risk of an accident

In such situations, turn the light switch to .

The automatic headlight feature is only an aid. The driver is responsible for the vehicle lighting at all times.

The daytime driving lights improve the detectability of your vehicle during the day.

When the side lights and dipped-beam headlights are switched on, the green (side lights) and (dipped-beam headlights) indicator lights in the combination meter light up.

Dipped-beam headlights

When the ignition is switched on and the light switch is in the position, the side lights and dipped-beam headlights are switched on even if the light sensor does not sense dark ambient light conditions. This is advantageous when there is fog or rain.

To switch on the dipped-beam head lights:

- Switch the ignition switch to the ON position, or start the engine.
- Turn the light switch to . The green indicator light in the combination meter lights up.

Side lights

NOTE

Always park your vehicle safely and sufficiently lit according to legal standards. To reduce the chance of a flat vehicle battery, avoid the continuous use of the sidelights or parking lights for several hours.

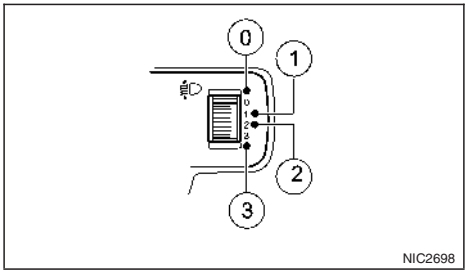
To switch on: turn the light switch to . The green indicator light in the combination meter lights up.

Parking lights

Switching on the parking lights ensures that the corresponding side of the vehicle is illuminated.

To switch on the parking lights:

- The key is not in the ignition switch or the switch is in the OFF position.
- Turn the light switch to (left-hand side of the vehicle) or (right-hand side of the vehicle).



Adjusting the headlight range (halogen headlights)

⓪ Driver's seat and front-passenger seat occupied.

① Driver's seat, front passenger seat and rear seats occupied.

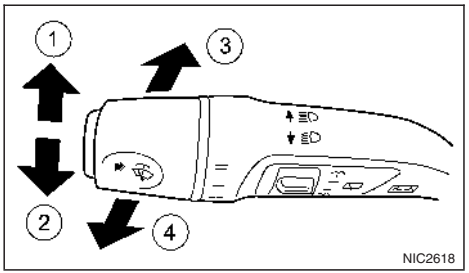
② Driver's seat, front passenger seat and rear seats occupied, luggage compartment laden.

③ Driver's seat only occupied and maximum permissible rear axle load utilised. (Except for 2.2L Diesel models, which should use ② in this condition.)

The headlight range control allows you to adjust the cone of light from the headlights to suit the vehicle load.

- Start the engine.
- Turn the headlight range control to the position which corresponds to the load in your vehicle.

COMBINATION SWITCH



① Turn signal, right

② Turn signal, left

③ High-beam headlights

④ Headlight flasher

Turn signals

To indicate briefly: press the combination switch briefly to the pressure point in the direction of arrow ① or ②. The corresponding turn signal flashes three times.

To indicate: press the combination switch beyond the pressure point in the direction of arrow ① or ②.

High beam headlights

To switch on the high-beam headlights:

- Turn the ignition switch to the ON position or start the engine.
- Turn the light switch to or **‹AUTO›**.
- Press the combination switch beyond the pressure point in the direction of arrow ③. In the **‹AUTO›** position, the high-beam headlights are only switched on when it is dark and the engine is running.

  The blue indicator light in the combination meter lights up when the high-beam headlights are switched on.

To switch off the high-beam headlights:

- Move the combination switch back to its normal position. The blue indicator light in the combination meter goes out.

NOTE

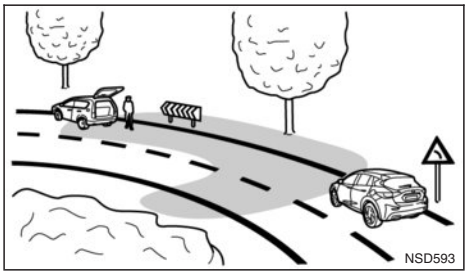
Vehicles with High beam Assist: when High beam Assist is active, it controls activation and deactivation of the high-beam headlights (see "High beam assist (LED headlight only)" later in this section)

ADAPTIVE FRONT LIGHTING SYSTEM

(LED headlight only) (where fitted)

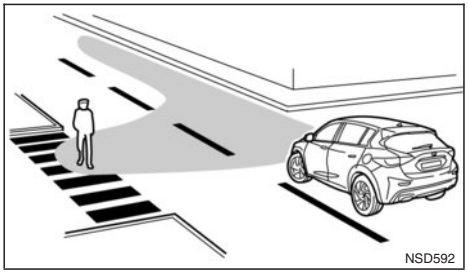
The Adaptive Front Lighting System is a system that adjusts the headlights automatically to suit the prevailing driving and weather conditions. It offers advanced functions for improved illumination of the road surface, e.g. depending on the vehicle speed or weather conditions. The system includes the active light function, cornering light function and motorway mode. The system is only active when it is dark.

You can activate or deactivate the "Adaptive Front Lighting System" function using the vehicle information display (see "Switching the Adaptive Front Lighting System on/off" earlier in this section)



Active light function

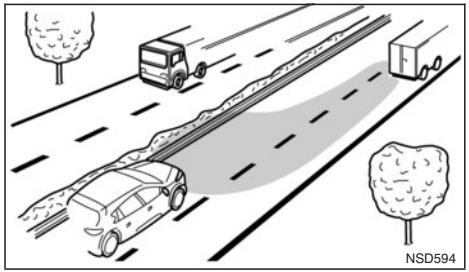
The active light function is a system that moves the headlights according to the steering movements of the front wheels. In this way relevant areas remain illuminated while you are driving. This allows you to recognise pedestrians, cyclists and animals. It is active when the lights are switched on.



Cornering light function

The cornering light function improves the illumination of the road over a wide angle in the direction you are turning, enabling better visibility in tight bends, for example. It can only be activated when the dipped-beam head lights are switched on. It is active if you are driving at speeds below 40 km/h and switch on the turn signal or turn the steering wheel.

The cornering light function may remain lit for a short time, but is automatically switched off after no longer than three minutes.

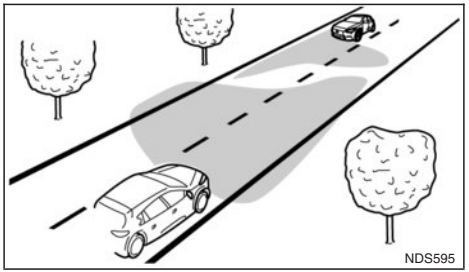


Motorway mode

Motorway mode adjusts the light beam to reduce the amount of light that shines on the opposite carriageway of the motorway, and oncoming traffic.

Motorway mode is active if you are driving at a speed above 110 km/h and do not make any large steering movements for at least 1000 m or if you are driving at a speed above 130 km/h.

It is not active if you are driving at speeds below 80 km/h following activation.



HIGH BEAM ASSIST (LED HEADLIGHT ONLY)

You can use this function to set the headlights to change between dipped beam and high beam automatically. The system recognises vehicles with their lights on, either approaching from the opposite direction or travelling in front of your vehicle, and consequently switches the headlights from high beam to dipped beam.

The system automatically adapts the dipped beam headlight range depending on the distance to the other vehicle. Once the system no longer detects any other vehicles, it switches on the high-beam headlights again.

The system's optical sensor is located behind the windscreen near the overhead control panel.

WARNING

High beam Assist does not recognise road users:

- **Who have no lights, e.g. pedestrians.**
- **Who have poor lighting, e. g. cyclists.**
- **Whose lighting is blocked, e.g. by a barrier.**

In very rare cases, High beam Assist recognises road users too late or not at all. In this, or in similar situations, the automatic high-beam headlights will not be deactivated or activated regardless. There is a risk of an accident.

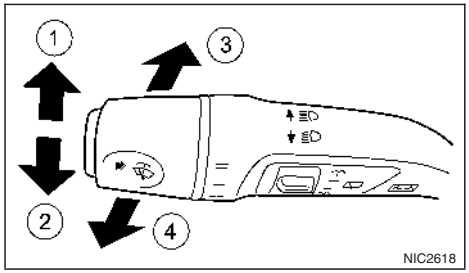
Always carefully observe the traffic conditions and switch off the high-beam headlights in good time.

CAUTION

High beam Assist cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions. High beam Assist is only an aid. You are responsible for adjusting the vehicle's lighting to the prevailing light, visibility and traffic conditions.

In particular, the detection of obstacles can be restricted if there is:

- **Poor visibility, e.g. due to fog, heavy rain or snow.**
- **Dirt on the sensors or if the sensors are obscured.**



Switching High Beam Assist on/off

To switch on:

Turn the light switch to ‹AUTO› and press the combination switch beyond the pressure point in the direction of arrow (3). The indicator light in the vehicle information display lights up when it is dark and the light sensor switches on the dipped-beam headlights.

If you are driving at speeds above approximately 45 km/h the headlight range is set automatically depending on the distance between the vehicle and other road users.

If you are driving at speeds above approximately 55 km/h and no other road users are detected, the high-beam headlights are switched on automatically. The indicator light in the combination meter also lights up.

If you are driving at speeds below approximately 45 km/h or other road users are detected or the roads are adequately lit The high-beam headlights are switched off automatically. The indicator light in the combination meter goes out. The indicator light in the vehicle information display remains lit.

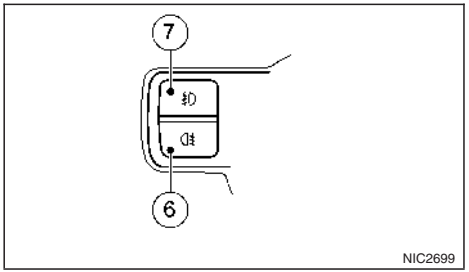
To deactivate:

Move the combination switch back to its normal position The indicator light in the vehicle information display goes out.

HEADLIGHTS MISTED UP ON THE INSIDE

Certain climatic and physical conditions may cause moisture to form in the headlight. This moisture does not affect the functionality of the headlight.

FRONT FOG LIGHTS



In conditions where visibility is poor due to fog, snow or rain, the fog lights improve visibility as well as making it easier for other road users to see you. They can be operated together with the side lights or together with the side lights and dipped-beam headlights.

To switch on the fog lights:

- Turn the ignition switch to the ON position or start the engine.
- Turn the light switch to or **‹AUTO›**.
- Press the button. The green indicator light in the combination meter lights up

To switch off the front fog lights:

- press the button The green indicator light in the combination meter turns off.

Only vehicles with front fog lights are equipped with the “Fog lights” function.

REAR FOG LIGHT

The rear fog light improves the visibility of your vehicle in heavy fog for the following traffic. Please observe the country-specific laws on the use of rear fog lights.

NOTE

The front fog lights must be switched on before the rear fog light will operate.

To switch on the rear fog light:

- Turn the ignition switch to the ON position or start the engine.
- Turn the light switch to or **‹AUTO›**.
- Press the button. The yellow indicator light in the combination meter lights up

To switch off the rear fog light:

- press the button The yellow indicator light in the combination meter turns off.

The rear fog light should be used only when visibility is seriously reduced. (Generally, to less than 50 m (116 ft))

WARNING

In freezing temperatures, the washer fluid may freeze on the windscreen and obscure your vision. Warm the windscreen with the defogger before you wash the windscreen.

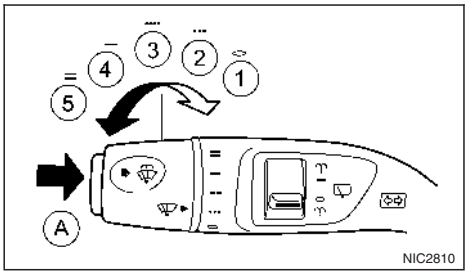
CAUTION

- **Do not operate the washer continuously for more than 30 seconds.**
- **Do not operate the washer if the window washer fluid reservoir is empty.**
- **If the wiper operation is interrupted by snow or ice, the wiper may stop moving to protect its motor. If this occurs, turn the wiper switch to the "OFF" position and remove the snow or ice on and around the wiper arms. In approximately 1 minute, turn the switch on again to operate the wiper.**
- **Always use window washer fluid recommended by INFINITI.**

NOTE

- **Do not operate the windscreen wipers when the windscreen is dry, as this could damage the wiper blades. Moreover, dust that has collected on the windscreen can scratch the glass if wiping takes place when the windscreen is dry.**
- **If it is necessary to switch on the wind screen wipers in dry weather conditions, always operate them using washer fluid.**
- **If the windscreen wipers leave smears on the windscreen after the vehicle has been washed in an automatic car wash, this may be due to wax or other residue. Clean the windscreen with washer fluid after an automatic car wash.**

SWITCHING THE WINDSCREEN WIPERS ON/OFF



Combination switch

① Windscreen wipers off.

② Intermittent wipe, low (rain sensor set to low sensitivity).

③ Intermittent wipe, high (rain sensor set to high sensitivity).

④ Continuous wipe, slow.

⑤ Continuous wipe, fast.

Ⓐ Single wipe/ wipe the windscreen using washer fluid.

The windscreen wiper and washer operate when the ignition switch is in the ON position.

Turn the combination switch to the desired position.

RAIN SENSOR (where fitted)

CAUTION

Vehicles with a rain sensor: if the windscreen becomes dirty in dry weather conditions, the windscreen wipers may be activated inadvertently. This could damage the windscreen wiper blades or scratch the windscreen.

For this reason, you should always switch off the windscreen wipers in dry weather.

Vehicles with a rain sensor: in the ▪▪▪ or ▪▪▪▪ position, the appropriate wiping frequency is automatically set according to the intensity of the rain. In the ▪▪▪▪ position, the rain sensor is more sensitive than in the ▪▪▪ position, causing the windscreen wiper to wipe more frequently.

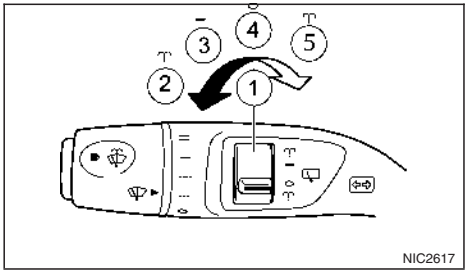
If the wiper blades are worn, the windscreen will no longer be wiped properly. This could prevent you from observing the traffic conditions.

The rain-sensing auto wiper system uses the rain sensor located on the upper part of the windscreen.

CAUTION

- **Do not touch the rain sensor and around it when the wiper switch is in the ▪▪▪ or ▪▪▪▪ position and the ignition switch is in the ON position. The wipers may operate unexpectedly and cause an injury or may damage a wiper.**
- **The rain-sensing auto wipers are intended for use during rain. If the switch is left in the ▪▪▪ or ▪▪▪▪ position, the wipers may operate unexpectedly when dirt, fingerprints, oil film or insects are stuck on or around the sensor. The wipers may also operate when exhaust gas or moisture affect the rain sensor.**
- **When the windshield glass is coated with water repellent, the speed of the rain-sensing auto wipers may be higher even though the amount of the rainfall is small.**
- **Be sure to turn off the rain-sensing auto wiper system when you use a car wash.**

SWITCHING THE REAR WINDOW WIPER ON/OFF

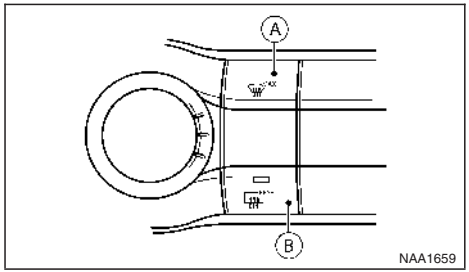


① Switch
② Wipes with washer fluid
③ Switches on intermittent wiping
④ Switches off intermittent wiping
⑤ Wipes with washer fluid

1. Switch the ignition switch to the ON position.
2. Turn switch ① on the combination switch to the corresponding position.

   When the rear window wiper is switched on, the ▭ symbol appears in the assistance graphic in the combination meter. Further information on the assistance graphic (see "Showing the distance display" earlier in this section).

DEFOGGER SWITCH



The defogger switch Ⓑ operates when the ignition switch is in the ON position for the rear window, and (where fitted) for the outside rear view mirrors.

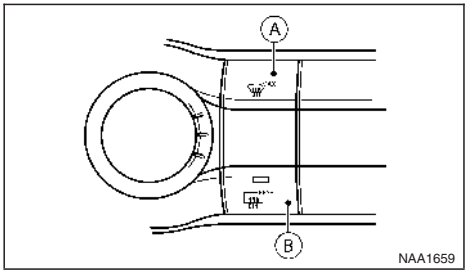
The defogger is used to reduce the moisture, fog or frost on the rear window surface and on the outside mirror surface to improve the rear view.

When the defogger switch REAR is pushed, the indicator light illuminates and the defogger operates for several minutes. After the preset time has passed, the defogger will turn off automatically. To turn off the defogger manually, push the defogger switch REAR again, and the indicator light turns off.

CAUTION

- **When operating the defogger continuously, be sure to start the engine. Otherwise, it may cause the battery to discharge.**
- **When cleaning the inner side of the window, be careful not to scratch or damage the electrical conductors on the surface of the window.**

WINDSCREEN DE-ICER SWITCH (where fitted)



The windscreen de-icer switch (defogger switch) Ⓐ operates when the ignition switch is in the ON position.

You can use this function to defrost the windscreen or to demist the inside of the wind screen and the side windows

NOTE

You should only select the windscreen de-icer function until the windscreen is clear again.

When the switch MAX is pushed, the indicator light in the switch illuminates. The climate control system switches to the following functions:

- High airflow
- High temperature
- Air distribution to the windscreen and front side windows
- Air recirculation mode off

NOTE

The “Windscreen demisting” function automatically sets the blower output to the optimum demisting effect. As a result, the airflow may increase or decrease automatically after the MAX button is pressed

NOTE

You can adjust the blower output manually while the “Windscreen demisting” function is in operation: by adjusting the airflow control for the air-conditioning or climate control system (see “Heater and air conditioner” in the “4. Display screen, heater and air conditioner, and audio system” section).

To deactivate the de-icer:

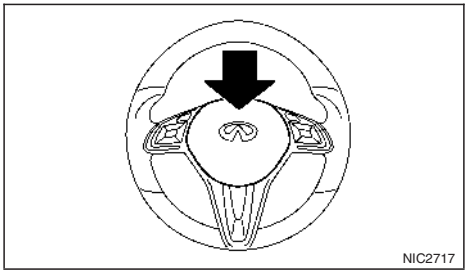
- Press the MAX button. The indicator lamp in the MAX button turns off. The previous settings are reactivated. Air-recirculation mode remains deactivated.

  or

- Automatic climate control: press the **‹AUTO›** button. The indicator lamp in the MAX button turns off. Airflow and air distribution are set to automatic mode.

  or

- Air-conditioning system or automatic climate control: adjust the temperature control (see “Heater and air conditioner” in the “4. Display screen, heater and air conditioner, and audio system” section).



To sound the horn, push the centre pad area of the steering wheel.

The horn will only operate when the ignition switch is in the ON position.

POWER WINDOWS

WARNING

- **Make sure that all passengers have their hands, etc. inside the vehicle while it is in motion and before closing the windows. Use the window lock switch to prevent unexpected use of the power windows.**
- **To help avoid risk of injury or death through unintended operation of the vehicle and or its systems, including entrapment in windows or inadvertent door lock activation, do not leave children, people who require the assistance of others or pets unattended in your vehicle. Additionally, the temperature inside a closed vehicle on a warm day can quickly become high enough to cause a significant risk of injury or death to people and pets.**

The switches for all side windows are located on the driver’s door. There is also a switch on each door for the corresponding side window The switches on the driver’s door take precedence.

Side window reversing feature

The side windows are equipped with an automatic reversing feature. If a solid object blocks or restricts a side window from travelling upwards during the automatic closing process, the side window opens again automatically. During the manual closing process, the side window only opens again automatically after the corresponding switch is released. The automatic re-

versing feature is only an aid and is no substitute for your attention when closing a side window.

WARNING

The reversing function does not react:

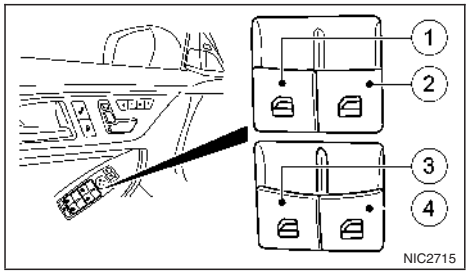
- **To soft, light and thin objects, e.g. small fingers**
- **While resetting**

This means that the reversing feature cannot prevent someone being trapped in these situations. There is a risk of injury.

When closing. make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area. If someone becomes trapped, press the switch to open the side window again.

Driver's window switch

The power windows operate when the ignition switch is in the ON position.



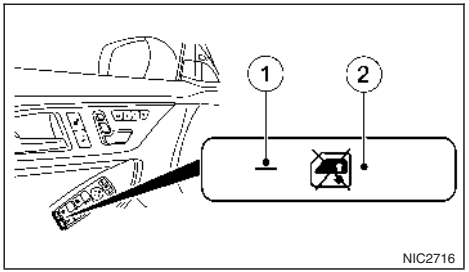
1. Front left side window
2. Front right side window
3. Rear left side window
4. Rear right side window

The driver's switch, the main switch, can control all windows.

- To open manually: press and hold the corresponding button.
- To open fully: press the button beyond the point of resistance to the second detent and release it. Automatic operation is started.
- To close manually: pull the corresponding button and hold it.
- To close fully: pull the button beyond the point of resistance and release it. Automatic operation is started.
- To interrupt automatic operation: press/pull the corresponding switch again.

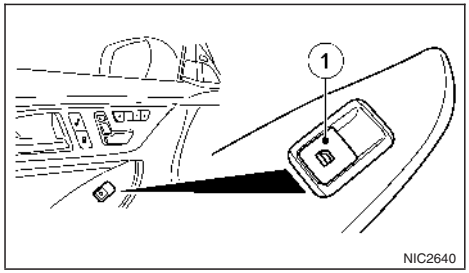
NOTE

- **If you press/pull the switch beyond the point of resistance, automatic operation is started in the corresponding direction. You can stop automatic operation by pressing/pulling again.**
- **You can continue to operate the side windows after switching off the engine or removing the key. This function remains active for five minutes or until the driver's or front-passenger door is opened.**
- **The side windows cannot be operated from the rear when the override feature for the side windows is activated.**



Locking rear side windows:

To enable/disable the override feature for the rear side windows, press button ②. If indicator lamp ① is lit, operation of the rear side windows is disabled. Operation is only possible using the switches in the driver's door. If indicator lamp ① is off, operation is possible using the switches in the rear compartment.



Passenger's window switch

The passenger's switch can control its corresponding window.

Convenience opening feature

For vehicles with Intelligent key: you can ventilate the vehicle before you start driving. The key can also be used to carry out the following functions simultaneously:

- Unlock the vehicle
- Open the side windows

NOTE

The convenience opening feature can only be operated using the key.

The key must be in close proximity to the vehicle.

Press and hold the button until the side windows are in the desired position.

To interrupt convenience opening: release the button.

Convenience closing feature

WARNING

When the convenience closing feature is operating, parts of the body could become trapped in the closing area of the side window. There is a risk of injury. Observe the complete closing procedure when the convenience closing feature is operating. When closing make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area.

For vehicles with Intelligent key: The key can also be used to carry out the following functions simultaneously:

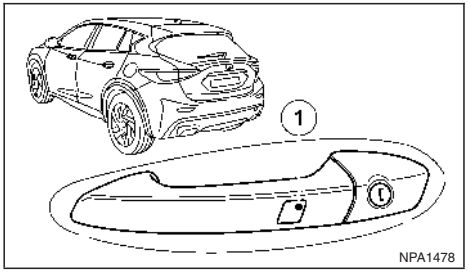
- Lock the vehicle
- Close the side windows

The driver's door and the door at which the handle is used must both be closed. The key must be outside the vehicle. The gap between the key and the corresponding door handle should not be greater than 1 m.

Press and hold the button until the side windows are fully closed.

To interrupt convenience closing: release the button.

You can also use the keyless locking feature to activate convenience closing:



Touch recessed sensor surface (1) on the door handle until the side windows are fully closed.

NOTE

Make sure you only touch recessed sensor surface (1).

To interrupt convenience opening: release the recessed sensor surface (1) on the door handle.

Resetting the side windows

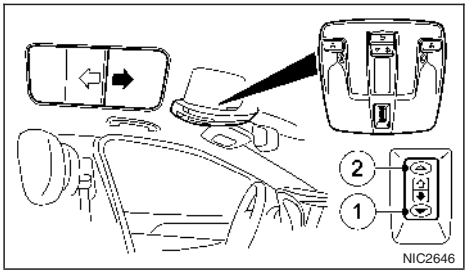
If a side window can no longer be closed fully, you must reset it.

1. Switch the ignition switch to the ON position.
2. Close the door.
3. Pull the corresponding switch on the door control panel until the side window is completely closed
4. Hold the switch for an additional second.

If the side window opens again slightly:

1. Immediately pull the corresponding switch on the door control panel until the side window is completely closed.
2. Hold the switch for an additional second.
3. If the corresponding side window remains closed after the button has been released, the side window has been reset correctly. If this is not the case, repeat the steps above again.

If the power window automatic function does not operate properly after performing the procedure above, have your vehicle checked by an INFINITI Centre or qualified workshop.



① Close

② Open

CAUTION

- **Do not place heavy objects on the glass roof or surrounding area.**
- **Do not hang from the sunshade or hang any objects from it. It may cause damage or deformation to the sunshade.**
- **Close the sunshade when you leave the vehicle for extended periods of time to prevent the inside of the vehicle from reaching high temperatures.**

SUNSHADE OPERATION

The sunshade operates only when the ignition switch is in the ON position.

WARNING

Never allow hands or fingers, or any part of your body within operating range of the sunshade. You could be injured.

NOTE

The following notes cover situations where strong sun shining on the roof of the vehicle causes the area around the sunshade motor to reach high temperatures:

- **If the temperature of the sunshade motor reaches a value between 85°C (185°F) and 100°C (212°F), "restricted mode" is enabled, and the sunshade will only be allowed to CLOSE.**
- **If the temperature of the sunshade motor exceeds 100°C (212°F), the sunshade will not operate.**

Opening and closing

Manual control:

To close the sunshade, press and hold the "CLOSE" side of the switch ① To stop the sunshade from closing fully, release the switch.

To open the sunshade press and hold the "OPEN" side of the switch ② To stop the sunshade from opening fully, release the switch.

Automatic operation:

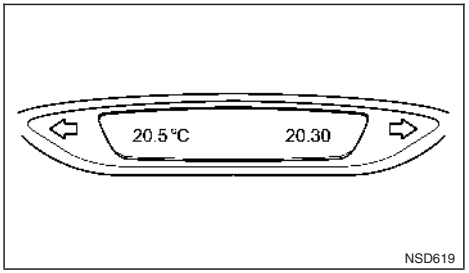
To fully open or close the sunshade automatically, press briefly on the open or close side of the switch and then release. To stop the sunshade from opening or closing, press either side of the switch.

Auto-reverse function:

When the control unit detects something caught by the sunshade, the sunshade will open automatically.

NOTE

The auto-reverse function remains active whether the sunshade is being closed manually or automatically.



If the battery cable is disconnected, the clock will need to be re-adjusted to the correct time.

ADJUSTING TIME

Set the time using the INFINITI controller and the [Settings] menu available in the central display (see “Clock settings” in the “4. Display screen, heater and air conditioner, and audio system” section).

NOTE

On vehicles fitted with a navigation system, the clock is automatically updated via GPS. The initial clock setting may be incorrect.

WARNING

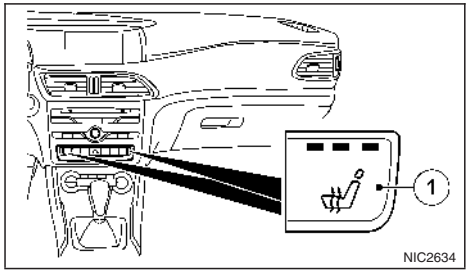
If you repeatedly switch on seat heating, the seat cushion and seatback padding may become very hot. The health of vehicle occupants with limited temperature sensitivity or a limited ability to react to excessively high temperatures may be affected or they may even suffer burn-like injuries. There is a risk of injury.

Therefore, do not switch on the seat heating repeatedly.

CAUTION

- **Do not use the seat heater system for a long period of time when the engine is not running, otherwise the battery could run down.**
- **Avoid using the seat heater for any longer than is necessary, or when the seat is not occupied.**
- **Do not put anything on the seat that insulates the heat, such as a blanket, cushion, seat cover, etc. Otherwise, the seat may overheat.**
- **Do not place anything hard or heavy on the seat or pierce it with a pin or similar object. This may damage the heater.**
- **Any liquid spilled on a heated seat should be removed immediately with a dry cloth.**
- **When cleaning the seat, never use benzine, thinner or any similar materials.**

- **If any abnormalities are found or the heating does not operate, turn off the switch and have the system checked by an INFINITI Centre or qualified workshop.**



The front seats are warmed by built-in heaters.

The switches are located on the centre console and can be operated independently, for the left-hand side seat and for the right-hand side seat.

The three red indicator lights in the button indicate the heating level you have selected The system automatically switches from level 3 to level 2 after approximately eight minutes The system automatically switches from level 2 to level 1 after approximately ten minutes. The system automatically switches off approximately 20 minutes after it is set to level 1

1. Turn the ignition switch to the ON position.

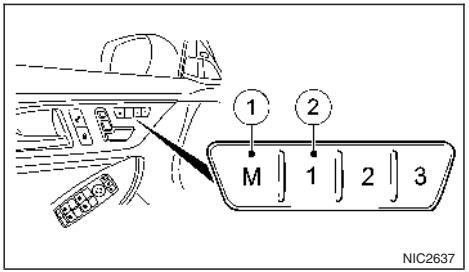
NOTE

The seat heater can only be activated when the ignition switch is in the ON position.

2. Start the engine.
3. Select the heat range:
   - To switch on: press button (1) repeatedly until the desired heating level is set.
   - To switch off: press button (1) repeatedly until all the indicator lights turn off.

NOTE

If the battery voltage is too low, the seat heating may switch off.



WARNING

- **If you use the memory function on the driver's side while driving, the adjustments could cause you to lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident. Only use the memory function on the driver's side while the vehicle is stationary.**

  Only use the memory function on the driver's side while the vehicle is stationary.

- **If the memory function adjusts the seat, you and other vehicle occupants-particularly children-could become trapped. There is a risk of injury.**

  While the memory function is making adjustments, make sure that no one has any part of their body within the sweep of the seat. If someone becomes trapped, immediately release the memory function position button The adjustment is stopped.

- **If children activate the memory function, they could become trapped, especially if they are unattended. There is a risk of injury.**

  When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

The memory function can be used at any time, e.g. even when the key isn't in the ignition lock.

STORING SETTINGS

With the memory function, you can store up to three different settings.

- Seat and seatback position
- Driver's side: position of the exterior mirrors on the driver's and front-passenger sides.

To store settings:

1. Adjust the seat (see "Power seat adjustment" in the "1. Safety — seats, seat belts and supplemental restraint system" section).
2. Adjust the exterior mirror on the driver's side (see "Adjusting" in the "3. Pre-driving checks and adjustments" section).
3. Briefly press the M memory button ①, and then press preset position button 1, 2 or 3 ② within three seconds.

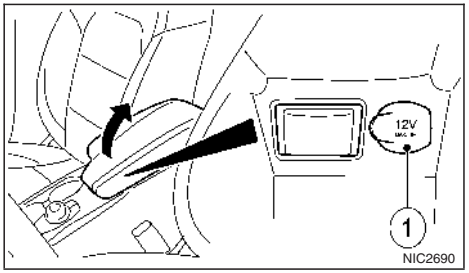
   The settings are stored in the selected preset position. A tone sounds when the settings have been completed.

CALLING UP A STORED SETTING

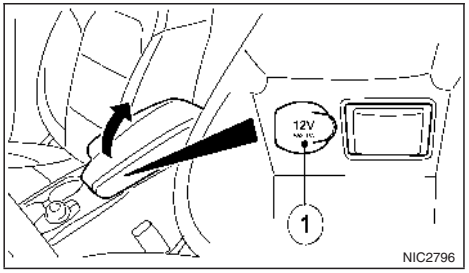
Press and hold the relevant preset position button 1, 2 or 3 until the seat and exterior mirrors are in the stored position.

NOTE

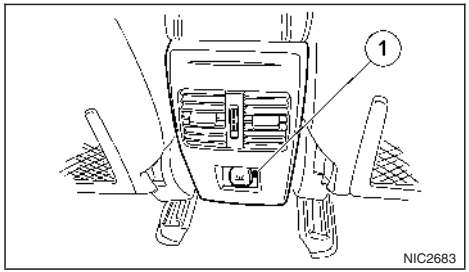
The setting procedure is interrupted as soon as you release the storage position button.



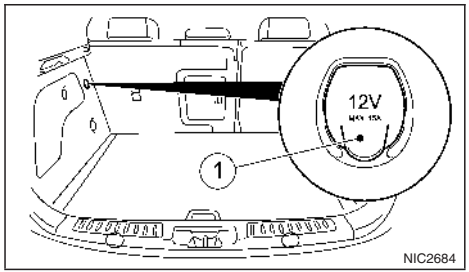
In the centre console (LHD)



In the centre console (RHD)



Rear console



Luggage compartment

The power outlet is used for powering electrical accessories such as a mobile telephone.

An emergency cut-off ensures that the on-board voltage does not drop too low. If the on board voltage is too low, the power to the sockets is automatically cut. This ensures that there is sufficient power to start the engine.

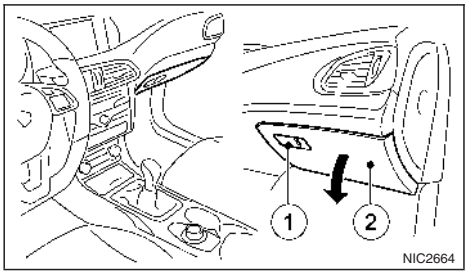
CAUTION

- **The outlet and plug may be hot during or immediately after use.**
- **This power outlet is not designed for use with a cigarette lighter unit.**
- **Do not use with accessories that exceed a 12 volt, 180W (15A) power draw. Do not use double adapters or more than one electrical accessory.**
- **Use this power outlet with the engine running to avoid discharging the vehicle battery.**
- **Avoid using when the air conditioner, headlights or rear window defogger is on.**
- **Push the plug in as far as it will go. If good contact is not made, the plug may overheat or the internal temperature fuse may blow.**
- **Before inserting or disconnecting a plug, be sure that the electrical accessory being used is turned OFF.**
- **When not in use, be sure to close the cap. Do not allow water to contact the outlet.**

WARNING

- **The storage compartments should not be used while driving so that the full attention may be given to vehicle operation.**
- **Keep the storage lids closed while driving to help prevent injury in an accident or a sudden stop.**

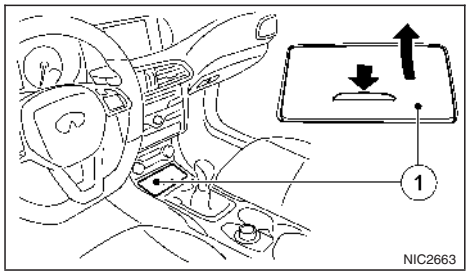
GLOVE BOX



To open the glove box, pull the handle ①.

To close, push the lid ② until the lock latches.

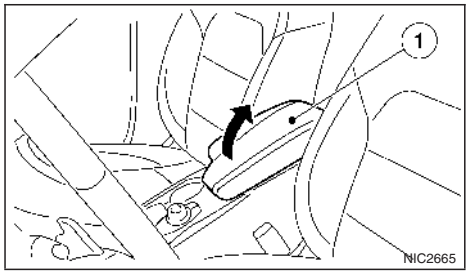
FRONT CONSOLE COMPARTMENT



To open the front console compartment, push lid ① down and release. The lid will open.

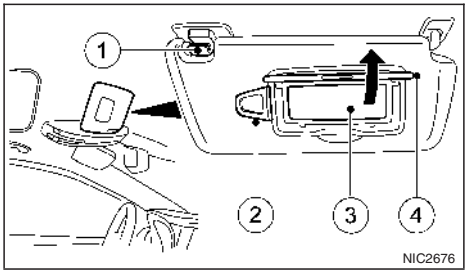
To close, push the lid ① down until the lock latches.

CONSOLE BOX



To open, pull up the lid from the front.

CARD HOLDER

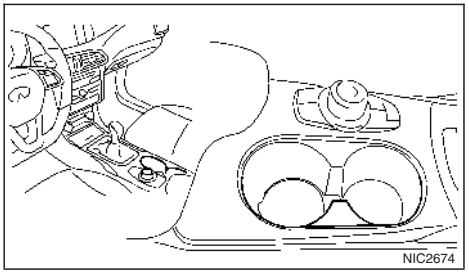


Pull the sun visor down and slide a card in the card holder ②.

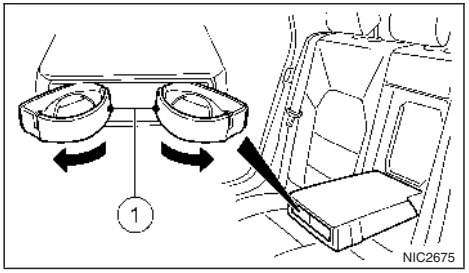
CUP HOLDERS

CAUTION

- **Avoid abrupt starting and braking especially when you use the cup holders. Doing so may cause the beverages to spill over, and if they are hot, they may scald you or your passengers.**
- **Do not recline the rear seatback when you use the cup holders on the rear armrest (where fitted). Doing so may cause the beverages to spill over, and if they are hot, they may scald the passengers.**



Front



Rear (where fitted)

The cup holders ① for rear passengers are located on the rear centre armrest (where fitted).

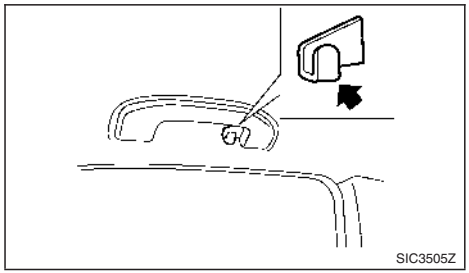
To open the rear cup holders (where fitted), press the front of the cup holder ①.

To close, slide the cup holder ① back until it engages.

CAUTION

Close the cup holder before folding the rear armrest up, otherwise the cup holder could be damaged.

COAT HOOKS

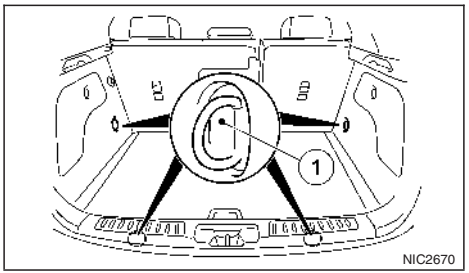


CAUTION

Do not apply a total load of more than 1 kg (2 lbs) to the hook.

The coat hooks are equipped at the rear assist grips.

LASHING EYELETS



① Lashing eyelet

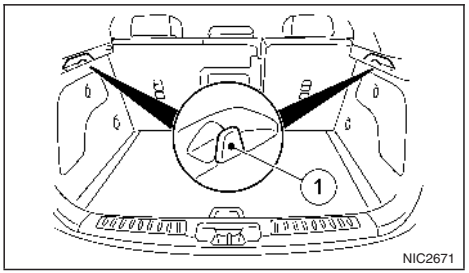
WARNING

- **Always make sure that cargo is properly secured. Use suitable ropes and hooks.**
- **Unsecured cargo can become dangerous in an accident or sudden stop.**

CAUTION

- **Do not apply a total load of more than 10 kg (22 lb) to a single eyelet.**
- **Secure the load using the lashing eyelets.**
- **Distribute the load on the lashing eyelets evenly.**
- **Do not use elastic straps or nets to secure a load. These are only intended as anti-slip protection for light loads.**
- **Do not route lashing materials across sharp edges or corners.**
- **Pad sharp edges for protection.**

LUGGAGE HOOKS

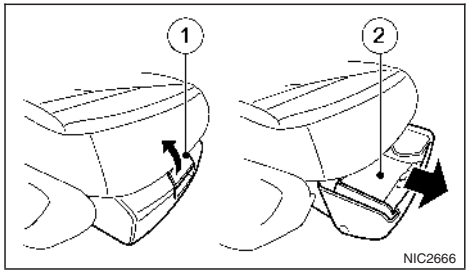


The luggage hooks ① are for shopping bags, etc.

WARNING

- **Do not apply a total load of more than 3 kg (7 lb) to the hook.**
- **Do not use luggage hooks to secure a load.**

FRONT SEAT STORAGE BOXES (where fitted)



To open the front seat storage boxes, pull handle ① up and fold cover ② forwards.

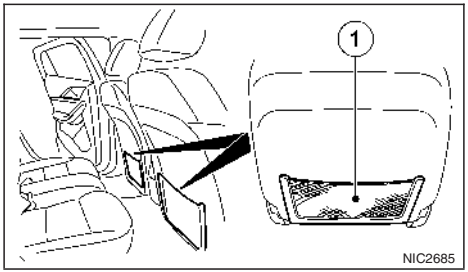
WARNING

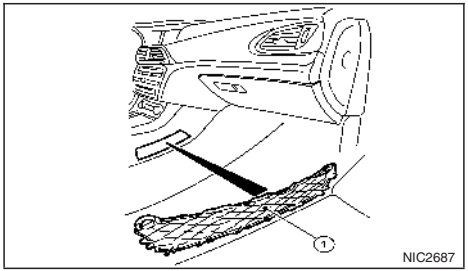
The maximum permissible load for the front seat storage box is 1.2 Kg (2.6lb).

MAP POCKET (where fitted)

Map pockets are located in the doors.

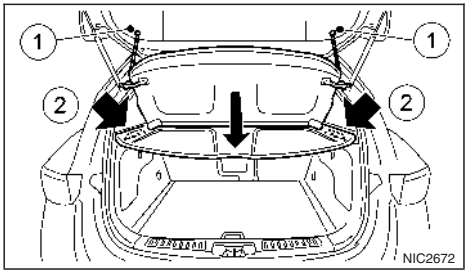
LUGGAGE NETS (where fitted)





Luggage nets are fitted in the front-passenger footwell and on the back of the driver's and front passenger seat.

PARCEL SHELF



WARNING

- **Never put anything on the parcel shelf, no matter how small. Any object on it could cause an injury in case of an accident or if the brakes are applied suddenly.**
- **Do not leave the parcel shelf in position when it is disengaged from the grooves.**
- **Properly secure all cargo to help prevent it from sliding or shifting. Do not place cargo higher than the seatbacks. In a sudden stop or collision, unsecured cargo could cause personal injury**

- **The child restraint top tether strap may be damaged by contact with the parcel shelf or items in the luggage compartment area. Remove the parcel shelf from the vehicle or store it in its storage space. Also, secure any loose items in the luggage compartment. Your child could be seriously injured or killed in a collision if the top tether strap is damaged.**

Removal

1. Open the back door (see "Back door lock" in the "2. Pre-driving checks and adjustments" section).
2. Detach both of the cords (left and right) ① from the inside of the back door.
3. Detach the parcel shelf ② by simply pulling it rearwards through the back door opening.

CAUTION

Make sure the parcel shelf is carefully stored when not in use in order to prevent any damage.

Installation

1. Open the back door.
2. Insert the parcel shelf by pushing it forwards as far as possible through the back door opening.
3. Attach the corresponding cords to each side ① of the back door.
4. Close the back door (see "Back door lock" in the "2. Pre-driving checks and adjustments" section).

ROOF RACK (where fitted)

Always distribute the luggage evenly on the roof rack. Do not load more than 100 kg (221 lb) (for Europe) on the roof rails. Observe the maximum load limit shown on the crossbars or roof carriers when you attach them on the roof rails. Contact an INFINITI Centre or qualified workshop for crossbar or other equipment information.

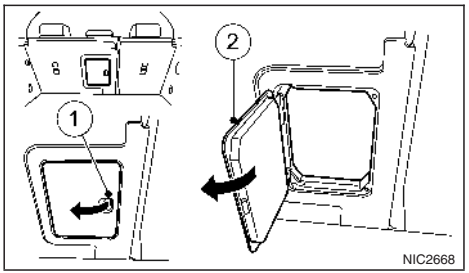
WARNING

- **Drive extra carefully when the vehicle is loaded at or near the cargo carrying capacity, especially if the significant portion of that load is carried on the roof rack.**
- **Heavy loading of the roof rack has the potential to affect the vehicle stability and handling during sudden or unusual handling manoeuvres.**
- **Roof rack load should be evenly distributed.**
- **Do not exceed maximum roof rack load weight capacity.**
- **Properly secure all cargo with ropes or straps to help prevent it from sliding or shifting. In a sudden stop or collision, unsecured cargo could cause personal injury.**

CAUTION

Use care when placing or removing items from the roof rack. If you cannot comfortably lift the items onto the roof rack from the ground, use a ladder or stool.

SKI HATCH (where fitted)



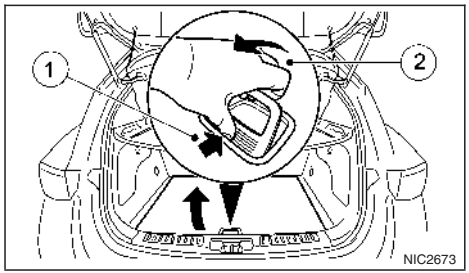
To open the ski hatch:

1. Fold down rear seat armrest.
2. Pull the centre head restraint on the rear bench seat into the uppermost position.
3. Slide locking mechanism ① in the direction of the arrow
4. Swing flap ② fully to the side. The flap is held open by a magnet.

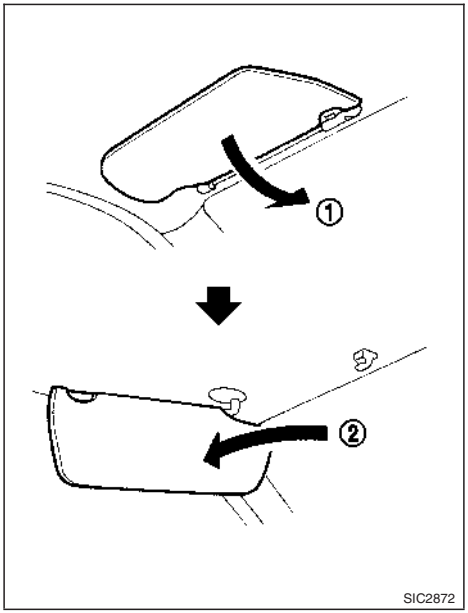
To close the ski hatch:

1. Swing flap ① in the luggage compartment back until it engages.
2. Fold armrest fully up if necessary.

COMPARTMENT UNDER BOOT FLOOR



Lift the boot floor to access the underfloor storage area.

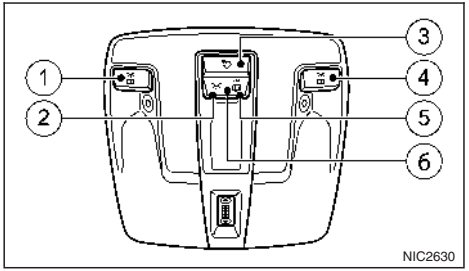


1. To block out glare from the front, swing down the sun visor ①.
2. To block glare from the side, remove the sun main sun visor, by lifting it slightly from the centre mount and swing it to the side ②.

CAUTION

- **Turn off the lights when you leave the vehicle.**
- **Do not use the lights for extended periods of time with the engine stopped. This could result in a discharged battery.**

FRONT OVERHEAD CONTROL PANEL



① Switches the left-hand front reading lamp on/off

② Switches the front interior lighting on

③ Switches the rear interior lighting on/off

④ Switches the right-hand front reading lamp on/off

⑤ Switches the front interior lighting/ automatic interior lighting control off

⑥ Switches the automatic interior lighting control on

Automatic interior lighting control

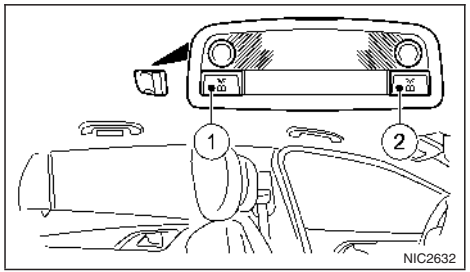
- To switch on: set the switch to centre position ⑥.
- To switch off: press switch ⑤.

The interior lighting automatically switches on if you:

- Unlock the vehicle
- Open a door
- Remove the key from the ignition lock.

The interior lighting is activated for a short time when the key is removed from the ignition lock. You can activate this delayed switch-off using the vehicle information display (see “Activating/deactivating the interior lighting delayed switch-off” earlier in this section).

REAR READING LIGHTS (where fitted)



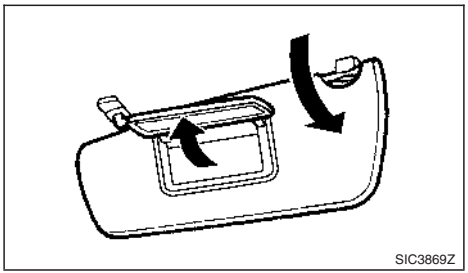
① Switches the left hand reading light on/off

② Switches the right hand reading light on/off

REAR ROOM LIGHT (where fitted)

The rear room light (without switches) can be switched on and off using the front overhead control panel.

VANITY MIRROR LIGHTS



To access the vanity mirror, pull the sun visor down and flip open the mirror cover.

The vanity mirror light illuminates when the vanity mirror cover is opened. When the cover is closed, the light will turn off.

LUGGAGE COMPARTMENT LIGHT

The light illuminates while the back door is opened. When the back door is closed, the light will turn off.

BATTERY SAVER SYSTEM

When the interior light stays on, it will automatically turn off within a period of time after the ignition switch has been turned to the OFF position. To turn on the light again, put the ignition switch in the ON position.

3 Pre-driving checks and adjustments

Keys 3-2
Safety notes 3-2
Key functions 3-3
Intelligent key (where fitted) 3-3
Changing the settings of the locking system 3-4
Emergency key element 3-5
Key battery 3-5
Problems with the key 3-6
Doors 3-8
Super Lock system (RHD models) 3-8
Locking/unlocking with the key (vehicle dead battery) 3-8
Inside door handle 3-9
Power door lock switch 3-10
Child safety lock — rear doors 3-10
Back door lock 3-10
Automatic locking feature 3-11
Security system 3-11
Immobiliser 3-11
Anti-theft alarm system (where fitted) 3-12
Tow-away protection (where fitted) 3-12
Interior motion sensor (where fitted) 3-13
Bonnet release 3-14
Opening and closing the bonnet 3-14
Fuel-filler lid 3-15
Opening fuel-filler lid 3-15
Fuel-filler cap 3-15
Steering wheel 3-15
Mirrors 3-16
Interior rear view mirror 3-16
Exterior rear view mirrors 3-16
Automatic anti-dazzle mirrors (where fitted) 3-18
Vanity mirror 3-19
Parking brake 3-19
General notes 3-19
Applying/releasing manually 3-20
Applying automatically (vehicles with automatic transmission) 3-20
Releasing automatically 3-20
Emergency braking 3-21

SAFETY NOTES

WARNING

If children are left unsupervised in the vehicle, they could:

- Open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- Get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion, for example, if they:

- Release the parking brake.
- Shift the automatic transmission out of park position P (Park) or shift manual transmission into neutral.
- Start the engine.

There is a risk of an accident and injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children and animals unattended in the vehicle. Keep the keys out of the reach of children.

WARNING

If you attach heavy or large objects to the key, the key could be unintentionally turned in the ignition lock. This could cause the engine to be switched off. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not attach any heavy or large objects to the key. Remove any bulky keyrings before inserting the key into the ignition lock.

CAUTION

Keep the key away from strong magnetic fields. Otherwise, the remote control function could be affected.

Strong magnetic fields can occur in the vicinity of powerful electrical installations.

Do not keep the key:

- With electronic devices, e. g. a mobile phone or another key.
- With metallic objects, e. g. coins or metal film.
- Inside metallic objects, e. g. a metal case.
- Be sure to carry the Intelligent Key with you when driving. The Intelligent Key is a precision device with a built-in transmitter. To avoid damaging it, please note the following.
  - The Intelligent Key is water resistant; however, wetting may damage the Intelligent Key. If the Intelligent Key gets wet, immediately wipe until it is completely dry.
  - Do not bend, drop or strike it against another object.
  - If the outside temperature is below –10°C (14°F), the battery of the Intelligent Key may not function properly.
  - Do not place the Intelligent Key for an extended period in a place where temperatures exceed 60°C (140°F).
  - Do not change or modify the Intelligent Key.
  - Do not use a magnet key holder.
  - Do not place the Intelligent Key near an electric appliance such as a television set or personal computer.
  - Do not allow the Intelligent Key to come into contact with water or salt water, and do not wash it in a washing machine. This could affect the system function.
- If an Intelligent Key is lost or stolen, INFINITI recommends erasing the ID code of that Intelligent Key. This will prevent the Intelligent Key from unauthorized use to unlock the vehicle. For information regarding the erasing procedure, please contact an INFINITI retailer.

For RHD models (with super lock system)

WARNING

When the double locks are activated, the doors can no longer be opened from the inside. People in the vehicle can no longer get out, e. g. in hazardous situations. There is a risk of injury

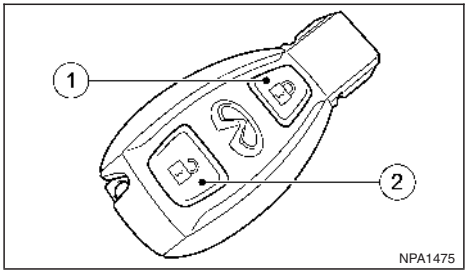
Therefore, do not leave any people unsupervised in the vehicle, particularly children, elderly people or people in need of special assistance. Do not activate the double lock when people are in the vehicle.

If the vehicle has been locked from the outside, the double-lock function is activated as standard. It is then not possible to open the doors from inside the vehicle. You can deactivate the double lock function by deactivating the interior motion sensor (see "Interior motion sensor (where fitted)" later in this section). The doors can then be opened from the inside after the vehicle has been locked from the outside. You can open the rear doors from inside the vehicle if they are not secured by the child-proof locks (see "Child safety lock — rear doors" later in this section). The anti theft alarm system is triggered if the door is opened from the inside. Switch off the alarm (see "Anti-theft alarm system (where fitted)" later in this section)

WARNING

If persons (particularly children) are exposed to heat or cold for a prolonged period, there is a risk of serious or even fatal injuries. Never leave persons (particularly children) unattended in the vehicle.

KEY FUNCTIONS



① Locks the vehicle.

② Unlocks the vehicle.

If you do not open the vehicle within approximately 40 seconds of unlocking, the vehicle will lock again and protection against theft is reactivated.

To lock centrally, press button ①. The key centrally locks:

- Doors
- back door
- Fuel-filler lid

When unlocking, the turn signals flash once When locking, they flash three times.

NOTE

When the locator lighting is activated, it lights up when it is dark after the vehicle is unlocked with the remote control (see separate operating instructions).

You can also set an audible signal to con firm that the vehicle has been locked. The audible signal can be activated or deactivated using the on-board computer (see "Activating/deactivating the acoustic locking confirmation" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section)

INTELLIGENT KEY (where fitted)

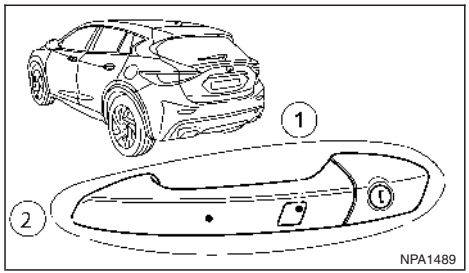
Locking and unlocking centrally

You can start, lock or unlock the vehicle using the Intelligent Key. To do this, you only need carry the key with you. You can combine the Intelligent Key functions with the functions of a conventional key. Unlock the vehicle by using Intelligent key function, for instance, and lock it using the button on the key.

The driver's door and the door at which the handle is used, must both be closed. The key must be outside the vehicle. When locking or unlocking with Intelligent key, the distance between the key and the corresponding door handle must not be greater than 1 m.

A check which periodically establishes a radio connection between the vehicle and the key determines whether a valid key is in the vehicle. This occurs, for example:

- When starting the engine.
- Whilst driving.
- When external door handles are touched.
- During convenience closing

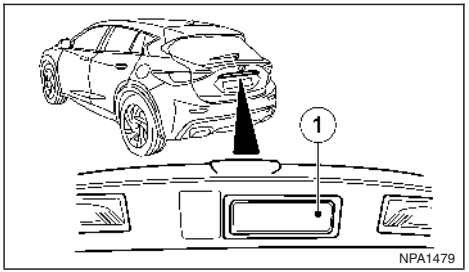


To unlock the vehicle: touch the inner surface of the door handle.

To lock the vehicle: touch sensor surface ①. or ②.

Make sure that you do not touch the inner surface of the door handle.

Convenience closing feature: touch recessed sensor surface ① for an extended period. (See "Convenience closing feature" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section).



To unlock the back door: press the back door switch ①.

Deactivating and activating

If you do not intend to use the vehicle for an extended period of time, you can deactivate the Intelligent Key. The key will then use very little power, thereby conserving battery power. For the purposes of activation/deactivation, the vehicle does not have to be nearby.

To deactivate: press the button on the key twice in rapid succession The battery check lamp of the key lights up twice briefly and Intelligent Key is deactivated.

To activate: press any button on the key or insert the key into the ignition lock. The Intelligent Key and all of its associated features are available again.

CHANGING THE SETTINGS OF THE LOCKING SYSTEM

You can change the settings of the locking system. This means that only the driver's door and the fuel-filler lid are unlocked when the vehicle is unlocked. This is useful if you frequently travel alone.

To change the setting: simultaneously press the and buttons for approximately 6 seconds.

NOTE

If the setting of the locking system is changed within the signal range of the vehicle, pressing the and button will lock or unlock the vehicle.

The key now functions as follows:

To unlock the driver's door: press the button once.

To unlock centrally: press the button twice.

To lock centrally: press the button.

The Intelligent key function is changed as follows:

To unlock the driver's door: touch the inner surface of the door handle on the driver's door.

To unlock centrally: touch the inner surface of the door handle on the front passenger door or the rear door.

To lock centrally: touch the outer sensor surface on one of the door handles

To restore the factory settings: simultaneously press the and button for approximately 6 seconds.

EMERGENCY KEY ELEMENT

CAUTION

Always carry the mechanical key installed in the Intelligent Key.

General notes

If the vehicle can no longer be locked or unlocked with the key or Intelligent Key, use the emergency key element.

If you use the emergency key element to unlock and open the driver's door or the back door, the anti-theft alarm system will be triggered (see "Anti-theft alarm system (where fitted)" later in this section)

There are several ways to deactivate the alarm:

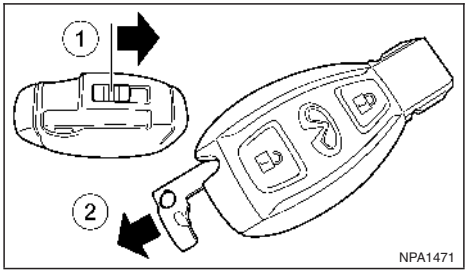
- **To deactivate the alarm with the key:** press the or button on the key.

  or

  Insert the key into the ignition lock.

- Lock or unlock the vehicle using Intelligent Key. The key must be outside the vehicle

If you unlock the vehicle using the emergency key element, the fuel-filler lid will not be unlocked automatically. To unlock the fuel-filler lid, insert the key into the ignition lock.



Removing the emergency key element

Push release catch ① in the direction of the arrow and, at the same time, remove emergency key element ② from the key.

KEY BATTERY

See "Integrated key fob/Intelligent Key battery replacement" in the "8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section for details of checking and replacing the key battery.

PROBLEMS WITH THE KEY

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and solutions
You cannot lock or unlock the vehicle using the key	The key battery is discharged or nearly discharged: • **Vehicles without Intelligent Key:** try again to lock/unlock the vehicle using the remote control function of the key. Point the tip of the key at the driver's door handle from close range and press the / button. If this does not work: • Check the key battery (see "Integrated key fob/Intelligent Key battery replacement" in the "8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section) and replace it necessary • Unlock (see "Locking/unlocking with the key (vehicle dead battery)" later in this section) or lock the vehicle using the emergency key element There is interference from a powerful source of radio waves • **Vehicles without Intelligent Key**: try again to lock/unlock the vehicle using the remote control function of the key. Point the tip of the key at the driver's door handle from close range and press the / button. If this does not work: • Unlock (see "Locking/unlocking with the key (vehicle dead battery)" later in this section) or lock the vehicle using the emergency key element The key is faulty • Unlock (see "Locking/unlocking with the key (vehicle dead battery)" later in this section) or lock the vehicle using the emergency key element • Have the key checked at an INFINITI centre or qualified workshop

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and solutions
You can no longer lock or unlock the vehicle using Intelligent Key	The key battery is discharged or nearly discharged • Check the key battery (see “Integrated key fob/Intelligent Key battery replacement” in the “8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself” section) and replace it necessary If this does not work: • Unlock (see “Locking/unlocking with the key (vehicle dead battery)” later in this section) or lock the vehicle using the emergency key element There is interference from a powerful source of radio waves • Unlock (see “Locking/unlocking with the key (vehicle dead battery)” later in this section) or lock the vehicle using the emergency key element There is a fault with the Intelligent Key system • Lock/unlock the vehicle using the remote control function of the key. • Have the vehicle and key checked at an INFINITI centre or qualified workshop If the vehicle can also not be locked/unlocked using the remote control function • Unlock (see “Locking/unlocking with the key (vehicle dead battery)” later in this section) or lock the vehicle using the emergency key element • Have the vehicle and key checked at an INFINITI centre or qualified workshop
The engine cannot be started using the key	The on-board voltage is too low • Switch off non-essential consumers, e. g. seat heating or interior lighting, and try to start the engine again If this does not work: • Check the starter battery and charge it if necessary (see “Battery” in the “8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself” section) or • Jump-start the vehicle (see “Jump starting” in the “6. In case of emergency” section) or • Consult an INFINITI centre or qualified workshop
You have lost a key	• Have the key deactivated at an INFINITI centre or qualified workshop • Report the loss immediately to the vehicle insurers • If necessary, have the locks changed as well
You have lost the emergency key element	• Report the loss immediately to the vehicle insurers • If necessary, have the locks changed as well.

WARNING

- **Before opening any door, always look for and avoid oncoming traffic.**
- **To help avoid risk of injury or death through unintended operation of the vehicle and or its systems, including entrapment in windows or inadvertent door lock activation, do not leave children, people who require the assistance of others or pets unattended in your vehicle. Additionally, the temperature inside a closed vehicle on a warm day can quickly become high enough to cause a significant risk of injury or death to people and pets.**

SUPER LOCK SYSTEM (RHD models)

WARNING

Super Lock system equipped models:

Failure to follow the precautions below may lead to hazardous situations. Make sure the Super Lock system activation is always conducted safely.

- **When the vehicle is occupied, never lock the doors with the integrated key fob. Doing so will trap the occupants, since the Super Lock system prevents the doors from being opened from the inside of the vehicle.**
- **Only operate the integrated key fob "LOCK" button when there is a clear view of the vehicle. This is to prevent anybody from being trapped inside the vehicle through the Super Lock system activation.**

Pressing the "LOCK" button ( ) on the integrated key fob or locking the doors using one of the request buttons (Intelligent Key models) will activate the Super Lock system.

When the Super Lock system is active, none of the doors can be opened from inside the vehicle. This provides additional security in case of theft or break-in.

The Super Lock system will be released when all the doors are unlocked using the integrated key fob or a request button (Intelligent Key models).

Emergency situations

If the Super Lock system is activated while you are inside the vehicle, for example by a traffic accident or other unexpected circumstances, follow the instructions below.

If the vehicle has been locked from the outside, the double-lock function is activated as standard. It is then not possible to open the doors from inside the vehicle. You can deactivate the double lock function by deactivating the interior motion sensor (see "Interior motion sensor (where fitted)" later in this section). The doors can then be opened from the inside after the vehicle has been locked from the outside. You can open the rear doors from inside the vehicle if they are not secured by the child-proof locks (see "Child safety lock — rear doors" later in this section). The anti theft alarm system is triggered if the door is opened from the inside. Switch off the alarm (see "Anti-theft alarm system (where fitted)" later in this section.)

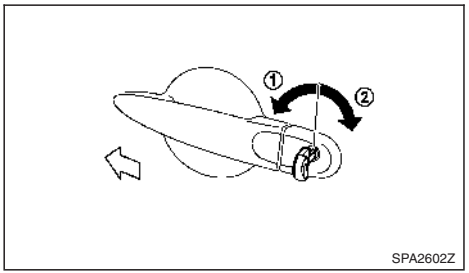
Locking without activating the Super Lock system

WARNING

Do not leave the key inside the vehicle when leaving the vehicle.

Locking the doors using the door key cylinder or power door lock switch will not activate the Super Lock system.

LOCKING/UNLOCKING WITH THE KEY (vehicle dead battery)



WARNING

- **When leaving the vehicle, do not leave the key inside the vehicle.**

- **To help avoid risk of injury or death through unintended operation of the vehicle and or its systems, including entrapment in windows or inadvertent door lock activation, do not leave children, people who require the assistance of others, or pets unattended in your vehicle. Additionally, the temperature inside a closed vehicle on a warm day can quickly become high enough to cause a significant risk of injury or death to people and pets.**

The driver's door can be locked/unlocked from outside using the key/emergency key if the vehicle's battery is dead.

To lock the door, insert the key into the driver's door key cylinder and turn it towards the front of the vehicle ①.

To unlock the door, turn the key towards the rear of the vehicle ②.

See "Removing the emergency key element" in the "5. Pre-driving checks and adjustments" section for instructions on accessing the Intelligent Key system Emergency key.

CAUTION

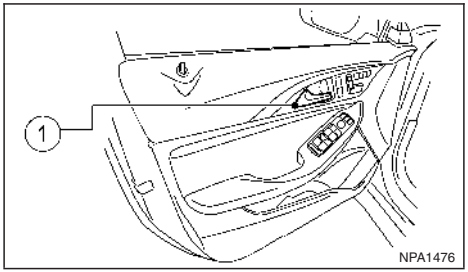
The alarm system will be triggered when the door is opened using the key (alarm equipped models). To stop the alarm, turn the ignition key to the ON position or press the unlock button ( ) on the integrated key fob.

Initialising the system after vehicle battery loading or replacement

After recharging or replacing the battery, you should release (initialise) the system by:

- Inserting the key into the ignition switch and then turning it to the ON position.
- Unlocking the vehicle using the integrated key fob.

INSIDE DOOR HANDLE



To unlock and open the door, pull the inside door handle ①.

For RHD models (with super lock system)

WARNING

When the double locks are activated, the doors can no longer be opened from the inside. People in the vehicle can no longer get out, e. g. in hazardous situations. There is a risk of injury

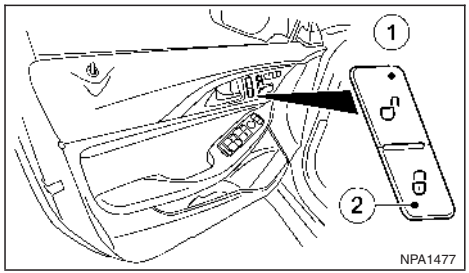
Therefore, do not leave any people unsupervised in the vehicle, particularly children, elderly people or people in need of special assistance. Do not activate the double lock when people are in the vehicle.

If the vehicle has been locked from the outside, the double-lock function is activated as standard. It is then not possible to open the doors from inside the vehicle. You can deactivate the double lock function by deactivating the interior motion sensor (see "Interior motion sensor (where fitted)" later in this section). The doors can then be opened from the inside after the vehicle has been locked from the outside. You can open the rear doors from inside the vehicle if they are not secured by the child-proof locks (see "Child safety lock — rear doors" later in this section). The anti theft alarm system is triggered if the door is opened from the inside. Switch off the alarm (see "Anti-theft alarm system (where fitted)" later in this section.)

WARNING

If persons (particularly children) are exposed to heat or cold for a prolonged period, there is a risk of serious or even fatal injuries. Never leave persons (particularly children) unattended in the vehicle.

POWER DOOR LOCK SWITCH



① Press to unlock

② Press to lock

WARNING

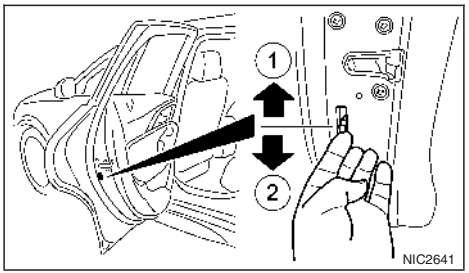
When leaving the vehicle, do not leave the key inside the vehicle.

The power door lock switch, located on the door trimming, can be used to unlock ① or lock ② all doors.

NOTE

Models without the Super Lock system: If a door is manually opened from inside after having pressed the integrated key fob "LOCK" button ( ).

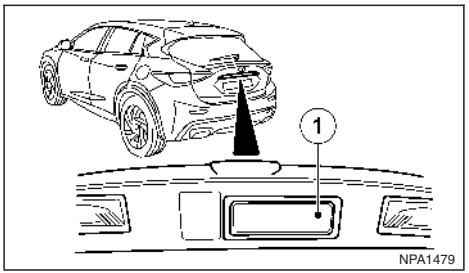
CHILD SAFETY LOCK — REAR DOORS



The child safety lock helps prevent doors from being opened accidentally, especially when small children are in the vehicle.

When the switch is in the LOCK ② position, the rear door can only be opened from the outside.

BACK DOOR LOCK



WARNING

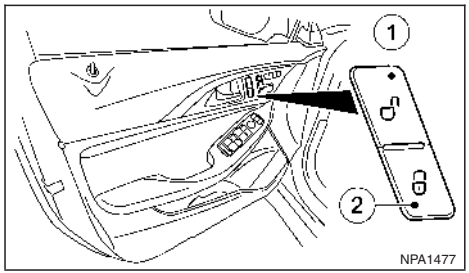
- **Always check that the back door has been properly closed to prevent it from opening while driving.**
- **Do not drive with the back door opened. This could allow dangerous exhaust gases to be drawn into the vehicle.**
- **Closely supervise children when they are around the vehicle to prevent them from playing and being locked in the luggage compartment where they could be seriously injured. Keep the vehicle locked, with the back door closed, when not in use, and prevent children's access to the vehicle's keys.**

To open the back door, unlock it first with one of the following operations, then push the button ①.

- Push the button on the key or Intelligent Key (where fitted). See "Key functions" earlier in this section.
- Unlock all the doors using the key.

To close the back door, pull it down until it securely locks.

AUTOMATIC LOCKING FEATURE



To deactivate: press and hold button ① for about five seconds until a tone sounds.

To activate: press and hold button ② for about five seconds until a tone sounds.

NOTE

If you press one of the two buttons and do not hear a tone, the relevant setting has already been selected.

The vehicle is locked automatically when the ignition is switched on and the wheels are turning.

You could therefore be locked out if:

- The vehicle is being pushed.
- The vehicle is being towed.
- The vehicle is being tested on a dynamometer.

You can also activate and deactivate the automatic locking function using the vehicle information display.

IMMOBILISER

The immobiliser prevents your vehicle from being started without the correct key.

- **To activate with the key:** remove the key from the ignition lock.
- **To activate with the Intelligent Key:** switch the ignition off and open the driver's door.
- **To deactivate:** switch on the ignition.

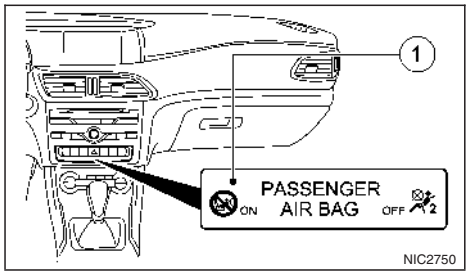
When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Anyone can start the engine if a valid key has been left inside the vehicle.

NOTE

The immobiliser is always deactivated when you start the engine.

ANTI-THEFT ALARM SYSTEM

(where fitted)



To arm: lock the vehicle with the key or Intelligent key. Indicator lamp (1) flashes. The alarm system is armed after approximately 15 seconds.

To deactivate: unlock the vehicle with the key or intelligent key.

or

Insert the key into the ignition switch.

A visual and audible alarm is triggered if the alarm system is armed and you open:

- A door.
- The vehicle with the emergency key element.
- The back door.
- The bonnet.

To switch the alarm off with the key: press the or button on the key. The alarm is switched off

The alarm is not switched off, even if you close the open door that has triggered it, for example.

TOW-AWAY PROTECTION (where fitted)

An audible and visual alarm is triggered if your vehicle's angle of inclination is altered while tow-away protection is armed. This can occur if the vehicle is jacked up on one side, for example.

Arming

Make sure that the doors and back door are closed. Only then is tow-away protection armed.

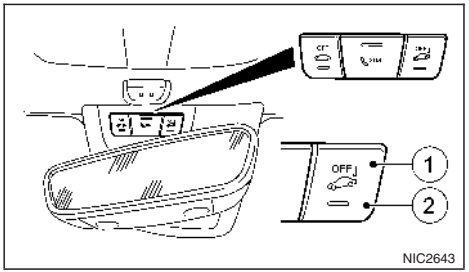
Lock the vehicle with the key or intelligent key. Tow away protection is armed after approximately 60 seconds.

Switching off

Unlock the vehicle with the key or intelligent key.

or

Insert the key into the ignition lock. Tow-away protection is switched off automatically.



Deactivating

1. Remove the key from the ignition switch and open the driver's door.
2. Press button (1). Indicator lamp (2) lights up briefly.
3. Lock the vehicle with the key or intelligent key.

Tow-away protection is deactivated.

Tow-away protection remains deactivated until:

- The vehicle is unlocked again.

  and

- A door is opened and closed again.

  and

- The vehicle is locked again.

To prevent a false alarm, deactivate tow-away protection if you lock the vehicle and it:

- Is being transported.
- Is being loaded onto a ferry or car transporter, for example.
- Is parked on a movable surface, e.g. In a split-level garage.

INTERIOR MOTION SENSOR (where fitted)

When the interior motion sensor is armed, a visual and audible alarm is triggered if movement is detected in the vehicle interior. This can occur if someone reaches into the vehicle interior, for example.

Arming

1. Make sure that:
   - The side windows are closed.
   - There are no objects, e.g. mascots, hanging on the rear view mirror or on the grab handles on the roof trim.

   This will prevent false alarms.
2. Make sure that the doors and back door are closed. Only then is the interior motion sensor armed.
3. Lock the vehicle with the key or Intelligent key.

The interior motion sensor is armed after approximately 30 seconds.

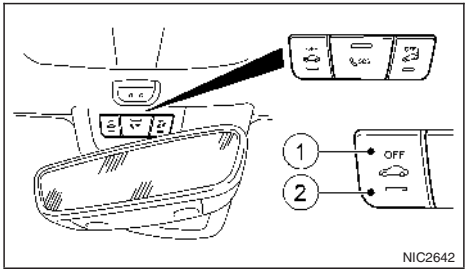
Switching off

Unlock the vehicle with the key or intelligent key.

or

Insert the key into the ignition lock.

The interior motion sensor is automatically switched off.



Deactivating

1. Remove the key from the ignition switch and open the driver's door.
2. Press button ①. Indicator lamp ② flashes several times in rapid succession.
3. Lock the vehicle with the key or intelligent key.

The interior motion sensor is deactivated.

The interior motion sensor remains deactivated until:

- The vehicle is unlocked again.

  and
- A door is opened and closed again.

  and
- The vehicle is locked again.

To prevent a false alarm, deactivate the interior motion sensor if you lock your vehicle and:

- People or animals remain in the vehicle.
- The side windows remain open.

NOTE

RHD models only: Your vehicle is equipped with a double-lock function. The doors cannot be opened from the inside if the vehicle has been locked with the key (see "Interior motion sensor (where fitted)" later in this section). Deactivate the interior motion sensor before you lock the vehicle with the key. The doors can then be opened from the inside after the vehicle has been locked from the outside with the key.

OPENING AND CLOSING THE BONNET

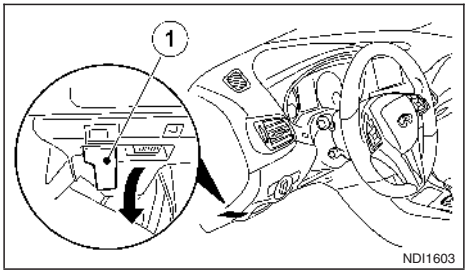
WARNING

- **Certain components in the engine compartment could be very hot, e.g. the engine, the radiator and parts of the exhaust system. There is a risk of injury when accessing the engine compartment. As far as possible, allow the engine to cool down and only touch the components described in the following instructions.**
- **When the bonnet is open, and the windscreen wipers are set in motion, you can be injured by the wiper linkage. There is a risk of injury. Always switch off the windscreen wipers and the ignition before opening the bonnet.**

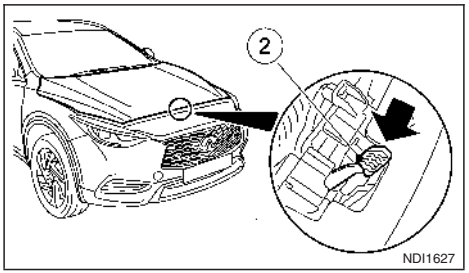
CAUTION

Make sure that the windscreen wipers are not folded away from the windscreen. Otherwise, you could damage the windscreen wipers or the bonnet.

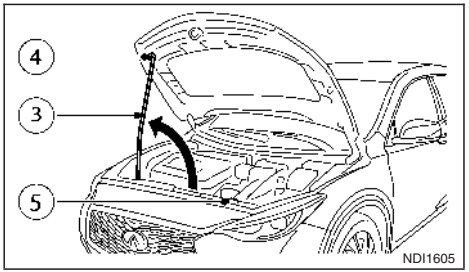
1. Make sure that the windscreen wipers are switched off.



2. Pull the bonnet lock release lever ①, located below the instrument panel on the driver's side; the bonnet will spring up slightly.



3. Push the lever ② at the front of the bonnet, to the left with your fingertips and raise the bonnet.



4. Insert the support rod ③ into the slot ④ on the underside of the bonnet.
5. When closing the bonnet, replace the support rod in its original position ⑤, slowly lower the bonnet to about 20 – 30 cm (8 – 12 in.) above the bonnet lock, then let it drop. Make sure the bonnet is securely latched.

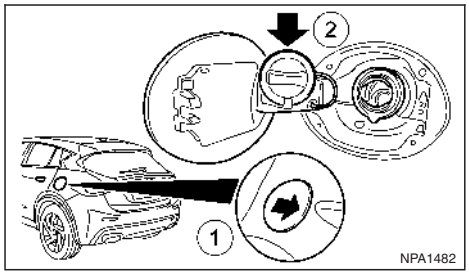
WARNING

Always check whether the bonnet is closed and locked securely to prevent it from opening while driving. The vehicle should only be operated with the bonnet securely closed.

WARNING

- **Fuel is extremely flammable and highly explosive under certain conditions. You could be burned or seriously injured if it is misused or mishandled. Always stop the engine and do not smoke or allow open flames or sparks near the vehicle when refuelling.**
- **Fuel may be under pressure. Turn the cap a half of a turn, and wait for any "hissing" sound to stop to prevent fuel from spraying out and possibly causing personal injury. Then remove the cap.**
- **Use only an original equipment type fuel-filler cap as a replacement. It has a built-in safety valve needed for proper operation of the fuel system and emission control system. An incorrect cap can result in a serious malfunction and possible injury.**

OPENING FUEL-FILLER LID



To open the fuel-filler lid, unlock it using one of the following operations, then push the right side of the lid (1).

- Push the door handle request switch with the Intelligent Key carried with you.
- Push the "UNLOCK" button on the Intelligent Key.
- Push the power door lock switch to the "UNLOCK" position.

To close the fuel-filler lid, close the lid until it securely latches. To lock the fuel-filler lid, lock the vehicle using the intelligent key.

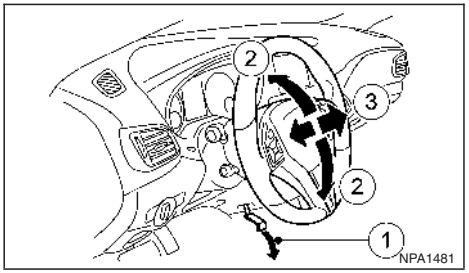
FUEL-FILLER CAP

Turn the fuel-filler cap anticlockwise to remove. To tighten, turn the cap clockwise until a single click is heard.

Put the fuel-filler cap on the cap holder (2) while refuelling.

CAUTION

If fuel is spilled on the vehicle body, flush it away with water to avoid paint damage.



WARNING

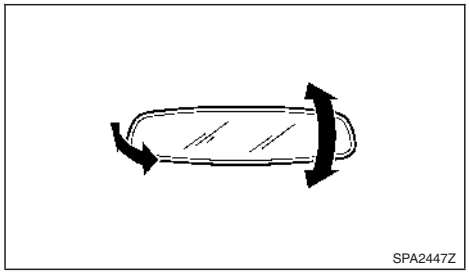
Do not adjust the steering wheel while driving. You could lose control of your vehicle and cause an accident.

Release the lock lever (1) as illustrated and adjust the steering wheel to the desired position (up or down (2), forwards or backwards (3)). Firmly push the lock lever back into position to lock the steering wheel in place.

WARNING

Adjust the position of all mirrors before driving. Do not adjust the mirror positions while driving so that full attention may be given to vehicle operation.

INTERIOR REAR VIEW MIRROR

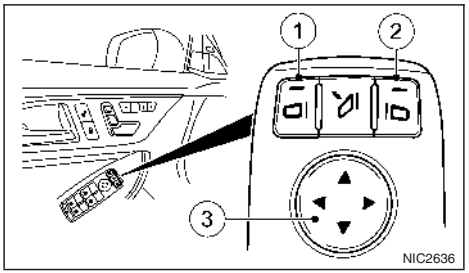


While holding the inside rear view mirror, adjust the mirror angles until the desired position is achieved.

EXTERIOR REAR VIEW MIRRORS

WARNING

- **Never touch the exterior rear view mirrors while they are in motion. Doing so may pinch your fingers or damage the mirror.**
- **Never drive the vehicle with the exterior rear view mirrors folded. This reduces rear view visibility and may lead to an accident.**
- **Objects viewed in the exterior mirror are closer than they appear (where fitted).**
- **The picture dimensions and distance in the exterior mirrors are not real.**



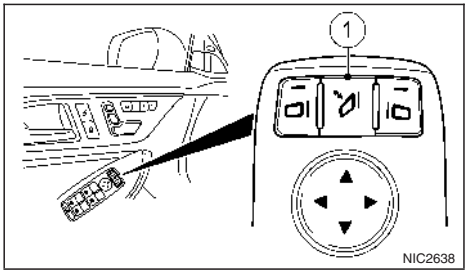
Adjusting

The exterior rear view mirror remote control operates when the ignition switch is in the ACC or ON position.

1. Move the switch to select the left (1) or right mirror (2).
2. Adjust each mirror until the desired position is achieved (3).

Defogging

The exterior rear view mirrors will be heated when the rear window defogger switch is operated.



Folding

Manual type (where fitted):

Fold the outside rear-view mirror by pushing it towards the rear of the vehicle.

Remote control type (where fitted):

The exterior rear view mirror remote control operates when the ignition switch is in the ACC or ON position.

Briefly press button (1). Both exterior mirrors fold in or out.

CAUTION

Continuously performing the fold/unfold operation of the exterior rear view mirror may cause the switch to stop the operation. To restore the switch operation, put the switch in the neutral position (between OPEN and CLOSE) before adjusting the mirror position.

NOTE

- **Make sure that the exterior mirrors are always folded out fully while driving. They could otherwise vibrate.**
- **If you are driving faster than 47 km/h, you can no longer fold in the exterior mirrors.**

Folding — Auto fold (where fitted)

The exterior rear-view mirrors automatically unfold when the ignition is switched on or when the vehicle doors are unlocked. Use the [Fold mirrors in when locking] option under the [CONVENIENCE] menu of the Vehicle Information Display to specify that the mirrors are to be automatically folded and unfolded. The Auto fold feature can also be switched off. See “Switching the [Fold mirrors in when locking] function on/off” in the “2. Instruments and controls” section.

If the [Fold mirrors in when locking] option has been activated in the Vehicle information display:

- The exterior mirrors fold in automatically as soon as you lock the vehicle from the outside.
- The exterior mirrors fold out again automatically as soon as you unlock the vehicle and then open the driver’s or front-passenger door.

NOTE

If the exterior mirrors have been folded in manually, they do not fold out.

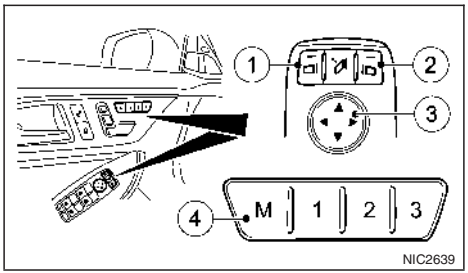
Exterior mirror pushed out of position

If an exterior mirror has been pushed out of position (forwards or backwards), proceed as follows:

- Vehicles without electrically folding exterior mirrors: manually move the exterior mirror into the correct position.
- Vehicles with electrically folding exterior mirrors: press and hold mirror-folding button ① until you hear a click and the mirror engages in position audibly The mirror housing is engaged again and you can adjust the exterior mirrors as usual.

Parking position of the exterior mirror on the front-passenger side (where fitted)

The Parking position for the exterior mirror on the front-passenger side function is only available if the vehicle is equipped with the Memory package.



① Button for the exterior mirror on the left hand side.

② Button for the exterior mirror on the right hand side.

③ Adjustment button.

④ Memory button M.

Setting and storing the parking position using reverse gear:

You can set the front-passenger side exterior mirror so that you can see the rear wheel on that side as soon as you engage reverse gear. You can store this position.

1. Make sure that the vehicle is stationary.
2. Switch the ignition switch to the ON position.
3. Press button ① (RHD) or ② (LHD) for the external mirror on the front-passenger side.
4. Engage reverse gear. The exterior mirror on the front-passenger side moves to the preset parking position.
5. Use adjustment button ③ to adjust the exterior mirror. You should see the rear wheel and the kerb in the exterior mirror The parking position is stored.

NOTE

- **If you shift the transmission to another position, the exterior mirror on the front passenger side returns to the driving position.**

- **If the driver's side mirror is currently selected, the passenger side mirror will not move when reverse gear is engaged.**

Setting and storing the parking position using the memory button:

You can set the front-passenger side exterior mirror so that you can see the rear wheel on that side as soon as you engage reverse gear. This setting can be stored using memory button M ④.

1. Make sure that the vehicle is stationary.
2. Switch the ignition switch to the ON position.
3. Press button ② for the external mirror on the front-passenger side.
4. Engage reverse gear. The exterior mirror on the front-passenger side moves to the preset parking position.
5. Use adjustment button ③ to adjust the exterior mirror. You should see the rear wheel and the kerb in the exterior mirror.
6. Press memory button M ④ and one of the arrows on adjustment button ③ within three seconds. The parking position is stored if the exterior mirror does not move.
7. If the mirror moves out of position, repeat the steps.

Calling up a stored parking position:

1. Switch the ignition switch to the ON position.
2. Adjust the exterior mirror on the front passenger side with the corresponding button.
3. Engage reverse gear. The exterior mirror on the front-passenger side moves to the stored parking position

The exterior mirror on the front-passenger side moves back to its original position:

- As soon as you exceed a speed of 15 km/h.
- About ten seconds after you have disengaged reverse gear.
- If you press button ① for the exterior mirror on the driver's side.

AUTOMATIC ANTI-DAZZLE MIRRORS
(where fitted)

WARNING

Electrolyte may escape if the glass of an automatic anti-dazzle mirror breaks. Electrolyte is harmful and causes irritation. It must not come into contact with your skin, eyes, respiratory organs or clothing or be swallowed There is a risk of injury.

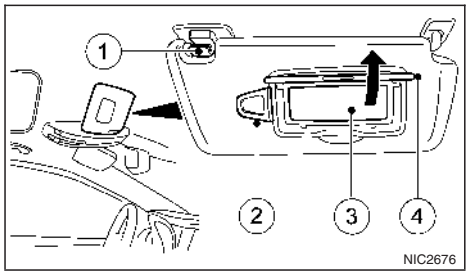
If you come into contact with electrolyte, observe the following:

- **Immediately rinse electrolyte from your skin with water.**
- **Immediately and thoroughly rinse electrolyte out of eyes using clean water.**
- **If electrolyte is swallowed, immediately rinse out your mouth thoroughly. Do not induce vomiting.**
- **If electrolyte comes into contact with skin or eyes, or is swallowed, seek medical attention immediately.**
- **Immediately change out of clothing that has been in contact with electrolyte.**
- **If an allergic reaction occurs, seek medical attention immediately.**

The rear-view mirror and the exterior mirror on the driver's side automatically go into anti-dazzle mode if the ignition is switched on and incident light from headlamps strikes the sensor in the rear-view mirror.

The mirrors do not go into anti-dazzle mode if reverse gear is engaged or if the interior lighting is switched on.

VANITY MIRROR



To use the front vanity mirror ③, pull down the sun visor ① and pull up the cover ④.

GENERAL NOTES

WARNING

If you leave children unattended in the vehicle, they may be able to set the vehicle in motion if, for example, they:

- **Release the parking brake.**
- **Shift the automatic transmission out of park position P (Park) or shift manual transmission into neutral.**
- **Start the engine.**

In addition, they may operate vehicle equipment and become trapped. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

To help avoid risk of injury or death through unintended operation of the vehicle and/or its systems, do not leave children, people who require the assistance of others, or pets unattended in your vehicle. Additionally, the temperature inside a closed vehicle on a warm day can quickly become high enough to cause a significant risk of injury or death to people and pets.

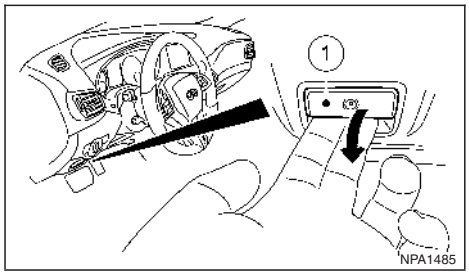
The function of the electric parking brake is dependent on the on-board voltage. If the on-board voltage is low or if there is a malfunction in the system, it may not be possible to apply the released parking brake. If this is the case:

- Only park the vehicle on level ground and secure it to prevent it from rolling away.
- Vehicles with automatic transmission: Shift the automatic transmission to position P (Park).
- Vehicles with manual transmission: engage first gear.
- Contact an INFINITI Centre or qualified workshop.

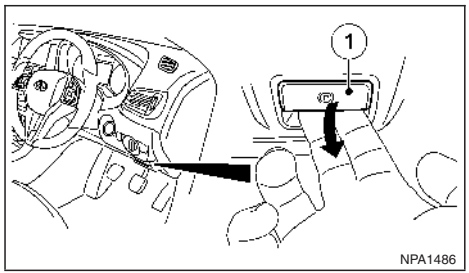
It may not be possible to release an applied parking brake if the on-board voltage is low or if there is a malfunction in the system. Contact an INFINITI Centre or qualified workshop.

The electric parking brake carries out a function check at regular intervals when the engine is switched off. Noises that occur are normal.

APPLYING/RELEASING MANUALLY



Left hand drive



Right hand drive

The electric parking brake can be applied or released by operating the parking brake handle ①.

To apply: Push handle ①.

When the electric parking brake is applied, the red Ⓟ indicator lamp lights up in the combination meter.

The electric parking brake can also be applied when the ignition switch is in the OFF position or the key is removed.

To release: With the ignition switch in the ON position, pull handle ①.

Before driving, check that the brake warning light Ⓟ goes out. For additional information, see “Warning lights, indicator lights and audible reminders” in the “2. Instruments and controls” section.

The electric parking brake can only be released when the ignition switch is in the ON position.

APPLYING AUTOMATICALLY (vehicles with automatic transmission)

The electric parking brake is automatically applied when:

- Intelligent cruise control (where fitted) brings the vehicle to a standstill.

  or

- Intelligent Parking Assist (where fitted) is keeping the vehicle stationary.

The red Ⓟ indicator lamp lights up in the combination meter.

The electric parking brake is not automatically applied if the engine is switched off by the ECO stop/start function

RELEASING AUTOMATICALLY

The electric parking brake can only be released automatically in vehicles with automatic transmission.

The electric parking brake of your vehicle is released automatically when all of the following conditions are fulfilled:

- The engine is running.
- The transmission is in position D (Drive) or R (Reverse).
- The seat belt is fastened.
- You depress the accelerator pedal.

If the transmission is in position R, the back door must be closed.

If your seat belt is not fastened, the following conditions must be fulfilled to automatically release the electric parking brake:

- The driver’s door is closed
- You have shifted out of transmission position P (Park) or you have previously driven faster than 3 km/h.

Ensure that you do not depress the accelerator pedal unintentionally. Otherwise, the parking brake will be released and the vehicle will start to move.

EMERGENCY BRAKING

The vehicle can also be braked during an emergency by using the electric parking brake.

While driving, push handle ① of the electric parking brake. The vehicle is braked as long as you keep handle ① of the electric parking brake pressed. The longer the electric parking brake handle ① is depressed, the greater the braking force.

During braking:

- A warning tone sounds.
- The [Release parking brake] message appears.
- The red Ⓟ indicator lamp in the combination meter flashes.

When the vehicle has been braked to a standstill, the electric parking brake is applied.

4 Display screen, heater and air conditioner, and audio system

Safety precautions 4-2
Centre multi function control panel 4-2
INFINITI Controller 4-2
Steering wheel mounted controls 4-3
USB connection ports 4-3
SD card port 4-3
Starting system 4-3
Functions disabled while driving (where fitted) 4-4
Touch panel operation 4-4
Operating menu screen 4-5
Scrolling message or list 4-6
Selecting item 4-6
Adjusting volume and settings 4-6
How to input letters and numbers 4-6
How to operate display 4-7
Menu button operation 4-8
System status screen 4-8
Items to be set initially 4-8
Additional system information 4-13
RearView monitor (where fitted) 4-14
RearView Monitor system operation 4-15
How to read displayed lines 4-15
Difference between predictive and actual distances 4-16
How to park with predictive course lines 4-17
RearView Monitor settings 4-19
RearView Monitor system limitations 4-20
System maintenance 4-20
Around View Monitor (where fitted) 4-21
Around View Monitor system operation 4-22
Difference between predictive and actual distances 4-24
How to park with predictive course lines 4-26
How to switch the display 4-27
Around View Monitor settings 4-27
Around View Monitor system limitations 4-28
System maintenance 4-29
Moving Object Detection (where fitted) 4-30
MOD system operation 4-30
MOD setting 4-32
MOD system limitations 4-32
MOD malfunction 4-33
System maintenance 4-33
Vents 4-33
Centre vents 4-33
Side vents 4-34
Rear vents (where fitted) 4-34
Heater and air conditioner 4-34
Air conditioning system 4-36
Automatic climate control (2–zone) 4-40
Servicing air conditioner 4-44
Audio system (where fitted) 4-45
Audio operation precautions 4-45
Names and functions of audio control buttons 4-57
Main audio operation 4-58
Radio 4-60
Compact Disc (CD) player 4-62
USB (Universal Serial Bus) connection port 4-63
iPod player 4-66
Bluetooth® streaming audio 4-68
Audio settings 4-71

Disc/USB memory device care and cleaning ... 4-73
USB memory device ... 4-73
Gracenote® End User Licence Agreement ... 4-73
Trademarks ... 4-74
Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System ... 4-75
Phone ... 4-76
Pairing Bluetooth® device ... 4-78
Hands-free text messaging assistant ... 4-79
Phone and text message settings ... 4-82
Bluetooth® information ... 4-86
Trademark ... 4-86
INFINITI InTouch Apps overview ... 4-86
Using Applications ... 4-87
Vehicle Apps ... 4-88
Vehicle Apps Manager (where fitted) ... 4-90
Major Apps available for use in this system ... 4-91
Examples of how Vehicle Apps is used ... 4-92
Mobile Apps (where fitted) ... 4-92
Initial settings ... 4-93
Using smartphone applications ... 4-93
Trademarks ... 4-93
INFINITI Voice Recognition system ... 4-94
Using Voice Recognition system ... 4-94
Before starting ... 4-94
Giving voice commands ... 4-95
Voice recognition settings ... 4-103
Information menu ... 4-104
Settings menu ... 4-105
Troubleshooting guide ... 4-107
Customer assistance ... 4-107
System unit ... 4-108
Audio system ... 4-109
Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System ... 4-119
Voice recognition ... 4-122

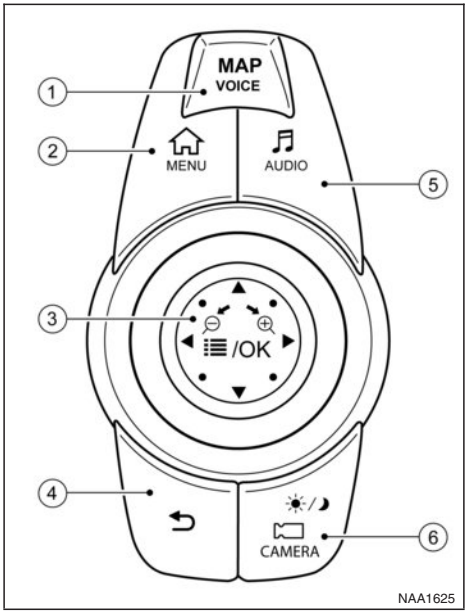
WARNING

- **Do not adjust the heater and air conditioner controls or audio controls while driving so that full attention may be given to vehicle operation.**
- **If you noticed any foreign objects entering the system hardware, spilled liquid on the system, or noticed smoke or fumes coming out from the system, or any other unusual operation is observed, stop using the system immediately and contact the nearest INFINITI Centre or qualified workshop. Ignoring such conditions may lead to an accident, fire or electric shock.**
- **Do not disassemble or modify this system. If you do, it may lead to an accident, fire, or electric shock.**

CAUTION

Do not use the system when the engine is not running for extended periods of time to prevent battery discharge.

INFINITI CONTROLLER



① **‹MAP/VOICE›** (models with navigation system)

Push to display the vehicle's current location on the map.

Push again to display the Display View Bar and the display views.

Push and hold to hear the current guidance for a programmed route.

‹ › (models without navigation system).

Push to display the hands-free phone operation screen.

When you receive a phone call, push this switch to answer the call.

② **‹MENU›** Almost all functions, such as navigation, apps, phone connection, information screen display and other settings can be accessed from this menu. Icons and menus displayed on the screen may differ depending on the models and specifications.

③ **‹ /OK›** Push to enter the selected item. Nudge or rotate to select an item on the screen or to adjust a setting (volume, brightness, etc.).

④ **‹ ›** Push to go back to the previous screen.

⑤ **‹AUDIO›** Display the audio screen.
When **‹AUDIO›** is pushed while the audio screen is displayed, the source list screen will be displayed.

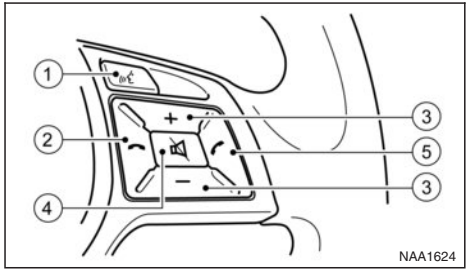
⑥ **‹ /CAMERA ›** (models with Around View Monitor system).
Push to view the Around View Monitor screen.
Push and hold to control the brightness.

‹☀/☽› (models without Around View Monitor system)
Push for brightness control. Push and hold to turn the display on/off.

STEERING WHEEL MOUNTED CONTROLS

The steering wheel switch controls the volume, voice recognition,or Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone, or selects a menu.

It can also control audio and hands-free text messaging assistant features that are shown on the display.



① ‹ › (TALK):
Push to enter the voice recognition mode.
"Giving voice commands" page 4-95

② ‹ › (Phone End):
End an active call and reject an incoming call.

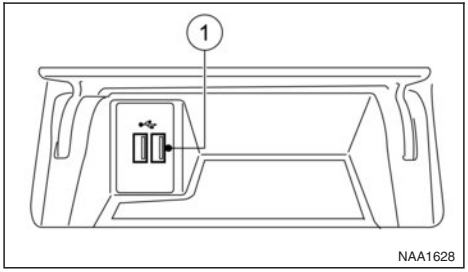
③ Volume control switch:
The volume control switch allows you to adjust the volume of the speakers by pushing the + or – button.

④ ‹ › (Mute):
Push to turn on/off the audio system.

⑤ ‹ › (Phone Send):
Make a call and accept an incoming call.

USB CONNECTION PORTS

The front console compartment contains the USB connection ports.



① **USB/iPod connection port:**
Connect to play media from an iPod, iPhone or a USB memory device. When using INFINITI InTouch Apps with an iPhone, connect via a USB cable. Refer to the device manufacturer's owner information regarding the proper use and care of the device.

CAUTION

- **Depending on the size and shape of USB device, the console lid may not fully close. Do not force the console lid closed as this may damage the USB device.**

NOTE

- **Even when iPods or iPhones are connected to both of the two USB/iPod connection ports, the system recognises only one of the connected iPods or iPhones at a time.**
- **Only one of the two connected USB devices can be operated by the voice recognition system.**

SD CARD PORT

The SD card slot can be found inside the centre console box.

NOTE

Models with navigation system:

Do not remove the SD card containing map data. If the SD card containing map data is accidentally removed, re-insert the SD card containing map data into the slot and place the ignition switch in the OFF position.

STARTING SYSTEM

The system starts when the ignition switch is placed in the ACC or ON position.

Start-up warning

For this system, when the ignition switch is placed in the ACC or ON position, the start-up screen is displayed.

Touch [OK] after reading and agreeing to the message. If you do not agree to the message, some of Infiniti InTouch™ functions will be disabled.

NOTE

- **Do not keep the INFINITI InTouch system turned on with the engine stopped. Doing so may discharge the vehicle battery. When you use INFINITI InTouch, always keep the engine running.**
- **Once you select [Decline] on the start-up screen, the [OK]/[Decline] screen will not be displayed for 30 days.**

Do not keep the INFINITI InTouch system turned on with the engine stopped. Doing so may discharge the vehicle battery. When you use INFINITI InTouch, always keep the engine running.

FUNCTIONS DISABLED WHILE DRIVING

(where fitted)

To ensure safe driving, some functions cannot be operated while driving. The on-screen functions that are not available while driving will be "grayed out" or muted. In some cases, certain text will not be displayed on the screen. To use these functions, first park the vehicle in a safe location and then operate the system. In the regions where image viewing in the vehicle is restricted, still pictures and movies may not be displayed on the upper and lower displays while the vehicle is in motion.

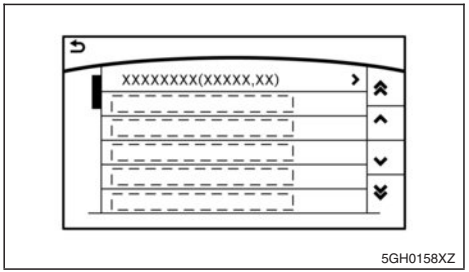
TOUCH PANEL OPERATION

CAUTION

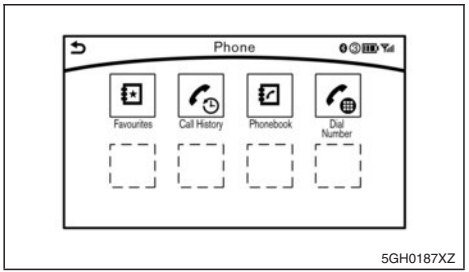
- **The glass screen on the liquid crystal display may break if it is hit with a hard or sharp object. If the glass screen breaks, do not touch it. Doing so could result in an injury.**
- **To clean the display, use a soft, dry cloth. If additional cleaning is necessary, use a small amount of neutral detergent with a soft cloth. Never use a rough cloth, alcohol, benzine, thinner or any kind of solvent or paper towel with a chemical cleaning agent. They will scratch or deteriorate the panel.**
- **Do not splash any liquid such as water or car fragrance on the display. Contact with liquid will cause the system to malfunction.**

Screen illustrations

- The illustrations in this manual are representatives of various models and may not be identical with the design and specifications of your vehicle.
- Icons and menu items displayed on the screen may be abbreviated or omitted from the screen illustrations when appropriate. The omitted icons and menu items are described as dotted lines as illustrated.



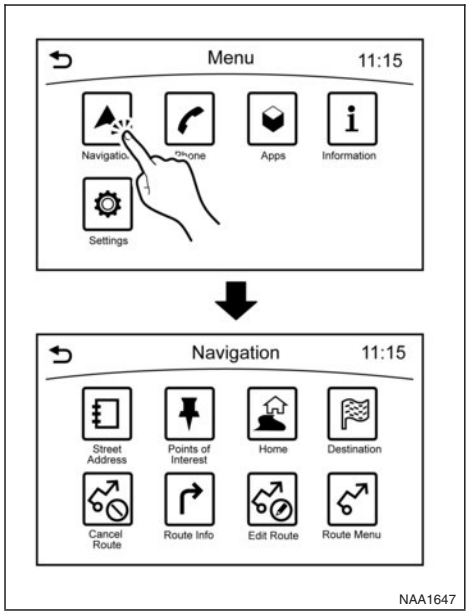
5GH0158XZ



5GH0187XZ

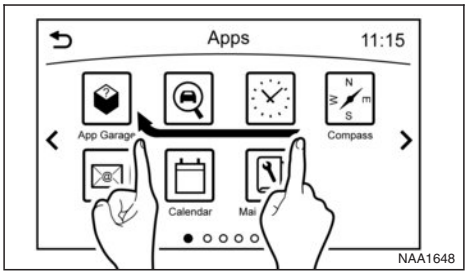
Basic touch panel operation methods are explained here.

● **Touch**



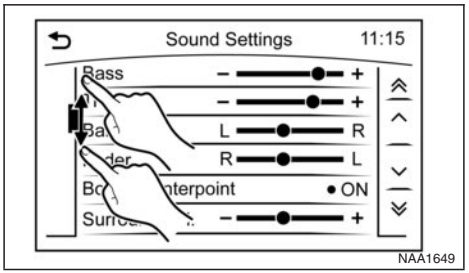
Select and execute the selected key on the screen.

● **Swipe**



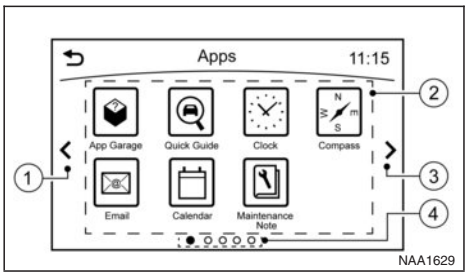
Menu screen pages will skip to the next page.

● **Drag**



Drag the scroll bar up or down to scroll the menu screen.

OPERATING MENU SCREEN



① Touch [‹] to scroll to the previous page.

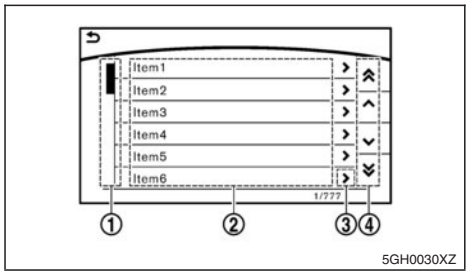
② Touch the preferred icon to execute a function and display the next screen.

③ Touch [›] to scroll to the next page.

④ Indicates the position of the currently displayed page out of the total number of available pages.

A swipe gesture can also be used to move quickly between screens.

SCROLLING MESSAGE OR LIST



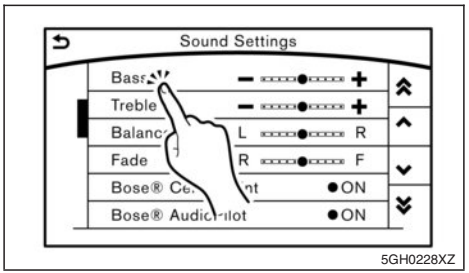
① Drag the scroll bar up or down to scroll the message or list up or down.

② Touch the preferred item.

③ If a listed item name is not completely displayed (due to length), touch [›] to display the hidden part of the name.

④ Touch [∧] or [∨] to scroll the message or list one item at a time.
Touch [⌃⌃] or [⌄⌄] to skip to the next page.

SELECTING ITEM

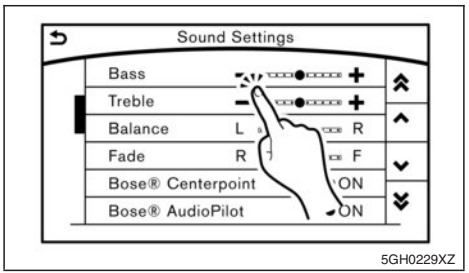


Touch an item to select it.

Touch [⮌] to return to the previous screen.

ADJUSTING VOLUME AND SETTINGS

Level of volume, brightness, etc. can be adjusted.



Touch adjustment keys, such as [+]/[-], [L]/[R], etc., to adjust each item. Each time a key is touched, the indicator moves along the bar.

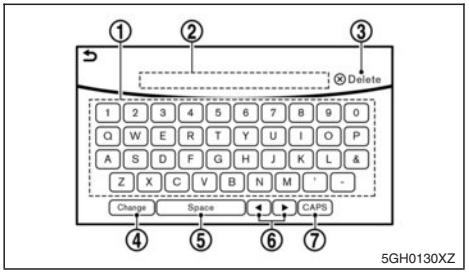
HOW TO INPUT LETTERS AND NUMBERS

The keyboard screen differs depending on the model and specification.

Character (letters and numbers) input screen

Alphanumeric characters can be entered using the keyboard.

The designs and the displayed items may vary depending on the type of screen.



① Touch a character on the displayed keyboard. The selected character is entered.

② Entered characters are displayed.

③ Touch [Delete] to delete the last character entered.
Touch and hold [Delete] to delete all the characters entered.

④ Touch [Change] to change the type of keyboard.

⑤ Touch [Space] to enter a space.

⑥ Touch ◀ or ▶ to move the cursor.

⑦ Touch [CAPS] to toggle between upper and lower case letters.

- Touch [List] to display a list of matched items.
- When [And] is displayed, multiple word search is possible. Touch [And] between the words you enter.

HOW TO OPERATE DISPLAY

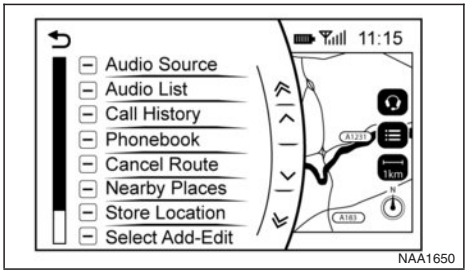
Touch screen display

To operate the display, touch the display directly or use the INFINITI controller.

Shortcut menu

Models with navigation system:

The shortcut menu can be displayed on the display. The display may differ depending on the conditions of the current map screen.



While the current vehicle location is displayed on the map, push ‹ /OK› on the INFINITI controller to display the shortcut menu on the display.

Available items:

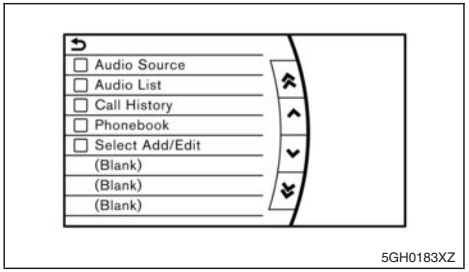
- [Audio Source]
- [Audio List]
- [Call History]
- [Phonebook]
- [Cancel Route]*
- [Nearby Places]*
- [Store Location]*
- [View Settings]*
- [Store Location]*
- [Select Add/Edit]*

* For these items see the separately provided navigation manual (where fitted).

Models without navigation system:

The shortcut menu can be displayed on the display.

Push ‹ /OK› on the INFINITI controller to display the shortcut menu.



Available items:

- [Audio Source]
- [Audio List]
- [Call History]
- [Phonebook]
- [Select Add/Edit]

Edit shortcut menu:

The following procedure can be used to edit or sort the shortcut menu.

1. Select [Select Add/Edit] to register a new item to the menu, or to change an existing menu item.
2. Select the preferred setting.

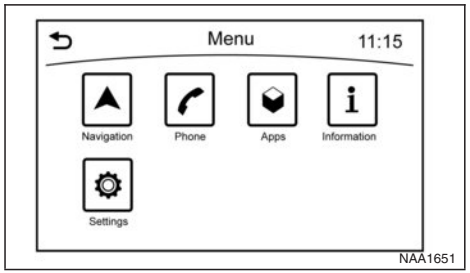
- [Change Order]

  Change the order in which shortcut menu items are shown.

- [Select Shortcut Items]

  Select items to be displayed in the shortcut menu.

MENU BUTTON OPERATION

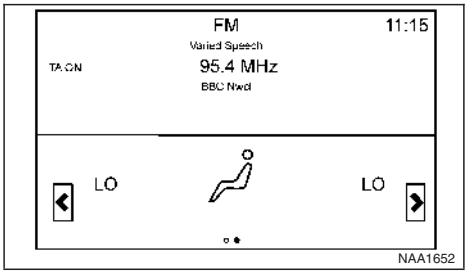


Push **‹MENU›** to display functions on the display.

- [Navigation]
- [Phone]
- [Apps]
- [Information]
- [Settings]

SYSTEM STATUS SCREEN

By pushing **‹STATUS›** on the audio switch the current status of the system can be displayed.



Models with navigation system:

Touch **[‹]/[›]** to switch between air conditioner status and navigation route information screen.

ITEMS TO BE SET INITIALLY

The initial setting operations included in this section should be performed before using the system for the first time.

Screen settings

The display can be turned on/off and the image quality of the display can be adjusted in this menu.

1. Push ‹MENU›.
2. Touch [Settings].
3. Touch [Screen].
4. Touch the preferred item to be adjusted.

Available items	
[Display Settings]	Adjust the image quality of the display. See “Display settings” later in this section
[Display OFF]	Turns the screen off. To turn the display back on, push and hold **‹CAMERA** / › (models with Around View Monitor) or ‹ ›(models without Around View Monitor) for more than 2 seconds.
[Day/Night]	Adjust the screen brightness.
[Change Map Colour]*	Toggles the map colour between the daytime mode and the night time mode.
[Reset Settings]	Return the display settings to default.

*: For models with navigation system.

Display settings

1. Push **‹MENU›** and touch [Settings].
2. Touch [Screen] and touch [Display Settings].

Available settings

[Brightness]	Adjust the brightness.
[Contrast]	Adjust the contrast.
[Black Level]	Adjust the black level.

Volume settings

Volume setting items can be turned on/off and the sound for various functions including audio, phone (ringtone, incoming, and outgoing volumes), navigation voice guidance (where fitted) and the system beeps can be adjusted.

1. Push ‹MENU›.
2. Touch [Settings].
3. Touch [Volume].

Setting item		Action
[Volume Adjustment]	[Audio Volume]	Adjust the volume level of the audio system.
	[Voice Guidance]*	Turn the voice guidance on/off.
	[Guidance Volume]*	Adjust the volume level of voice guidance.
	[Ringtone Volume]	Adjust the ringtone volume level.
	[Phone Incoming Vol.]	Adjust the incoming call volume.
	[Phone Outgoing Vol.]	Adjust the outgoing call volume.
	[RDS Volume] (where fitted)	Adjust the volume level of the RDS and DAB (where fitted) announcement.
	[Sonar Volume]	Adjust the warning tone volume by touching [+]/[-].
	[Button Beep Sound]	Turn the button beep sound and alarm for prohibited operation on/off.

*: For models with navigation system.

Language settings

From the Language screen, you can change the display language used by the system.

1. Push ‹MENU›.
2. Touch [Settings].
3. Touch [Other].
4. Touch [Language].

Setting item	Action
[System Language]	Select the preferred language.

- Do not turn the ignition switch while changing the language.
- If the selected language is also supported by the combination meter, a confirmation message asking if you also wish to change the meter language is displayed. Select [Yes] to apply the language setting to the meter as well.
- The language setting is also applied to the voice recognition system. The voice recognition system can be used only if the language is supported by the voice recognition system.
- Depending on the language selected, available voice commands for the voice recognition system may differ.

Clock settings

Clock settings can be changed.

1. Push ‹MENU›.

2. Touch [Settings].

3. Touch [Clock].

Setting item		Action
[On-Screen Clock]		Set the clock display on/off. When this item is on, the clock display appears.
[Summer Time] (where fitted)		Select the setting for the daylight saving time from ON, OFF or Auto*. Each time this item is touched the setting is changed.
[Clock Format (24h)]		Toggle the clock format between 12-hour and 24-hour clocks. When the indicator light illuminates, the clock is set to the 24-hour format.
[Time Zone] (where fitted)		Select an appropriate time zone from the destination list. If [Auto]* is selected, the system selects the time zone automatically.
[Offset Adjustment]*		Adjust the offset value (hour and minutes).
[›]**	[Adjust Time]	Adjust the time by increasing or decreasing the value.
	[Calendar Adjustment]	Adjust the year, month, and day.

*: For models with navigation system.

**: For models without navigation system.

Depending on the model, [Clock] may be listed under [Other] after touching [Settings].

Time is synchronised to the combination meter once the calendar setting is set.

ADDITIONAL SYSTEM INFORMATION

System Start-Up

Due to the large number of features and capabilities that the INFINITI InTouch system needs to load on start-up, it may take up to a minute for all functions (such as Apps) to be available. The system will display the message indicating that the application is loading during this time. During the start-up period, hard button controls for audio and climate will become available before start-up is complete. Features will become available in the following order.

- Audio volume and music playback
- Audio Full Screen Access
- Full App Availability – System will display the message indicating the completion of the application loading process.

System Response Delay

INFINITI InTouch uses an operating system like those found on many computers, tablets and cell phones. Like these devices, processing speed may vary, and system response delays or resets may occur intermittently. This does not indicate a malfunction, and further information on system operation can be found below.

In most situations, simply waiting a few moments longer should be sufficient for the pending operations to complete.

If the system temporarily does not respond to commands, the system can be easily reset. Simply push down the Audio Power knob for at least 5 seconds. The system will turn off and restart.

After restart, all functions should be available.

- Audio will resume, but if you were using Bluetooth® Audio or an Audio App, the connection may need to be re-established.
- If a navigation route was set, the route should resume automatically (models with navigation system).
- If a phone call was in progress, the call may be temporarily transferred back to the handset.

System Reset

As noted above, intermittent system resets may occur during normal operation. You may also wish to reset the system if you find that a particular feature is not loading or responding. Often, a quick system reset will resolve any issue you may be experiencing. After restart, all functions will be available as described above.

System Updates

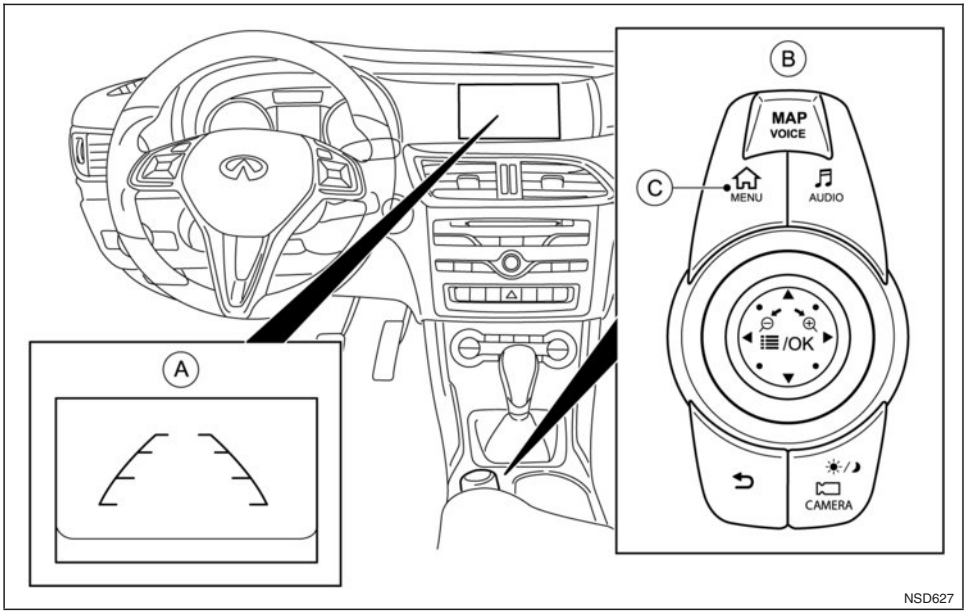
Like many digital devices, the INFINITI InTouch system is designed to allow for software updates as enhancements are developed and additional features added. If you have questions about system performance, contact your INFINITI Centre or qualified workshop to ensure that your vehicle has had the latest available software installed.

Operating Tips

INFINITI InTouch provides several methods of operation to suit your preferences. The following are suggested operating tips.

- Operating the INFINITI Controller, Steering Wheel Controls, or other controls too quickly can cause a lag between the control and the display. Operate the controls carefully and allow the system to respond to your request.
- INFINITI recommends using Voice Recognition whenever possible to select options while driving. Some touch screen functionality is intentionally unavailable during driving. Please view the available voice commands by pushing on the steering wheel and then selecting a category on the display.
- In some situations, the system may not be able to recognize your command even if you say the exact command. This can be due to noise conditions or an accent.

- Bluetooth® Compatibility: Some wireless devices do not allow phonebook downloads, text messaging, or other Bluetooth® audio functions. Some wireless devices may only have partial functionality of these features even though the phone is compatible for hands-free communication. If your phone is listed as compatible and you are still experiencing issues, please confirm that your phone also has the latest software updates.



Ⓐ RearView Monitor display
Ⓑ INFINITI controller
Ⓒ ‹MENU› button

WARNING

Failure to follow the warnings and instructions for proper use of the RearView monitor could result in serious injury or death.

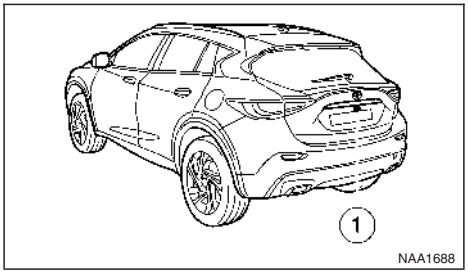
- **The RearView monitor is a convenience feature but it is not a substitute for proper reversing. Always turn and look out the windows, and check mirrors to be sure that it is safe to move before operating the vehicle. Always reverse slowly.**
- **The system is designed as an aid to the driver in showing large stationary objects directly behind the vehicle, to help avoid damaging the vehicle.**
- **The distance guide line and the vehicle width line should be used as a reference only when the vehicle is on a level paved surface. The distance viewed on the monitor is for reference only and may be different than the actual distance between the vehicle and displayed objects.**

CAUTION

Do not scratch the camera lens when cleaning dirt or snow from the lens.

The RearView Monitor system automatically shows a rear view of the vehicle when the shift lever is placed in the R (Reverse) position.

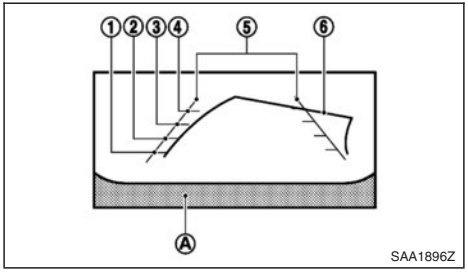
The radio can still be heard while the RearView Monitor is active.



To display the rear view, the RearView Monitor system uses a camera located just above the vehicle's rear number plate (1).

REARVIEW MONITOR SYSTEM OPERATION

With the ignition switch in the ON position, move the shift lever to the R (Reverse) position to operate the RearView Monitor.



HOW TO READ DISPLAYED LINES

Guiding lines which indicate the vehicle width and distances to objects with reference to the bumper line (A) are displayed on the monitor.

Distance guide lines:

Indicate distances from the bumper.

- Red line (1): approx. 0.5 m (1.5 ft)
- Yellow line (2): approx. 1 m (3 ft)
- Green line (3): approx. 2 m (7 ft)
- Green line (4): approx. 3 m (10 ft)

Vehicle width guide lines (5):

Indicate the vehicle width when reversing.

Predictive course lines (6):

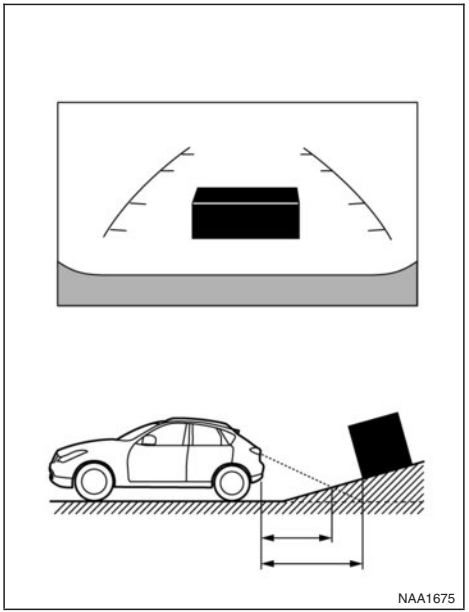
Indicate the predictive course when reversing. The predictive course lines will be displayed on the monitor when the shift lever is in the R (Reverse) position and the steering wheel is turned. The predictive course lines will move depending on how much the steering wheel is turned and will not be displayed while the steering wheel is in the neutral position.

The vehicle width guide lines and the width of the predictive course lines are wider than the actual width and course.

DIFFERENCE BETWEEN PREDICTIVE AND ACTUAL DISTANCES

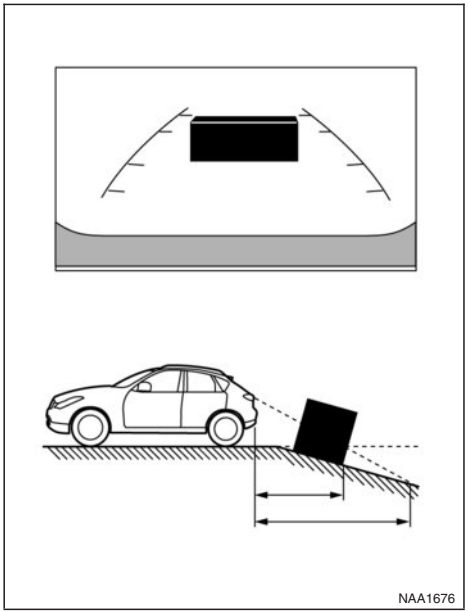
WARNING

The displayed guidelines and their locations on the ground are for approximate reference only. Objects on uphill or downhill surfaces or projecting objects will be actually located at distances different from those displayed in the monitor relative to the guidelines (refer to illustrations). When in doubt, turn around and view the objects as you are reversing, or park and exit the vehicle to view the positioning of objects behind the vehicle.



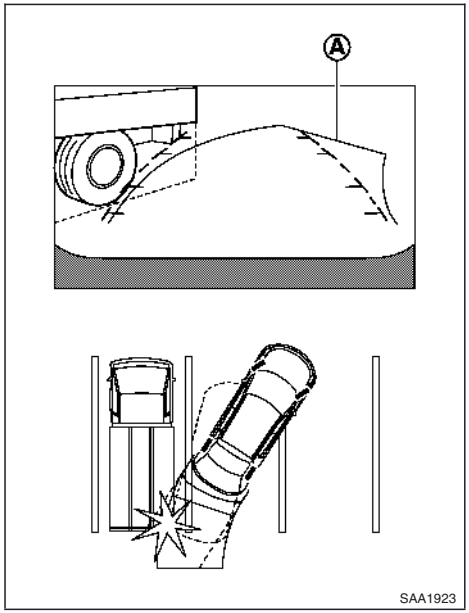
Reversing up a steep slope

When reversing the vehicle up a hill, the distance guide lines and the vehicle width guide lines are shown closer than the actual distance. Note that any object on the hill is viewed in the monitor further than it appears.



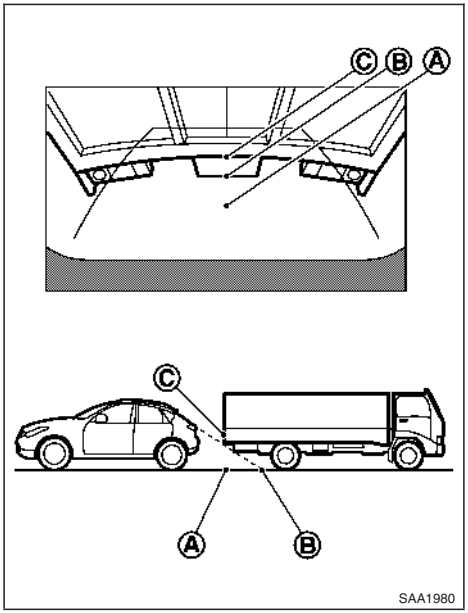
Reversing down a steep slope

When reversing the vehicle down a hill, the distance guide lines and the vehicle width guide lines are shown further than the actual distance. Note that any object on the hill is viewed in the monitor closer than it appears.



Reversing near a projecting object

The predictive course lines Ⓐ do not touch the object in the display. However, the vehicle may hit the object if it projects over the actual moving course.



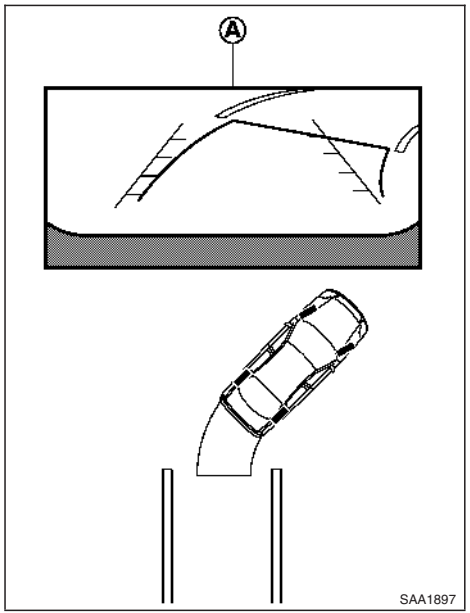
Reversing behind a projecting object

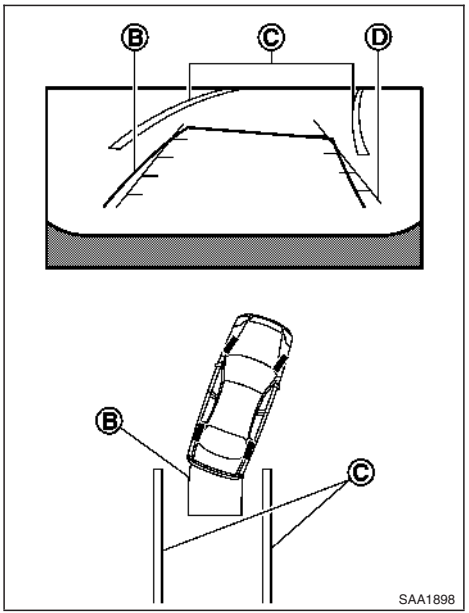
The position Ⓒ is shown further than the position Ⓑ in the display. However, the position Ⓒ is actually at the same distance as the position Ⓐ. The vehicle may hit the object when reversing to the position Ⓐ if the object projects over the actual moving course.

HOW TO PARK WITH PREDICTIVE COURSE LINES

WARNING

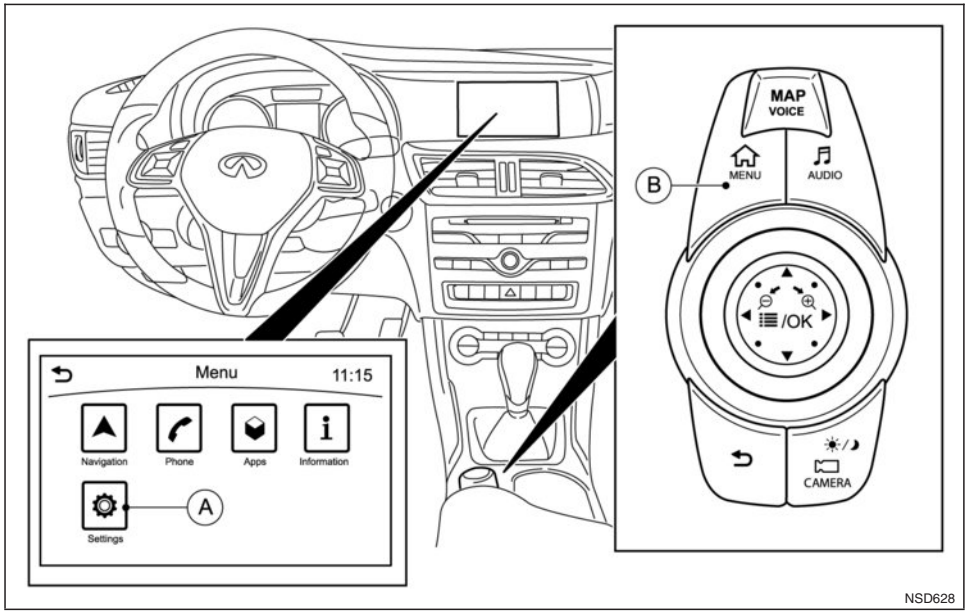
- **If the tyres are replaced with different sized tyres, the predictive course line may not be displayed correctly.**
- **On a snow-covered or slippery road, there may be a difference between the predictive course line and the actual course line.**
- **The displayed lines will appear slightly off to the right because the rear view camera is not installed in the rear centre of the vehicle.**
- **If the battery is disconnected or becomes discharged, the predictive course lines may be displayed incorrectly. If this occurs, please perform the following procedures:**
  - **Turn the steering wheel from lock to lock while the engine is running.**
  - **Drive the vehicle on a straight road for more than 5 minutes.**
- **When the steering wheel is turned with the ignition switch in the ACC position, the predictive course lines may be displayed incorrectly.**





The vehicle width and predictive course lines are wider than the actual width and course.

1. Visually check that the parking space is safe before parking your vehicle.
2. The rear view of the vehicle is displayed on the screen Ⓐ as illustrated when the shift lever is moved to the R (Reverse) position.
3. Slowly reverse the vehicle adjusting the steering wheel so that the predictive course lines Ⓑ enter the parking space Ⓒ.
4. When the rear of the vehicle enters the parking space Ⓒ, manoeuvre the steering wheel to make the vehicle width guide lines Ⓓ parallel to the parking space Ⓒ.
5. When the vehicle is parked in the space completely, press the P (Park) button and apply the parking brake.



Ⓐ [Settings] key

Ⓑ ‹MENU› button

REARVIEW MONITOR SETTINGS

The RearView Monitor settings can be changed using the following procedure.

1. Push the **‹MENU›** button Ⓑ on the INFINITI Controller and touch [Settings] Ⓐ in the vehicle information display.
2. Touch [Camera]/[Display]

NOTE

The [Display] setting is only available when the camera screen is displayed on the display.

Available settings

Designs and items displayed on the screen may vary depending on the models.

[Camera]-[Predictive Course Lines]:

When this item is turned on, the predictive course line is displayed on the rear view screen when the shift lever is in the R (Reverse) position.

[Display]- [Brightness]:

Adjust display settings by touching [+]/[-].

[Display]- [Contrast]:

Adjust display settings by touching [+]/[-].

[Display]- [Black level]:

Adjust display settings by touching [+]/[-].

[Display]- [Tint]:

Adjust display settings by touching [+]/[-].

[Display]- [Colour]:

Adjust display settings by touching [+]/[-].

[Display]- [Default settings]:

Return all the settings to default.

REARVIEW MONITOR SYSTEM LIMITATIONS

WARNING

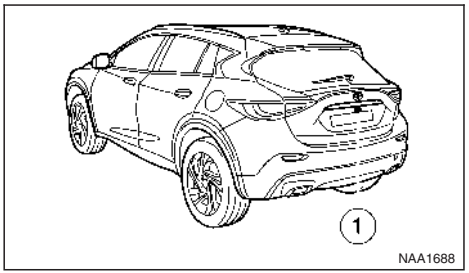
Listed below are the system limitations for RearView Monitor. Failure to operate the vehicle in accordance with these system limitations could result in serious injury or death.

- **The system cannot completely eliminate blind spots and may not show every object.**
- **Underneath the bumper and the corner areas of the bumper cannot be viewed on the RearView Monitor because of its monitoring range limitation. The system will not show small objects below the bumper, and may not show objects close to the bumper or on the ground.**
- **Objects viewed in the RearView Monitor differ from actual distance because a wide-angle lens is used.**
- **Objects in the RearView Monitor will appear visually opposite than when viewed in the rear view and outside mirrors.**
- **Use the displayed lines as a reference. The lines are highly affected by the number of occupants, fuel level, vehicle position, road conditions and road grade.**
- **Make sure that the back door is securely closed when reversing.**
- **Do not put anything on the rear view camera. The rear view camera is installed above the number plate.**
- **When washing the vehicle with high-pressure water, be sure not to spray it around the camera. Otherwise, water may enter the camera unit causing water condensation on the lens, a malfunction, fire or an electric shock.**
- **Do not strike the camera. It is a precision instrument. Otherwise, it may malfunction or cause damage resulting in a fire or an electric shock.**

The following are operating limitations and do not represent a system malfunction:

- When the temperature is extremely high or low, the screen may not clearly display objects. This is not a malfunction.
- When strong light shines directly on to the camera, objects may not be displayed clearly. This is not a malfunction.
- Vertical lines may be seen in objects on the screen. This is due to strong reflected light from the bumper. This is not a malfunction.
- The screen may flicker under fluorescent light. This is not a malfunction.
- The colours of objects on the RearView Monitor may differ somewhat from the actual colour of objects. This is not a malfunction.
- Objects on the monitor may not be clear in a dark environment. This is not a malfunction.
- Do not use wax on the camera window. Wipe off any wax with a clean cloth dampened with mild detergent diluted with water.

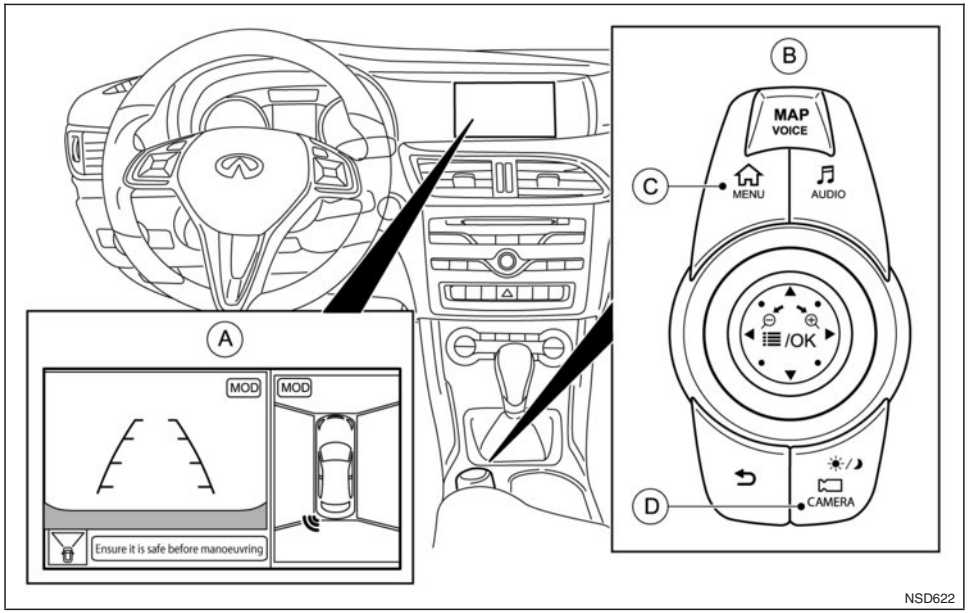
SYSTEM MAINTENANCE



CAUTION

- **Do not use alcohol, benzine or thinner to clean the camera. This will cause discolouration. To clean the camera, wipe with a cloth dampened with diluted mild cleaning agent and then wipe with a dry cloth.**
- **Do not damage the camera as the monitor screen may be adversely affected.**

If dirt, rain or snow accumulates on the camera ①, the RearView Monitor may not display objects clearly. Clean the camera by wiping it with a cloth dampened with a diluted mild cleaning agent and then wiping it with a dry cloth.



Ⓐ Around View Monitor display
Ⓑ INFINITI controller
Ⓒ ‹MENU› button
Ⓓ ‹CAMERA› button

WARNING

Failure to follow the warnings and instructions for the proper use of the Around View Monitor system could result in serious injury or death.

- **The Around View Monitor is a convenient feature but it is not a substitute for proper vehicle operation because it has areas where objects cannot be viewed. The four corners of the vehicle in particular, are areas where objects do not always appear in the bird's-eye, front, or rear views. Always check your surroundings to be sure that it is safe to move before operating the vehicle. Always operate the vehicle slowly. Always look out the windows and check mirrors to be sure that it is safe to move.**
- **The driver is always responsible for safety during parking and other manoeuvres.**

CAUTION

Do not scratch the lens when cleaning dirt or snow from the front of the camera.

The Around View Monitor system is designed as an aid to the driver in situations such as slot parking or parallel parking.

The monitor displays various views of the position of the vehicle in a split screen format. All views are not available at all times.

Available views:

- Front View

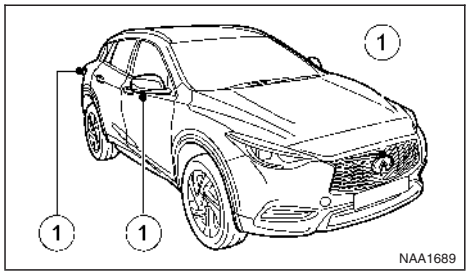
  An approximately 150-degree view of the front of the vehicle.
- Rear View

  An approximately 150-degree view of the rear of the vehicle.
- Bird's-Eye View

  The surrounding view of the vehicle.

- Front-Side View

  The view around and ahead of the front passenger's side wheel.



To display the multiple views, the Around View Monitor system uses cameras (1) located in the front grille, on the vehicle's outside mirrors and one just above the vehicle's rear number plate.

AROUND VIEW MONITOR SYSTEM OPERATION

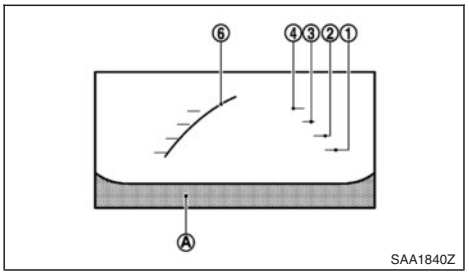
With the ignition switch in the ON position, move the shift lever to the R (Reverse) position or press the **‹CAMERA›** button to operate the Around View Monitor.

The screen displayed on the Around View Monitor will automatically return to the previous screen 3 minutes after the **‹CAMERA›** button has been pushed while the shift lever is in a position other than the R (Reverse) position.

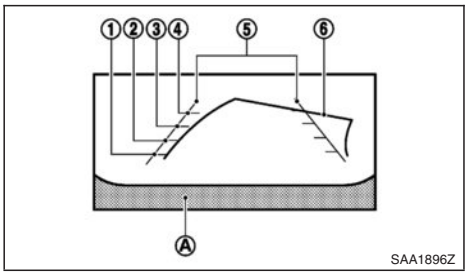
Available views

WARNING

- **The distance guide line and the vehicle width line should be used as a reference only when the vehicle is on a paved, level surface. The distance viewed on the monitor is for reference only and may be different than the actual distance between the vehicle and displayed objects.**
- **Use the displayed lines and the bird's-eye view as a reference. The lines and the bird's-eye view are greatly affected by the number of occupants, fuel level, vehicle position, road condition and road grade.**
- **If the tyres are replaced with different sized tyres, the predictive course line and the bird's-eye view may be displayed incorrectly.**
- **When driving the vehicle up a hill, objects viewed in the monitor are further than they appear. When driving the vehicle down a hill, objects viewed in the monitor are closer than they appear.**
- **Objects in the monitor will appear visually opposite compared to when viewed in the rear view and outside mirrors.**
- **Use the mirrors or actually look to properly judge distances to other objects.**
- **The distance between objects viewed in the rear view differs from actual distance because a wide-angle lens is used.**
- **On a snow-covered or slippery road, there may be a difference between the predictive course line and the actual course line.**
- **The vehicle width and predictive course lines are wider than the actual width and course.**
- **The displayed lines on the rear view will appear slightly off to the right because the rear view camera is not installed in the rear centre of the vehicle.**



Front view



Rear view

Front and rear views:

Guiding lines, which indicate the vehicle width and distances to objects with reference to the vehicle body line Ⓐ, are displayed on the monitor.

Distance guide lines:

Indicate distances from the vehicle body.

- Red line ①: approx. 0.5 m (1.5 ft)
- Yellow line ②: approx. 1 m (3 ft)
- Green line ③: approx. 2 m (7 ft)
- Green line ④: approx. 3 m (10 ft)

Vehicle width guide lines ⑤:

Indicate the vehicle width when reversing.

Predictive course lines ⑥:

Indicate the predictive course when operating the vehicle. The predictive course lines will be displayed on the monitor when the steering wheel is turned. The predictive course lines will move depending on how much the steering wheel is turned and will not be displayed while the steering wheel is in the straight ahead position.

The front view will not be displayed when the vehicle speed is above 10 km/h (6 MPH).

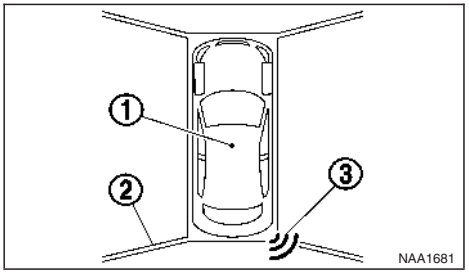
NOTE

When the monitor displays the front view and the steering wheel turns about 90 degrees or less from the neutral position, both the right and left predictive course lines ⑥ are displayed. When the steering wheel turns about 90 degrees or more, a line is displayed only on the opposite side of the turn.

Bird's-eye view:

WARNING

- **Objects in the bird's-eye view will appear further than the actual distance.**
- **Tall objects, such as a kerb or a vehicle, may be misaligned or not displayed at the seam of the views.**
- **Objects that are above the camera cannot be displayed.**
- **The view for the bird's-eye view may be misaligned when the camera position alters.**
- **A line on the ground may be misaligned and is not seen as being straight at the seam of the views. The misalignment will increase as the line proceeds away from the vehicle.**



The bird's-eye view shows the overhead view of the vehicle, which helps confirm the vehicle position.

The vehicle icon ① shows the position of the vehicle.

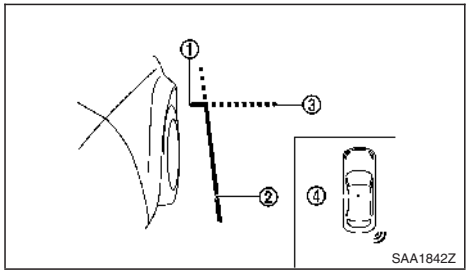
NOTE

The size of the vehicle icon on the bird's-eye view may differ somewhat from the actual vehicle.

The areas that the cameras cannot cover ② are indicated in black.

The non-viewable area ② is highlighted in yellow for several seconds after the bird's-eye view is displayed. It will be shown only the first time after the ignition switch is placed in the ON position.

When the corner of the vehicle moves closer to an object, the corner sensor indicators ③ appears.



Left-Hand Drive (LHD) models*

Front-side view:

Guiding lines that indicate the width and the front end of the vehicle are displayed on the monitor.

The front-of-vehicle line ① shows the front part of the vehicle.

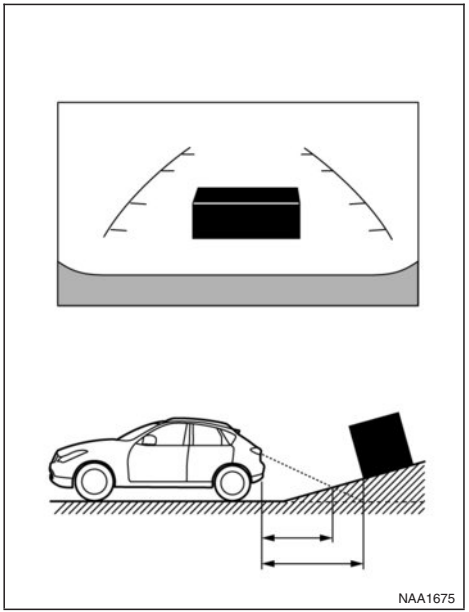
The side-of-vehicle line ② shows the vehicle width including the outside mirrors.

The extensions ③ of both the front ① and side ② lines are shown with a green dotted line.

The corner sensor indicator ④ will appear when a corner of the vehicle moves closer to an object.

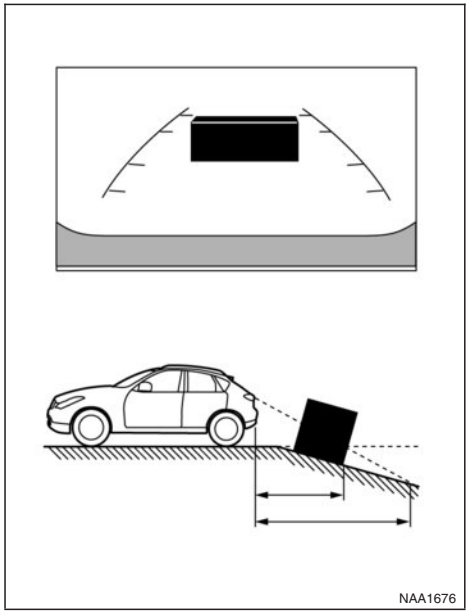
DIFFERENCE BETWEEN PREDICTIVE AND ACTUAL DISTANCES

The displayed guidelines and their locations on the ground are for approximate reference only. Objects on uphill or downhill surfaces or projecting objects will be actually located at distances different from those displayed in the monitor relative to the guidelines (refer to illustrations). When in doubt, turn around and view the objects as you are reversing, or park and exit the vehicle to view the positioning of objects behind the vehicle.



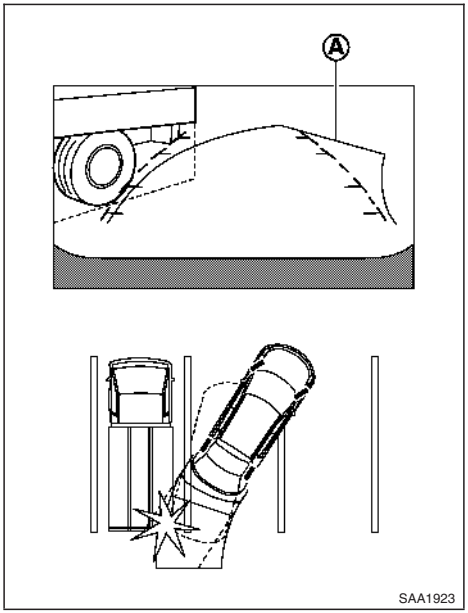
Reversing up a steep slope

When reversing the vehicle up a hill, the distance guide lines and the vehicle width guide lines are shown closer than the actual distance. Note that any object on the hill is viewed in the monitor further than it appears.



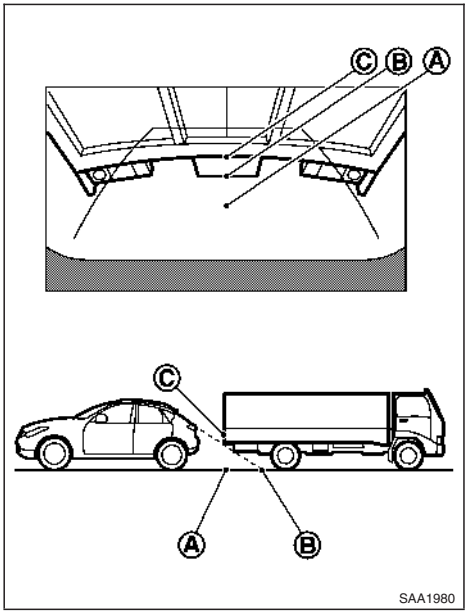
Reversing down a steep slope

When reversing the vehicle down a hill, the distance guide lines and the vehicle width guide lines are shown further than the actual distance. Note that any object on the hill is viewed in the monitor closer than it appears.



Reversing near a projecting object

The predictive course lines Ⓐ do not touch the object in the display. However, the vehicle may hit the object if it projects over the actual moving course.



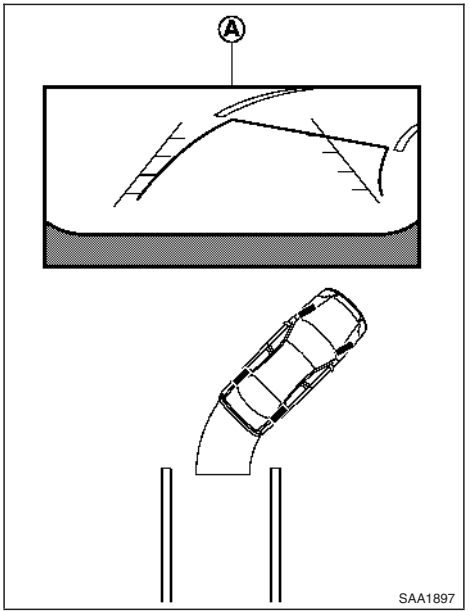
Reversing behind a projecting object

The position Ⓒ is shown further than the position Ⓑ in the display. However, the position Ⓒ is actually at the same distance as the position Ⓐ. The vehicle may hit the object when reversing to the position Ⓐ if the object projects over the actual moving course.

HOW TO PARK WITH PREDICTIVE COURSE LINES

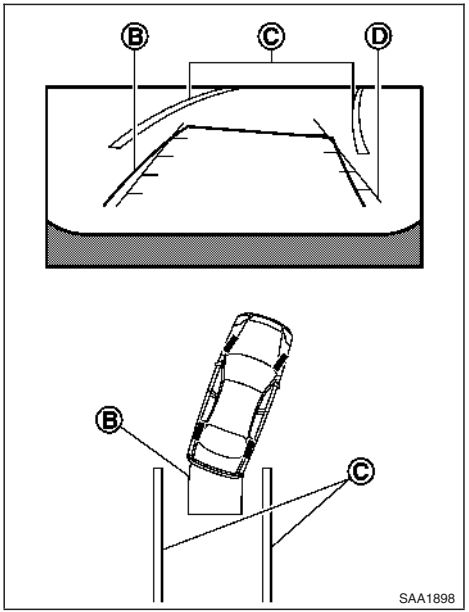
WARNING

- **If the tyres are replaced with different sized tyres, the predictive course line may not be displayed correctly.**
- **On a snow-covered or slippery road, there may be a difference between the predictive course line and the actual course line.**
- **The displayed lines will appear slightly off to the right because the rear view camera is not installed in the rear centre of the vehicle.**
- **If the battery is disconnected or becomes discharged, the predictive course lines may be displayed incorrectly. If this occurs, please perform the following procedures:**
  - **Turn the steering wheel from lock to lock while the engine is running.**
  - **Drive the vehicle on a straight road for more than 5 minutes.**
- **When the steering wheel is turned with the ignition switch in the ACC position, the predictive course lines may be displayed incorrectly.**



The vehicle width and predictive course lines are wider than the actual width and course.

1. Visually check that the parking space is safe before parking your vehicle.
2. The rear view of the vehicle is displayed on the screen (A) as illustrated when the shift lever is moved to the R (Reverse) position.



3. Slowly reverse the vehicle adjusting the steering wheel so that the predictive course lines (B) enter the parking space (C).
4. When the rear of the vehicle enters the parking space (C), manoeuvre the steering wheel to make the vehicle width guide lines (D) parallel to the parking space (C).

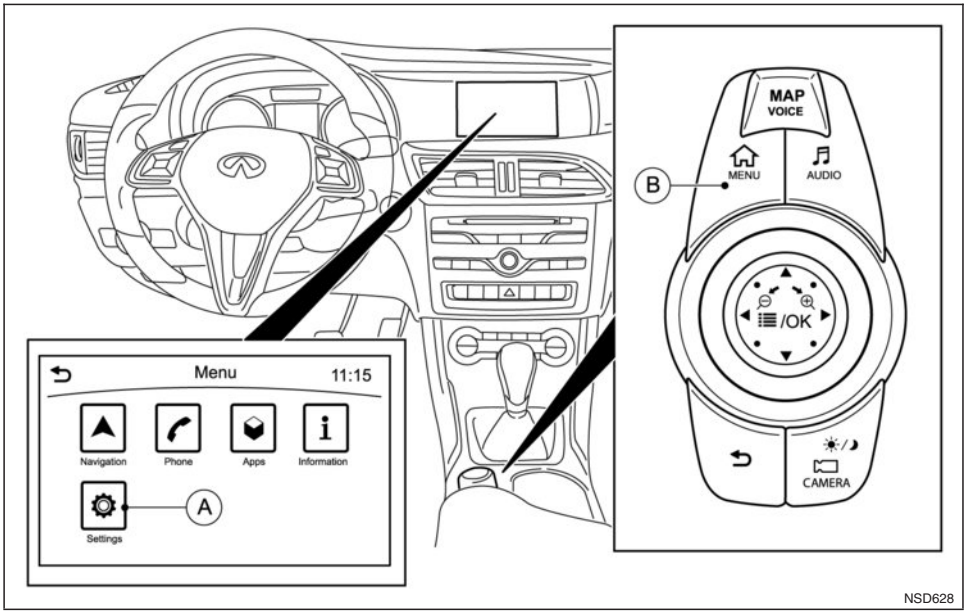
5. When the vehicle is parked in the space completely, press the P (Park) button and apply the parking brake.

HOW TO SWITCH THE DISPLAY

The view on the Around View Monitor screen can be switched by pressing the **‹CAMERA›** button or by changing the shift lever position.

Press the **‹CAMERA›** button:

When the **‹CAMERA›** button is pushed while a screen other than a camera screen is displayed, the Around View Monitor operates and the front view and bird's-eye view are displayed. Push the**‹CAMERA›** button to switch the display to the front view and front-side view screen.



Ⓐ [Settings] key

Ⓑ ‹MENU› button

AROUND VIEW MONITOR SETTINGS

Around View Monitor settings can be changed using the following procedure:

1. Push the **‹MENU›** button Ⓑ on the INFINITI Controller and touch [Settings] Ⓐ in the vehicle information display.
2. Touch [Camera]/[Display]

NOTE

The [Display] setting is only available when the camera screen is displayed on the display.

Available settings

Designs and items displayed on the screen may vary depending on the models.

[Camera]-[Moving Object Detection (MOD)]:

Activate or deactivate the Moving Object Detection (MOD) mode.

[Display]- [Brightness]:

Adjust display settings by touching [+]/[-].

[Display]- [Contrast]:

Adjust display settings by touching [+]/[-].

[Display]- [Colour]:

Adjust display settings by touching [+]/[-].

[Display]- [Tint]:

Adjust display settings by touching [+]/[-].

[Display]- [Black level]:

Adjust display settings by touching [+]/[-].

[Display]- [Default settings]:

Return all the settings to default.

AROUND VIEW MONITOR SYSTEM LIMITATIONS

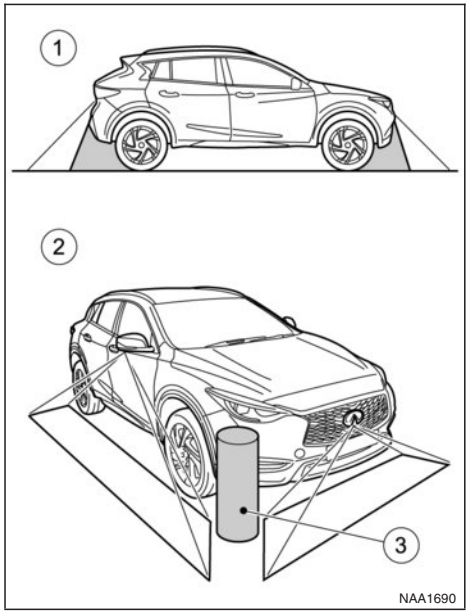
WARNING

Listed below are the system limitations for Around View Monitor. Failure to operate the vehicle in accordance with these system limitations could result in serious injury or death.

- **Do not use the Around View Monitor with the outside mirror in the stored position, and make sure that the back door is securely closed when operating the vehicle using the Around View Monitor.**
- **The apparent distance between objects viewed on the Around View Monitor differs from the actual distance.**
- **The cameras are installed on the front grille, the outside mirrors and above the rear number plate. Do not put anything on the cameras.**
- **When washing the vehicle with high-pressure water, be sure not to spray it around the cameras. Otherwise, water may enter the camera unit causing water condensation on the lens, a malfunction, fire or an electric shock.**
- **Do not strike the cameras. They are precision instruments. Doing so could cause a malfunction or cause damage resulting in a fire or an electric shock.**

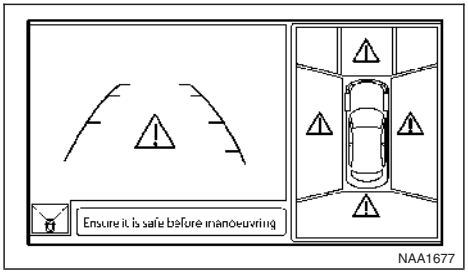
The following are operating limitations and do not represent a system malfunction:

- There may be a delay when switching between views.
- When the temperature is extremely high or low, the screen may not display objects clearly.
- When strong light is directly shines on the camera, objects may not be displayed clearly.
- The screen may flicker under fluorescent light.
- The colours of objects on the Around View Monitor may differ somewhat from the actual colour of objects.
- Objects on the monitor may not be clear and the colour of the object may differ in a dark environment.
- There may be differences in sharpness between each camera view of the bird's-eye view.
- If dirt, rain or snow accumulates on the camera, the Around View Monitor may not display objects clearly. Clean the camera.
- Do not use wax on the camera lens. Wipe off any wax with a clean cloth that has been dampened with a diluted mild cleaning agent, then wipe with a dry cloth.

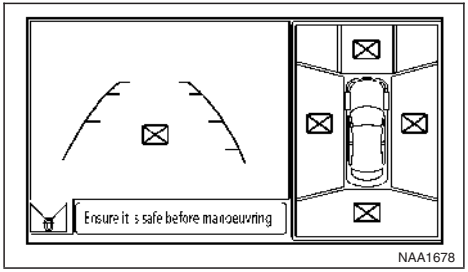


There are some areas where the system will not show objects and the system does not warn of moving objects. When in the front or the rear view display, an object below the bumper or on the ground may not be viewed ①. When in the bird's-eye view, a tall object ③ near the seam of the camera viewing areas will not appear in the monitor ②.

System temporarily unavailable

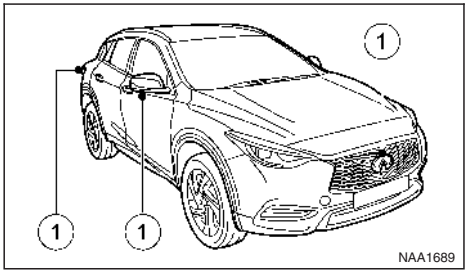


When the [**!**] icon is displayed on the screen, there are abnormal conditions in the Around View Monitor. This will not hinder normal driving operation but the system should be inspected by an INFINITI Centre or qualified workshop.



When the [**X**] icon is displayed on the screen, the camera image may be receiving temporary electronic disturbances from surrounding devices. This will not hinder normal driving operation but the system should be inspected by an INFINITI Centre or qualified workshop if it occurs frequently.

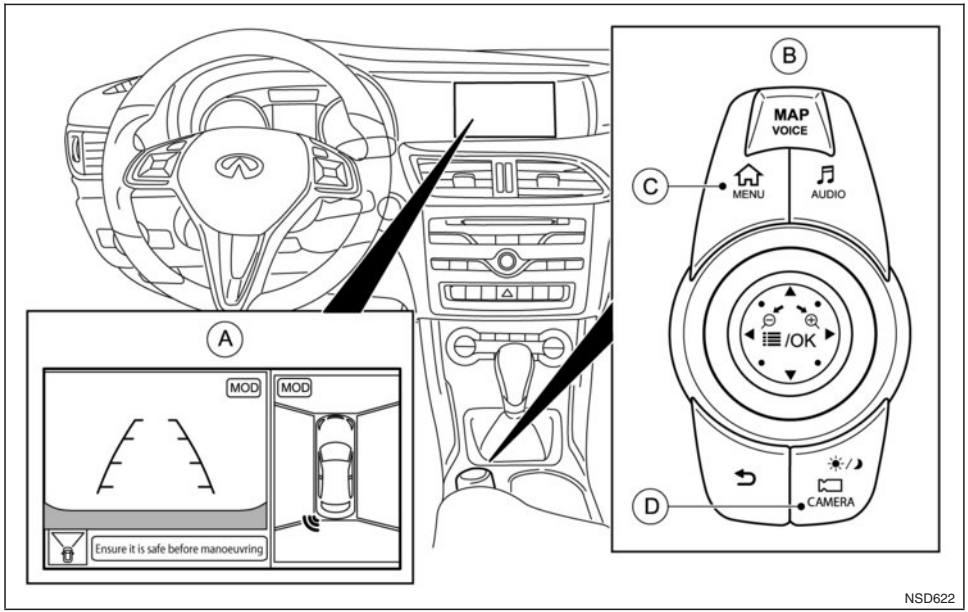
SYSTEM MAINTENANCE



CAUTION

- **Do not use alcohol, benzine or thinner to clean the camera. This will cause discoloration. To clean the camera, wipe with a cloth dampened with diluted mild cleaning agent and then wipe with a dry cloth.**
- **Do not damage the camera as the monitor screen may be adversely affected.**

If dirt, rain or snow accumulates on any of the cameras ①, the Around View Monitor may not display objects clearly. Clean the cameras by wiping with a cloth dampened with a diluted mild cleaning agent and then wiping with a dry cloth.



Ⓐ Around View Monitor display

Ⓑ INFINITI controller

Ⓒ ‹MENU› button

Ⓓ ‹CAMERA› button

WARNING

Failure to follow the warnings and instructions for proper use of the Moving Object Detection system could result in serious injury or death.

- **The MOD system is not a substitute for proper vehicle operation and is not designed to prevent contact with the objects surrounding the vehicle. When manoeuvring, always use the outside mirror and rearview mirror and turn and check the surroundings to ensure it is safe to manoeuvre.**
- **The system is deactivated at speeds above 8 km/h (5 MPH). It is reactivated at lower speeds.**
- **The MOD system is not designed to detect the surrounding stationary objects.**

The Moving Object Detection (MOD) system can inform the driver of the moving objects surrounding the vehicle when driving out of garages, manoeuvring into parking lots and in other such instances.

The MOD system detects moving objects by using image processing technology on the image shown on the display.

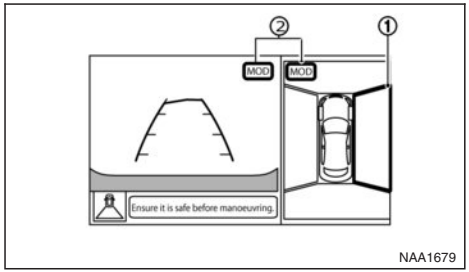
MOD SYSTEM OPERATION

The MOD system will activate automatically under the following conditions:

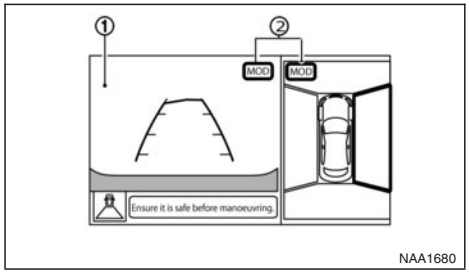
- When the shift lever is in the R (Reverse) position.
- When the **‹CAMERA›** button is pressed to switch from a different screen to the camera view on the display.
- When vehicle speed decreases below approximately 8 km/h (5 MPH).
- When the ignition switch is placed in the OFF position and then back to the ON position.

NOTE

- **The MOD system does not detect moving objects in the front-side view. The MOD icon is not displayed on the screen when in this view.**
- **While the parking sensor warning tone is sounding, the MOD system does not chime.**



Bird's-eye view*



Front view/rear view*

*: For the Right-Hand Drive (RHD) model, the screen layout will be opposite.

The MOD system operates in the following conditions when the camera view is displayed:

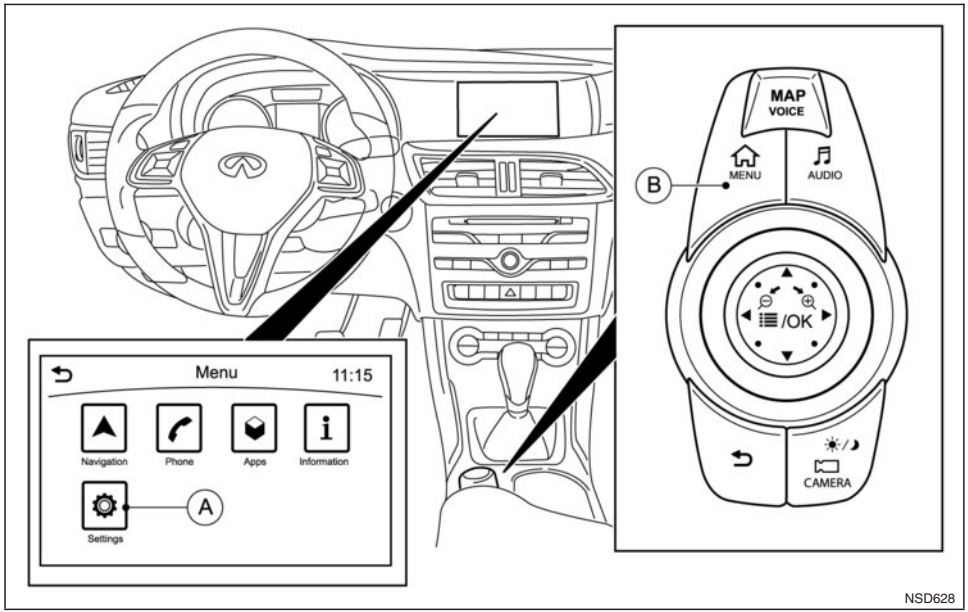
When the shift lever is in the R (Reverse) position and the vehicle speed is approximately 8 km/h (5 MPH) or less, the MOD system detects moving objects in the camera view. The MOD system will not operate if the back door is open.

When the MOD system detects moving objects near the vehicle, a chime will be heard and a yellow frame ① will be displayed on the monitor.

While the MOD system continues to detect moving objects, the yellow frame continues to be displayed.

The yellow frame ① is displayed on each view in the rear view modes.

A blue **‹MOD›** icon is displayed in the view where the MOD system is operative. A grey MOD icon is displayed in the view where the MOD system is not operative.



Ⓐ [Settings] key

Ⓑ ‹MENU› button

MOD SETTING

MOD system settings can be changed using the following procedure.

1. Push the ‹MENU› button Ⓑ on the INFINITI Controller and touch [Settings] Ⓐ in the vehicle information display.
2. Touch [Camera/Display]
3. Touch [Moving Object Detection].
4. Turn the MOD system on/off.

MOD SYSTEM LIMITATIONS

WARNING

Listed below are the system limitations for MOD. Failure to operate the vehicle in accordance with these system limitations could result in serious injury or death.

- **Do not use the MOD system when towing a trailer (if available). The system may not function properly.**
- **Excessive noise (for example, audio system volume or open vehicle window) will interfere with the chime sound, and it may not be heard.**
- **The MOD system performance will be limited according to environmental conditions and surrounding objects such as:**
  - **When there is low contrast between background and the moving objects.**
  - **When there is blinking source of light.**
  - **When strong light such as another vehicle's headlight or sunlight is present.**
  - **When camera orientation is not in its usual position, such as when mirror is folded.**

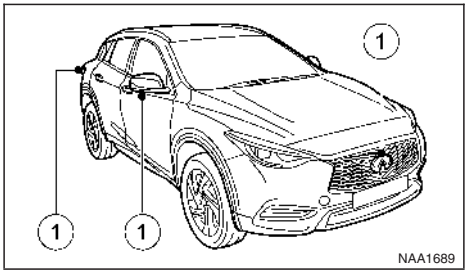
– **When there is dirt, water drops or snow on the camera lens.**

– **When the position of the moving objects in the display is not changed.**

- **The MOD system might detect something like flowing water droplets on the camera lens, white smoke from the muffler, moving shadows, etc.**
- **The MOD system may not function properly depending on the speed, direction, distance or shape of the moving objects.**
- **If your vehicle sustains damage to the parts where the camera is installed, leaving it misaligned or bent, the sensing zone may be altered and the MOD system may not detect objects properly.**
- **When the temperature is extremely high or low, the screen may not display objects clearly. This is not a malfunction.**

MOD MALFUNCTION

If the orange MOD icon is displayed in the view, the system is not functioning properly. This will not hinder normal driving operation, but the system should be inspected by an INFINITI centre or qualified workshop.



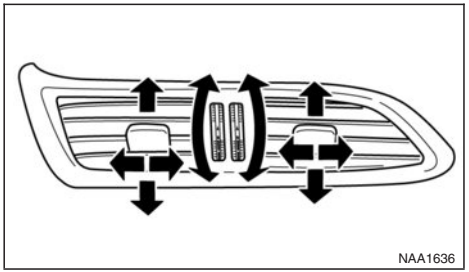
SYSTEM MAINTENANCE

CAUTION

- **Do not use alcohol, benzine or thinner to clean the cameras. This will cause discoloration. To clean the cameras, wipe with a cloth dampened with diluted mild cleaning agent and then wipe with a dry cloth.**
- **Do not damage the cameras as the monitor screen may be adversely affected.**

If dirt, rain or snow accumulates on any of the cameras (1), the MOD system may not operate properly. Clean the cameras by wiping with a cloth dampened with a diluted mild cleaning agent and then wiping with a dry cloth.

CENTRE VENTS

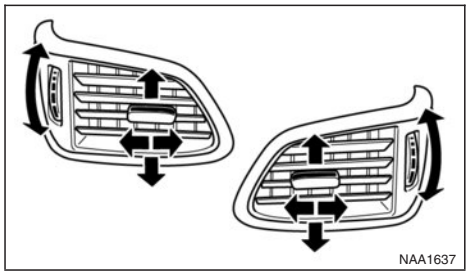


Centre

Open/close the vents by turning the control wheel.

Adjust the air flow direction of the vents by moving the centre knob (up/down, left/right) until the desired position is achieved.

SIDE VENTS

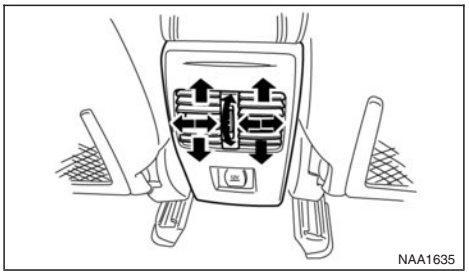


Side

Open/close the vents by turning the control wheel.

Adjust the air flow direction of the vents by moving the centre knob (up/down, left/right) until the desired position is achieved.

REAR VENTS (where fitted)



Rear

Open/close the vents by turning the control wheel.

Adjust the air flow direction of the vents by moving the centre knob (up/down, left/right) until the desired position is achieved.

WARNING

- **The heater and air conditioner operate only when the engine is running.**
- **Never leave children or adults who would normally require the support of others alone in the vehicle. Pets should not be left alone either. They could unknowingly activate switches or controls and inadvertently become involved in a serious accident and injure themselves. On hot, sunny days, temperatures in a closed vehicle could quickly become high enough to cause severe or possibly fatal injuries to people or animals.**
- **Do not use the recirculation mode for long periods as it may cause the interior air to become stale and the windows to fog up.**
- **Do not adjust the heating and air conditioning controls while driving so that full attention may be given to vehicle operation.**

The heater and air conditioner operate when the engine is running. The air blower will operate even if the engine is turned off and the ignition switch is in the ON position.

NOTE

- **Condensation forms inside the air conditioning unit when the air conditioner (where fitted) is running, and is safely discharged underneath your vehicle.**

Traces of water on the ground are therefore normal.

- **Odours from inside and outside the vehicle can build up in the air conditioner unit. Odour can enter the passenger compartment through the vents.**

  When parking, set the heater and air conditioner controls to turn off air recirculation to allow fresh air into the passenger compartment. This should help reduce odours inside the vehicle.

Observe the settings recommended on the following pages. The windows could otherwise mist up. To prevent the windows from misting up

- Switch off climate control only briefly.
- Switch on air-recirculation mode only briefly.
- Switch on the cooling with air dehumidification function.
- Switch on the windscreen demisting function briefly, if required.

The air-conditioning system/automatic climate control regulates the temperature and the humidity of the vehicle interior and filters undesirable substances from the air.

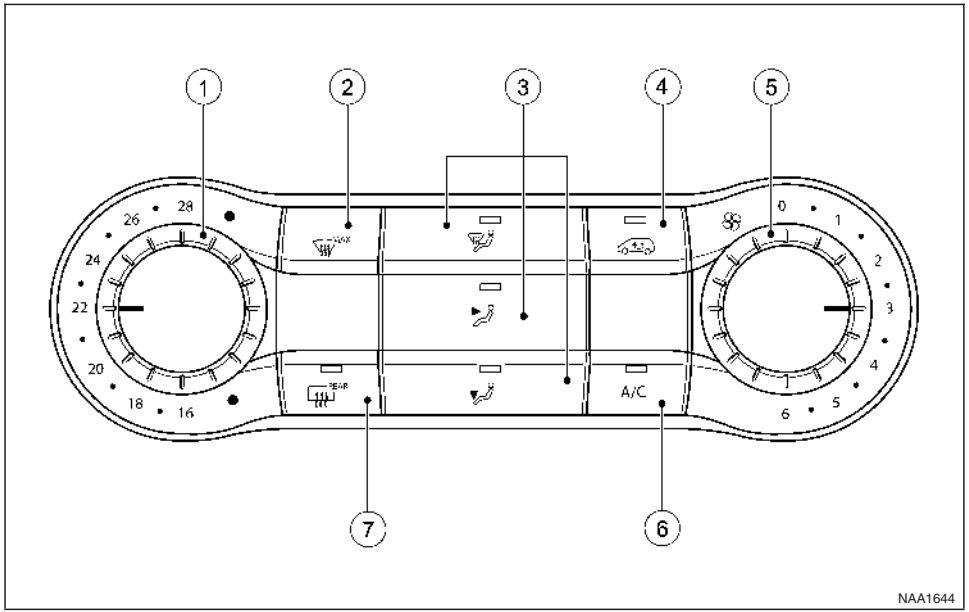
The air-conditioning system/automatic climate control can only be operated when the engine is running. Optimum operation is only achieved with the side windows closed.

The residual heat function can only be activated or deactivated with the ignition switched off (see "Residual heat function" later in this section).

Always keep the ventilation flaps behind the side panelling clear. Otherwise the vehicle will not be ventilated correctly.

NOTE

- **Ventilate the vehicle for a brief period during warm weather. This will speed up the cooling process and the desired interior temperature will be reached more quickly.**
- **The integrated filter filters out most particles of dust and soot and completely filters out pollen. With automatic climate control, gaseous pollutants and odours will also be reduced. A clogged filter reduces the amount of air supplied to the vehicle interior. For this reason, you should always observe the interval for replacing the filter, which is specified in the Service Booklet. As this depends on environmental conditions, e.g. heavy air pollution, the interval may be shorter than stated in the Service Booklet.**
- **Under certain environmental conditions, the residual heat function may be activated automatically an hour after the key has been removed in order to dry the automatic climate control. The vehicle is then ventilated for 30 minutes.**



AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM

① Sets the temperature

② De-ices/defogs the windscreen

③ Set the air distribution

④ Activates/deactivates air-recirculation mode

⑤ Sets the airflow

⑥ Activates/deactivates cooling with air dehumidification

⑦ Switches the rear window defogger on/off

Operating tips

A number of tips and recommendations for optimum use of the air-conditioning system are listed below:

- Switch on the air-conditioning system by turning control knob ⑤ clockwise to the desired position (except position **0)**
- Set the temperature to 22° C
- Recommendation for avoiding misted windows at low exterior temperatures or in rain: switch on the A/C cooling with dehumidification function. Set air distribution to and if possible switch off and . Deactivate air-recirculation mode .

  Set airflow control ⑤ to a setting between 3 and 6.
- Recommendation for rapid cooling or heating of the vehicle interior: briefly set airflow control ⑤ to a setting between 3 and 6.
- Recommendation for a constant vehicle interior temperature: set airflow control ⑤ to a setting between 1 and 3.
- Recommendation for air distribution in winter: select the and settings. Recommendation for air distribution in summer: select the or and settings.
- Only use the “Windscreen demisting” function briefly until the windscreen is clear again

- Only use air-recirculation mode briefly, e. g if there are unpleasant outside odours or when in a tunnel. The windows could otherwise mist up as no fresh air is drawn into the vehicle in air-recirculation mode
- If you change the settings of the climate control system, the climate status display appears for approximately three seconds at the bottom of the screen in the central display (see separate operating instructions). You will see the current settings of the various climate control functions.

Switching air-conditioning system on/off

Make sure the ignition switch is in the ON position.

To switch on: turn control (5) clockwise to the desired position (except position **0**).

To switch off: turn control (5) anti-clock wise to position **0**.

Activating/deactivating the cooling with air dehumidification function

If you deactivate the "Cooling with air dehumidification" function, the air inside the vehicle will not be cooled. The air inside the vehicle will also not be dehumidified. The windows can mist up more quickly. Therefore, only deactivate the "Cooling with air dehumidification" function briefly.

The "Cooling with air dehumidification" function is only available when the engine is running. The air inside the vehicle is cooled and dehumidified according to the temperature selected.

Condensation may drip from the underside of the vehicle when cooling mode is active. This is normal and not a sign that there is a malfunction.

To activate:

Press the A/C button The indicator lamp in the A/C button lights up.

To deactivate:

Press the A/C button. The indicator lamp in the A/C button goes out. The cooling with air dehumidification function has a delayed switch-off feature.

Problems with the "Cooling with air dehumidification" function:

Problem: The indicator lamp in the A/C button flashes three times or remains off. The cooling with air dehumidification function cannot be activated.

Cause and solution: The cooling with air dehumidification function has been deactivated due to a malfunction. Visit an INFINITI centre or qualified workshop.

Setting the temperature

You can set the temperature for the entire vehicle. The set temperature is automatically maintained at a constant level.

To increase or reduce the temperature: turn control (1) anticlockwise or clockwise. Only change the temperature setting in small increments. Start at 22° C.

Setting the air distribution

Directs the airflow through the demister vents.

Directs the airflow through the centre and side air vents.

Directs the airflow through the footwell air vents.

NOTE

- **You can also activate several of the air distribution settings simultaneously. In order to do this, press several of the air distribution buttons. The air is then routed through different air vents.**
- **Regardless of the air distribution setting, airflow is always directed through the side air vents. The side air vents can only be closed if the adjusters are turned clockwise until they engage.**

To set air distribution:

1. Make sure the engine is running.

2. Press one or more of the , , or buttons. The corresponding indicator lamp comes on.

Setting the airflow

1. Make sure the ignition switch is in the ON position.
2. To increase or reduce airflow: turn control (5) anticlockwise or clockwise.

Defogging the windscreen

You can use this function to de-ice the windscreen or to defog the inside of the wind screen and the side windows.

NOTE

You should only select the "Windscreen demisting" function until the windscreen is clear again.

Activating the "Windscreen demisting" function:

Make sure the ignition switch is in the ON position.

To activate: press the MAX button The indicator light in the MAX button lights up.

The climate control system switches to the following functions:

- High airflow
- High temperature
- Air distribution to the windscreen and front side windows
- Air-recirculation mode off

NOTE

- **The "Windscreen demisting" function automatically sets the blower output to the optimum demisting effect. As a result, the airflow may increase or decrease automatically after the MAX button is pressed.**
- **You can adjust the blower output manually while the "Windscreen demisting" function is in operation. Turn airflow control (5) anticlockwise or clockwise.**

Deactivating the "Windscreen demisting" function:

Press the MAX button. The indicator lamp in the MAX button goes out. The previous settings are reactivated. Air-recirculation mode remains deactivated.

or

Turn temperature control (1) anticlockwise or clockwise.

Defogging the windows

Windows misted up on the inside:

1. Activate the A/C "Cooling with air dehumidification" function.
2. If the windows continue to mist up, activate the MAX "Windscreen demisting" function.

NOTE

You should only select this setting until the windscreen is clear again.

Windows misted up on the outside:

1. Activate the windscreen wipers.
2. Set the air distribution to or .

NOTE

You should only select this setting until the windows are clear again.

Air recirculation mode

You can deactivate the flow of fresh air if unpleasant odours are entering the vehicle from outside. The air already inside the vehicle will then be recirculated.

If you activate air-recirculation mode, the windows can mist up more quickly, in particular at low temperatures. Only use air recirculation mode briefly to prevent the windows misting up.

Activating air recirculation mode:

Make sure the ignition switch is in the ON position.

Press the button. The indicator light in the button lights up.

Deactivating air recirculation mode:

Press the button. The indicator light in the button goes out.

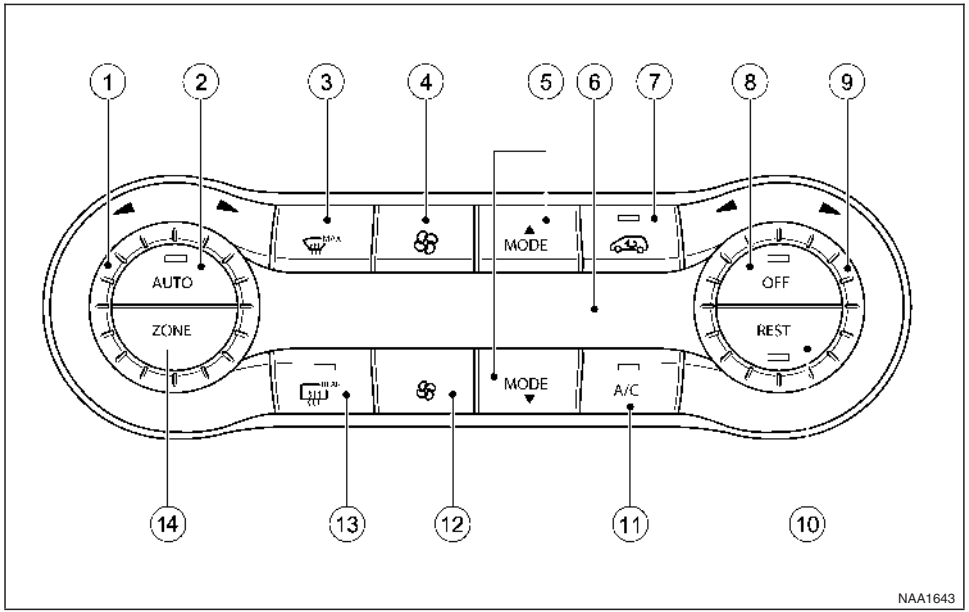
NOTE

Air-recirculation mode is deactivated automatically:

- **After approximately five minutes at outside temperatures below approximately 7°C.**
- **After approximately five minutes if the "Cooling with air dehumidification" function is deactivated.**
- **After approximately 30 minutes at outside temperatures above approximately 7°C if the cooling with air dehumidification function is activated.**

ECO stop/start function

During automatic engine switch-off, the Climate control only operates at a reduced capacity. If you require the full climate control output, you can switch off the ECO stop/start function by pressing the ECO button (see "ECO Stop/Start System (where fitted)" in the "5. Starting and driving" section).



AUTOMATIC CLIMATE CONTROL (2–ZONE)

① Sets the temperature, left

② Sets climate control to automatic mode

③ Demists the windscreen

④ Increases the airflow

⑤ Sets the air distribution

⑥ Display

⑦ Activates/deactivates air-recirculation mode

⑧ Switches climate control on/off

⑨ Sets the temperature, right

⑩ Activates/deactivates the residual heat function

⑪ Activates/deactivates cooling with air dehumidification

⑫ Reduces the airflow

⑬ Switches the rear window heating on/off

⑭ Switches the ZONE function on/off

Operating tips

A number of tips and recommendations to enable you to get the most out of your automatic climate control are listed below:

- Activate climate control using the AUTO and A/C buttons. The indicator lamps in the AUTO and A/C buttons light up.
- Set the temperature to 22° C
- Only use the “Windscreen demisting” function briefly until the windscreen is clear again.
- Only use air-recirculation mode briefly, e.g. if there are unpleasant outside odours or when in a tunnel. The windows could otherwise mist up as no fresh air is drawn into the vehicle in air-recirculation mode
- Use the ZONE function to adopt the temperature settings on the driver’s side for the front-passenger side as well. The indicator lamp in the ZONE button goes out.

- Use the residual heat function if you want to heat or ventilate the vehicle interior when control the ignition is switched off. The residual heat function can only be activated or deactivated with the ignition switched off.
- If you change the settings of the climate control system, the climate status display appears for approximately three seconds at the bottom of the screen in the centre display (see separate operating instructions). You will see the current settings of the various climate control functions.

ECO stop/start function

During automatic engine switch-off, the Climate control only operates at a reduced capacity. If you require the full climate control output, you can switch off the ECO stop/start function by pressing the ECO button (see "ECO Stop/Start System (where fitted)" in the "5. Starting and driving" section).

Switching automatic climate control on/off

When the climate control is switched off, the air supply and air circulation are also switched off. The windows could mist up. Therefore, only switch off climate control briefly.

Make sure the ignition switch is in the ON position.

To activate:

Press the AUTO button The indicator lamp in the AUTO button lights up. Airflow and air distribution are set to automatic mode.

or

Press the OFF button. The indicator lamp in the OFF button goes out. The previous settings are reactivated.

To deactivate:

Press the OFF button. The indicator lamp in the OFF button lights up.

NOTE

Automatic climate control: switch on climate control primarily using the AUTO button.

Activating/deactivating the cooling with air dehumidification function

If you deactivate the "Cooling with air dehumidification" function, the air inside the vehicle will not be cooled. The air inside the vehicle will also not be dehumidified. The windows can mist up more quickly. Therefore, only deactivate the "Cooling with air dehumidification" function briefly.

The "Cooling with air dehumidification" function is only available when the engine is running. The air inside the vehicle is cooled and dehumidified according to the temperature selected.

Condensation may drip from the underside of the vehicle when cooling mode is active. This is normal and not a sign that there is a malfunction.

To activate:

Press the A/C button The indicator lamp in the A/C button lights up.

To deactivate:

Press the A/C button. The indicator lamp in the A/C button goes out. The cooling with air dehumidification function has a delayed switch-off feature.

Problems with the "Cooling with air dehumidification" function:

Problem: The indicator lamp in the A/C button flashes three times or remains off. The cooling with air dehumidification function cannot be activated.

Cause and solution: The cooling with air dehumidification function has been deactivated due to a malfunction. Visit an INFINITI centre or qualified workshop.

Setting automatic climate control to automatic mode

Only automatic climate control features the "Control climate control automatically" function.

In automatic mode, the set temperature is maintained automatically at a constant level The system automatically regulates the temperature of the dispensed air, the airflow and the air distribution.

The automatic mode functions optimally when the “Cooling with air dehumidification” function is activated. If desired, cooling with air dehumidification can be deactivated.

If you deactivate the “Cooling with air-dehumidification” function, the air inside the vehicle will not be cooled. The air inside the vehicle will also not be dehumidified. The windows can mist up more quickly. Therefore, only deactivate the “Cooling with air-dehumidification” function briefly.

To set climate control to automatic mode:

Make sure the ignition switch is in the ON position.

Set the desired temperature.

To activate: press the AUTO button The indicator lamp in the AUTO button lights up. Automatic air distribution and airflow are activated.

To switch to manual mode: press the ▲ MODE or MODE ▼ button

or

Press the or button. The indicator lamp in the AUTO button goes out. Automatic air distribution and airflow are deactivated.

Setting the temperature

Different temperatures can be set for the driver’s and front-passenger sides. The set temperature is automatically maintained at a constant level.

Make sure the ignition switch is in the ON position.

To increase or reduce temperature: turn control ① or ⑨ anticlockwise or clockwise. Only change the temperature setting in small increments. Start at 22° C.

Setting the air distribution

- Directs the airflow through the demister vents.
- Directs the airflow through the centre and side air vents.
- Directs the airflow through the footwell air vents.
- Directs the airflow through the centre and side air vents as well as the footwell air vents.
- Directs the airflow through the centre and side air vents as well as the demister vents.
- Directs the airflow through the footwell and demister vents.
- Directs the airflow through the demister vents, the centre and side air vents as well as the footwell air vents.

NOTE

Regardless of the air distribution setting, airflow is always directed through the side air vents. The side air vents can only be closed if the adjusters are turned clockwise until they engage.

To set the air distribution:

1. Make sure the engine is running.
2. Press the ▲ MODE or MODE ▼ button repeatedly until the desired symbol appears in the display.

Setting the airflow

1. Make sure the ignition switch is in the ON position.
2. To increase or reduce airflow: press the or button.

Switching the ZONE function on/off

This function is only available with automatic climate control.

To activate: press the ZONE button. The indicator light in the ZONE button lights up. The temperature setting for the driver's side is not adopted for the front-passenger side.

To deactivate: press the ZONE button. The indicator lamp in the ZONE button goes out. The temperature setting for the driver's side is adopted for the front-passenger side.

Defogging the windscreen

You can use this function to de-ice the windscreen or to defog the inside of the wind screen and the side windows.

NOTE

You should only select the "Windscreen demisting" function until the windscreen is clear again.

Activating the "Windscreen demisting" function:

Make sure the ignition switch is in the ON position.

To activate: press the MAX button The indicator light in the MAX button lights up.

The climate control system switches to the following functions:

- High airflow
- High temperature
- Air distribution to the windscreen and front side windows
- Air-recirculation mode off

NOTE

- **The "Windscreen demisting" function automatically sets the blower output to the optimum demisting effect. As a result, the airflow may increase or decrease automatically after the MAX button is pressed.**
- **You can adjust the blower output manually while the "Windscreen demisting" function is in operation. Press the or button.**

Deactivating the "Windscreen demisting" function:

Press the AUTO button. The indicator lamp in the MAX button goes out. The previous settings are reactivated Air-recirculation mode remains deactivated.

or

Turn temperature control ① or ⑨ anticlockwise or clockwise.

Defogging the windows

Windows misted up on the inside:

1. Activate the A/C "Cooling with air dehumidification" function.
2. Activate automatic mode AUTO.
3. If the windows continue to mist up, activate the MAX "Windscreen demisting" function.

NOTE

You should only select this setting until the windscreen is clear again.

Windows misted up on the outside:

1. Activate the windscreen wipers.
2. Set the air distribution to or .

NOTE

You should only select this setting until the windows are clear again.

Air recirculation mode

You can deactivate the flow of fresh air if unpleasant odours are entering the vehicle from outside. The air already inside the vehicle will then be recirculated.

If you activate air-recirculation mode, the windows can mist up more quickly, in particular at low temperatures. Only use air recirculation mode briefly to prevent the windows misting up.

Activating air recirculation mode:

Make sure the ignition switch is in the ON position.

Press the button. The indicator light in the button lights up.

Air-recirculation mode is activated automatically at high outside temperatures or high levels of pollution. When air-recirculation mode is activated automatically, the indicator light in the button is not lit. Outside air is added after about 30 minutes.

Deactivating air recirculation mode:

Press the button. The indicator light in the button goes out.

NOTE

Air-recirculation mode is deactivated automatically:

- **After approximately five minutes at outside temperatures below approximately 7°C.**
- **After approximately five minutes if the "Cooling with air dehumidification" function is deactivated.**
- **After approximately 30 minutes at outside temperatures above approximately 7°C if the cooling with air dehumidification function is activated.**

Residual heat function

It is possible to make use of the residual heat of the engine to continue heating the vehicle for approximately 30 minutes after the engine has been switched off. The heating time depends on the set interior temperature.

NOTE

- **The blower will run at a low speed regardless of the airflow setting.**
- **If you activate the residual heat function at high temperatures, only the ventilation will be activated. The blower runs at medium speed.**
- **You cannot use the ventilation to cool the vehicle interior to a temperature lower than the outside temperature.**
- **The ignition switch must be in the OFF position when activating/deactivation the residual heat function**

Activating:

Press the REST button. The indicator light in the REST button lights up.

Deactivating:

Press the REST button. The indicator light in the REST button goes out.

NOTE

Residual heat is deactivated automatically:

- **After approximately 30 minutes.**
- **When the ignition is switched on.**
- **If the battery voltage drops.**
- **When the auxiliary heating is switched on.**

SERVICING AIR CONDITIONER

WARNING

The air conditioner system contains refrigerant under high pressure. To avoid personal injury, any air conditioner service should be done only by an experienced technician with the proper equipment.

The air conditioner system in your vehicle is charged with a refrigerant designed with the environment in mind.

This refrigerant will not harm the earth's ozone layer.

Special charging equipment and lubricant are required when servicing your vehicle's air conditioner. Using improper refrigerants or lubricants will cause severe damage to the air conditioner system. (See "Air conditioner system refrigerant and lubricant" in the "9. Technical information" section.)

An INFINITI Centre or qualified workshop will be able to service your environmentally friendly air conditioner system.

Air conditioner filter

The air conditioner system is equipped with an air conditioner filter. To make sure the air conditioner heats, defogs, and ventilates efficiently, replace the filter in accordance with the specified maintenance intervals listed in the sepa-

rate maintenance booklet. To replace the filter, contact an INFINITI Centre or qualified workshop.

The filter should be replaced if the air flow decreases significantly or if windows fog up easily when operating the heater or air conditioner.

AUDIO OPERATION PRECAUTIONS

WARNING

- **The driver must not attempt to operate the audio system while the vehicle is in motion, so that full attention may be given to vehicle operation.**
- **Park the vehicle in a safe location and apply the parking brake before operating the audio system and playing movies (where fitted).**

CAUTION

- **Operate the audio system only when the vehicle engine is running. Operating the audio system for extended periods of time with the engine turned off can discharge the vehicle battery.**
- **Do not allow the system to get wet. Excessive moisture such as spilled liquids may cause the system to malfunction.**

Radio

Turn the ignition switch to the ACC or ON position before turning on the radio. If you listen to the radio when the engine is not running, the ignition switch should be pushed to the ACC position.

Radio reception is affected by station signal strength, distance from radio transmitter, buildings, bridges, mountains and other external influences. Intermittent changes in reception quality are normally caused by these external influences.

Using a mobile phone in or near the vehicle may influence radio reception quality.

Radio reception

Your radio system is equipped with state-of-the-art electronic circuits to enhance radio reception. These circuits are designed to extend reception range, and to enhance the quality of that reception.

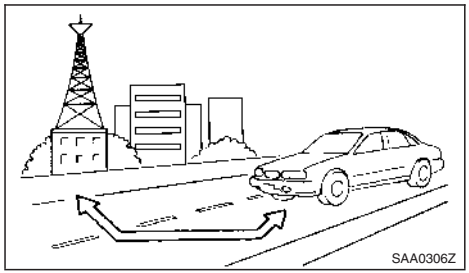
However there are some general characteristics of both FM and AM radio signals that can affect radio reception quality in a moving vehicle, even when the best quality equipment is used. These characteristics are completely normal in a given reception area, and do not indicate any malfunction in your radio system.

Reception conditions will constantly change because of vehicle movement. Buildings, terrain, signal distance and interference from other vehicles can adversely affect ideal reception. Described below are some of the factors that can affect radio reception.

Some mobile phones or other devices may cause interference or a buzzing noise to come from the audio system speakers. Storing the device in a different location may reduce or eliminate the noise.

FM radio reception

MAXIMUM SIGNAL DISTANCES



- FM : 40 to 48 km (25 to 30 miles)
- AM : 97 to 209 km (60 to 130 miles)

Range: FM range is normally limited to 40 to 48 km (25 to 30 miles), with monaural (single station) FM having slightly more range than stereo FM. External influences may sometimes interfere with FM station reception even if the FM station is within 40 km (25 miles). The strength of the FM signal is directly related to the distance between the transmitter and receiver. FM signals follow a line-of-sight path, exhibiting many of the same characteristics as light. For example they will reflect off objects.

Fade and drift: As your vehicle moves away from a station transmitter, the signals will tend to fade and/or drift.

Static and flutter: During signal interference from buildings, large hills or due to antenna position, usually in conjunction with an increased distance from the station transmitter, static or flutter can be heard. This can be reduced by lowering the treble setting to reduce the treble response.

Multipath reception: Because of the reflective characteristics of FM signals, direct and reflected signals reach the receiver at the same time. The signals may cancel each other, resulting in momentary flutter or loss of sound.

AM radio reception

AM signals, because of their low frequency, can bend around objects and skip along the ground. In addition, the signals can bounce off the ionosphere and be bent back to earth. Because of these characteristics, AM signals are also subject to interference as they travel from transmitter to receiver.

Fading: This occurs while the vehicle is passing through motorway underpasses or in areas with many tall buildings. It can also occur for several seconds during ionospheric turbulence even in areas where no obstacles exist.

Static: Caused by thunderstorms, electrical power lines, electric signs and even traffic lights.

Digital Audio Broadcast (DAB)

The supported standards for this system are DAB and DAB+.

Some of the stations do not support EPG (Electric Programme Guide).

Depending on the reception condition, acquiring or updating EPG data may take some time.

Trademarks

Bluetooth®

The Bluetooth® word mark and logos are registered trademarks owned by Bluetooth SIG, Inc. and any use of such marks by DENSO CORPORATION is under licence. Other trademarks and trade names are those of their respective owners.

Made for iPod iPhone

“Made for iPod” and “Made for iPhone” mean that an electronic accessory has been designed to connect specifically to iPod or iPhone, respectively, and has been certified by the developer to meet Apple performance standards. Apple is not responsible for the operation of this device or its compliance with safety and regulatory standards. Please note that the use of this accessory with iPod or iPhone may affect wireless performance.

Apple, the Apple logo, iPhone, iPod, iPod classic, iPod nano, and iPod touch are trademarks of Apple Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries. Lightning is a trademark of Apple Inc. App Store is a service mark of Apple Inc.

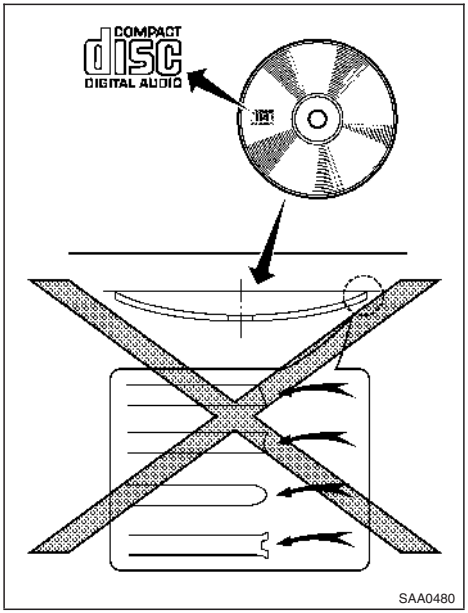
gracenote

Gracenote® and CDDB are registered trademarks of Gracenote, Inc. The Gracenote logo and logo type, and the “Powered by Gracenote” logo are trademarks of Gracenote.

Music recognition technology and related data are provided by Gracenote®. Grace note is the industry standard in music recognition technology and related content delivery. For more information, visit www.gracenote.com.

CD and music-related data from Gracenote, Inc., copyright © to present Gracenote. Gracenote Software, copyright © 2000 to present Gracenote. One or more patents owned by Gracenote apply to this product and service. See the Gracenote website for a non-exhaustive list of applicable Gracenote patents. Gracenote, CDDB, MusicID, MediaVOCS, the Gracenote logo and logotype, and the “Powered by Gracenote” logo are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Gracenote in the United States and/oror other countries.

Compact Disc (CD) player



- Do not force a compact disc into the CD insert slot. This could damage the CD and/or CD player.
- Trying to load a CD with the CD door closed could damage the CD and/or CD player.
- During cold or rainy weather, the player may malfunction due to the humidity. If this occurs, remove the CD and dehumidify or ventilate the player completely.
- The player may skip while driving on rough roads.
- The CD player sometimes cannot function when the passenger compartment temperature is extremely high. Decrease the temperature before use.
- Only use high quality 12 cm (4.7 in) round discs that have the “COMPACT disc DIGITAL AUDIO” logo on the disc or packaging.
- Do not expose the CD to direct sunlight.
- CDs that are of poor quality, are dirty, scratched, or covered with fingerprints, or that have pin holes may not work properly.
- The following CDs may not work properly:
  - Copy control compact discs (CCCD)
  - Recordable compact discs (CD-R)
  - Rewritable compact discs (CD-RW)
- Do not use the following CDs as they may cause the CD player to malfunction.
  - 8 cm (3.1 in) discs
  - CDs that are not round
  - CDs with a paper label
  - CDs that are warped, scratched, or have abnormal edges

- This audio system can only play prerecorded CDs. It has no capabilities to record or burn CDs.
- If a CD cannot be played, one of the following messages will be displayed.

  [Disc read error:]

  Indicates a CLV/Focus, TOC or Access error. Check and re-insert the CD. Make sure that it is inserted correctly.

  [Eject disc, please:]

  Indicates a mechanism error. If the CD can be ejected, eject and re-insert the CD. If the CD cannot be ejected, contact an INFINITI Centre or qualified workshop.

  [Unplayable error:]

  Indicates that no readable files are found on the inserted CD. Check the data on your CD.

Specification chart for DVD

Playable media:

The following media can be played on the system.

- DVD+RW
- DVD+R
- DVD+R DL
- DVD-RW (corresponds to CPRM)
- DVD-R (corresponds to CPRM)
- DVD-R DL (corresponds to CPRM)
- DVD-ROM
- Dual DISC (not guaranteed.)

Video codec:

The following video codecs are supported by the system.

Video file format	
DVD Video	
DVD-VR with CPRM	
VIDEO CD	Ver. 1.0
	Ver. 1.1
	Ver. 2.0
DTS CD	

Audio codec:

The following combinations of audio codecs support video formats

Sound format	DVD-Video	DVD-VR	VIDEO-CD	DTS-CD
LPCM	Supported	Supported	Not supported	Not supported
Dolby Digital	Supported	Supported	Not supported	Not supported
Dolby Digital EX	Supported with limited output *1	Not supported	Not supported	Not supported
Dts	Supported	Not supported	Not supported	Supported
dts-ES	Supported with limited output *2	Not supported	Not supported	Not supported
dts 96/24	Supported with limited output *3	Not supported	Not supported	Not supported
MPEG1 Layer3	Supported	Supported	Supported	Not supported
MPEG2 Layer3	Supported with limited output *4	Supported with limited output	Not supported *5	Not supported

*1: A back surround channel is assigned to the LS and RS channels and output.

*2: A surround centre channel is assigned to the LS and RS channel and output.

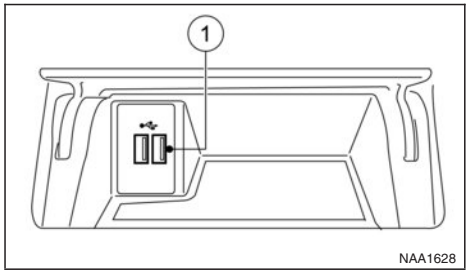
*3: Output in 48kHz/24bit.

*4: A back surround channel of DVD-Video and DVD-VR/MPEG2 is assigned to the LS and RS channel and output.

*5: MPEG2 Layer3 of VIDEO CD indicates SVCD. SVCD may play but its performance is not guaranteed. The 2ch output is utilized for the audio output of SVCD.

USB (Universal Serial Bus) connection port/ iPod

The Media Hub is located in the centre console and consists of the USB connectors.



1) USB/iPod connection port

Connect to play media from an iPod, iPhone or a USB memory device. When using INFINITI InTouch Apps with an iPhone, connect via a USB cable. Refer to the device manufacturer's owner information regarding the proper use and care of the device.

WARNING

Do not connect, disconnect or operate the USB device while driving. Doing so can be a distraction. If distracted you could lose control of your vehicle and cause an accident or serious injury.

CAUTION

- **Do not force the USB device into the USB port. Inserting the USB device tilted or up-side-down into the port may damage the port. Make sure that the USB device is connected correctly into the USB port.**
- **Do not grab the USB port cover (where fitted) when pulling the USB device out of the port. This could damage the port and the cover.**
- **Do not leave the USB cable in a place where it can be pulled unintentionally. Pulling the cable may damage the port.**

The vehicle is not equipped with a USB device. USB devices should be purchased separately as necessary.

This system cannot be used to format USB devices. To format a USB device, use a personal computer.

In some areas, the USB device for the front seats plays only sound without images for regulatory reasons, even when the vehicle is parked.

This system supports various USB memory devices, USB hard drives and iPod players. Some USB devices may not be supported by this system.

- Partitioned USB devices may not play correctly.
- Some characters used in other languages (Chinese, Japanese, etc.) may not appear properly in the display. Using English language characters with a USB device is recommended.

General notes for USB use:

Refer to your device manufacturer's owner information regarding the proper use and care of the device.

Notes for iPod use:

iPod is a trademark of Apple Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries.

- Improperly plugging in the iPod may cause a checkmark to be displayed on and off (flickering). Always make sure that the iPod is connected properly.
- An iPod nano (1st Generation) may remain in fast forward or rewind mode if it is connected during a seek operation. In this case, please manually reset the iPod.
- An iPod nano (2nd Generation) will continue to fast-forward or rewind if it is disconnected during a seek operation.
- An incorrect song title may appear when the Play Mode is changed while using an iPod nano (2nd Generation)
- Audiobooks may not play in the same order as they appear on an iPod.

- Large video files cause slow responses in an iPod. The vehicle display may momentarily black out, but will soon recover.
- If an iPod automatically selects large video files while in the shuffle mode, the vehicle display may momentarily black out, but will soon recover.

Specification chart for USB

Supported media	USB2.0
Supported file systems	FAT32
Folder levels	Folder levels: 8, Folders: 512 (including root folder), Files: 5000

Format		**Sampling rate**	**Supported/Not supported**
MPEG1	Layer-1	-	Not supported
	Layer-2	-	Not supported
	Layer-3	44.1, 48, 32 kHz	Supported (32-320 kbps)
MPEG2	Layer-1	-	Not supported
	Layer-2	-	Not supported
	Layer-3	22.05, 24, 16 kHz	Supported (16-160 kbps)
MPEG2.5	Layer-1	-	Not supported
	Layer-2	-	Not supported
	Layer-3	11.025, 12, 8 kHz	Supported (16-160 kbps)
WMA *1		32, 44.1, 48 kHz	Supported VER.7/8 (48-192 bps) VER.9/9.1/9.2 (48-320 bps)
AAC (MPEG4) *2 (Extension “m4a” only)		8, 11.025, 12, 16, 22.05, 24, 32, 44.1, 48 kHz	Supported (16-320 kbps)

*1 Professional (voice, lossless, multichannel) is not supported.

*2 AAC (MPEG-2) is not supported.

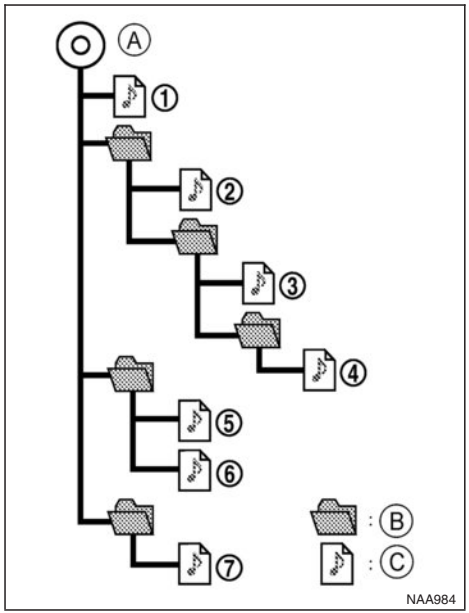
Compressed audio files (MP3/WMA/AAC)

Explanation of terms:

- MP3 — MP3 is short for Moving Pictures Experts Group Audio Layer 3. MP3 is the most well known compressed digital audio file format. This format allows for near “CD quality” sound, but at a fraction of the size of normal audio files. MP3 conversion of an audio track can reduce the file size by approximately a 10:1 ratio (sampling: 44.1 kHz, bit rate: 128 kbps) with virtually no perceptible loss in quality. The compression reduces certain parts of sound that seem inaudible to most people.
- WMA — Windows Media Audio (WMA) is a compressed audio format created by Microsoft as an alternative to MP3. The WMA codec offers greater file compression than the MP3 codec, enabling storage of more digital audio tracks in the same amount of space when compared to MP3s at the same level of quality.
- Bit rate — Bit rate denotes the number of bits per second used by a digital music file. The size and quality of a compressed digital audio file is determined by the bit rate used when encoding the file.
- Sampling frequency — Sampling frequency is the rate at which the samples of a signal are converted from analog to digital (A/D conversion) per second.
- Multisession — Multisession is one of the methods for writing data to media. Writing data once to the media is called a single session, and writing more than once is called a multisession.
- ID3/WMA Tag — The ID3/WMA tag is the part of the encoded MP3 or WMA file that contains information about the digital music file such as song title, artist, album title, encoding bit rate, and track time duration, etc. ID3 tag information is displayed on the Album/Artist/Track title line on the display.

* Windows® and Windows Media® are registered trademarks or trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States of America and/or other countries.

Playback order:



Ⓐ Root folder

Ⓑ Folder

Ⓒ Audio file

- The folder names of folders not containing compressed audio files are not shown on the display.
- If there is a file in the top level of a disc/USB, the root folder is displayed.
- The playback order is the order in which the files were written by the writing software, so the files might not play in the desired order.
- The music playback order of compressed audio files is as illustrated.

Specification chart for CD:

Supported media			CD, CD-R, CD-RW
Supported file systems			CD, CD-R, CD-RW
Supported versions*1	MP3	Version	MPEG1 Audio Layer3, MPEG2 Audio Layer3, MPEG2.5 Audio Layer3
		Sampling frequency	MPEG2.5 Audio Layer3: 8kHz, 11.025kHz, 12kHz MPEG2 Audio Layer3: 16kHz, 22.05kHz, 24kHz MPEG1 Audio Layer3: 32kHz, 44.1kHz, 48kHz
		Bit rate	8 kbps - 320 kbps, VBR
	WMA*2	Version	WMA7, WMA8, WMA9, WMA9.1, WMA9.2
		Bit rate/ Sampling frequency	Bit rate: Ver7, Ver8: 32-192kbps Ver9,Ver9.1,Ver9.2: 32-192kbps, VBR Sampling frequency: Ver7, Ver8: 8k/11.025k/16k/22k/32k/44.1k Ver9,Ver9.1,Ver9.2: 8k/11.025k/16k/22k/32k/44.1k/48 kHz
	AAC*4	Bit rate/ Sampling frequency	Bit rate: 8-320 kbps, VBR Sampling frequency: 11.025-48kHz
Tag information (Song title, Artist name and Album name)			ID3 tag VER1.0, VER1.1, VER2.2, VER2.3, VER2.4 (MP3 only)
			WMA tag (WMA only)
			AAC Tag (AAC only)
Folder levels			CD, CD-R, CD-RW: Folder levels: 8, Folders: 255 (including root folder), Files: 510 (Max. 255 files for one folder)
Displayable character codes*3			01: SHIFT-JIS, ASCII, ISO-8859-1, UTF-8, UTF-16 BOM, UTF-16 Big Endian, UTF-16 Little Endian, 02: UNICODE, 03: UTF-16

*1 Files created with a combination of 48 kHz sampling frequency and 64 kbps bit rate cannot be played.

*2 Protected WMA files (DRM) cannot be played.

*3 Available codes depend on what kind of media, versions, and information are going to be displayed.

*4 Made by iTunes.

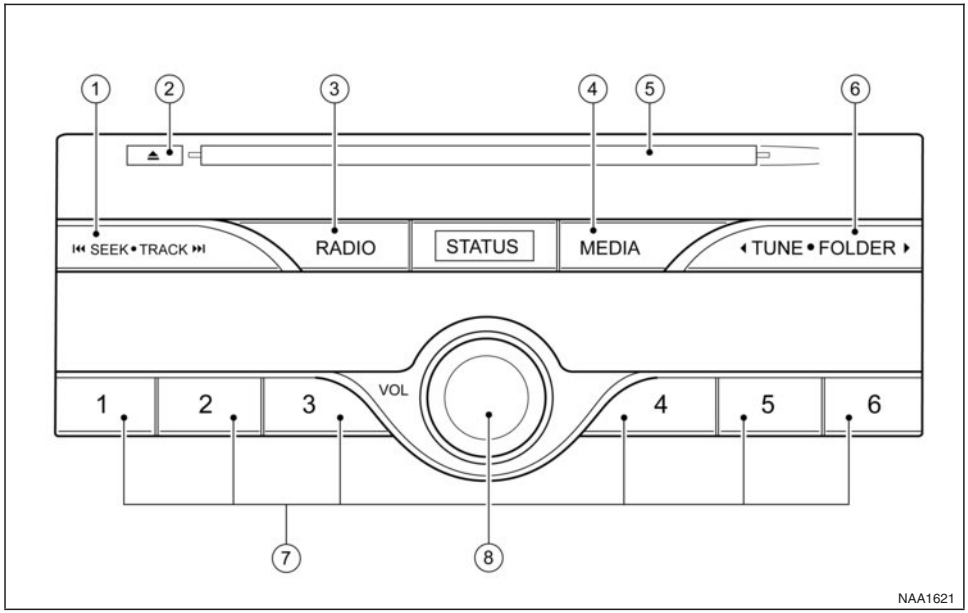
Windows Media Player:

This product is protected by certain intellectual property right of Microsoft. Use or distribution of such technology outside of this product is prohibited without a licence from Microsoft.

Bluetooth® Audio player (where fitted)

The Bluetooth® word mark and logos are registered trademarks owned by Bluetooth SIG, Inc. and any use of such marks by DENSO CORPORATION is under licence. Other trademarks and trade names are those of their respective owners.

- Some Bluetooth® streaming audio devices may not be recognised by the in-vehicle audio system.
- It is necessary to set up the wireless connection between a compatible Bluetooth® streaming audio device and the in-vehicle Bluetooth® module before using the Bluetooth® streaming audio.
- The Bluetooth® streaming audio may be stopped under the following conditions:
  - When receiving a hands-free call
  - When checking the connection to the hands-free phone
  - When connecting the hands-free phone or the audio device
  - When downloading a phonebook memory from a connected mobile phone
- Do not place a Bluetooth® streaming audio device in an area surrounded by metal or far away from the in-vehicle Bluetooth® module to prevent tone quality degradation and wireless connection disruption.
- While an audio device is connected through Bluetooth® wireless connection, the battery of the device may discharge quicker than usual.
- This system supports the Bluetooth® Advanced Audio Distribution Profile (A2DP) and Audio/Video Remote Control Profile (AVRCP).
- Wireless LAN (Wi-Fi) and the Bluetooth® functions share the same frequency band (2.4 GHz). Using the Bluetooth® and the wireless LAN functions at the same time may slow down or disconnect the communication and cause undesired noise. It is recommended that you turn off the wireless LAN (Wi-Fi) when using the Bluetooth® functions.



NAMES AND FUNCTIONS OF AUDIO CONTROL BUTTONS

Main audio buttons

* The switch layout in the illustration shows that of the Left-Hand Drive (LHD) model. For the Right-Hand Drive (RHD) model, the switch layout will be the opposite.

① **‹SEEK•TRACK›:**
Functions to seek radio stations or to skip and fast-forward/rewind through tracks.

② **‹ ⏏ ›:**
Push to eject a disc.

③ **‹RADIO›:**
Push to switch to the radio mode. The radio band will switch between AM, FM, and DAB (where fitted) each time the button is pushed.

④ **‹MEDIA›:**
Each time the button is pushed, a different audio source (CD, iPod, USB, AUX or Bluetooth® Streaming Audio) will be selected.

⑤ **Disc slot:**
Insert a disc with the label side facing up.

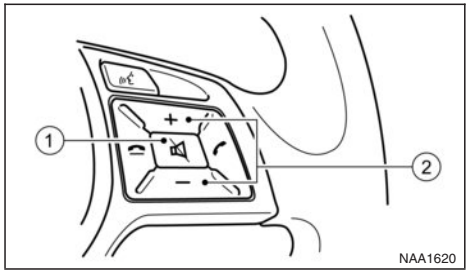
⑥ **‹TUNE•FOLDER›:**
Functions to manually tune AM/FM and to select MP3/WMA/AAC folders.
When DAB (where fitted) is playing, pushing this button briefly will shift up/down the station within the ensemble. Pushing and holding the button will shift up/down the ensemble while tuning to DAB.

⑦ **Radio memory buttons:** Up to six preferred stations can be registered in the preset list for each band.

⑧ **‹VOL/ ⏻ ›:**
Push to turn the audio system on/off.
Turn to adjust the volume.

Audio APPS information will be displayed when music is played via INFINITI InTouch Apps.

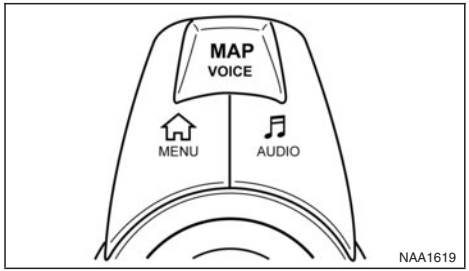
Steering wheel mounted audio control buttons



① Mute: Push to mute the audio.

② Volume control: Push the upper ‹+› or lower ‹-› buttons to increase or decrease the volume.

INFINITI controller AUDIO button



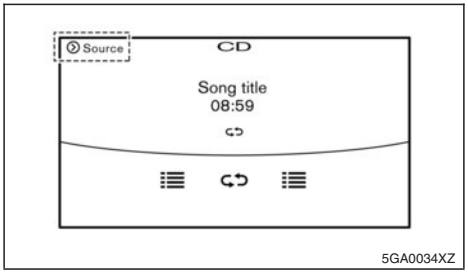
Push **‹AUDIO›** to display the current audio screen.

MAIN AUDIO OPERATION

Turning audio system on/off

The ignition switch must be in the ACC or ON position to turn on the audio system. Push **‹VOL/ ⏻ ›** or **‹ 🔇 ›** on the steering wheel to turn on the last audio source which was playing immediately before the system was turned off. To turn off the audio system, push **‹VOL/ ⏻ ›** or **‹ 🔇 ›** on the steering wheel again.

Selecting audio source



1. Turn on the audio source menu screen by touching [Source] on the upper left corner of the audio screen.
2. Select an item from the audio source menu screen.

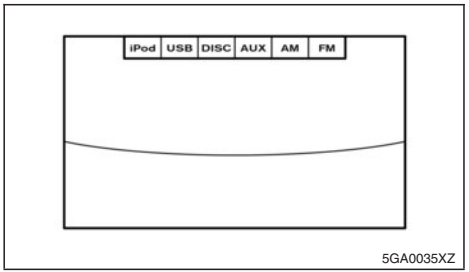
- Pushing **‹RADIO›** or **‹MEDIA›** can also change the audio source.
  See “Main audio buttons” earlier in this section.
- If the audio system has been turned off while one of the audio sources was playing, turning the audio system back on will play the audio source that was playing when the system was turned off.
- The audio source can also be changed with the source bar on top of the audio screen.
- Audio APPS information will be displayed when music is played via INFINITI InTouch Apps.

Audio source bar

The audio source can be changed with the source bar on top of the audio screen. The source bar display can be turned on/off.

Turning source bar on/off:

You can select whether the source bar on top of the audio screens is displayed or not.

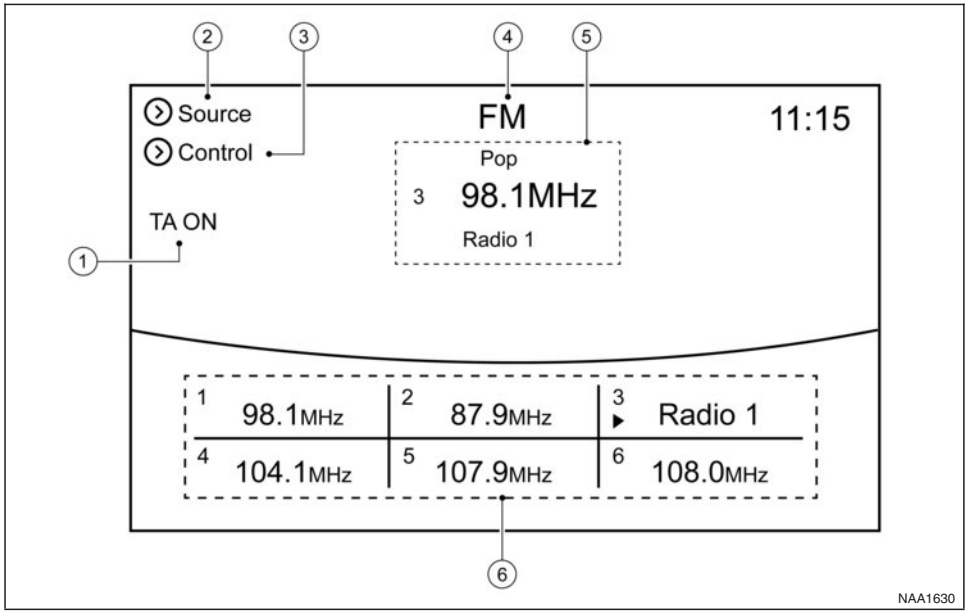


1. Touch [Source] on the upper left corner of the audio screen.
2. Touch [Show Source Bar] to turn the indicator on/off.

Editing source bar:

The audio sources to be displayed on the source bar can be changed.

1. Touch [Source] on the upper left corner of the audio screen.
2. Touch [Edit Source Bar].
3. Touch one of the keys on the source bar and then touch one of the audio sources from the source list to register the audio source in the source bar.



RADIO

How to view radio operation screen

The radio screen can be viewed and operated on the display.

① TA (Traffic Announcement) status indicator: The current status is displayed.

② [Source]: Touch to switch to the source select screen. See “Selecting audio source” later in this section

③ [Control]: Touch to display the control screen. See “Radio controls” later in this section

④ Radio band indicator: The currently selected radio band is displayed.

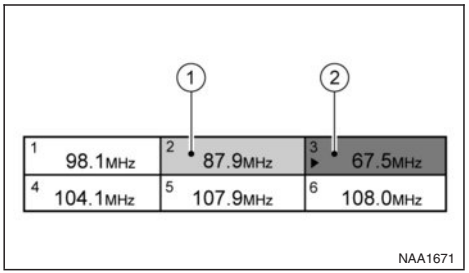
⑤ Selected station and reception information display: Selected station and reception information available at the time such as PTY name, etc. is displayed.

⑥ Preset list: Up to six preferred stations can be registered in the preset list for each band.

See “Manual presetting” later in this section.

Names of the preset broadcasting stations are displayed when available.

Radio source control



There are 2 elements used in the preset list area that are associated with radio source:

① Highlight for INFINITI controller operation.

② (With triangle) Indicator of current selected preset station.

Radio operation

Radio activation and band selection:

Push **‹RADIO›** or select the preferred radio band from the audio source list to turn on the radio. Each time **‹RADIO›** is pushed, the radio band will change.
For details, see "Selecting audio source" later in this section.

NOTE

When the stereo broadcast signal is weak, the radio will automatically change from stereo to monaural reception.

Seeking stations:

Push **‹SEEK•TRACK›** to tune from low to high or high to low frequencies and to stop at the next broadcasting station.

Manual tuning:

To tune to the preferred station manually, push ‹TUNE•FOLDER› until the preferred station is selected.

Manual presetting:

Up to six stations can be registered for each radio band.

1. Select a radio band.
2. Tune to the station you wish to store in the preset list.
3. Touch and hold one of the preset numbers in the preset list.
4. Information such as the frequency etc. will be displayed on the preset list when the preset is complete.

To change radio settings, see "Audio settings" later in this section.

Radio controls

Touch [Control] on the AM, FM, or DAB screen to display the control screen. The following control items are available.

FM/AM:

- [Station List]

  Touch to display the available station list.

- [TA Interrupt] (FM only) (where fitted):

  When this item is turned on, received TA (Traffic Announcement) broadcasts will interrupt the audio source that is playing. This item is available only in Audio mode.

- [RDS Info] (where fitted):

  Touch to display the RDS information when FM radio is playing.

DAB (where fitted):

- [Station List]:

  Touch to display the available station list.

- [PTY List]:

  Touch to display the PTY (Programme Type) list. Touch one of the item on the list to display the radio station which belongs to the selected PTY.

- [EPG]:

  Touch to display the EPG (Electronic Programme Guide) list. If the selected item on the list is broadcast at the time, you can tune to the station by touching [Listen] or read information by touching [Details].

  Some stations do not support EPG. Depending on the signal condition, acquiring and updating the data may take some time.

- [TA Interrupt]:

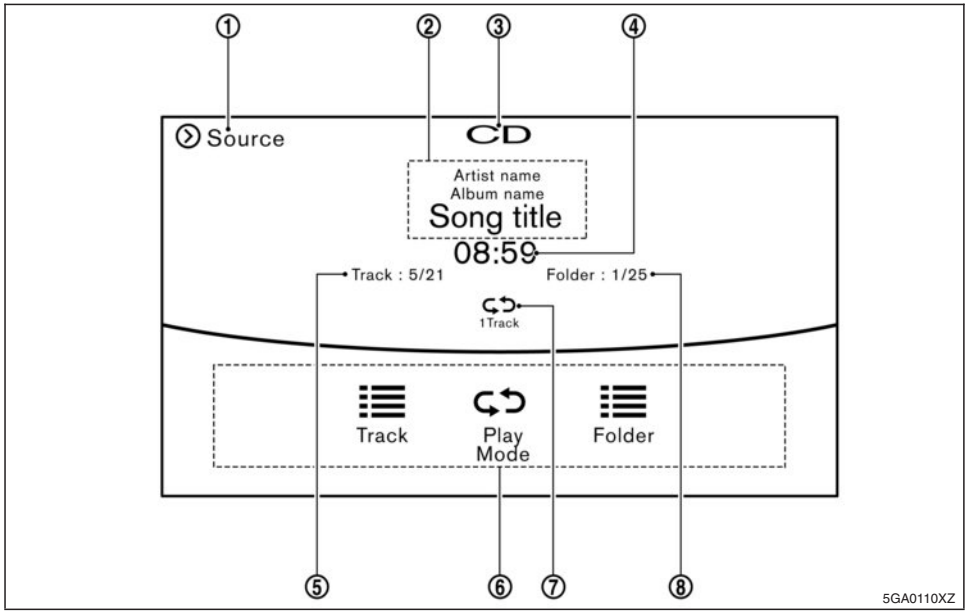
  When this item is turned on, received TA (Traffic Announcement) broadcasts will interrupt the audio source that is playing.

- [DAB Info]:

  Touch to display the DAB (Digital Audio Broadcast) information. Information such as the song title and traffic information can be viewed via Dynamic Label Segment.

NOTE

"EAS" in "EAS test" (displayed on the screen as a PTY name) is an abbreviation of "Emergency Alert System".



COMPACT DISC (CD) PLAYER

How to view CD operation screen

① [Source]:
Touch to switch to the source list screen. For details, see “Selecting audio source” later in this section

② Track information:
Track information such as the song title, artist name, and album name is displayed.

③ Audio source indicator:
Indicates that CD is currently selected.

④ Play time:
The play time of the track is displayed.

⑤ Track number:
This indicates the current track number and the total number of tracks.

⑥ CD menu:
CD menu items are displayed. Touch an icon to display the list or to change the setting.
- [Track]
- [Folder] (for MP3, WMA, AAC)
- [Play Mode]

⑦ Play Mode Indicator:
This indicates the current play mode. Touch to change the play mode.

⑧ Folder number (for MP3, WMA, AAC):
This indicates the folder number when a CD with compressed audio files is loaded.

For CDs without compressed audio files:

Mode	Screen display
Disc Repeat	Disc
1 Track Repeat/ Repeat track	1 Track
Disc Random	Disc

For CDs with compressed audio files:

Mode	Screen display
Disc Repeat	Disc
1 Folder Repeat	1 Folder
1 Track Repeat/ Repeat Track	1 Track
Disc Random/	Disc
1 Folder Random	1 Folder

CD player operation

Loading:

Insert the CD into the slot with the label side facing up. The CD will be guided automatically into the slot and starts playing.

After loading the CD, the CD screen will appear on the display.

Activation and playing:

The CD mode can be selected from the source list or by pushing the **‹MEDIA›** button with a CD loaded to play the CD.
For details, see “Selecting audio source” earlier in this section and “Main audio buttons” earlier in this section.

If the system has been turned off while the CD was playing, pushing **‹VOL/ ⏻ ›** will start the Audio system set to the CD screen.

Selecting track/folder:

Touch [Track] or [Folder] in the CD menu and select a preferred track or folder from the list.

Push ‹SEEK•TRACK› to move to the next or previous track.

For CDs with compressed audio files, push **‹TUNE•FOLDER›** to move to the next or previous folder.
For details, see “Main audio buttons” earlier in this section.

Fast-forwarding/rewinding:

Push and hold **‹SEEK•TRACK›** to fast-forward or rewind the track. Release ‹SEEK•TRACK› to play the track at normal speed.

Changing play mode:

Touch [Play Mode] or the play mode icon ([ ] or [ ]) to select the play mode.

Ejecting CD:

Push **‹ ⏏ ›** to eject the CD. If the CD is ejected and left unremoved, it will be reloaded into the slot to protect the CD.

USB (UNIVERSAL SERIAL BUS) CONNECTION PORT

Connecting USB memory device

WARNING

Do not connect, disconnect or operate the USB device while driving. Doing so can be a distraction. If distracted you could lose control of your vehicle and cause an accident or serious injury.

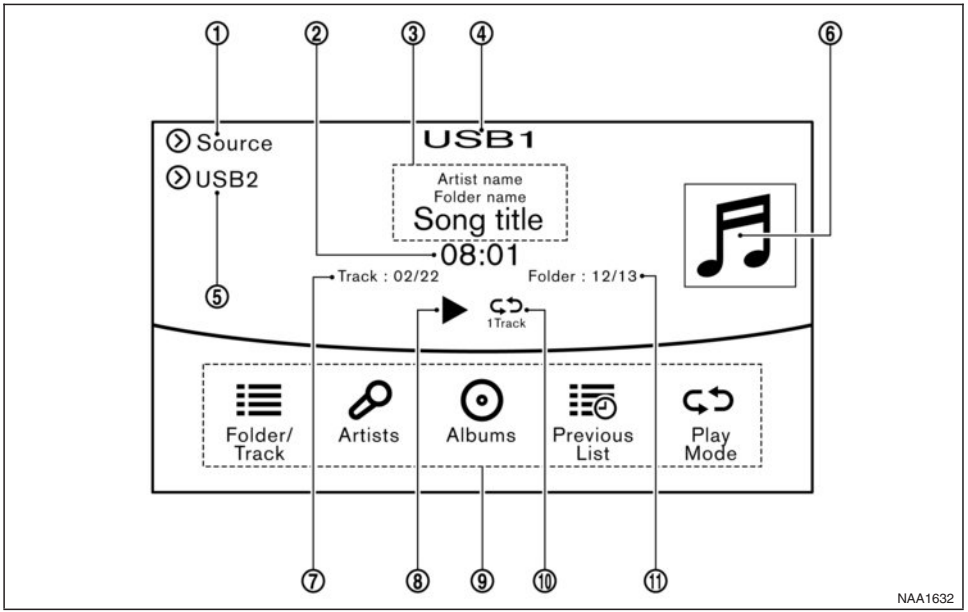
CAUTION

- **Do not force the USB device into the USB port. Inserting the USB device tilted or upside down into the port may damage the port. Make sure that the USB device is connected correctly to the USB port.**
- **Do not grab the USB port cover (where fitted) when pulling the USB device out of the port. This could damage the port and the cover.**
- **Do not leave the USB cable in a place where it can be pulled unintentionally. Pulling the cable may damage the port.**

Refer to your device manufacturer’s owner information regarding the proper use and care of the device.

Two USB connectors are located on the centre console box.
“USB (Universal Serial Bus) connection port/iPod” page 4-50

When compatible storage devices are plugged into the jack, compatible audio files on the storage devices can be played through the vehicle’s audio system.



How to view USB operation screen

① [Source]:
Touch to switch to the source list screen.
“Selecting audio source” page 4-58

② Play time:
The play time of the track is displayed.

③ Track information:
Track information such as the song title, artist name and folder name is displayed.

④ Audio source indicator:
Indicates which of the two USB memory device is selected.

⑤ [USB1]/[USB2]:
Touch to switch to the other connected USB memory device.

⑥ Album artwork (where fitted):
An image of the CD cover is displayed when available.

⑦ Track number:
This indicates the track number and the total number of tracks.

⑧ [▶]/[⏸]:
Touch to play or pause the track.

⑨ USB menu:
USB menu items are displayed. Touch an icon to display the list or to change the setting.
- [Folder/Track]
- [Artists]
- [Albums]
- [Previous List]
- [Play Mode]

⑩ Play mode indicator:
This indicates the current play mode. Touch to change the play mode.

Mode	Screen display
All Track Repeat	All
1 Folder Repeat	1 Folder
1 Track Repeat	1 Track
All Random	All
1 Folder Random	1 Folder

⑪ Folder/List number:
This indicates the folder, artist or album number and the total number of folders/lists.

USB memory device player operation

Activation and playing:

USB memory device mode can also be activated from the audio source list and the audio source bar by the touch panel operation or by pushing **‹MEDIA›**.
“Selecting audio source” page 4-58
“Main audio buttons” page 4-57

To play the USB memory device touch [▶], and to pause the USB memory touch [⏸] on the USB operation screen.

Selecting play list:

Select a play list by touching an icon in the USB menu.

- Folder/Track (List)
- Artist (List)
- Album (List)
- Previous List

Skipping tracks/folders:

Push ‹SEEK•TRACK› to skip to the next or previous track.

To skip to the next or previous folder, Push **‹TUNE•FOLDER›**.

Fast-forwarding/rewinding:

Push and hold **‹SEEK•TRACK›** to fast-forward or rewind the track. Release ‹SEEK•TRACK› to play the track at normal speed.

Changing play mode:

Touch [Play Mode] on the display to select the play mode.

Only one of the two connected USB memory devices can be operated by the voice recognition system.

IPOD PLAYER

Connecting iPod

WARNING

Do not connect, disconnect or operate the iPod while driving. Doing so can be a distraction. If distracted you could lose control of your vehicle and cause an accident or serious injury.

CAUTION

- **Do not force the iPod device into the USB port. Inserting the iPod cable tilted or upside down into the port may damage the port. Make sure that the iPod cable is connected correctly to the USB port.**
- **Do not grab the USB port cover (where fitted) when pulling the iPod cable out of the port. This could damage the port and the cover.**
- **Do not leave the iPod cable in a place where it can be pulled unintentionally. Pulling the cable may damage the port.**

Refer to your device manufacturer's owner information regarding the proper use and care of the device.

Two USB (iPod) connectors are located on the centre console box.
"USB (Universal Serial Bus) connection port/ iPod" page 4-50

The battery of the iPod will be charged while the device is connected to the vehicle if the iPod supports USB connection charging.

Depending on the model and firmware version of the iPod, the display on the iPod shows an INFINITI or Accessory Attached screen when the connection is completed. When the iPod is connected to the vehicle, the iPod music library can only be operated using the vehicle audio controls.

Compatibility:

Made for

- iPod touch (5th generation)
- iPod touch (4th generation)
- iPod touch (3rd generation)
- iPod touch (2nd generation)
- iPod touch (1st generation)
- iPod touch
- iPod with video
- iPod classic
- iPod nano (7th generation)
- iPod nano (6th generation)
- iPod nano (5th generation)
- iPod nano (4th generation)
- iPod nano (3rd generation)
- iPod nano (2nd generation)
- iPod nano (1st generation)
- iPhone 6 Plus
- iPhone 6
- iPhone 5S
- iPhone 5
- iPhone 4S
- iPhone 4
- iPhone 3GS
- iPhone 3G
- iPhone

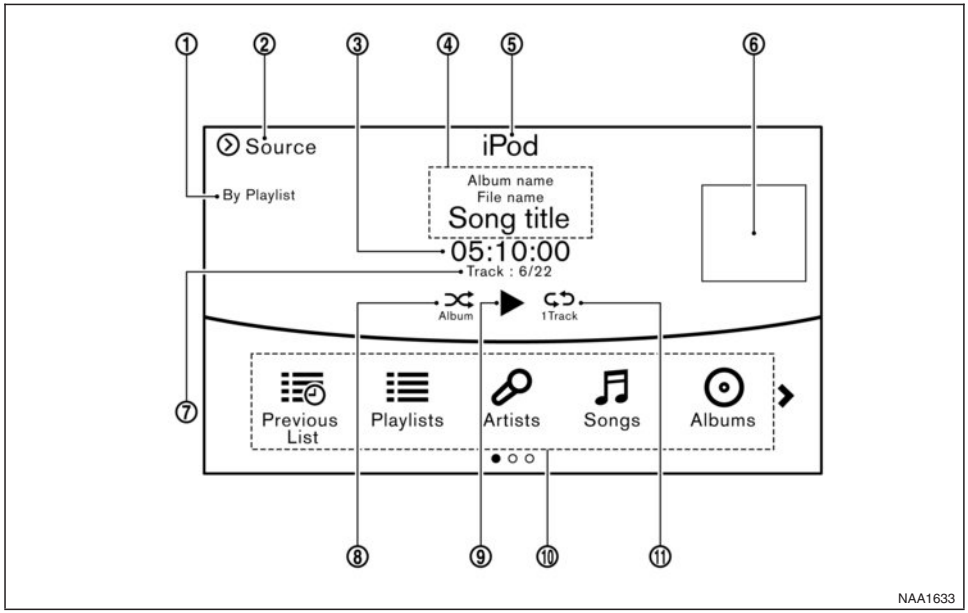
The iPod touch may not respond quickly with the system in some cases.

Make sure that the iPod firmware is updated.

The Lightning™ connector works with iPhone 5, iPhone 5S, iPhone 6, iPhone 6 Plus, iPod touch (5th generation), and iPod nano (7th generation).

The 30-pin connector works with iPhone 4S, iPhone 4, iPhone 3GS, iPhone 3G, iPhone, iPod touch (1st through 4th generation), iPod classic, and iPod nano (1st through 6th generation).

USB works with iPhone 5, iPhone 4S, iPhone 4, iPhone 3GS, iPhone 3G, iPhone, iPod touch (1st through 5th generation), iPod classic, and iPod nano (1st through 7th generation).



How to view iPod operation screen

① Search condition indicator:
This indicates the current search condition.

② [Source]:
Touch to switch to the source list screen.
"Selecting audio source" page 4-58

③ Play time:
The play time of the track is displayed.

④ Track information:
Track information such as the song title, artist name and album name is displayed.

⑤ Audio source indicator:
This indicates that iPod is currently selected among other sources.

⑥ Album artwork (where fitted):
An image of the album artwork is displayed when available.

⑦ Track number:
This indicates the track number and the total number of tracks.

⑧ Shuffle mode indicator:
Touch to change the shuffle mode.

Mode	Screen display
Shuffle albums	Albums
All Songs	Songs
Shuffle Off	OFF

⑨ [▶]/[⏸]:
Touch to play/pause the track.

⑩ iPod menu:
- [Previous List]
- [Playlists]
- [Artists]
- [Songs]
- [Albums]
- [Genres]
- [Composers]

- [Podcasts]
- [Audiobooks]
- [Mix]
- [Repeat]

⑪ Repeat mode indicator:
Touch to change the repeat mode.

Mode	Screen display
All Track Repeat	All
1 Track Repeat	1 Track
Repeat Off	OFF

iPod player operation

Activation and playing:

Inserting the iPod cable into the connector will activate the iPod mode.

iPod can also be selected from the audio sources list and the source bar by touch panel operation or by pushing **‹MEDIA›**.

“Selecting audio source” page 4-58

“Main audio buttons” page 4-57

To play and pause the iPod, touch [Play]/[Pause] in the iPod menu.

Selecting search method:

A list of search methods is displayed in the iPod menu. Touch and select an item to play the iPod in your preferred settings.

Fast-forwarding/rewinding:

Push and hold **‹SEEK•TRACK›** to fast-forward or rewind the song. Release ‹SEEK•TRACK› to play the song at normal speed.

Changing play mode:

Touch [Mix] or [Repeat] from the iPod menu to select the play mode.

Skipping songs:

Push **‹SEEK•TRACK›** to skip to the next or previous song.

Even when iPods or iPhones are inserted into both of the two USB connectors, the system recognises only one of the connected iPods or iPhones at a time.

BLUETOOTH® STREAMING AUDIO

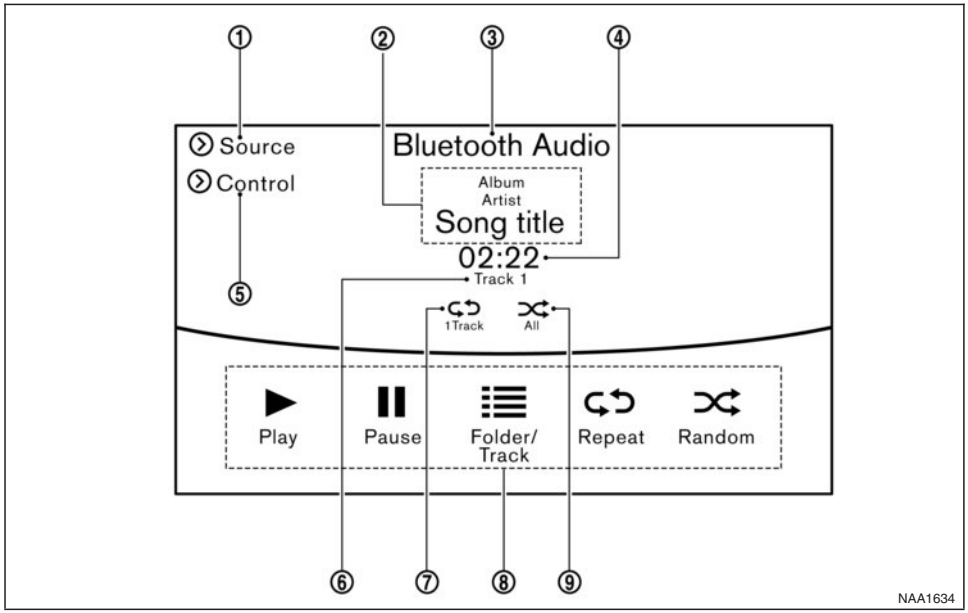
Your vehicle is equipped with Bluetooth® Streaming Audio.

If you have a compatible Bluetooth® device with streaming audio (A2DP profile), you can set up a wireless connection between your Bluetooth® device and the in-vehicle audio system. This connection allows you to listen to the audio from the Bluetooth® device using your vehicle speakers. It may also allow basic control of the device for playing and skipping audio files using the AVRCP Bluetooth® profile. Not all Bluetooth® devices have the same level of controls for AVRCP. Please consult the manual for your Bluetooth® device for more details.

Wireless LAN (Wi-Fi) and the Bluetooth® functions share the same frequency band (2.4 GHz). Using the Bluetooth® and the wireless LAN functions at the same time may slow down or disconnect the communication and cause undesired noise. It is recommended that you turn off the wireless LAN (Wi-Fi) when using the Bluetooth® functions.

Connecting Bluetooth® streaming audio device

Bluetooth® streaming audio device must be connected to the vehicle before operation.
“Pairing Bluetooth® device” page 4-78



How to view Bluetooth® streaming audio operation screen

① [Source]:
Touch to switch to the source list screen.
"Selecting audio source" page 4-58

② Track information:
Track information such as the song title, artist name and folder name is displayed.

③ Audio source indicator:
This indicates that Bluetooth® streaming audio is currently selected among other sources.

④ Play time:
The play time of the track is displayed.

⑤ [Control]:
Touch to display the control screen.
"Bluetooth® streaming audio operation" page 44-70

⑥ Track number
This indicates the track number.

⑦ Repeat mode indicator:
Touch to change the repeat mode.

Mode	Screen display
All repeat	All
1 Folder Repeat	1 Folder
1 Track Repeat	1 Track
Repeat Off	OFF

⑧ Bluetooth® streaming audio menu:
- [Play]
- [Pause]
- [Folder/Track]
- [Repeat]
- [Random]

⑨ Random mode indicator:
Touch to change the random mode.

Mode	Screen display
All Random	All
1 Folder Random	1 Folder
Random Off	OFF

Depending on the audio device that is connected to the vehicle, track information may not be displayed.

Bluetooth® streaming audio operation

The ability to pause, change tracks, fast-forward, rewind, randomise and repeat music may be different between devices. Some or all of these functions may not be supported on each device.

- Depending on the Bluetooth® streaming audio device that is connected, it may not be possible to perform audio operations.
- Depending on the Bluetooth® streaming audio device that is connected, a time lag may occur before music is played back.
- Depending on the application except for the native audio application that is played on the Bluetooth® streaming audio device, incorrect behaviour (information lacking, timer skipping, etc.) may occur.

Activation and playing:

Bluetooth® streaming audio device can be selected from audio sources list by touching [Source] or by pushing **‹MEDIA›**.
“Selecting audio source” page 4-58
“Main audio buttons” page 4-57

To play the Bluetooth® streaming audio device, touch [Play], and to pause the Bluetooth® streaming audio device touch [Pause] in the Bluetooth® streaming audio menu.

Selecting folder/track:

Touch [Folder/Track] to select a folder/track.

Changing play mode:

Touch [Repeat] or [Random] in the Bluetooth® streaming audio menu to change the play mode.

Fast-forwarding/rewinding:

Push and hold **‹SEEK•TRACK›** to fast-forward or rewind the song. Release ‹SEEK•TRACK› to play the song at normal speed.

Skipping songs/folders:

Push ‹SEEK•TRACK› to skip to the next or previous song.

To skip to the next or previous folder, Push **‹TUNE•FOLDER›**.

Bluetooth® streaming audio controls

Touch [Control] on the Bluetooth® Audio operation screen to display the control screen.

[Select Device]	Touch to select a different Bluetooth® streaming audio device from a list of registered Bluetooth® devices. See “Bluetooth® settings” later in this section
[Pair Device]	Touch to connect a new Bluetooth® device.

AUDIO SETTINGS

Audio settings can be adjusted or audio related functions can be turned on/off using the following procedure.

Some of the setting items may not be displayed when the audio system is turned off.

1. Push ‹MENU›.
2. Touch [Settings].
3. Touch [Audio].

The following setting items are available:

*: Availability of the item depends on the model and specifications.

• [Sound Settings]

Setting items	Action
[Bass]	Adjust the speaker tone quality and sound balance by touching [+]/[-], [L]/[R] or [R]/[F].
[Treble]	
[Balance]	
[Fader]	
[Bose®Centerpoint]*	When this item is turned on, surround sound playback is generated from a traditional stereo recording. Turn on this item to activate Bose®Centerpoint and to change its effect level with [Surround Vol].
[Speed Sensitive Vol]*	This automatically adjusts the volume depending on the vehicle speed. Touch [+]/[-] to change the sensitivity level.
[Driver's Audio Stage]*	When this item is turned on, a better sound quality will be provided to the driver's position. The driver can enjoy a more crisp and clear sound that is specialised for the driver's seat position. The prominence of the effect of this feature depends on the type of music that is played. For some music, it may be difficult to recognise the effect of this feature.

• [Album Cover]*

Turn this item on to display image files from the media device. If the media device does not contain images, no image will be displayed.

• [Broadcast Method]*

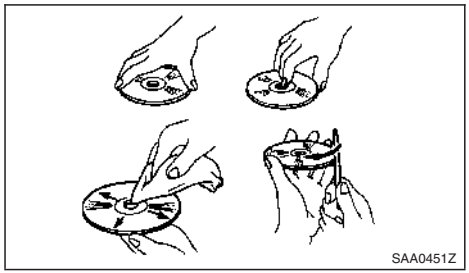
Select broadcast method from [AUTO], [PAL] and [NTSC].

• [Radio Settings] (where fitted)

Setting items	Action
[TA Interrupt]*	This setting item is for both FM and DAB radio. When this item is turned on, received TA (Traffic Announcement) will interrupt the audio source that is playing. In some cases, there may be no sound if your vehicle is in an area where it is difficult to receive a radio signal, because DAB is broadcast digitally.
[News Interrupt]*	This setting item is for both FM and DAB radio. When this item is turned on, received News PTY will interrupt the audio source that is playing.
[DAB-DAB Tracking]*	This setting item is for DAB only. When this item is turned on, the system searches for and re-tunes to an alternative DAB station that offers the same programme with better reception. In some cases there may be no sound when this function is active.
[DAB-RDS Link]*	This setting item is for DAB only. When this item is turned on, the system searches for and tunes to an alternative RDS station that offers the same programme with better reception if DAB signal cannot be tuned to or the receiving DAB signal becomes weak. In some cases there may be no sound when this function is active.
[Region Settings]*	This setting item is for DAB only. When this items is turned on, the system will allow interruption of a DAB station only if it contains regional information announcements.
[L-band setting]*	This setting item is for DAB only. When this item is turned on, the system will search from both L-band and Band III which requires extra time for searching. Turn this item off to exclude L-band from the station search.
[AF]*	This setting item is for FM only. When this item is turned on, the system searches for and re-tunes to an alternative FM station that offers the same programme with better reception.
[REG (Regional)]*	This setting item is for FM only. When this item is turned on, the system searches for and re-tunes to an alternative FM station that offers the same programme with better reception within the same region. The searching and the re-tuning is executed regardless of the region if this item is turned off.

DISC/USB MEMORY DEVICE CARE AND CLEANING

DISCS



- Handle a disc by its edges. Never touch the surface of the disc. Do not bend the disc.
- Always place discs in their storage cases when they are not being used.
- To clean a disc, wipe the surface from the centre to the outer edge using a clean, soft cloth. Do not wipe the disc using a circular motion.

  Do not use a conventional record cleaner or alcohol intended for industrial use.
- The inner and outer edges of a new disc may be rough. Remove the rough edges by rubbing the inner and outer edges with the side of a pen or pencil as illustrated.

USB MEMORY DEVICE

- Never touch the terminal portion of the USB memory device.
- Do not place heavy objects on the USB memory device.
- Do not store the USB memory device in very humid locations.
- Do not expose the USB memory device to direct sunlight.
- Do not spill any liquids on the USB memory device.

Refer to the owner's manual for the USB memory device for details.

GRACENOTE® END USER LICENCE AGREEMENT

This application or device contains software from Gracenote, Inc. of Emeryville, California ("Gracenote"). The software from Gracenote (the "Gracenote Software") enables this application to perform disc and/or file identification and obtain music-related information, including name, artist, track, and title information ("Gracenote Data") from online servers or embedded databases (collectively, "Gracenote Servers") and to perform other functions. You may use Gracenote Data only by means of the intended End-User functions of this application or device.

You agree that you will use Gracenote Data, the Gracenote Software, and Gracenote Servers for your own personal non-commercial use only. You agree not to assign, copy, transfer or transmit the Gracenote Software or any Gracenote Data to any third party. YOU AGREE NOT TO USE OR EXPLOIT GRACENOTE DATA, THE GRACENOTE SOFTWARE, OR GRACENOTE SERVERS, EXCEPT AS EXPRESSLY PERMITTED HEREIN.

You agree that your non-exclusive licence to use the Gracenote Data, the Gracenote Software, and Gracenote Servers will terminate if you violate these restrictions. If your licence terminates, you agree to cease any and all use of the Gracenote Data, the Gracenote Software, and Gracenote Servers. Gracenote reserves all rights in Gracenote Data, the Gracenote Software, and the Gracenote Servers, including all ownership rights. Under no circumstances will Gracenote become liable for any payment to you for any information that you provide. You agree that Gracenote, Inc. may enforce its rights under this Agreement against you directly in its own name.

The Gracenote service uses a unique identifier to track queries for statistical purposes. The purpose of a randomly assigned numeric identifier is to allow the Gracenote service to count queries without knowing anything about who you are. For more information, see the web page for the Gracenote Privacy Policy for the Gracenote service.

The Gracenote Software and each item of Gracenote Data are licensed to you “AS IS.” Gracenote makes no representations or warranties, express or implied, regarding the accuracy of any Gracenote Data from in the Gracenote Servers. Gracenote reserves the right to delete data from the Gracenote Servers or to change data categories for any cause that Gracenote deems sufficient. No warranty is made that the Gracenote Software or Gracenote Servers are error-free or that functioning of Gracenote Software or Gracenote Servers will be uninterrupted. Gracenote is not obligated to provide you with new enhanced or additional data types or categories that Gracenote may provide in the future and is free to discontinue its services at any time.

GRACENOTE DISCLAIMS ALL WARRANTIES EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, TITLE, AND NON-INFRINGEMENT. GRACENOTE DOES NOT WARRANT THE RESULTS THAT WILL BE OBTAINED BY YOUR USE OF THE GRACENOTE SOFTWARE OR ANY GRACENOTE SERVER. IN NO CASE WILL GRACENOTE BE LIABLE FOR ANY CONSEQUENTIAL OR INCIDENTAL DAMAGES OR FOR ANY LOST PROFITS OR LOST REVENUES.

© Gracenote, Inc. 2009

TRADEMARKS

Music and video recognition technology and related data are provided by Gracenote®. Gracenote is the industry standard in music recognition technology and related content delivery. For more information visit www.gracenote.com.

CD, DVD, Blu-ray Disc, and music and video-related data from Gracenote, Inc., copyright © 2000 to present Gracenote. Gracenote Software, copyright © 2000 to present Gracenote. One or more patents owned by Gracenote apply to this product and service. See the Gracenote website for a non-exhaustive list of applicable Gracenote patents. Gracenote, CDDB, MusicID, MediaVOCS, the Gracenote logo and logotype, and the “Powered by Gracenote” logo are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Gracenote in the United States and/or other countries.

The Bluetooth® word mark and logos are registered trademarks owned by Bluetooth SIG, Inc. and any use of such marks by DENSO CORPORATION is under licence. Other trademarks and trade names are those of their respective owners.

WARNING

- **Only use a phone after stopping your vehicle in a safe location. If you have to use a phone while driving, exercise extreme caution at all times so full attention may be given to vehicle operation.**
- **If you find yourself unable to devote full attention to vehicle operation while talking on the phone, pull off the road in a safe location and stop your vehicle before doing so.**

CAUTION

To avoid draining the vehicle battery, only use a phone after starting the engine.

Your vehicle is equipped with a Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System. If you are an owner of a compatible Bluetooth® enabled mobile phone, you can set up the wireless connection between your mobile phone and the in-vehicle phone module. With Bluetooth® wireless technology, you can make or receive a telephone call with your mobile phone in your pocket.

Once a mobile phone is connected to the in-vehicle phone module, the procedure for connecting the phone does not need to be performed again. Your phone is automatically selected by the in-vehicle phone module when the power switch is switched to the ON position with the selected mobile phone turned on and carried in the vehicle.

You can register up to 5 different Bluetooth® mobile phones to the in-vehicle phone module. However, you can talk on only one mobile phone at a time.

The Voice Recognition system supports phone commands, so dialling a phone number using your voice is possible.
See “INFINITI Voice Recognition system” later in this section

Before using the Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System, refer to the following notes.

- Wireless LAN (Wi-Fi) and the Bluetooth® functions share the same frequency band (2.4 GHz). Using the Bluetooth® and wireless LAN functions at the same time may slow down or disrupt communications and could cause undesired noise. It is recommended that you turn wireless LAN (Wi-Fi) off when using the Bluetooth® functions.
- Set up the wireless connection between a compatible mobile phone and the in-vehicle phone module before using the Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System.
- Some Bluetooth® enabled mobile phones may not be recognised by the in-vehicle phone module. Consult an INFINITI Centre or qualified workshop or visit www.infiniti.eu/ownership/bluetooth.html for details regarding phone compatibility.
- Depending on the types of mobile phones, text messaging functions may not work with this system.
- You will not be able to use a hands-free phone under the following conditions:
  - Your vehicle is outside the service area for your mobile phone network.
  - Your vehicle is in an area where it is difficult to receive radio waves, such as in a tunnel, in an underground parking garage, behind a tall building or in a mountainous area.
  - Your mobile phone is locked in order to prevent dialling.
- When the radio wave condition is not ideal or ambient sound is too loud, it may be difficult to hear the other person’s voice during a call.
- The system may not be able to receive phone calls immediately after the power has been turned on.
- Do not place the mobile phone in an area surrounded by metal or far away from the in-vehicle phone module to prevent tone quality degradation and wireless connection disruption.
- While a mobile phone is connected through the Bluetooth® wireless connection, the battery of the mobile phone may discharge quicker than usual.
- If the Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System seems to be malfunctioning, consult an INFINITI Centre or qualified workshop for support.

- Some mobile phones or other devices may cause interference or a buzzing noise to be emitted from the audio system speakers. Storing the device in a different location may reduce or eliminate the noise.
- Refer to the owner's manual for the mobile phone for information regarding the telephone pairing procedure specific to your phone, battery charging, and mobile phone antenna, etc.
- The antenna display on the monitor may not match the antenna display of some mobile phones.
- The battery display on the monitor may not match the battery display of some mobile phones.
- Keep the interior of the vehicle as quiet as possible to hear the caller's voice clearly as well as to minimise echoes.
- If the audio of a call is unclear, adjusting the incoming or outgoing call volume may improve the clarity.
- The microphone is located near the map light.

PHONE

Connecting Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone

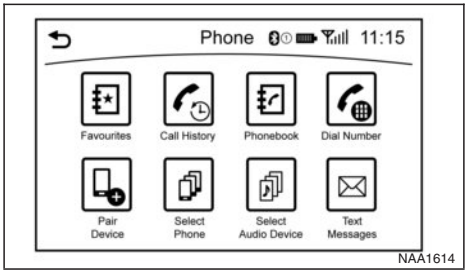
The mobile phone must be connected to the Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System before commencing operation. Up to 5 mobile phones can be connected to the system.
See "Pairing Bluetooth® device" later in this section

Phone selection

Select one of the connected devices for operation.

1. Push **‹MENU›** and touch [Phone], then touch [Select Phone]. A list of the connected mobile phones is displayed.
2. Select one of the connected mobile phones from the list.
3. When selection of the device is successful, a message on the display indicates that the mobile phone was selected.

Making a call



1. Push **‹MENU›** and touch [Phone].
2. Select one of the following methods to make a call.

Available methods

- [Favourites]:

  Select a telephone number from a list of personally selected numbers.
- [Call History]:

  Select a telephone number from recent incoming or outgoing calls.
- [Phonebook]:

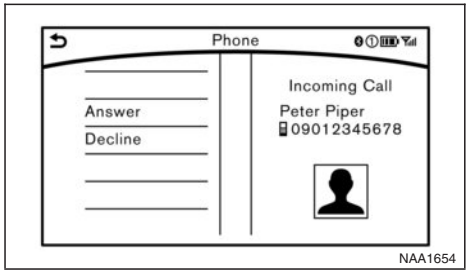
  Select a telephone number from the phonebook.

  The telephone number must be transferred to the phonebook from the mobile phone prior to using this method.
  "Phone and text message settings" earlier in this section
- [Dial Number]:

  Input the phone number manually using the keypad displayed on the screen. Touch [ ] to call the number.
  "Touch panel operation" earlier in this section

3. The number will be dialled and the screen will change to the call in progress screen.

Receiving a call



When you received a phone call, a notification message is displayed on the touch screen display with a ring tone.

Taking a call:

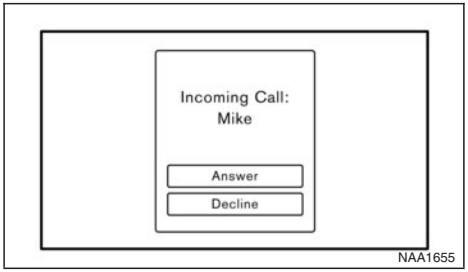
To answer a call, take one of the following actions.

- Push ‹ ✆ › on the steering wheel.
- Push ‹ ✆ › on the INFINITI controller (models without navigation system).
- Touch [Answer].

Reject a call:

To reject a call, touch [Decline].

Receiving a call while on the line to another person:

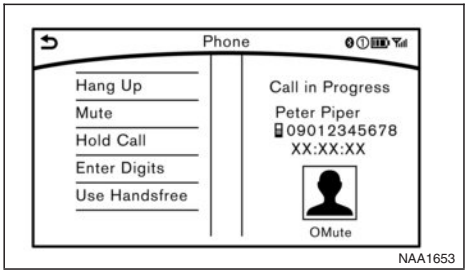


When another phone call is received while on the line to another person, a message box informing you of the incoming call will appear on the display.

Available items

Available items	Action
[Answer]	Take the second call and put the first call on hold.
[Decline]	Reject the second call and keep the first call on line.

During a call



There are various options available during a call. Select one of the following options displayed on the screen if necessary.

Available items

Available items	Action
[Switch Call]*	Answer another incoming call. The person you are talking to will be placed on hold. Push once more to speak to the person on hold again.
[Hang Up]	This disconnects the person you are currently connected to and will connect you to the person who is on hold.
[Mute]/[Cancel Mute]	When muted, your voice will not be heard by the person on the other end of the line.
[Hold Call]**	Place the call on hold.
[Enter Digits]	Using the touch tone, send digits to the connected party for using services such as voicemail.
[Use Handset]	Transfer the call to the mobile phone.
[End All Calls]*	Hang up all calls including the ones that were on hold.

*: Available when multiple lines are connected.

**: Available when a single line is connected.

- To adjust the volume of the person's voice to be louder or quieter, push **‹-›/‹+›** on the steering wheel or turn **‹VOL/ ⏻ ›** on the audio main button, while talking on the phone.
- Touch [Mute] if you do not want your voice to be heard by the person on the other end of the line.

PAIRING BLUETOOTH® DEVICE

Your vehicle is equipped with a Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System and Bluetooth® streaming audio device. If you are an owner of a compatible Bluetooth® enabled mobile phone or Bluetooth® streaming audio module, you can set up the wireless connection between your mobile phone and the in-vehicle phone module, or Bluetooth® streaming audio device and in-vehicle audio module. With Bluetooth® wireless technology, you can make or receive a telephone call with your mobile phone in your pocket and listen to music on your Bluetooth® streaming audio device via the in-vehicle system.

Pairing mobile phone/audio device

1. Push **‹MENU›** and touch [Settings].
2. Touch [Bluetooth] and touch [Pair Device].
3. Touch [Add New (X/5 Free)] to register a device.
4. When a PIN code appears on the screen, operate the compatible Bluetooth® mobile phone to enter the PIN code.

   The pairing procedure for mobile phones varies depending on the model of mobile phone. Refer to the owner's manual for the mobile phone for details.

   When pairing is complete, the screen will change to the Bluetooth® setup display.

If the registered device has both audio and phone functions, the system displays a message asking if you would like to register the device for another function.

The procedure for connecting a mobile phone/audio device varies depending on the Bluetooth® device. Refer to the owner's manual for the Bluetooth® device for details.

NOTE

Some mobile phones or other devices may cause interference or a buzzing noise to be emitted from the audio system speakers. Storing the device in a different location may reduce or eliminate the noise.

Consult an INFINITI Centre or qualified workshop or visit www.infiniti.eu/ownership/bluetooth.html for information regarding Bluetooth® device connection to your vehicle.

Bluetooth® settings

The Bluetooth® settings can be set in detail according to the user's preference.

1. Push **‹MENU›** and touch [Settings].
2. Touch [Bluetooth].
3. Touch the preferred item.

- [Bluetooth]

  Turn the Bluetooth® connection to the vehicle on/off.

- [Pair Device]

  Touch this item to connect to the Bluetooth® device. You can also delete a registered device and display information for the registered device.

- [Select Phone]

  Registered Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phones are shown on the list. Select a device from the list to disconnect or connect a Bluetooth® device.

- [Select Audio Device]

  Registered Bluetooth® audio players are shown on the list. Select a device from the list to disconnect or connect a Bluetooth® device.

- [Vehicle Bluetooth Device Info.]

  The registered device name and the PIN code can be changed.

HANDS-FREE TEXT MESSAGING ASSISTANT

WARNING

- **Use the text messaging feature after parking your vehicle in a safe location. If you have to use the feature while driving, exercise extreme caution at all times so full attention may be given to vehicle operation.**

CAUTION

- **This feature is disabled if the connected device does not support the Message Access Profile (MAP). Refer to the owner's manual for your phone for further details and instructions.**

Laws in some jurisdictions may restrict the use of some of the applications and features, such as social networking and texting.

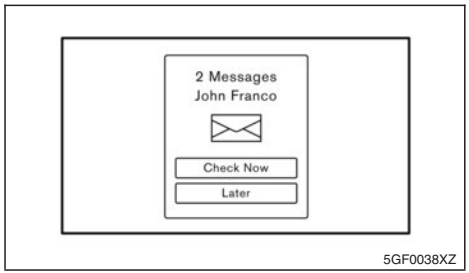
Laws in some jurisdictions may restrict the use of "Text-to-Speech". Check local regulations before using this feature.

Depending on the type of phone used, setting operation on the phone may be required. Refer to the owner's manual for your phone for further details and instructions.

Text messaging assistant functions may not work with some type of phones.

The text messaging assistant system allows the sending and receiving of the text messages through the vehicle interface.

Receiving a message



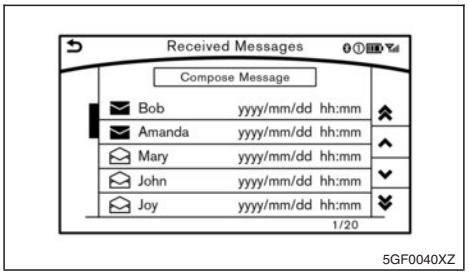
When the mobile phone connected to the vehicle receives a text message, a notification is displayed on the display accompanied by a tone.

To check the message, touch [Check Now]. Touch [Later] to save the message to be checked later.

Using the text message function with iPhone. If you would like to use the text message function with your iPhone, please make the below steps.

1) Connect iPhone to the Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System.
2) Disconnect iPhone from vehicle setting menu.
3) Turn “Show Notification” ON from Bluetooth® setting menu on your iPhone.
4) Connect iPhone from vehicle setting menu.

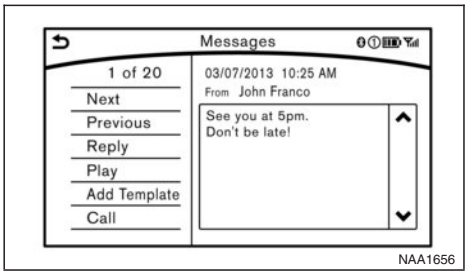
Displaying received message list



1. To display the phone menu screen, take one of the following actions:
   - Push **‹MENU›** and touch [Phone].
   - Push ‹ ☎ › on the steering wheel or INFINITI controller (models without navigation system).
2. Touch [Text Messages].
3. Touch an item on the list to read or to reply to the message.

Up to 20 messages can be stored on the message list.

Received message screen



Touching [Check Now] on the new message notification screen or selecting a message from the message list will show details of the received message on the display.

Available actions:

- **[Next]:**

  Touch to read the next message.

- **[Previous]:**

  Touch to read the previous message.

- **[Reply]:**

  A reply template can be selected.
  “Sending a text message” later in this section

- **[Play]/[Stop]:**

  Touch [Play] to have the hands-free phone system read out the received message. Touch [Stop] to stop reading.

- **[Add Template]:**

  The received text message can be added to the template (text list).

- **[Call]:**

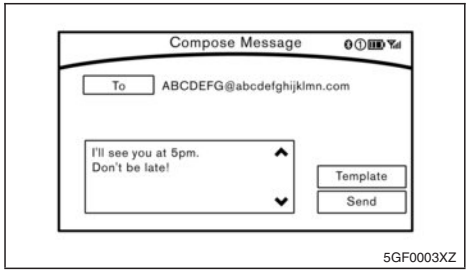
  If the sender of the message is registered in the Phonebook, touch this menu to make a call to the sender.

- After the message is read out, a message box will appear and an action can be selected.

[Reply]	Create a reply message. “Sending a text message” later in this section
[Next]	Have the system read out the next message.

- If the sender’s name and address is registered in the Phonebook, the name of the sender is displayed as sender information on the screen.

Sending a text message



To display the phone menu screen, take one of the following actions:

- Push **‹MENU›** and touch [Phone].
- Push ‹ ✆ › on the steering wheel or INFINITI controller (models without navigation system).

2. Touch [Text Message].

3. Touch [Compose Message].

The following items are available.

Available item		Action
[To]	[Keypad]	Type in the address of the recipient using the keypad. Touch [OK] to confirm the address.
	[Phonebook]	Select a recipient from the phonebook and touch [OK] to confirm.
[Template]	Select from list	Select an item from the message list. The selected text will be added to the message to be sent.
	[Add Template]	Select an item in the message list to be edited. Use the keypad to edit the text and touch [OK] to complete editing.
[Send]		Touch to send the message.

PHONE AND TEXT MESSAGE SETTINGS

Phone settings

The Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System can be set in detail according to the user's preference.

1. Push **‹MENU›** and touch [Settings].
2. Touch [Phone/Mail].
3. Touch [Phone Settings].

The following phone setting items are available.

Incoming Call Settings:

Setting item	Action
[Ringtone]	Select a type of ringtone.

Phonebook/Favourites Settings:

Setting item			Action
[Configure phonebook settings]	[Automatic Transfer Settings]	[Phonebook Auto Download]	Turn automatic download of the phonebook from the mobile phone on/off.
		[Call History Download]	Turn automatic download of the mobile phone call history on/off.
	[Manual Phonebook Transfer]		Manually transfer information from the phonebook on the mobile phone.
	[Delete Phonebook]		To delete a single item, select the item you wish to delete from the list. Touch [Delete All] to delete all items. To delete multiple items, touch [Multiple Selection].
[Favourites Settings]	[Delete Favourites]		To delete a single item, select the item you wish to delete from the list. Touch [Delete All] to delete all items. To delete multiple items, touch [Multiple Selection].
	[Add to Favourites]	[From Phonebook]	Select items from the phonebook of the in-vehicle system to add to the favorites.
		[From Outgoing Calls]	Select items from the outgoing calls list of the in-vehicle system to add to the favourites.
		[From Incoming Calls]	Select items from the incoming calls list of the in-vehicle system to add to the favourites.
		[From Missed Calls]	Select items from the missed calls list of the in-vehicle system to add to the favourites.
[Delete Call History]	[Delete Outgoing Call History]		To delete a single item, select the item you wish to delete from the list. Touch [Delete All] to delete all items. To delete multiple items, touch [Multiple Selection].
	[Delete Incoming Call History]		
	[Delete Missed Call History]		
	[Delete All Call History]		

The volume of the ringtone, incoming call and outgoing call can also be adjusted.

Mail settings

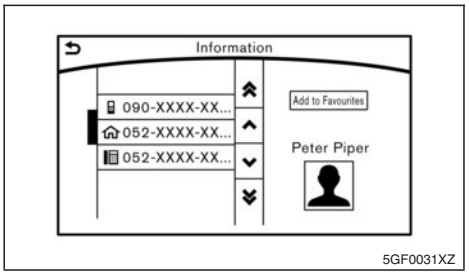
Various settings can be changed from the Mail Settings screen.

1. Push ‹MENU› on the steering wheel.
2. Touch [Settings].
3. Touch [Phone/Mail].
4. Touch [Mail Settings].

The following mail setting items are available.

Setting item	Action
[Message Download Settings]	The transfer function can be turned on/off. When the transfer function is on, the phonebook on the mobile phone will be automatically downloaded to the hands-free text messaging system when connected.
[Attempts for Sending]	The number of reattempts after failing to send a text message can be selected between 0 and 3.
[New Message Alert]	The type of tone used for the notification sound can be selected.
[Edit Text Message Replies]	The template (text to select from when composing an outgoing message) can be edited.

Phonebook

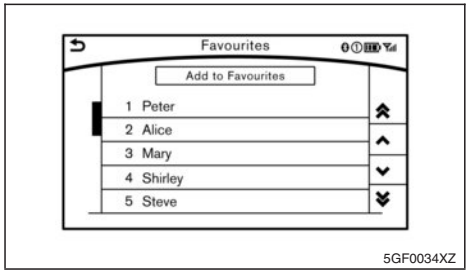


Information in the phonebook on mobile phones can be downloaded.
“Phone and text message settings” earlier in this section

1. Push **‹MENU›** and touch [Phone].
2. Touch [Phonebook] and select from the list.

This can be viewed on the display and used to make calls or send text messages.

Favourites

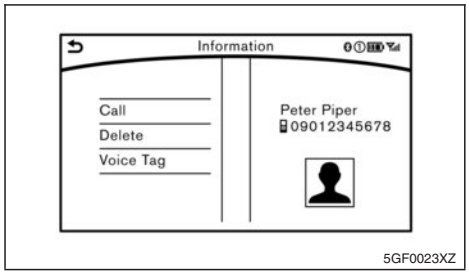


Up to 40 phone numbers can be transferred to the favourites list from a mobile phone.

1. Push **‹MENU›** and touch [Phone].
2. Touch [Favourite] and touch from list

It can be viewed on the display and used to make calls or send text messages.

Voice Tag:



A custom voice tag can be recorded for phone numbers on the favourites list and used to dial the number by speaking it.

1. Push ‹ ✆ › on the steering wheel or INFINITI controller (where fitted).
2. Touch [Favourites].
3. Select an item from the list.
4. Touch [Voice Tag].

Available Items	Action
[Register]	Touch to record a voice tag for the phone number.
[Re-registration]	Touch to record the voice tag.
[Play]	Play the recorded voice tag.
[Delete]	Touch to delete the voice tag.

BLUETOOTH® INFORMATION

Information about the connected Bluetooth® device can be viewed.

1. Push ‹MENU› on the steering wheel.
2. Touch [Settings].
3. Touch [Bluetooth].
4. Touch [Vehicle Bluetooth Device Info.].

The following items are available.

Available item	Action
[Device Name]	The name of the connected Bluetooth® device is displayed. Touch [Device Name] to display the keyboard input screen for editing.
[Pin Code]	The passkey of the connected Bluetooth® device is displayed. Touch [Pin Code] to display the keyboard input screen.
Device Address	The device address of the connected Bluetooth® device is displayed.

TRADEMARK

The Bluetooth® word mark and logos are registered trademarks owned by Bluetooth SIG, Inc. and any use of such marks by DENSO CORPORATION is under licence. Other trademarks and trade names are those of their respective owners.

Laws in some jurisdictions may restrict the use of some of the applications and features, such as social networking and texting. Check local regulations for any requirements.

INFINITI InTouch provides in-vehicle access to two types of applications: Vehicle Apps and Mobile Apps (where fitted) Vehicle Apps can be downloaded from App Garage in the menu screen. Mobile Apps (where fitted) are a limited selection of popular smartphone-based Apps that have been customised for in-vehicle use. Mobile Apps (where fitted) can be accessed by connecting a compatible smartphone to the vehicle.

The system allows you to download new applications, update downloaded applications and delete downloaded applications in a similar manner to popular smartphone operating systems.

Some pre-installed Vehicle Apps can be used without taking any further action. However, you will need to connect a compatible smartphone to the vehicle in order to update Vehicle Apps or use Mobile Apps (where fitted).

The use of applications is only guaranteed for smartphones that have been tested and approved for use with INFINITI InTouch Apps. Only iPhone and Android devices are currently supported. Android smartphones must support Bluetooth® and SPP (Serial Port Profile).

In some countries or regions, Mobile Apps (where fitted) and some Vehicle Apps services are not available.

Using with iPhone:

To use InTouch Apps with your iPhone, the iPhone must be connected with a USB cable. If an additional iPhone is connected by wired connection while an iPod is being used via a wired connection, the service will not be available. To use the service, it is first necessary to unplug the iPod cable from the USB port where the iPod is connected.
"Steering wheel mounted controls" earlier in this section

Using with Android smartphone:

To use InTouch Apps with your Android smartphone, the device must be connected via Bluetooth® and registered as a hands-free device.
"Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System" earlier in this section

A compatible smartphone is required to use Mobile Apps (where fitted) or to access connected features of certain Vehicle Apps.

For Europe:
Some Bluetooth® enabled mobile phones may not be recognised by the in-vehicle phone module. Consult an INFINITI Centre or qualified workshop or visit an INFINITI owner portal for details regarding phone compatibility.
See "Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System" earlier in this section

Except Europe:
Some Bluetooth® enabled mobile phones may not be recognised by the in-vehicle phone module. Consult the INFINITI owner portal (if available) or an INFINITI Centre or qualified workshop for information regarding phone compatibility.

CAUTION

- **To use Mobile Apps (where fitted), the INFINITI InTouch App must be installed and running on the compatible smartphone. This App can be downloaded from the iTunes APP Store or the Google Play store.**
- **Mobile Apps (where fitted) also require an active subscription and valid INFINITI Owner Portal account.**
- **Communication fees may be charged depending on the contents of the contract between the user and the mobile phone carrier.**
- **Before using this service, some applications may require individual subscriptions.**
- **For some applications, the system may not support all functions of the applications that are installed on your smartphone. Additionally, due to service provider policies, the contents of application services may be changed or terminated.**
- **If the smartphone is outside the network range, some functions cannot be used.**
- **While driving, some operations are limited in order to prevent distracting the driver. While driving, avoid looking at the display.**
- **Before changing ownership of the vehicle, delete application data (Email data, etc.) stored on the in-vehicle device. It is also recommended that you call your INFINITI customer centre to notify them of change of ownership.**
- **Some application services may be subject to change or be terminated without prior notice.**

USING APPLICATIONS

NOTE

To use Apps functions on models without navigation system, please complete the calendar setting from Clock setting screen.

"Clock settings" in the "5. Display screen, heater and air conditioner, and audio system" section

Main operation

Push **<MENU>**to display the menu screen.

Touch the icon for the preferred application. The selected application will be launched.

- The applications shown on the menu screen and the display order can be customized.

"App Garage Settings screen" later in this section

- Some applications can be set to launch automatically as the ignition switch is turned on.

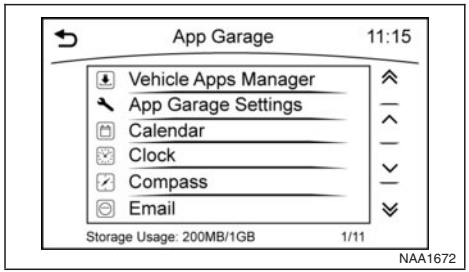
VEHICLE APPS

Vehicle Apps are unique applications developed by INFINITI that can be downloaded and installed on the in-vehicle hardware.

NOTE

The INFINITI InTouch App must be installed and running on a compatible smartphone in order to download updates or use Vehicle Apps that require a network connection.

App Garage screen



1. Push **‹MENU›** and touch [Apps].
2. Touch [App Garage].

Available settings

- [Vehicle Apps Manager] (where fitted)

  Install, uninstall, and update the Vehicle Apps application.

- [App Garage Settings]

  Select icons to be displayed on the menu screen and change the auto start and network connection settings.

- Available application list

  Display downloaded Vehicle Apps applications and selected Mobile Apps (where fitted.

App Garage Settings screen

Application settings can be changed on the App Garage Settings screen.

1. Push ‹MENU› and touch [Apps].
2. Touch [App Garage].
3. Touch [App Garage Settings].

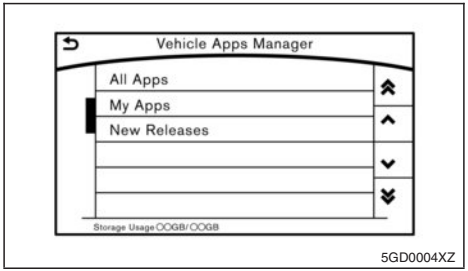
Menu Item		Action
[All Apps]		Show all applications. Select an application from the list to modify additional application-specific settings.
[Running Apps]	Applications list	Display all running applications. To display application information or stop an application, select the preferred application from the list.
	[Stop All]	Stop all running applications.
[Menu Icon Location Setting]	Applications list	Show or hide the application icon on the menu screen.
	[Delete All]	Delete all application icons on the menu screen.
[Auto Start Setting]		Enable this setting to automatically launch the application upon vehicle ignition.
[System Information]		Display system information.
[Install Apps via USB]		Install an application via USB from the INFINITI owner portal.
[Automatic Connection] (where fitted)		Set the connecting interval. Vehicle Apps Manager (where fitted) connects to the server at regular intervals in order to obtain up-to-date information (such as checking for application updates).
[Network Notification] (where fitted)		If Network Notification is on, a pop-up message is displayed when a network connection is established.
[Installation Notification] (where fitted)		If Install Notification is on, a pop-up message is displayed when a new application is installed.
[Factory Data Reset]		Discard downloaded or stored application data.

NOTE

- **If the Auto Start Setting is enabled, some applications may be accessible to other drivers of your vehicle.**
- **Depending on the type of application, some applications may not be displayed in the [Running Apps] field even if they are running.**
- **When [Network Notification] (where fitted) is turned off, some Apps will be started automatically, meaning that network communication will be used and communication fees will be charged.**
- **The Auto Start function may not be available for some applications.**
- **Disconnect iPhone or Android device when performing [Factory Data Reset].**
- **After [Factory Data Reset], the system will respond slowlybecause of the high work load of the system. Turn the ignition switch to the OFF position after [Factory Data Reset] and wait 5 minutes. Then turn the ignition switch to the ON position again.**
- **Vehicle Apps and Mobile apps may not work for 30 sec after turning the ignition switch to the ON position.**
- **While using Vehicle Apps and Mobile Apps, a message may be shown like "com.abq.hmic X has stopped unexpectedly" (X=1, 2, 3, 4). [Factory Data Reset] may be effective to recover this condition.**

VEHICLE APPS MANAGER (where fitted)

On this screen, you can update, uninstall, and install Vehicle Apps.



1. Push **<MENU>** and touch [Apps].
2. Touch [App Garage].
3. Touch [Vehicle Apps Manager].

Available setting items

- [All Apps]

  Display all Vehicle Apps. You can select to display application information, update, install and uninstall applications.

- [My Apps]

  Display installed Vehicle Apps. You can select to display application information, update and uninstall applications.

- [New Releases] (where fitted)

  Display newly released Vehicle Apps. You can select an item to display application information.

In order to display the application list screen or the installation and update screens using the [Vehicle Apps Manager], connection via a smartphone is required to establish communication.

MAJOR APPS AVAILABLE FOR USE IN THIS SYSTEM

The major applications currently available for INFINITI InTouch are introduced here.

Note that the applications are subject to updates and changes.

Apps	Descriptions
[Quick guide]	[Quick guide] shows the quick reference guide for the INFINITI InTouch System.
[Maintenance Note]	Previous maintenance records such as oil change and vehicle inspection, etc. can be stored in [Maintenance Note]. You can check these from inside the vehicle at your convenience.
[Calendar]* (where fitted)	The day's schedule can be checked. The schedule in the [Calendar] works with web-based services.
[Email]* (where fitted)	The Email account you use can also be accessed through the vehicle system. You will be informed when a new incoming message is received. This application works with web-based services.
[Compass] (models with navigation system)	The current travelling direction of the vehicle is shown in various kinds of skins. Accurate information cannot be provided if GPS position information cannot be obtained.
[Clock]	[Clock] shows the current time in various kinds of skins.
Mobile Apps (where fitted)	Many popular applications you usually use on your smartphone can also be used in your vehicle. After registering a subscription in "INFINITI InTouch Apps" you can use these applications by operating the in-vehicle display. Applications such as Facebook, etc.

*: Requires an account to be set up. To use [Calendar], [Email] and Mobile Apps (where fitted), INFINITI InTouch Apps must be downloaded to your smartphone.

WARNING

- **Look at the display screen only briefly while driving. Keep your eyes on the road. Inattentive driving may lead to a crash resulting in serious injuries or death.**

NOTE

When Email service and calendar schedule information are displayed on the in-vehicle display, the system controls the display based on the in-vehicle profiles (user ID and password). Therefore, users are required to create a profile to make use of Email and calendar services.

IMPORTANT:

A PIN code can be used so that other people cannot see your Email and calendar apps. When the engine is turned OFF and then ON again, the PIN code has to be entered.

After the PIN code is entered, regardless of whether your smartphone is connected to the vehicle or not, Email and calender apps will be viewable until the engine is turned OFF. When the system is set to valet parking, or the relevant account is erased, Email and schedule will be erased from the system.

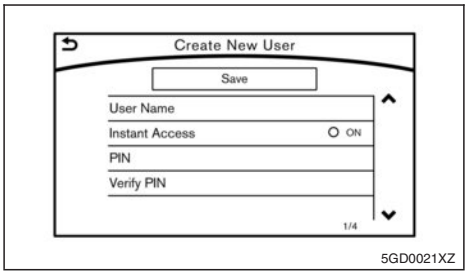
EXAMPLES OF HOW VEHICLE APPS IS USED

Example Email application (where fitted)

This App allows you to access web-based Email through the in-vehicle interface. When you use this application for the first time, you will need to create a new user.

To use the Email application service, connect a smartphone to the vehicle.

1. Push **‹MENU›** and touch [Apps].
2. Touch [Email].



3. Touch [Create new user]. The new user input screen will be displayed.
4. Input your name and PIN code and select Instant Access ON or OFF, and then touch [Save].

NOTE

If the Instant Access mode is set to ON, it is not necessary to enter a PIN code each time.

5. Display the Select User screen, and touch a user name.
6. Input the PIN code and touch [OK]. The mail box screen will be displayed.

   If an account is not yet set up, touch [Create New Account] to set an account in the Manage Account screen displayed.

NOTE

- **On the Receive Message screen, touch sender name or address to display sender detail screen.**
- **System folders (Inbox, Draft, Send, etc.) cannot be modified.**

MOBILE APPS (where fitted)

Mobile Apps are a limited selection of popular smartphone-based Apps that have been customised for in-vehicle use. Mobile Apps can be accessed by connecting your compatible smartphone to the vehicle.

Applications installed on your smartphone can be selected and rendered on the in-vehicle display. Only compatible applications can be used with this system.

INITIAL SETTINGS

When you activate the INFINITI InTouch Apps service for the first time, you should acquire a user ID and a password in advance. With your credentials, INFINITI InTouch Apps can be activated from your smartphone and displayed on the in-vehicle displays.

Getting user ID and password

1. Download the “INFINITI InTouch” application to your smartphone from the iTunes store or an application store.
2. Start “INFINITI InTouch” and select [Create Account]. Enter the following information.
   - Name
   - Email address (which functions as your user ID)
   - Password
3. After validating the information, your user ID and password are created.

   * An account can also be obtained online from the INFINITI owner portal site.

NOTE

Installing INFINITI InTouch App may affect the performances of applications that were previously installed.

Linking Smartphone Apps to vehicle

1. Start the “INFINITI InTouch” App on the smartphone. Enter a user ID and password.
2. Select an application.
3. The screen for the selected application is displayed.
4. Connect a smartphone to your vehicle.

NOTE

- **Mobile Apps services cannot be used if the application use setting of INFINITI InTouch Apps is not turned on.**
- **Some applications may not run unless they are installed on a smartphone.**
- **Based on the user ID information that was registered with the current application, the contents are displayed on the in-vehicle display.**
- **The application services are provided on the assumption that you have agreed to the user policy of each application in advance. Note that the accuracy of the information obtained from the applications is not guaranteed.**
- **Updates of regular applications on smartphones may not always synchronise with the Mobile Apps updates.**

USING SMARTPHONE APPLICATIONS

1. Connect a smartphone to the vehicle.
2. Push **<MENU>** and touch [Apps].
3. Touch [App Garage].
4. Touch an application to display the application information.

NOTE

- **The screen shown on the display and the smartphone may not be identical.**
- **Mobile Apps services cannot be used unless the smartphone is connected to the vehicle.**

TRADEMARKS

Made for iPod iPhone

“Made for iPod” and “Made for iPhone” mean that an electronic accessory has been designed to connect specifically to iPod or iPhone, respectively, and has been certified by the developer to meet Apple performance standards. Apple is not responsible for the operation of this device or its compliance with safety and regulatory standards. Please note that the use of this accessory with iPod or iPhone may affect wireless performance.

Apple, the Apple logo, iPhone, iPod, iPod classic, iPod nano, and iPod touch are trademarks of Apple Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries. Lightning is a trademark of Apple Inc. App Store is a service mark of Apple Inc.

App Store℠

Apple and the Apple logo are trademarks of Apple Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries. App Store is a service mark of Apple Inc.

Google Play™

Google Play is a trademark of Google Inc.

Google

© 2012 Google Inc. All rights reserved. Google Calendar™ calendaring application is a trademark of Google Inc.

USING VOICE RECOGNITION SYSTEM

Initialisation

The voice recognition system will activate a few seconds after the ignition switch is turned on. Once activation is complete, you can start using the system by pushing on the steering wheel and speaking voice commands. If on the steering wheel is pushed before the activation completes, the display will show a message to wait until the system is ready.

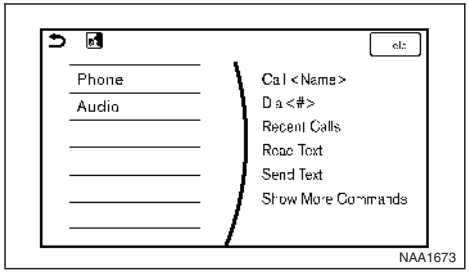
BEFORE STARTING

To get the best recognition performance from the voice recognition system, observe the following items.

- The interior of the vehicle should be as quiet as possible. Close the windows to eliminate surrounding noises (traffic noise and vibration sounds, etc.), which may prevent the system from correctly recognising the voice commands.
- Wait until the tone sounds before speaking a command.
- Speak in a natural conversational voice without pausing between words.
- The voice recognition system can only be operated in the languages that are supported by the voice recognition system.
- Available voice commands may vary depending on the language setting.
- Models with navigation system:
  - The navigation system related commands can only be used within the area where the map data is included in the navigation system.
  - To use navigation system related commands, the language that is officially spoken in the country of the destination must be selected in the language setting. Destination commands are mostly only available in the languages that are mainly spoken in the country.
    “Language settings” earlier in this section
    “Command list” earlier in this section
  - Destination setting from address cannot be performed when the language setting is set to Russian.

GIVING VOICE COMMANDS

1. Push ‹ › located on the steering wheel.



2. A list of commands appears on the screen, and the system provides a voice menu prompt.

   When this screen is displayed, almost all of the commands can be recognised. Available commands for each categories can be shown on the right side of the screen. Highlight a category listed in the left side of the screen with the INFINITI controller to find your preferred command.

Selecting a category by touching the screen or pushing ‹ /OK› will execute the command. After executing the category command, only the commands related to the selected category can be recognised.
"Command list" in the "5. Display screen, heater and air conditioner, and audio system" section

3. After the tone sounds and the icon on the screen changes from to , speak a command. You can also select a command by directly touching the screen.

The Voice Recognition system will pause operation when the INFINITI controller is moved. To resume operation, push ‹ › on the steering wheel.

4. Continue to follow the voice menu prompts and speak after the tone sounds until the preferred operation is completed.

To cancel the voice command, push and hold ‹ ›. Voice commands can also be cancelled by touching the display.

You can interrupt the voice prompt at any time by pushing ‹ ›.

Operating tips

- Speak a command after the tone.
- If the command is not accepted, the system prompts you to speak the command again. Repeat the command in a clear voice.
- To cancel the command, push and hold ‹ › on the steering wheel.
- By pushing ‹ › on the steering wheel, the voice prompt can be interrupted and a voice command can be spoken without listening to the voice prompt till the end. Remember to wait for the tone before speaking.
- To adjust the volume of the system feedback, push the volume switch on the steering wheel or use the audio system ‹VOL/ › while the system is making an announcement.

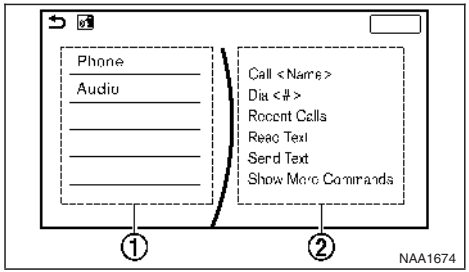
Voice Prompt Interrupt:

By pushing ‹ › on the steering wheel, the voice prompt can be interrupted and a voice command can be spoken without listening to the voice prompt till the end. Remember to wait for the tone before speaking.

How to see voice command screen

1. Push ‹ › to display the first screen of the voice command list.
2. Speak a command or select an item from the voice command list. The second screen is displayed.
3. Speak a command. The list screen is displayed.
4. Speak the preferred number from the list to perform operation.

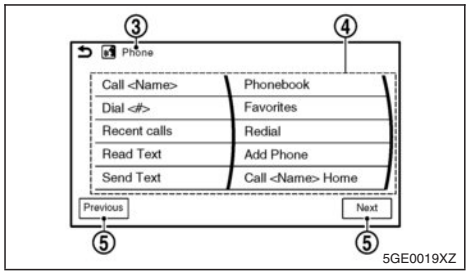
The voice commands can be spoken one at a time following prompts step by step or the command can be spoken successively in one step.



First screen

① Left side of the screen:
The items on the list can be spoken, touched, or selected using the steering-wheel switches or the INFINITI controller.

② Right side of the screen:
The items on the list can be spoken. You can say a command on the left side of the screen and then the right side of the screen one after the other.

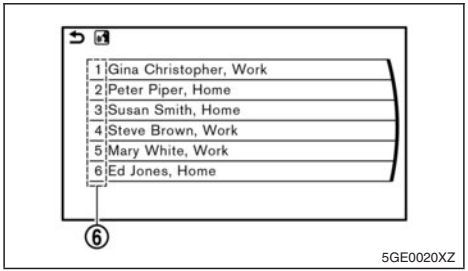


Second screen

③ Previous command:
A command previously spoken or selected is displayed.

④ Command list:
The items on the list can be spoken, touched, or selected the INFINITI controller. Preferred numbers or words can be spoken within ‹ › in the displayed command.

⑤ [Previous]/[Next]:
Say as a command or touch to go to the previous/next screen. This cannot be selected using the INFINITI controller.



List screen

⑥ Command numbers:
To select a command, speak a number (1 to 6) on the list. The command can also be touched or selected using the INFINITI controller.

How to speak numbers

Voice Recognition requires the user speak numbers in a certain way when giving voice commands.

General rule:

Only single digits 0 (zero) to 9 can be used. (For example, if speaking 500, “five zero zero” can be used, but “five hundred” cannot.)

Examples:

1-800-662-6200

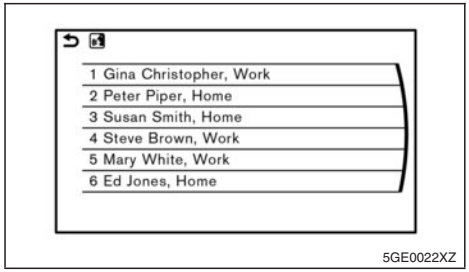
“One eight zero zero six six two six two zero zero”

- “1-800” as the first digits of the phone number can be pronounced “One eight hundred”.
- When the language setting is English (where fitted), speak “zero” for the number “0” and speak “oh” for the letter “o” for the best recognition.

Voice command examples

As examples, some additional basic operations that can be performed by voice commands are described here.

Example 1- Placing call from handsfree phonebook:



1. Push ‹ › located on the steering wheel.
2. Wait for the indicator to change to and speak “Phone”.

You can also speak “Phone” and then “Call ‹Name›” successively.

3. Speak “Call ‹Name›”.

   When options (Home, Work, etc.) are registered to a name in the contact list of a mobile phone, the option can be commanded directly.

   Example, “Call Steve Brown Work” or “Call Steve Brown Other”

4. The system prompts you to speak or select an item number from the displayed list. To select a displayed matching item speak a number from between 1 and 6.

If the selected number has more than one phone number registered to it, the phone number list screen is displayed.

Example 2 - Playing radio:

1. Push ‹ › located on the steering wheel.
2. Wait for the indicator to change to and speak “Audio”.
3. Speak “Play FM” to turn on the FM radio.

Command list

To use the Voice Recognition function, you can speak commands in the order of 1st command, 2nd command and 3rd command. You can also operate the system with directly speaking the 2nd or 3rd command.

The displayed items vary depending on the vehicle model and equipped options.

Variable numbers or words such as names can be applied in ‹ › when speaking a command.

See the separate Navigation System Owner's Manual (where fitted) for the navigation command.

General command

Command	Action
Show More Commands	Display other commands of the same category.
Go back	Correct the last recognition result to return to the previous screen.
Exit	Cancel Voice Recognition.
Next	Skip to next page.
Previous	Skip to previous page.

General phone command

The following commands can be used during the phone Voice Recognition session.

Command	Action
Dial	The system makes a call to spoken phone number.
Change number	Correct the phone number when it is not recognised (available during phone number entry).

Phone command

1st command	2nd command	3rd command	4th command	Action
Phone	Call ‹Name›	‹1 - 6›		Make a call to a contact that is stored on the mobile phone. Select from the list of displayed on the right side screen.
	Call	‹phonebook name›		Make a call to a contact that is stored on the mobile phone.
		‹phonebook name› ‹type›		Make a call to a contact that is stored on the mobile phone. You can select type from ‹Work›, ‹Mobile›, ‹Home› or ‹Other›.
	Dial ‹#›	Dial		Make a call to a spoken phone number.
		Change Number		Change the number to call.
	Recent Calls	‹1 - 6›		Make a call to the recent incoming, outgoing or missed call number.
	Read Text	‹1 - 6›	Play	Listen to recent text messages received.
			Reply	Reply to received message.
			Call	Call the sender of the message.
	Send Text	‹phonebook name›		Select a text message from the list and send it a contact name. You can select type from ‹Work›, ‹Mobile›, ‹Home› or ‹Other›.
		‹phonebook name› ‹type›		
	Phonebook	‹phonebook name›		Make a call to a contact that is stored on the mobile phone. You can select type from “Work”, “Mobile”, “Home” or “Other”. Select “Reply” to reply by message. Select “Call” to call the sender.
		‹phonebook name› ‹type›		

Phone command

1st command	2nd command	3rd command	4th command	Action
Phone	Favourites	‹favourite name› ‹1 - 6›		Access frequently called contacts by storing into them in the favourite list.
		‹favourite name› ‹Type›		
	Redial			Make a call to the last outgoing phone number.
	Add Phone			Use this command to connect a compatible Bluetooth® device to the system. Follow the on screen instructions to complete the pairing process from your handset.
	Call ‹Name› Work	‹1 - 6›		To call someone's work place, say the person's name stored in the phonebook on your mobile phone between "Call" and "Work".
	Call ‹Name› Mobile	‹1 - 6›		To call someone's mobile phone, say the person's name stored in the phonebook on your mobile phone between "Call" and "Mobile".
	Call ‹Name› Home	‹1 - 6›		To call someone's home, say the person's name stored in the phonebook on your mobile phone between "Call" and "Home".
	Call ‹Name› Other	‹1 - 6›		To call someone at a place categorised as "Other", say the person's name stored in the phonebook on your mobile phone between "Call" and "Other".

NOTE

The system can read out SMS text messages in voice. However, it cannot always read the text correctly.

Audio command

1st command	2nd command	3rd command	Action
Audio	AM		Switch to the AM band, selecting the station last played.
	FM		Switch to the FM band, selecting the station last played.
	DAB		Change the audio source to DAB radio, selecting the station last played.
	USB		Turn on the USB mode, selecting the last played mode.
	iPod		Turn on the iPod mode, selecting the last played mode.
	Bluetooth Audio		Turn on the Bluetooth® Audio mode, selecting the last played mode.
	CD		Turn on the CD mode, selecting the last played mode.
	Play	AM	Switch to the AM band, selecting the station last played.
		FM	Switch to the FM band, selecting the station last played.
		DAB	Switch to the DAB radio, selecting the station last played.
		USB	Turn on the USB mode, selecting the last played mode.
		iPod	Turn on the iPod, selecting the last played mode.
		CD	Turn on the CD, selecting the last played mode.
		Bluetooth® Streaming Audio	Turn on Bluetooth® Streaming Audio, selecting the last played mode.
		AUX	Turn on AUX audio, selecting the last played mode.
	Play ‹Source Name›		Plays the selected audio source.
	USB Play Artist ‹Name›	‹1 - 6›	Turn on the USB mode, selecting the artist.
	iPod Play Artist ‹Name›	‹1 - 6›	Turn on the iPod mode, selecting the artist.
	USB Play Artist	‹artist›	Turn on the USB mode, selecting the artist.
	iPod Play Artist	‹artist›	Turn on the iPod mode, selecting the artist.

1st command	2nd command	3rd command	Action
Audio	iPod Play Artist	‹artist›	Turn on the iPod mode, selecting the artist.
	USB Play Album ‹Name›	‹1 - 6›	Turn on the USB mode selecting the album.
	iPod Play Album ‹Name›	‹1 - 6›	Turn on the iPod mode selecting the album.
	USB Play Album	‹album name›	Turn on the USB mode, selecting the album.
	iPod Play Album	‹album name›	Turn on the iPod mode, selecting the album.
	USB Play Song ‹Name›	‹1 - 6›	Turn on the USB mode, selecting the track.
	iPod Play Song ‹Name›	‹1 - 6›	Turn on the iPod mode, selecting the track.
	USB Play Song	‹song›	Turn on the USB mode, selecting the track.
	iPod Play Song	‹song›	Turn on the iPod mode, selecting the track.
	iPod Playlist ‹Name›	‹1 - 6›	Turn on the iPod, playing the playlist which you said.
	USB All Artists		Display USB all artists list.
	iPod All Artists		Display iPod all artists list.
	USB All Albums		Display USB all albums list.
	iPod All Albums		Display iPod all albums list.
	USB All Folders		Display USB all folders list.
	iPod All Songs		Display iPod all songs list.

Notes on operating audio by voice recognition:

- An audio device connected via Bluetooth® cannot be operated with the Voice Recognition system. Source change is only available for Bluetooth® streaming Audio.
- Song title and Artist name information will be overwritten when another iPod/iPhone is connected after song titles and artist names in the previously connected iPod/iPhone have been installed.
- If two USB devices are connected at the same time, voice operation will only be available for use with one registered and selected device. When selecting "YES" in the pop-up screen that displays after a new USB audio device is connected, the USB audio device is registered in the voice recognition system and is selected automatically. One iPod and one USB device can be registered in the system. If a USB audio device is newly registered, old data is overwritten. It may take a few moments to register an audio device. If you want to enable voice operation for music stored on a previously registered audio device, select the device you want to use in advance.
  "Voice recognition settings" in the "5. Display screen, heater and air conditioner, and audio system" section

  Even when a device has been previously registered, simply connecting the device will not result in it being selected automatically.
- The Voice Recognition system may not function when the song information is too long (artist names, album titles, song titles and playlists, etc.).

VOICE RECOGNITION SETTINGS

Voice recognition functions can be set.

1. Push **‹MENU›** and touch [Settings].
2. Touch [Voice Recognition Settings].
3. Touch the item you want to set.

Available settings

- [Minimise Voice Feedback]:

  Set the Minimise Voice Feedback function [ON] (short feedback) or [OFF] (long feedback).
- [Audio Device Settings]:

  Select an audio device to be operated via voice recognition system from the list of devices registered to the in-vehicle audio system. The device with an indicator light illuminated can be operated with voice recognition system.

The information screen sets or displays various information that is helpful for using the vehicle. Available items include vehicle information, traffic information, current location information and navigation software version (where fitted).

1. Push ‹MENU›.

2. Touch [Information].

Menu item		Result
[Fuel Economy]		Display the Fuel Economy screen.
	[History]	The Fuel Economy History screen can be scrolled. Touching [‹]/[›] while the Fuel Economy history screen is displayed will display a previous or a more updated history.
	[Reset]	Reset the average fuel economy. The average for the Reset-to-Reset period is stored as a fuel economy history. When the average fuel economy on the screen is reset, the average fuel consumption displayed on the trip computer is also reset at the same time.
[Eco Drive Report]		Display the Eco Drive Report.
	[History]	The Eco Drive Report History screen can be scrolled. Touching [‹]/[›] while the Eco Drive Report History screen is displayed will display a previous or a more updated history.
	[Reset]	Reset the Eco Drive Report screen. The average for the Reset-to-Reset period is stored as an Eco Drive Report history.
[Traffic Information.] (where fitted)	[Nearby Traffic Info]	Displays traffic information detected nearby.
	[Route Info]	Displays traffic information detected along the route.
[Map Information]*		Display the navigation system unit identification number, the current map version, and the software version.

*: Models with navigation system only.

NOTE

- **The actual fuel economy information may differ from the information displayed on the vehicle information display. This is due to the timing difference in updating the information and does not indicate a malfunction.**
- **[Traffic Information] can be viewed only in areas where RDS-TMC is broadcast. RDS-TMC information is not available in some regions.**

SETTINGS MENU

The Infiniti InTouch system can be customised to make it easier for you to use by adjusting various settings.

Push ‹MENU› and touch [Settings].

Setting item	Result
[Bluetooth]	Set the Bluetooth® Audio and Phone. “Pairing Bluetooth® device” earlier in this section
[Phone/Mail]	Display the Phone & Mail setting screen. “Phone and text message settings” earlier in this section

Setting item			Result
[Navigation]*			Display the Navigation setting screen. Refer to the Navigation Owner's Manual for details.
[Audio]			Display the Audio settings screen. "Audio settings" earlier in this section
[Screen]			Set the screen display to the preferred settings. "Screen settings" earlier in this section
[Volume Adjustment]			Set the volume for each item. "Volume settings" earlier in this section
[Clock]			Set the clock to the preferred settings. "Clock settings" earlier in this section
[Voice recognition]	[Minimise Voice Feedback]		Set Minimise Voice Feedback to on/off.
	[Audio Device Settings]	[iPod: (empty)]	Clear the iPod song registration.
		[USB: (empty)]	Clear the USB song registration.
[Camera/Sonar]			Set the camera and parking sensor (sonar) to the preferred settings.
[Other]	[Language]		Set the language to the preferred settings.
	[Keyboard type]		Set the keyboard type to [QWERTY] or [ABC].
	[Low on Fuel Alert]		Set the fuel low notification to on/off.
	[Software information]		Display the software information.

* : Models with navigation system.

CUSTOMER ASSISTANCE

For assistance or inquiries about Infiniti InTouch, or to order updated map data for the navigation system (where fitted), contact an INFINITI Centre or qualified workshop.

SYSTEM UNIT

Liquid crystal display

Symptom	Possible cause	Possible solution
The screen is too dark.	The cabin temperature is too low.	Wait until the cabin temperature becomes moderate.
	Screen brightness is set to the maximum darkness.	Adjust the brightness setting of the screen. “Screen settings” earlier in this section
The screen is too bright.	Screen brightness is set to the maximum brightness.	Adjust the brightness setting of the screen. “Screen settings” earlier in this section
A small black spot or a small bright spot appears on the screen.	This is a phenomenon typical to liquid crystal displays.	This is not a malfunction.
A dot or stripe pattern appears on the screen.	Electromagnetic waves that are generated from neon billboards, high voltage electric power cables, ham radios or other radio devices equipped to other vehicles may adversely affect the screen.	This is not a malfunction.
Image lag appears on the screen.	This is a phenomenon typical to liquid crystal displays.	This is not a malfunction.
Image motion displayed on the screen is slow.	The cabin temperature is below 0°C (32°F).	Wait until the in-cabin temperature rises to above 0°C (32°F).
When looking at the screen from an angle, the screen lightens or darkens.	This is a phenomenon typical to liquid crystal displays.	Adjust the brightness setting of the screen. “Screen settings” earlier in this section
The screen turns blue or an error message is displayed on the display.	The SD card is not inserted into the slot correctly.	If the SD card containing map data is accidentally removed, after re-inserting the SD card containing map data into the slot, place the ignition switch in the OFF position and then back in the ON position again.
	A system malfunction has occurred.	Contact an INFINITI Centre or qualified workshop for inspection.

AUDIO SYSTEM

AM radio

Symptom	Possible cause	Possible solution
AM reception deteriorates at night.	AM stations are required to lower their power at night.	This is not a malfunction.

DAB radio (where fitted)

Symptom	Possible cause	Possible solution
The sound skips, stutters or echoes.	The radio station has not properly aligned digital and analog audio.	Verify correct operation on another station. Report the station with poor performance.
The volume level is unstable.	Level alignment is inappropriate.	Verify correct operation on another station and check the station availability in the area. Report the station with poor alignment.
The sound fades in/out.	DAB-RDS Link is taking place.	Verify transition performance on several stations in the area. Report stations with poor alignment.
Excessive DAB-RDS Link takes place.	The receiver is located near the edge of the DAB coverage area.	Verify the radio station coverage in your area.
The sound quality of DAB is no better than that of FM/AM.	Audio processing on the digital audio by the station can potentially decrease digital audio sound quality.	Verify correct operation on another station. Report the station with poor performance.
Local stations keep being lost.	Digital coverage is slightly smaller than analog signal coverage.	Verify correct operation on another station.
	Shadowing (Urban/Terrain) can cause reduced digital coverage.	Verify correct operation on another station.
Some data fields are blank.	Text information is sent at the broadcaster's discretion.	Verify correct operation on another station. Report the station issue.
Text information is truncated.	The display is limited to a fixed number of characters and more data is being sent than can be displayed.	This is not a malfunction.
The DAB-RDS Link setting is turned on but an alternative station does not play and the signal does not appear on the display.	The tuner is waiting for the original signal to recover and is seeking an available alternative signal.	Wait for the signal to return or for the tuner to pick up an alternative signal.
[NO SIGNAL] is displayed on the screen.	The system is not receiving signals.	Move to a location where the signal can be received.

Symptom	Possible cause	Possible solution
[SERVICE UNAVAILABLE] is displayed on the screen.	The selected service or ensemble is not in service.	Select a different service or ensemble.

NOTE

- **When station presetting is performed while a secondary service is playing, the parent primary service will be registered.**
- **The DAB-RDS Link and the DAB-DAB Tracking functions do not activate for the secondary services.**
- **Secondary services do not appear on the station list.**

Compact Disc (CD) player

Symptom	Possible cause	Possible solution
Music cannot be played back.	The disc is inserted upside down.	Insert a CD with the label side facing up.
	Moisture has accumulated inside the unit.	Wait until the moisture evaporates. (approximately 1 hour)
	The cabin temperature is too high.	Wait until the cabin temperature becomes moderate.
	The disc is scratched or dirty.	Wipe off any dirt from the disc. Scratched discs cannot be recovered. Replace the disc.
	Depending on the condition in which they are stored, discs may become unreadable due to deterioration (for example, keeping the discs in the passenger compartment, etc.).	Replace the disc with a deterioration-free disc. Do not use a deteriorated disc. The label surface of the disc may crack or chip, and the layer of the label surface may eventually peel off.
Compressed audio files cannot be played back.	If both music CD files (CD-DA data) and compressed audio files (MP3 data, etc.) are mixed on one disc, the compressed audio files cannot be played back.	Prepare a disc that contains compressed audio files only.
	The files are not named using characters that are compliant with the specifications.	Use the character codes and the number of characters that are compliant with the specifications for folder names and file names. In addition, always use “.MP3”, “.WMA”, “.mp3” or “.wma” file extensions.
It takes a long time before the music starts playing.	The disc contains a large amount of data.	Some time may be required to check the files. It is recommended that unnecessary folders or any files other than compressed audio files should not be recorded on a disc.
The sound quality is poor.	The disc is dirty.	Wipe off any dirt from the disc.

Symptom	Possible cause	Possible solution
No sounds are played although the CD play time is displayed.	The system is playing the first track of a mix mode disc. (Mix mode is a format in which data except music is recorded on the first track and music data is recorded on one other than the first track in a session.)	Play music data in other tracks.
Music cuts off or skips.	The combination of writing software and hardware might not match; or the writing speed, writing depth, writing width, etc. might not match the specifications.	Create a disc using different writing speed settings, etc.
The system skips the selected track and moves to the next track.	A non-MP3/WMA file has been given an extension of “.MP3”, “.WMA”, “.mp3” or “.wma”.	Prepare MP3/WMA files.
	Some of the file cannot be played due to copyright protection.	Prepare playable files.
The tracks do not play back in the desired order.	The folder locations on the disc are changed by the writing software while the files are written on the disc.	Check the settings of the writing software and create a new disc.

iPod player

Symptom	Possible cause	Possible solution
The system does not recognise an iPod.	The connector cable is not correctly connected or the iPod does not correctly operate.	Connect the connector cable again. If the system does not recognise the iPod after performing the procedure above, reset the iPod.
	The iPod that is to be connected is not compatible with the system.	Check the iPod model and firmware versions available for the system.
	The USB extension cable is not correctly connected.	Do not use a USB extension cable.
	The cable is rapidly connected to or disconnected from the USB connector.	Slowly connect or disconnect the USB cable.
An iPod cannot be operated.	The iPod is connected to the in-vehicle audio system while headsets, etc. are connected to the iPod.	Remove all equipment from the iPod after disconnecting the iPod from the system, and then connect it to the system again.
	The iPod is not operating normally.	Disconnect and re-connect the iPod to the in-vehicle audio system.
	The system plays back an album/track that includes particular album art.	Disconnect the iPod from the in-vehicle audio system and then reset the iPod. Disable the album art and then re-connect the iPod to the system.
An iPod does not respond.	There are too many tracks in a category.	Decrease the number of tracks in a category (less than 3,000 tracks).
	The shuffle function is turned on.	Turn off the shuffle function if many tracks are stored on the iPod.
Music cannot be played back.	The connector is not connected to the iPod.	Firmly connect the connector until it clicks.
Music stops playing.	The sound cuts off due to vibration resulting from the iPod being in an unstable location.	Place the iPod in a stable location where it does not roll over.
The sound is distorted.	The EQ (equalizer) function of the iPod is turned on.	Turn off the EQ (equalizer) function.

Symptom	Possible cause	Possible solution
The iPod battery requires more time than usual to charge.	Charging the iPod battery may take longer while the iPod is playing.	If the iPod requires charging, it is recommended to stop playback
An iPod cannot be charged while connected to the system.	The cable connected to the iPod may be deteriorated (cable disconnection, etc.).	Check the cable.
The connected iPod cannot be operated with the in-vehicle system.	-	The operation of an iPod must be performed using the in-vehicle audio system after the iPod is connected to the system.
The sound skips.	Surrounding circumstances (noise, etc.) may cause the audio to skip.	This does not indicate a malfunction.
	The USB extension cable is not correctly connected.	Do not use a USB extension cable.

USB memory

Symptom	Possible cause	Possible solution
The system does not recognise a USB device.	A USB extension cable is used.	Do not use a USB extension cable.
	A USB hub is used.	Do not use a USB hub.
	Connection or disconnection operation of the USB device was too abrupt.	Connect or disconnect the USB device slowly.

Bluetooth® streaming audio

Symptom	Possible cause	Possible solution
Registration cannot be performed.	The Bluetooth® streaming audio device is not compatible with the in-vehicle audio system.	Check the Bluetooth® streaming audio Owner's Manual.
	The PIN code is incorrect.	Check the PIN code for the Bluetooth® streaming audio device that is to be registered.
		Check that the PIN code for the Bluetooth® streaming audio device is consistent with that for the in-vehicle audio system.
	Another Bluetooth® device is used in the vehicle.	Turn off the other Bluetooth® device and wait until registration is completed.
Music cannot be played.	The Bluetooth® streaming audio device is not compatible with the in-vehicle audio system.	Check the Bluetooth® streaming audio Owner's Manual.
	The system is not in the Bluetooth® streaming audio mode.	Push **‹AUDIO›** to select the Bluetooth® streaming audio mode.
	The Bluetooth® adapter is turned off.	Turn on the Bluetooth® adapter when it is used for a Bluetooth® streaming audio device.
Music stops playing.	The Bluetooth® streaming audio device is not compatible with the in-vehicle audio system.	Visit www.infiniti.eu/ownership/bluetooth.html and search for a recommended Bluetooth® streaming audio device.
	A mobile phone is connected.	This is not a malfunction.
	The sound may cut off when a Bluetooth® streaming audio device is operated.	Push **‹AUDIO›** to select the Bluetooth® streaming audio mode, and then operate the device on the vehicle's display screen.

Symptom	Possible cause	Possible solution
Audio operation cannot be performed.	A Bluetooth® streaming audio device that does not support audio operations is in use.	This is not a malfunction. Refer to the owner's manual for the Bluetooth® streaming audio device.
	An error occurs when connecting to a Bluetooth® streaming audio profile.	Turn the power source of the Bluetooth® streaming audio player off and on, and then resume connection with the system.

BLUETOOTH® HANDS-FREE PHONE SYSTEM

Symptom	Possible cause	Possible solution
A mobile phone cannot be registered.	The mobile phone is not compatible with the in-vehicle hands-free phone system.	Use a mobile phone compatible with the system. Ask an INFINITI Centre or qualified workshop for information regarding model compatibility.
	Registration of the mobile phone has been performed incorrectly.	Check the registration procedure, and then register the mobile phone again.
A mobile phone cannot be connected or becomes disconnected after registration is complete.	The Bluetooth® setting of the in-vehicle hands-free phone system is turned off.	Turn on the Bluetooth® setting of the system.
	The Bluetooth® setting of the mobile phone is turned off.	Turn on the Bluetooth® setting of the mobile phone.
	The remaining battery level of the mobile phone is low.	Charge the battery of the mobile phone.
	The wireless Bluetooth® connection may be disrupted depending on the location of the mobile phone.	Do not place the mobile phone in an area surrounded by metal or far away from the in-vehicle hand-free phone system. Do not place the mobile phone close to the seats or your body.
	Registration of the mobile phone is not complete.	Perform registration of the mobile phone.
A call to a particular phone number fails.	If the system tries to make a call several times to the same phone number (for example: the party does not respond to the call, the party is out of the network service area, or the call is abandoned before the party responds), the system may reject a request to make a call to the phone number.	Turn the mobile phone off and then on again to reset the connection.

Symptom	Possible cause	Possible solution
The system does not recognise the connection of a mobile phone and cannot receive or make a call.	The mobile phone is not compatible with the in-vehicle hands-free phone system.	For Europe: For model compatibility visit http://infiniti.eu/ownership/bluetooth.html or consult an INFINITI Centre or qualified workshop. Except for Europe: Use a mobile phone compatible with the system. Ask an INFINITI Centre or qualified workshop for information regarding model compatibility.
	The mobile phone is not connected.	Check the registration procedure, and then register the mobile phone again.
	The phone operation is limited by the functions (such as dial lock, etc.) of the registered mobile phone.	Remove any settings that are limiting use of the mobile phone, and then perform registration again.
Registered voice tag is cut short.	Speaking of the voice tag did not fit within the 5 second recording period after the beep.	Speak the voice tag within 5 seconds after the beep.
The other party cannot hear your voice. The other party can hear your voice, but it cracks or cuts out.	The mobile phone is not connected.	Check the registration procedure, and then register the mobile phone again.
	The fan speed of the air conditioner is too fast.	Decrease the fan speed of the air conditioner.
	The ambient noise level is excessive. (For example: heavy rain, construction sites, inside a tunnel, oncoming vehicles, etc.)	Close the windows to shut out ambient noise.
	The noise generated by driving the vehicle is too loud.	Reduce the vehicle speed, and then speak a command.
	The incoming or outgoing voice level is too loud.	Adjust the incoming or outgoing voice level properly.
The voice is cut out or noise is heard during a call.	The wireless Bluetooth® connection may be disrupted depending on the location of the mobile phone.	Do not place the mobile phone in an area surrounded by metal or far away from the in-vehicle hands-free phone system. Do not place a mobile phone close to the seats or your body.

Symptom	Possible cause	Possible solution
When a mobile phone is operated to make a call, the hands-free function is no longer available.	Some models of a mobile phone do not switch to the hands-free mode when they are operated to make a call.	This is not a malfunction. Make a call again using the hands-free function.
The other party's voice cannot be heard. There is no ring tone.	The volume level is set to the minimum.	Adjust the volume level.
	A mobile phone is not connected.	Check the registration procedure, and then register the mobile phone again.
Each volume level (ring tone, incoming voice or outgoing voice) is different.	Each volume level is not adjusted properly.	Adjust each volume level properly.
The antenna display is different between the navigation screen (where fitted) and the screen on a mobile phone. Making or receiving a call is unavailable even though the antenna display indicates that it is possible to do so.	The antenna display varies depending on the model of mobile phone.	This does not indicate a malfunction. The antenna display and remaining battery level shown on the navigation screen may be different from those shown on the mobile phone screen. Use them as a reference.
A voice cannot be heard clearly when using a mobile phone behind tall buildings.	Some structures such as tall buildings, etc. may cause irregular reflection of radio waves or completely shut out radio waves that are used for mobile phones.	This is not a malfunction.
Noise is heard when using a mobile phone under/near areas of elevated railroads, high voltage electric power cables, traffic signals, or neon billboards, etc.	Electromagnetic waves that are generated from radio devices may adversely affect the mobile phone.	This is not a malfunction.
Noise is heard in the sound from the audio system while using a mobile phone.	Radio waves that are generated from a mobile phone may adversely affect the sound from the audio system.	This is not a malfunction.
The sound skips.	The mobile phone may have turned on the wireless LAN (Wi-Fi).	Turn off the wireless LAN (Wi-Fi).
Phonebook cannot be downloaded.	An error occurred during the phone pairing process.	Re-register the Bluetooth® pairing information after deleting the pairing information from both the mobile phone and the vehicle system.

VOICE RECOGNITION

Symptom	Possible cause	Possible solution
The system does not operate or fails to interpret the command correctly.	The interior of the vehicle is too noisy.	Close the windows or make sure the other occupants are quiet.
	The fan speed of the air conditioner is too fast.	Decrease the fan speed of the air conditioner.
	The noise generated by driving the vehicle is too loud.	Reduce the vehicle speed, and then speak the command.
	The voice command is spoken in a low voice.	Speak the command in a louder voice.
	The command is spoken too fast.	Speak the command after confirming the following: voice guidance is announced, a tone sounds, and an icon on the screen changes from white to orange.
	The command is spoken too slowly.	Speak in a natural voice without pausing between words.
The system prompts to repeat a command.	Pronunciation is unclear.	Speak clearly.
	The command is spoken too late after the tone.	Speak the command within 5 seconds after confirming the following: a voice guidance is announced, a tone sounds, and an icon on the screen changes from white to orange.
	An improper command is spoken.	Speak the command or a number that is displayed in white on the screen.
		Speak a command that is shown in the command list.
The system does not correctly recognise a number spoken.	Many numbers are spoken at once.	Place a pause between the appropriate digits for correct recognition by the system. When speaking a telephone number, place a pause between area codes and dial codes, etc.

Symptom	Possible cause	Possible solution
Voice recognition does not operate, and a tone sounds twice after pushing the ‹ › .	The ‹ › is pushed before the system is ready to accept voice commands.	After turning on Infiniti InTouch, wait for the voice recognition system to be ready before giving voice commands.
The USB memory device cannot operate with voice recognition.	Depending on the device, an iPhone or iPod may be recognised as a USB memory device.	This is not a malfunction
	More than one audio device is connected to USB port.	Only one audio device can be operated with the voice recognition system even when multiple numbers of devices are connected. Select an audio source to operate with the voice recognition system.
The USB/iPod operation screen is greyed out.	The audio device is not connected.	Connect an audio device to the system.
	An audio source to be operated with the voice recognition system has not been selected.	Select an audio source to be operated with the voice recognition system.
An error message is displayed when trying to select a track and operate the USB/iPod.	The track information is being processed for registration by the system.	Song information will be loaded into the system when a new audio device is registered for the first time or when the song information in the pre-registered device has been changed. Wait for the loading to complete (this may take from a few minutes to up to an hour).
	The number of songs stored on the connected audio device exceeds its capacity.	Decrease the number of songs stored on the audio device.
	No song is stored on the audio device.	Store songs on the connected audio device. Storing songs with information such as artist name, album name, song name, and playlist, etc., will make voice recognition song search available.
The Navigation item is not displayed in the voice operation menu screen.	Voice Recognition command preparation for the navigation system is not completed immediately after the system is started.	Display any screen other than the Voice Recognition screen, and then push ‹ › .

Symptom	Possible cause	Possible solution
The system does not correctly recognize a Point of Interest (POI) name spoken.	There are some rare cases where a POI is unavailable by Voice Recognition but the location can be found on the map.	This is not a malfunction. Consider using an alternative search method, like street address.
	Partial or Alias name is spoken.	For best results, speak the full name.
	Some POI category names can only be searched when nearby.	This is not a malfunction.

NOTE

5 Starting and driving

Running-in schedule 5-2
Before starting engine..... 5-2
Precautions when starting and driving 5-3
Exhaust gas (carbon monoxide)..... 5-3
Three-way catalyst (where fitted)..... 5-3
Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) 5-4
Care when driving..... 5-7
Engine cold start period..... 5-7
Loading luggage 5-7
Driving in wet conditions 5-7
Driving in winter conditions 5-8
Ignition switch..... 5-8
Steering lock..... 5-8
Key positions 5-8
Starting engine..... 5-9
Manual transmission..... 5-9
Automatic transmission..... 5-10
Starting procedure with the key 5-10
Driving the vehicle 5-10
Driving with manual transmission 5-10
Driving with Automatic Transmission 5-12
Four-Wheel Drive (4WD) (where fitted) 5-19
Electronic Stability Programme (ESP) system (for Europe) Vehicle Dynamic Control (VDC) system (except Europe) 5-20
Traction Control System (TCS)..... 5-20
Characteristics of ESP/VDC 5-20
ESP/VDC trailer stabilisation..... 5-21
EBD (electronic brake force distribution)..... 5-22
Steer Control..... 5-22
ECO Stop/Start System (where fitted)..... 5-22
Automatic engine switch-off..... 5-23
Automatic engine start 5-23
Deactivating/activating the ECO stop/start function..... 5-24
Hill Start Assist (HSA)..... 5-24
Lane departure warning (LDW) system (where fitted) 5-25
LDW system operation 5-26
How to enable/disable the LDW system 5-26
LDW system limitations 5-27
LDW system temporarily unavailable 5-28
System malfunction..... 5-29
System maintenance 5-29
Blind Spot Warning (BSW) system (where fitted) 5-29
BSW system operation..... 5-30
How to enable/disable the BSW system..... 5-32
BSW system limitations 5-32
System temporarily unavailable 5-36
Radar maintenance 5-37
Radio frequency statement (for Europe) 5-37
Cruise control (where fitted) 5-37
Cruise control operations..... 5-38
Speed limiter (where fitted) 5-40
Variable Speed limiter 5-40
Permanent speed limiter..... 5-41
Intelligent Cruise Control (ICC) system (Full speed range) (where fitted)..... 5-42
ICC system operation..... 5-43
ICC switch (cruise control lever)..... 5-44
ICC system display and indicators 5-44
Operating ICC..... 5-45
ICC Limitations..... 5-48

Tips for driving with the ICC system 5-50
System temporarily unavailable 5-52
System maintenance 5-53
Forward emergency braking (FEB) system (where fitted)..... 5-54
FEB system operation 5-54
Turning the FEB system on/off..... 5-56
FEB system limitations..... 5-57
System temporarily unavailable 5-58
System maintenance 5-58
Traffic sign recognition (TSR) (where fitted)..... 5-59
General notes 5-59
Important safety notes 5-59
Information in the vehicle information display 5-59
Active noise cancellation (where fitted)/Active sound enhancement (where fitted)..... 5-60
Active noise cancellation (where fitted)..... 5-61
Active sound enhancement (where fitted) 5-61
Parking 5-61
Switching off the engine 5-62
Extended parking 5-63
Intelligent Parking Assist (IPA) (where fitted) 5-63
Important safety notes 5-63
Detecting parking spaces..... 5-64
Parking..... 5-65
Exiting a parking space..... 5-66
Parking sensor system (where fitted) 5-67
Parking sensor overview..... 5-68
Range of the sensors 5-72
Parking sensor system OFF switch 5-72
Parking sensor function settings 5-73
Problems with parking sensor system..... 5-74
Trailer towing 5-74
Operating precautions..... 5-74
Tyre pressure 5-75
Safety chains 5-75
Trailer brakes..... 5-75
Trailer detection (where fitted) 5-75
Installation of coupling device..... 5-75
Electric power steering system 5-76
Brake system..... 5-77
Brake precautions 5-77
Anti-lock Braking System (ABS) 5-78
Vehicle security 5-79
Cold weather driving 5-79
Battery 5-80
Engine coolant 5-80
Tyre equipment 5-80
Special winter equipment 5-80
Corrosion protection..... 5-80

In certain driving and driving safety systems, the sensors adjust automatically while a certain distance is being driven after the vehicle has been delivered or after repairs. Full system effectiveness is not reached until the end of this teach-in process.

Brake pads/linings and discs that are either new or have been replaced only achieve optimum braking effect after several hundred kilometres or miles of driving. Compensate for the reduced braking effect by applying greater force to the brake pedal.

If you treat the engine with sufficient care from the very start, you will be rewarded with excellent performance for the remainder of the engine's life.

- Drive at varying vehicle speeds and engine speeds for the first 1500 km (1000 miles).
- Avoid overstraining the vehicle during this period, e.g. driving at full throttle.
- Change gear in good time, before the rev counter needle is 2/3 of the way to the red area of the rev counter.
- Do not shift down a gear manually in order to brake.
- **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** Try to avoid depressing the accelerator pedal beyond the point of resistance (kick down).

After 1500 km, you may gradually bring the vehicle up to full road and engine speeds.

You should also observe these notes on running-in if the engine or parts of the drive train on your vehicle have been replaced.

WARNING

The driving characteristics of your vehicle will change remarkably by any additional load and its distribution, as well as by adding optional equipment (trailer coupling, roof racks, etc.). Your driving style and speed must be adjusted according to the circumstances. Especially when carrying heavy loads, your speed must be reduced adequately.

- Make sure the area around the vehicle is clear.
- Visually inspect tyres for their appearance and condition. Measure and check the tyre pressure for proper inflation.
- Check that all windows and lights are clean.
- Adjust the seat and head restraint positions.
- Adjust the inside and outside rear view mirror positions.
- Fasten your seat belt and ask all passengers to do the same.
- Check the operation of the warning lights when the ignition switch is pushed to the ON position.
- Maintenance items in the "8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section should be checked periodically.

WARNING

- **Never leave children or adults who would normally require the support of others alone in your vehicle. Pets should not be left alone either. They could unknowingly activate switches or controls and inadvertently become involved in a serious accident and injure themselves. On hot, sunny days, temperatures in a closed vehicle could quickly become high enough to cause severe or possibly fatal illness to people or animals.**
- **Properly secure all cargo to help prevent it from sliding or shifting. Do not place cargo higher than the seatbacks. In a sudden stop or collision, unsecured cargo could cause personal injury.**

NOTE

During the first few months after purchasing a new vehicle, if you smell strong odours of Volatile Organic Compounds (VOCs) inside the vehicle, ventilate the passenger compartment thoroughly. Open all the windows before entering or while in the vehicle. In addition, when the temperature in the passenger compartment rises, or when the vehicle is parked in direct sunlight for a period of time, turn off the air recirculation mode of the air conditioner and/or open the windows to allow sufficient fresh air into the passenger compartment.

EXHAUST GAS (carbon monoxide)

WARNING

- **Do not breathe exhaust gas; it contains colourless and odourless carbon monoxide. Carbon monoxide is dangerous. It can cause unconsciousness or death.**
- **If you suspect that exhaust fumes are entering the vehicle, drive with all windows fully open, and have the vehicle inspected immediately.**
- **Do not run the engine in closed spaces such as a garage.**
- **Do not park the vehicle with the engine running for an extended period of time.**
- **Keep the back door closed while driving, otherwise exhaust gas could be drawn into the passenger compartment. If you must drive with the back door open, follow these precautions:**
  - **Open all the windows.**
  - **Turn the air recirculation switch off and set the fan control to the highest level to circulate the air.**
- **If a special body or other equipment is added for recreational or other usage, follow the manufacturer's recommendation to prevent carbon monoxide entry into the vehicle. (Some recreational vehicle appliances such as stoves, refrigerators, heaters, etc. may also generate carbon monoxide.)**
- **The exhaust system and body should be inspected by a qualified mechanic whenever:**
  - **You suspect that exhaust fumes are entering into the passenger compartment.**
  - **You notice a change in the sound of the exhaust system.**
  - **You have had an accident involving damage to the exhaust system, underbody, or rear of the vehicle.**

THREE-WAY CATALYST (where fitted)

WARNING

- **The exhaust gas and the exhaust system are very hot. Keep people, animals and flammable materials away from the exhaust system components.**
- **Do not stop or park the vehicle over flammable materials such as dry grass, wastepaper or rags. They may ignite and cause a fire.**

The three-way catalyst is an emission control device installed in the exhaust system. Exhaust gas in the three-way catalyst is burned at high temperatures to help reduce pollutants.

CAUTION

- **Do not use leaded petrol. (See "Recommended fluids/lubricants and capacities" in the "9. Technical information" section.) Deposits from leaded petrol seriously reduce the ability of the**

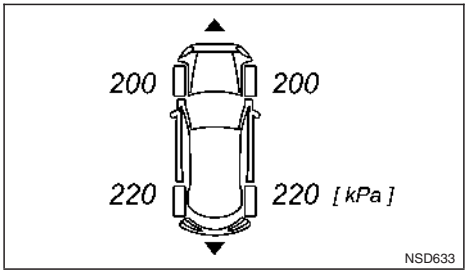
three-way catalyst to help reduce exhaust pollutants and/or damage the three-way catalyst.

- Keep your engine tuned up. Malfunctions in the ignition, fuel injection, or electrical systems may cause overrich fuel to flow into the three-way catalyst, causing it to overheat. Do not keep driving if the engine misfires, or if noticeable loss of performance or other unusual operating conditions are detected. Have the vehicle inspected promptly by an INFINITI Centre or qualified workshop.
- Avoid driving with an extremely low fuel level. Running out of fuel could cause the engine to misfire, damaging the three-way catalyst.

TYRE PRESSURE MONITORING SYSTEM (TPMS)

The vehicle's wheels have sensors fitted that monitor the tyre pressures in all four tyres The tyre pressure monitor warns you if the pressure drops in one or more of the tyres The tyre pressure monitor only functions if the corresponding sensors are fitted to all wheels.

Information on tyre pressures is shown in the vehicle information display. After a few minutes of driving, the current tyre pressure of each tyre is shown in the [Serv.] menu of the vehicle information display.



WARNING

- If the low tyre pressure warning light illuminates or a tyre pressure-related warning is displayed by the vehicle information display while driving, avoid sudden steering manoeuvres or abrupt braking, reduce vehicle speed, pull off the road to a safe location and stop the vehicle as soon as possible. Driving with under-inflated tyres may permanently damage the tyres and increase the likelihood of tyre failure. Serious vehicle damage could occur and may lead to an accident and could result in serious personal injury. Check the tyre pressure for all four tyres. Adjust the tyre pressure to the recommended COLD tyre pressure shown on the tyre placard to turn the low tyre pressure warning light OFF. If you have a flat tyre, replace it with a replacement tyre as soon as possible.
- If a replacement wheel is fitted without an INFINITI TPMS Sensor, the TPMS will not function and the low tyre pressure warning light will flash for approximately 1 minute. The light will remain on after 1 minute. Contact an INFINITI Centre or qualified workshop as soon as possible for tyre replacement and/or system resetting.
- Replacing tyres with those not originally specified by INFINITI could affect the proper operation of the TPMS.
- If you used Emergency Tyre Sealant to repair a minor tyre puncture, your INFINITI Centre or qualified workshop should check the TPMS sensor when repairing or replacing the tyre (for models equipped with the emergency tyre puncture repair kit).
- INFINITI recommends using only INFINITI Genuine Emergency Tyre Sealant provided with your vehicle. Other tyre sealants may damage the valve stem seal which can cause the tyre to lose air pressure (for models equipped with the emergency tyre puncture repair kit).

CAUTION

- The TPMS may not function properly when the wheels are equipped with snow chains or the wheels are buried in snow.
- Do not place metalised film or any metal parts (antenna, etc.) on the windows. This may cause poor reception of the signals from the tyre pressure sensors, and the TPMS will not function properly.

Important safety notes

It is the driver's responsibility to set the tyre pressure to the recommended cold tyre pressure suitable for the operating situation (See "Tyres and wheels" in the "8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section. Note that the correct tyre pressure for the current operating situation must first be taught-in to the tyre pressure monitor.

If there is a substantial loss of pressure, the warning threshold for the warning message is aligned to the reference values taught-in. Restart the tyre pressure monitor after adjusting to the cold tyre pressure. The current pressures are saved as new reference values. This will ensure that a warning message will only appear if the tyre pressure drops significantly.

The tyre pressure monitor does not warn you of an incorrectly set tyre pressure.

TPMS is not able to warn you of a sudden loss of pressure, e. g. if the tyre is penetrated by a foreign object. In the event of a sudden loss of pressure, bring the vehicle to a halt by braking carefully. Avoid abrupt steering manoeuvres.

TPMS has a yellow warning lamp in the combination meter for indicating a pressure loss or malfunction. Depending on how the warning lamp flashes or lights up, a tyre pressure that is too low or a malfunction in TPMS is indicated:

- If the warning lamp is lit continuously, the tyre pressure on one or more tyres is significantly too low. TPMS is not malfunctioning.
- If the warning lamp flashes for around a minute and then remains lit constantly, the TPMS is malfunctioning.

In addition to the warning lamp, a message appears in the vehicle information display. Observe the information on display messages (see "Safety systems" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section

It may take up to ten minutes for a malfunction of the tyre pressure monitor to be indicated. A malfunction will be indicated by the tyre pressure warning lamp flashing for approximately one minute and then remaining lit. When the fault has been rectified, the tyre pressure warning lamp goes out after you have driven for a few minutes.

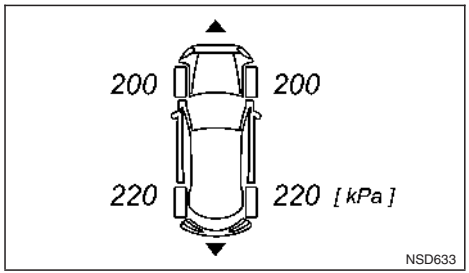
The tyre pressure values indicated by the vehicle information display may differ from those measured at a filling station using a pressure gauge. The tyre pressures shown by the vehicle information display are those measured at sea level. At high altitudes, the tyre pressure values indicated by a pressure gauge are higher than those shown by the vehicle information display. In this case, do not reduce the tyre pressures.

The operation of the tyre pressure monitor can be affected by interference from radio transmitting equipment (e.g. radio head phones, two-way radios) that may be being operated in or near the vehicle.

Checking the tyre pressure electronically

1. Make sure that the ignition switch is in the ON position.
2. Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the [Serv.] menu.
3. Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select [Tyre pressure].
4. Press ‹OK› to confirm.

   The current tyre pressure for each wheel will be displayed in the vehicle information display.



If the vehicle was parked for longer than 20 minutes, the [Tyre pressures will be displayed after a few minutes of driving] message is shown.

After a teach-in period, the tyre pressure monitor automatically detects new wheels or new sensors. If a clear allocation of tyre pressure to individual wheels is not possible, the Tyre pressure monitor active message is shown instead of the tyre pressure display. The tyre pressures are already being monitored.

If a replacement wheel is fitted, for a few minutes the system may continue to show the tyre pressure of the wheel that has been removed. If this occurs, note that the value displayed for the position where the replacement wheel is fitted is not the same as the current tyre pressure of the replacement wheel.

Tyre Pressure Monitoring System warning messages

If the tyre pressure monitor detects a pressure loss in one or more tyres, a warning message is shown in the vehicle information display and the yellow tyre pressure monitor warning lamp comes on.

- If the [Rectify tyre pressure] (yellow) message appears in the vehicle information display, the tyre pressure in at least one tyre is too low and must be corrected at the next opportunity. If the system detects that new sensors have been fitted (IDs do not match those stored, and the pressure is not feasible, or is less than 14% under the norm then the [Rectify tyre pressure] message will be displayed in white.
- If the [Check tyre(s)] (red) message appears in the vehicle information display, the tyre pressure in one or more tyres has dropped significantly and the tyres must be checked.
- If the [Warning tyre defect] (red) message appears in the vehicle information display, the tyre pressure in one or more tyres has dropped suddenly and the tyres must be checked.
- If the [Wheel sensor(s) missing] message appears in the vehicle information display, one or more sensors are missing or cannot be detected. This could be the result of fitting a replacement wheel/tyre.

Observe the instructions and safety notes in the display messages in the vehicle information display.

If the wheel positions on the vehicle are interchanged, the tyre pressures may be displayed for the wrong positions for a short time. After a few minutes of driving, this is rectified and the tyre pressures are displayed for the correct positions.

Restarting TPMS

To keep the TPMS functioning properly, the restart operation must be performed in the following cases:

- When the tyre pressure is adjusted
- When a tyre or a wheel is replaced
- When the tyres are rotated

When you restart the tyre pressure monitor, all existing warning messages are deleted and the warning lamps go out. The monitor uses the currently set tyre pressures as the reference values for monitoring. In most cases, the tyre pressure monitor will automatically detect the new reference values after you have changed the tyre pressure. However, you can also define reference values manually as described here. The tyre pressure monitor then monitors the new tyre pressure values.

Perform the following procedures to restart the TPMS.

NOTE

Before restarting, make sure that the tyre pressures are set properly on all four tyres for the respective operating conditions. The recommended tyre pressures can be found in the tyre pressure placard on the driver' door pillar.

1. Make sure that the ignition switch is in the ON position.
2. Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the [Serv.] menu.
3. Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select [Tyre pressure].
4. Press ‹OK› to confirm.

   The vehicle information display shows the current tyre pressure for each tyre or the [Tyre pressures will be displayed after a few minutes of driving] message.

If you wish to confirm the restart:

5. Press ‹OK› to confirm.

   The [Tyre press. monitor restarted] message appears in the vehicle information display.

   After you have driven for a few minutes, the system checks whether the current tyre pressures are within the specified range The new tyre pressures are then accepted as reference values and monitored

If you wish to cancel the restart:

6. Press the ↩ button.

The tyre pressure values stored at the last restart will continue to be monitored

Driving your vehicle to fit the circumstances is essential for your safety and comfort. As a driver, you should be the one who knows best how to drive in the given circumstances.

ENGINE COLD START PERIOD

Due to the higher engine speeds, when the engine is cold, extra caution must be exercised when selecting a gear during the engine warm-up period after starting the engine.

LOADING LUGGAGE

Loads and their distribution and the attachment of equipment (coupling devices, roof baggage carriers, etc.) will considerably change the driving characteristics of the vehicle. Your driving style and speed must be adjusted according to the circumstances.

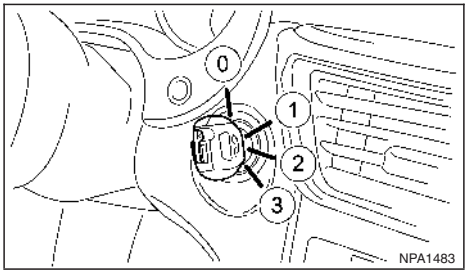
DRIVING IN WET CONDITIONS

- Avoid accelerating or stopping suddenly.
- Avoid sharp turning or lane changing suddenly.
- Avoid following too close to the vehicle in front.

When water covers the road surface with water puddles, small water streams, etc., reduce speed to prevent aquaplaning which can cause skidding and loss of control. Worn tyres will increase this risk.

DRIVING IN WINTER CONDITIONS

- Drive cautiously.
- Avoid accelerating or stopping suddenly.
- Avoid sharp turning or lane changing suddenly.
- Avoid sudden steering.
- Avoid following too close to the vehicle in front.



⓪ OFF position
① ACC position
② ON position
③ START position

WARNING

Never remove the key or turn the ignition switch to the OFF position while driving. The steering wheel will lock and could cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle. This could result in serious vehicle damage or personal injury.

CAUTION

Use electrical accessories with the engine running to avoid discharging the vehicle battery. If you must use accessories while the engine is not running, do not use them for extended periods of time and do not use multiple electrical accessories at the same time.

The switch includes an anti-theft steering lock device.

STEERING LOCK

To lock the steering wheel

1. Turn the key to the OFF position.
2. Remove the key from the ignition switch.
3. Turn the steering wheel 1/6 of a turn clockwise from the straight up position.

To unlock the steering wheel

1. Insert the key into the ignition switch.
2. Gently turn the key while rotating the steering wheel slightly right and left.

KEY POSITIONS

OFF (Normal parking position) ⓪

The ignition key can only be removed when in this position.

The steering lock can only be locked in this position.

ACC (Accessories)/①

The engine is turned off without locking the steering wheel. This position activates electrical accessories, such as the radio, when the engine is not running.

ON (Normal operating position) ②

This position turns on the ignition system and electrical accessories.

START ③

The engine starter activates and the engine will start. As soon as the engine has started, release the key immediately. It will return to the ON position.

NOTE

For vehicles fitted with Stop/Start System:

When the engine is automatically stopped by the Stop/Start System the ignition switch can still be operated as usual.

At the end of a journey turn the ignition OFF to avoid a flat battery. The Stop/Start System does not automatically turn ignition off.

WARNING

If children are left unsupervised in the vehicle, they could:

- **Open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.**
- **Get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.**
- **Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.**

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion, for example, if they:

- **Release the parking brake.**
- **Shift the automatic transmission out of position P (Park) or shift manual transmission into N (Neutral).**
- **Start the engine.**

There is a risk of an accident and injury:

When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children and animals unattended in the vehicle. Keep the keys out of the reach of children.

WARNING

- **Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Inhaling these exhaust gases leads to poisoning. There is a risk of fatal injury. Therefore never leave the engine running in enclosed spaces with out sufficient ventilation.**
- **Flammable materials introduced through environmental influence or by animals can ignite if in contact with the exhaust system or parts of the engine that heat up. There is a risk of fire.**

  Carry out regular checks to make sure that there are no flammable foreign materials in the engine compartment or in the exhaust system.

NOTE

- **Do not depress the accelerator when starting the engine.**
- **The engine runs at a higher engine speed during the cold start procedure so that the catalytic converter can reach operating temperature more quickly. The sound of the engine may change as a result.**

MANUAL TRANSMISSION

You can only start the engine when the clutch pedal is fully depressed.

- Depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed
- Depress the clutch pedal fully
- Shift to N (Neutral).

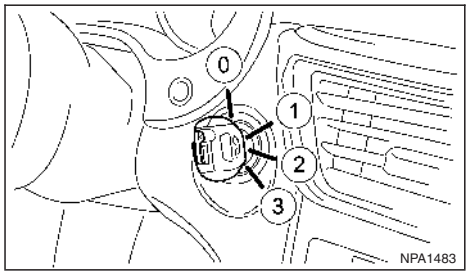
AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION

- Shift the transmission to position P (Park) by pressing the ‹P› button.

  The transmission position indicator in the vehicle information display shows ‹P›

When the transmission is in position N (Neutral), you can also start the engine with the brake pedal depressed.

STARTING PROCEDURE WITH THE KEY



⓪ OFF position

① ACC position

② ON position

③ START position

- **For petrol engine models:** turn the key to the START position ③ in the ignition lock and release it as soon as the engine is running.
- **For diesel engine models:** turn the key to the ON position ② in the ignition lock. The pre-glow indicator lamp in the combination meter lights up.

  When the pre-glow indicator lamp goes out, turn the key to the START position ③ and release it as soon as the engine is running.

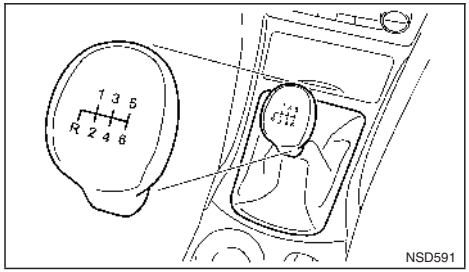
  You can start the engine without pre-glow if the engine is warm.

DRIVING WITH MANUAL TRANSMISSION

CAUTION

- **Do not rest your foot on the clutch pedal while driving. This may cause clutch damage.**
- **Stop your vehicle completely before shifting into the R (Reverse) position.**
- **When you are shifting from one gear to another, be certain to depress the clutch pedal all the way to the floor to avoid clashing or chipping the gears.**
- **Avoid abrupt starts and acceleration for your safety.**
- **When quick acceleration is required for some reason, shift to a lower gear and accelerate until the vehicle reaches the maximum speed in each gear. Do not exceed the speed limit of any gear. Pay special attention when accelerating or when shifting into a lower gear on slippery surfaces. Sudden acceleration or down shifting could cause the wheels to skid and result in loss of control.**
- **Only engage gear when the clutch pedal is depressed.**
- **When shifting to 5th and 6th gear, you must press the shift lever to the right. Otherwise, you could shift unintentionally into 3rd or 4th gear and damage the engine or transmission.**

- **If you shift down at too high a speed (transmission braking), this can cause the engine to overrev, leading to engine damage.**
- **Do not use the clutch bite point to keep the vehicle stationary on uphill gradients. There is otherwise a risk of damaging the clutch.**
- **On long and steep downhill gradients, especially if the vehicle is laden or towing a trailer, you must shift into an appropriate lower gear in good time. This uses the engine's braking effect. This relieves the load on the brake system and prevents the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly.**



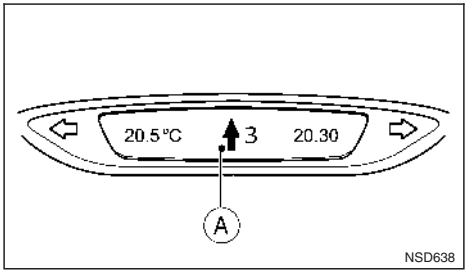
6–speed MT (where fitted)

Shifting

To change gears, fully depress the clutch pedal, shift into the appropriate gear, then release the clutch slowly and smoothly.

To ensure smooth gear changes, fully depress the clutch pedal before operating the shift lever. If the clutch pedal is not fully depressed before the transmission is shifted, a grating noise may be heard. This could result in damage to the transmission.

Start accelerating the vehicle in 1st gear and shift through the gears in sequence according to the vehicle speed.



Shift lever indicator (where fitted):

The shift lever indicator Ⓐ located in the upper part of the vehicle information display can help to improve the level of environmentally friendly driving.

Following the shift lever indicator by changing to a higher (or lower) gear whenever the UP (or DOWN) arrow is displayed may improve fuel economy

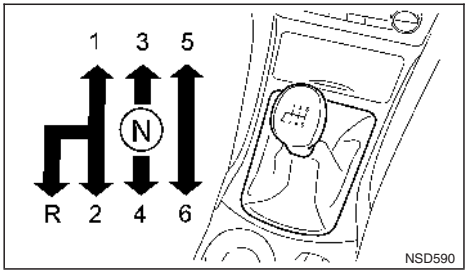
An UP arrow suggests shifting to a higher gear, a DOWN arrow suggests shifting to a lower gear.

However, the driver remains responsible for deciding the most suitable gear according to actual vehicle, road and traffic conditions.

NOTE

No arrow is displayed in some circumstances including:

- **The actual gear matches recommended gear**
- **The vehicle speed is approx. 0 km/h**



Neutral (N):

To engage Neutral (N), depress the clutch pedal fully, and move the shift lever to position Ⓝ.

Reverse gear:

CAUTION

Only shift into Reverse gear R when the vehicle is stationary. Otherwise, you could damage the transmission.

To reverse, proceed as follows:

1) Stop the vehicle.
2) Move the shift lever into the N (Neutral) position.
3) Pull the shift lever up, push it to the left and then pull it back.

When the shift lever is in the R (Reverse) position, either the RearView monitor (where fitted) or the ultrasonic parking sensor (where fitted) will be activated. For details, see "RearView monitor (where fitted)" in the "4. Display screen, heater and air conditioner, and audio system" sectionor "Around View Monitor (where fitted) " in the "4. Display screen, heater and air conditioner, and audio system" section or "Parking sensor system (where fitted)" later in this section.

If it is difficult to move the shift lever into R (Reverse) or 1st. Shift into N (Neutral), then release the clutch pedal. Fully depress the clutch pedal again and shift into R (Reverse) or 1st.

The ECO stop/start function is not available when reverse gear is engaged. For further information on the ECO stop/start function; see "ECO Stop/Start System (where fitted)" later in this section.

DRIVING WITH AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION

CAUTION

- **The cold engine idle speed is high, so use caution when shifting into a forward or reverse gear before the engine has warmed up. If the engine speed is above the idling speed and you engage transmission position D or R, the vehicle could pull away suddenly. There is a risk of an accident.**
- **Avoid revving up the engine while the vehicle is stopped. This could cause unexpected vehicle movement.**

WARNING

The automatic transmission switches to neutral position N when you switch off the engine The vehicle may roll away. There is a risk of an accident.

After switching off the engine, always switch to parking position P (Park). Prevent the parked vehicle from rolling away by applying the parking brake.

Driving precautions

- **Never shift to either the P (Park) or R (Reverse) position while the vehicle is moving forward and P (Park) or D (Drive) position while the vehicle is reversing. This could cause an accident, or damage the transmission.**
- **Except in an emergency, do not shift to the N (Neutral) position while driving. Coasting with the transmission in the N position may cause serious damage to the transmission.**
- **Start the engine in the P (Park) or N (Neutral) position. The engine will not start in any other shift lever position. If it does, have your vehicle checked by an INFINITI centre or qualified workshop.**
- **Do not depress the accelerator pedal while shifting from P (Park) or N (Neutral) to R (Reverse), D (Drive) or Manual shift modes position. Always depress the brake pedal until shifting is completed.**
- **On an uphill grade, do not hold the vehicle by depressing the accelerator pedal. The brake should be used for this purpose, in order to hold the vehicle in place and to prevent overheating of the transmission.**
- **Shift into the N (Neutral) position and apply the parking brake when at a standstill for longer than a short waiting period.**
- **Keep the engine at idling speed while shifting from the N (Neutral) position to any driving position.**

Bear in mind that power transmission between the engine and the transmission is interrupted when the engine is switched off. To prevent the vehicle from rolling away:

- When the engine is switched off and the vehicle is stationary, press the P (Park) button.

and

- Apply the electric parking brake.

CAUTION (when starting the vehicle):

- **DEPRESS THE BRAKE PEDAL**

  When the engine is running, shifting the shift lever into the R (Reverse), D (Drive) or Manual shift mode position without fully depressing the brake pedal may cause the vehicle to move slowly. Be sure the brake pedal is fully depressed and the vehicle is stopped, before shifting the shift lever.

- **BE AWARE OF THE SHIFT LEVER POSITION**

  Make sure that the shift lever is in the desired position. Use the D (Drive), or Manual shift mode to move forwards and the R (Reverse) to move backwards. Release the parking brake and the brake pedal, then depress the accelerator pedal to start the vehicle in motion and merge with traffic (avoid abrupt starting and spinning the wheels).

- **Avoid revving up the engine while the vehicle is stopped, this could cause unexpected vehicle movement (if the shift lever is in the R (Reverse), D (Drive), or Manual shift mode position) or damage the engine (if the shift lever is in the N (Neutral) position or P (Park) has been selected.**

- **WARM THE ENGINE UP**

  Due to the higher idle speeds when the engine is cold, extra caution must be taken when shifting the shift lever into the driving position immediately after starting the engine.

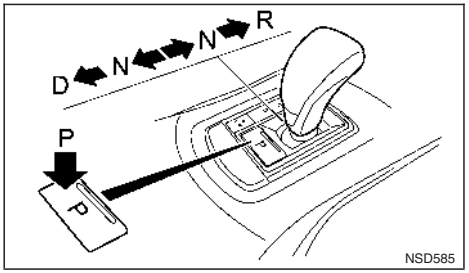
- **PARKING THE VEHICLE**

  Depress the brake pedal and, once the vehicle stops, press the P (Park) button, apply the parking brake and release the brake pedal.

Starting the vehicle

1. After starting the engine, fully depress the brake pedal before shifting the shift lever to R (Reverse), D (Drive) or Manual shift mode.
2. Keep the brake pedal depressed and push the shift lever to shift into a driving gear.
3. Release the parking brake and brake, then gradually put the vehicle in motion by pressing the accelerator pedal.

The automatic transmission is designed so that the brake pedal **MUST** be depressed before shifting from P (Park) to any drive position while the ignition switch is ON.



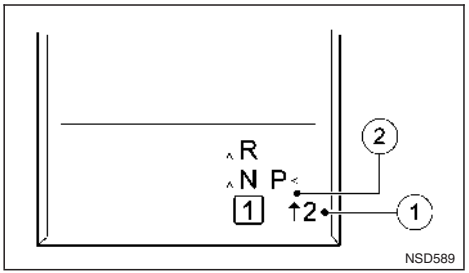
Shifting

P Park position with parking lock

R Reverse

N Neutral

D Drive



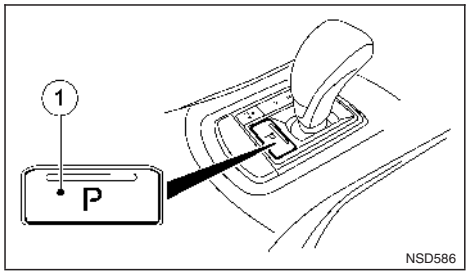
Transmission position display:

NOTE

If the transmission position display in the vehicle information display is not working, you should pull away carefully to check whether the desired transmission position IS engaged. Ideally, you should select transmission position D and automatic drive program E or S.

The shift lever indicator (2) located in the lower part of the vehicle information display shows the current position of the transmission.

It shows the P, R, N, D modes when the transmission is in auto mode or the shift position when the transmission is in manual mode.



P (Park):

Use this position when the vehicle is parked or when starting the engine. Always make sure that the vehicle is completely stopped before pressing button (1) to engage the P (Park) position.

For maximum safety, the brake pedal must be depressed before engaging the P (Park) position. Use this position together with the parking brake. When parking on a hill, first depress the brake pedal, apply the parking brake and then engage the P (Park) position. The parking lock should not be used as a brake when parking. In order to secure the vehicle, always apply the electric parking brake in addition to the parking lock.

In the event of a malfunction of the vehicle's electronics, the transmission may lock in position P (Park). Have the vehicle electronics checked immediately at an INFINITI centre or qualified workshop.

Park position P is automatically engaged if:

- You switch off the engine using the key and remove the key.
- You open the driver's door when the vehicle is stationary or driving at very low speed and the transmission is in position D (Drive) or R (Reverse).

CAUTION

Use this position only when the vehicle is completely stopped.

R (Reverse):

CAUTION

Shift into this position only after the vehicle has completely stopped.

Use this position to reverse the vehicle.

When the shift lever is in the R (Reverse) position, either the RearView monitor (where fitted) or the ultrasonic parking sensor (where fitted) will be activated. For details, see "RearView monitor (where fitted)" in the "4. Display screen, heater and air conditioner, and audio system" sectionor "Around View Monitor (where fitted)" in the "4. Display screen, heater and air conditioner, and audio system" section or "Parking sensor system (where fitted)" later in this section.

N (Neutral):

Do not shift the transmission to N (Neutral) while driving. Otherwise, the automatic transmission could be damaged.

Neither forward nor reverse gear is engaged. The engine can be started in this position. You may shift to N (Neutral) and restart a stalled engine while driving the vehicle.

No power is transmitted from the engine to the drive wheels

Releasing the brakes will allow you to move the vehicle freely, e.g. to push it or tow it.

If ESP/VDC is deactivated or faulty: shift the transmission to position N (Neutral) if the vehicle is in danger of skidding, e.g. on icy roads.

If you switch the engine off with the transmission in position R (Reverse) or D (Drive), the automatic transmission shifts to N (Neutral) automatically.

CAUTION

Rolling in N (Neutral) can lead to damage to the transmission.

D (Drive):

Use this position for all normal forward driving.

The automatic transmission changes gear automatically. All forward gears are available.

Changing gear

The automatic transmission shifts to the individual gears automatically when it is in transmission position D (Drive). Shifting is determined by:

- The selected drive program.
- The position of the accelerator pedal.
- The road speed.

Accelerator pedal position:

Your style of driving influences how the automatic transmission shifts gear:

- little throttle: early upshifts
- more throttle: late upshifts

Holding the vehicle stationary on uphill gradients

WARNING

If the clutch overheats, the electronic management system is automatically deactivated. This interrupts the power transmission. The vehicle may, for example, roll backwards on gradients. There is a risk of an accident. Never hold the vehicle stationary on uphill gradients by depressing the accelerator.

The clutch may overheat if you hold the vehicle stationary on uphill gradients by depressing the accelerator pedal. If the clutch overheats, a warning tone sounds and the [Stop vehicle Shift to P Leave engine running] display message appears in the vehicle information display. You will only be able to continue your journey once the clutch has cooled down and the display message in the vehicle information display has disappeared.

Never hold the vehicle stationary on uphill gradients by depressing the accelerator. Instead, only ever hold the vehicle stationary on uphill gradients by:

- Depressing the brake pedal.
- Engaging the electric parking brake.

Kickdown

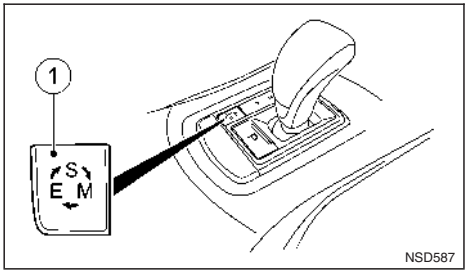
Use kickdown for maximum acceleration:

- Depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point.

  The transmission shifts to a lower gear depending on the engine speed.

- Ease off the accelerator pedal once the desired speed is reached.

  The automatic transmission shifts back up.



Program selector button

The program selector button allows you to choose between drive programs with different driving characteristics.

Press program selector button (1). The selected drive program appears in the vehicle information display.

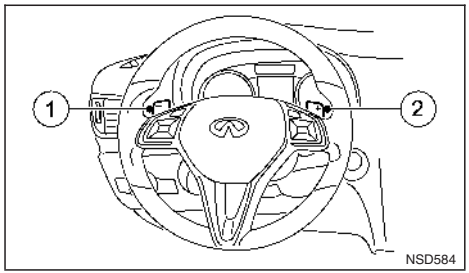
The automatic transmission switches to drive program E each time the engine is started.

E (Economy): comfortable, economical driving

S (Sport): sporty driving style

M (Manual): manual gear shifting

For more details of the manual drive program see “Manual drive program” later in this section.



Steering wheel gearshift paddles

① Left steering wheel gearshift paddle (shifts down)

② Right steering wheel gearshift paddle (shifts up)

In drive program M, you can change gear yourself using the steering wheel gearshift paddles.

If you pull the left or right steering wheel gearshift paddle when in automatic drive program E or S, the automatic transmission shifts into drive program M for a limited time. Depending on which gearshift paddle is pulled, the automatic transmission immediately shifts into the next gear down or up.

Automatic drive programs

Drive program E is characterised by the following:

- Comfort-oriented engine settings.
- Optimal fuel consumption resulting from the automatic transmission shifting up sooner.
- The vehicle pulling away more gently in forward and reverse gears unless the accelerator pedal is depressed fully.
- Increased sensitivity. This improves driving stability on slippery road surfaces, for example.
- The automatic transmission shifting up sooner. This results in the vehicle being driven at lower engine speeds and the wheels being less likely to spin.

Drive program S is characterised by the following:

- Sporty engine settings.
- The automatic transmission shifting up later.
- As a result of the later automatic transmission shift points, the fuel consumption possibly being higher.

Manual drive program

In manual drive program M, you can change gear yourself by using the steering wheel gearshift paddles. For this, the transmission must be in position D (Drive). The gear currently selected and engaged is shown in the vehicle information display

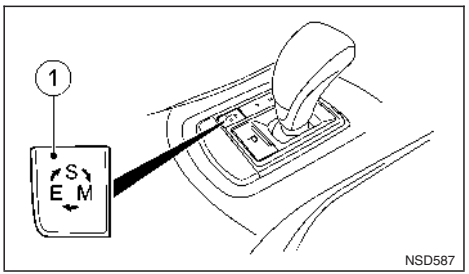
Manual drive program M differs from drive programs E and S with regard to spontaneity, responsiveness and smoothness of gear changes.

Using manual gears:

3 To use the engine’s braking effect

2 To use the braking effect of the engine on downhill gradients and for driving on steep mountain roads, in mountainous terrain or in arduous conditions.

1 To use the braking effect of the engine on extremely steep downhill gradients and on long downhill stretches.



Activating the manual drive program:

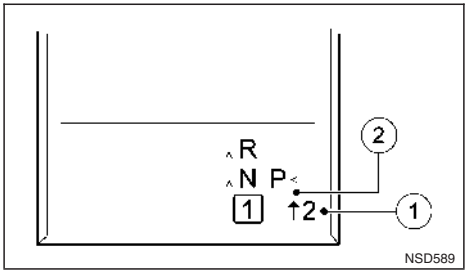
- Permanently: Press the program selector button ① repeatedly until M appears in the vehicle information display. Manual drive program M remains active until drive program E or S is engaged.
- Temporarily: Pull the right or left steering wheel gearshift paddle (see “Steering wheel gearshift paddles” later in this section). Manual drive program M is temporarily active. Depending on which gearshift paddle is pulled, the automatic transmission immediately shifts into the next gear down or up.

When manual drive program M is activated via the steering wheel gearshift paddles, the temporarily active manual drive program M will be deactivated automatically after a limited time, if the driving situation permits. The automatic transmission switches to the previously activated drive program E or S. When driving on downhill gradients, the temporarily active manual drive program M will only be deactivated if the accelerator pedal is depressed while the vehicle is rolling downhill.

Upshifting:

Pull the right-hand steering wheel gearshift paddle (see “Steering wheel gearshift paddles” earlier in this section). The automatic transmission shifts up to the next gear.

In order to prevent engine damage the automatic transmission automatically shifts up if the maximum engine speed on the currently engaged gear is reached and you depress the accelerator pedal.



Gearshift recommendation:

The gearshift recommendations assist you in adopting an economical driving style. The recommended gear is shown in the vehicle information display.

Shift to recommended gear ① according to gearshift recommendation ② when shown in the vehicle information display.

Downshifiting:

Pull the left-hand steering wheel gearshift paddle (see “Steering wheel gearshift paddles” earlier in this section). The automatic transmission shifts down to the next gear.

If you slow down or stop without shifting down, the automatic transmission automatically shifts down.

For maximum acceleration, pull the left-hand steering wheel gearshift paddle until the transmission selects the optimum gear for the current speed.

If the engine exceeds the maximum engine speed when shifting down, the automatic transmission protects against engine damage by not shifting down.

Kickdown:

You can also use kickdown for maximum acceleration in manual drive program M

- Depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point The transmission shifts to a lower gear depending on the engine speed.
- Shift back up once the desired speed is reached.

During kickdown, you cannot shift gears using the steering wheel gearshift paddles.

If you apply full throttle, the automatic transmission shifts up to the next gear when the maximum engine speed is reached. This prevents the engine from overrevving.

Deactivating the temporary manual drive program:

Pull and hold the right steering wheel gearshift paddle until the automatic transmission shifts into the last active automatic drive program E or S.

When manual drive program M is deactivated, the automatic transmission in automatic drive program E or S may shift from the current gear into a higher or lower gear. This is dependent on the position of the accelerator pedal, speed and load.

Problems with the transmission:

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and solutions
The transmission has problems shifting gear	The transmission is losing oil. Have the transmission checked at an INFINITI centre or qualified workshop immediately.
The acceleration ability is deteriorating The transmission no longer shifts into all of the gears Reverse gear can no longer be engaged	The transmission is in emergency mode. • Stop. • Shift the transmission to position P (Park). • Switch off the engine. • Wait at least ten seconds before restarting the engine. • Shift the transmission to position D (Drive). • Have the transmission checked at an INFINITI centre or qualified workshop immediately.

WARNING

- **Do not drive beyond the performance capability of the tyres, even with 4WD engaged. Accelerating quickly, sharp steering manoeuvres or sudden braking may cause loss of control.**
- **Always use tyres of the same type, size, brand, construction (bias, bias-belted or radial), and tread pattern on all four wheels. Install tyre chains on the front wheels when driving on slippery roads and drive carefully.**
- **This vehicle is not designed for off-road (rough road) use. Do not drive on sandy or muddy roads that tyres may get stuck in.**
- **For 4WD equipped vehicles, do not attempt to raise two wheels off the ground and shift the transmission to any drive or reverse position with the engine running. Doing so may result in drivetrain damage or unexpected vehicle movement which could result in serious vehicle damage or personal injury.**
- **Do not attempt to test a 4WD/AWD equipped vehicle on a 2-wheel dynamometer (such as the dynamometers used by some states for emissions testing) or similar equipment even if the other two wheels are raised off the ground. Make sure that you inform the test facility personnel that your vehicle is equipped with 4WD before it is placed on a dynamometer. Using the wrong test equipment may result in drivetrain damage or unexpected vehicle movement which could result in serious vehicle damage or personal injury.**
- **When a wheel is off the ground due to an uneven surface, do not spin the wheel excessively.**

CAUTION

Never tow the vehicle with one axle raised. This may damage the differential. Damage of this sort is not covered by the warranty. All wheels must be fully raised (see "Towing Four-Wheel Drive (4WD) models" in the "6. In case of emergency" section).

4WD, together with ESP/VDC, improves the traction of your vehicle whenever a drive wheel spins due to insufficient grip.

If you fail to adapt your driving style, 4WD can neither reduce the risk of an accident nor override the laws of physics. 4WD cannot take account of road, weather, and traffic conditions. 4WD is only an aid. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time, and for staying in lane.

If a drive wheel spins due to insufficient grip

- When pulling away, only depress the accelerator pedal as far as is necessary.
- Accelerate less when driving.

NOTE

In wintry driving conditions, the maximum effectiveness of 4WD can only be achieved if you use winter tyres (M+S tyres), with snow chains if necessary.

WARNING

- **The ESP/VDC system is designed to help the driver maintain stability but does not prevent accidents due to abrupt steering operation at high speeds or by careless or dangerous driving techniques. Reduce vehicle speed and be especially careful when driving and cornering on slippery surfaces and always drive carefully.**
- **Do not modify the vehicle's suspension. If suspension parts such as shock absorbers, struts, springs, stabiliser bars, bushings and wheels are not INFINITI recommended for your vehicle or are extremely deteriorated, the ESP/VDC system may not operate properly. This could adversely affect vehicle handling performance, and the ESP/VDC warning light may illuminate.**
- **If brake related parts such as brake pads, rotors and callipers are not INFINITI recommended or are extremely deteriorated, the ESP/VDC system may not operate properly and the ESP/VDC warning light may illuminate.**
- **If engine control related parts are not INFINITI recommended or are extremely deteriorated, the ESP/VDC warning light may illuminate.**
- **When driving on extremely inclined surfaces such as higher banked corners, the ESP/VDC system may not operate properly and the ESP/VDC warning light may illuminate. Do not drive on these types of roads.**
- **When driving on an unstable surface such as a turntable, ferry, elevator or ramp, the ESP/VDC warning light may illuminate. This is not a malfunction. Restart the engine after driving onto a stable surface.**
- **If wheels or tyres other than the INFINITI recommended ones are used, the ESP/VDC system may not operate properly and the ESP/VDC warning light may illuminate.**
- **The ESP/VDC system is not a substitute for winter tyres or tyre chains on a snow covered road.**
- **If ESP/VDC is malfunctioning, ESP/VDC is unable to stabilise the vehicle. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. This increases the risk of skidding and an accident. Drive on carefully. Have ESP/VDC checked at an INFINITI centre or qualified workshop.**

CAUTION

- **When ESP/VDC is deactivated, the OFF ESP/VDC OFF warning light lights up continuously.**
- **If both the warning light and OFF warning light are lit continuously, ESP/VDC is not available due to a malfunction.**

ESP/VDC monitors driving stability and traction, i.e. power transmission between the tyres and the road surface.

If ESP/VDC detects that the vehicle is deviating from the direction desired by the driver, one or more wheels are braked to stabilise the vehicle. The engine output is also modified to keep the vehicle on the desired course within physical limits. ESP/VDC assists the driver when pulling away on wet or slippery roads. ESP/VDC can also stabilise the vehicle during braking.

TRACTION CONTROL SYSTEM (TCS)

The Traction Control System (TCS) is part of ESP/VDC.

Traction control brakes the drive wheels individually if they spin. This enables you to pull away and accelerate on slippery surfaces, for example if the road surface is slippery on one side. In addition, more torque is transferred to the wheel or wheels with traction.

Traction control remains active if you deactivate ESP/VDC.

CHARACTERISTICS OF ESP/VDC

If the ESP/VDC warning light goes out before beginning the journey, ESP/VDC is automatically active.

If ESP/VDC intervenes, the ESP/VDC warning light flashes in the combination meter.

If ESP/VDC intervenes:

- Do not deactivate ESP/VDC under any circumstances.
- When pulling away, only depress the accelerator pedal as far as is necessary.

- Adapt your driving style to suit the prevailing road and weather conditions.

Deactivating/activating ESP/VDC

WARNING

If you deactivate ESP/VDC, ESP/VDC no longer stabilises the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident.

Only deactivate ESP/VDC in the situations described in the following section.

You can select between the following statuses of ESP/VDC:

- ESP/VDC is activated.
- ESP/VDC is deactivated.

It may be best to deactivate ESP/VDC in the following situations:

- When using snow chains.
- In deep snow.
- On sand or gravel.

NOTE

Activate ESP/VDC as soon as the situations described above no longer apply. ESP/VDC will otherwise not be able to stabilise the vehicle if the vehicle starts to skid or a wheel starts to spin.

You can activate/deactivate ESP/VDC using the vehicle information display. To activate/deactivate ESP/VDC:

1. Start the engine.
2. Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the [Assist.] menu in the vehicle information display.
3. Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select [ESP].
4. Press the **‹OK›** button on the steering wheel. The current selection is displayed.
5. To activate/deactivate: press the **‹OK›** button again.

   ESP/VDC is deactivated if the OFF warning light in the combination meter lights up continuously when the engine is running.

Characteristics when ESP/VDC is deactivated:

If ESP/VDC is deactivated and one or more wheels start to spin, the ESP/VDC warning light flashes in the combination meter. In such situations, ESP/VDC will not stabilise the vehicle.

If you deactivate ESP/VDC:

- ESP/VDC no longer improves driving stability.
- Engine torque is no longer limited and the drive wheels are able to spin.

  The spinning of the wheels results in a cutting action for better traction on loose surfaces.
- Traction control is still activated.
- ESP/VDC still provides support when you brake.

ESP/VDC TRAILER STABILISATION

If your vehicle trailer combination begins to lurch, ESP/VDC assists you in this situation. ESP/VDC slows the vehicle down by braking and limiting the engine output until the vehicle/trailer combination has stabilised.

WARNING

If road and weather conditions are poor, trailer stabilisation will not be able to prevent the vehicle/trailer combination from swerving. Trailers with a high centre of gravity can tip over before ESP/VDC can detect this. There is a risk of an accident.

Always adapt your driving style to the prevailing road and weather conditions.

If your vehicle/trailer combination begins to lurch, you can only stabilise the vehicle/trailer combination by depressing the brake.

ESP/VDC trailer stabilisation is active above speeds of approximately 65 km/h.

ESP/VDC trailer stabilisation does not work if ESP/VDC is deactivated or disabled because of a malfunction.

EBD (ELECTRONIC BRAKE FORCE DISTRIBUTION)

EBD monitors and controls the brake pressure on the rear wheels to improve driving stability while braking.

WARNING

If EBD is malfunctioning, the rear wheels can lock, e.g. under full braking. This increases the risk of skidding and an accident.

You should therefore adapt your driving style to the different handling characteristics. Have the brake system checked at an INFINITI centre or qualified workshop.

STEER CONTROL

STEER CONTROL helps you by transmitting a noticeable steering force to the steering wheel in the direction required for vehicle stabilisation.

This steering support is provided in particular if:

- Both right wheels or both left wheels are on a wet or slippery road surface when you brake.
- The vehicle starts to skid.

No steering support is provided from STEER CONTROL, if:

- ESP/VDC is malfunctioning.
- The steering is faulty.

If ESP/VDC is malfunctioning, you will be assisted further by the electrical power steering.

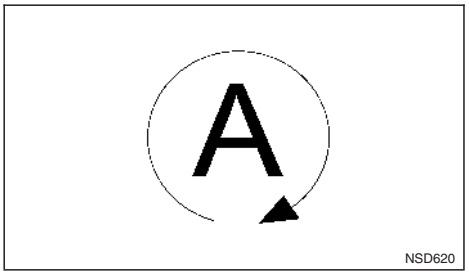
The ECO stop/start function switches the engine off automatically if the vehicle is stopped under certain conditions.

When pulling away again, the engine starts automatically. The ECO stop/start function thereby helps you to reduce the fuel consumption and emissions of your vehicle.

WARNING

If the engine is switched off automatically and you exit the vehicle, the engine is restarted automatically. The vehicle may begin moving There is a risk of accident and injury.

If you wish to exit the vehicle, always turn off the ignition and secure the vehicle against rolling away.



ECO stop/start symbol

If the Ⓐ ECO symbol is shown in green in the vehicle information display, the ECO stop/start function switches the engine off automatically once the vehicle stops moving.

The stop/start function is automatically activated each time you start the engine with the ignition key.

If the ECO stop/start function has been manually deactivated (see "Deactivating/activating the ECO stop/start function" later in this section) or a malfunction has caused the system to be deactivated, the Ⓐ ECO symbol is not displayed.

AUTOMATIC ENGINE SWITCH-OFF

The ECO stop/start function is operational and the Ⓐ ECO symbol is displayed in green in the vehicle information display, if:

- The indicator lamp in the ECO button is lit green.
- The outside temperature is within the range that is suitable for the system.
- The engine is at normal operating temperature.
- The set temperature for the vehicle interior has been reached.
- The battery is sufficiently charged.
- The system detects that the windscreen is not misted up when the air-conditioning system is switched on.
- The bonnet is closed.
- The driver's door is closed and the driver's seat belt is fastened.

If the conditions for automatic engine switch-off are not all fulfilled, the Ⓐ ECO symbol is shown in yellow.

All of the vehicle's systems remain active when the engine is switched off automatically.

The engine can be switched off automatically a maximum of four times (initial stop, then three subsequent stops) in succession. The Ⓐ ECO symbol is shown in yellow in the vehicle information display after the engine has been started automatically for the fourth time. When the Ⓐ ECO symbol is shown in green in the vehicle information display, automatic engine switch-off is again possible.

NOTE

If the bonnet is opened while the engine is running and the ECO stop/start function is operational, the engine will switch off automatically.

Vehicles with manual transmission

The ECO stop/start function switches off the engine automatically at low speeds

1. Brake the vehicle.
2. Shift to neutral N gear.
3. Release the clutch pedal. The engine is switched off automatically.

Vehicles with automatic transmission

If the vehicle is brought to a standstill in D or N, the ECO stop/start function switches off the engine automatically.

AUTOMATIC ENGINE START

The engine is started automatically if:

- You switch off the ECO stop/start function by pressing the ECO button.
- You engage Reverse R or Drive D.
- You unfasten your seat belt or open the driver's door.
- The vehicle starts to roll.
- The brake system requires this.
- The temperature in the vehicle interior deviates from the set range.
- The system detects moisture on the windscreen when the air-conditioning system is switched on.
- The battery's charge status is too low.

Vehicles with manual transmission

NOTE

Only engage gear when the clutch pedal is depressed.

The engine is started automatically if you:

- Depress the clutch pedal fully.
- Depress the accelerator pedal.

Vehicles with automatic transmission

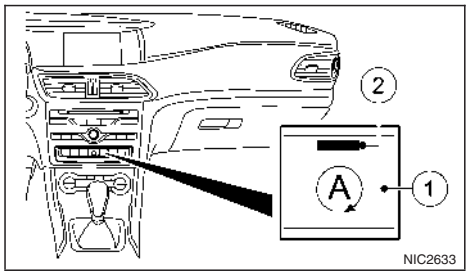
The engine is started automatically if you:

- Release the brake pedal in transmission position D (Drive) or N (Neutral).
- Depress the accelerator pedal.
- Move the transmission out of position P (Park).

Shifting the transmission to position P (Park) does not start the engine.

If you shift the transmission from R (Reverse) to D (Drive), the ECO stop/start function is available again once the Ⓐ ECO symbol reappears in green in the vehicle information display.

DEACTIVATING/ACTIVATING THE ECO STOP/START FUNCTION



- **To deactivate:** press ECO button ①. Indicator lamp ② and the Ⓐ ECO symbol in the vehicle information display turn off.
- **To activate:** press ECO button ①. Indicator lamp ② lights up. If all conditions for automatic engine switch-off (see "Automatic engine switch-off" earlier in this section) are fulfilled, the Ⓐ ECO symbol is shown in green in the vehicle information display.

  If not all conditions for automatic engine switch-off are met, the Ⓐ ECO symbol is lit yellow in the vehicle information display. If this is the case, the ECO stop/start function is not active.

If indicator lamp ② on ECO button ① is off, the ECO stop/start function has been deactivated manually or as the result of a malfunction. The engine will then not be switched off automatically when the vehicle stops.

WARNING

- **Never rely solely on the Hill Start Assist (HSA) system to prevent the vehicle from moving backward on a hill. Always drive carefully and attentively. Depress the brake pedal when the vehicle is stopped on a steep hill. Be especially careful when stopped on a hill on frozen or muddy roads. Failure to prevent the vehicle from rolling backwards may result in a loss of control of the vehicle and possible serious injury or death.**
- **The Hill Start Assist system is not designed to hold the vehicle at a standstill on a hill. Depress the brake pedal when the vehicle is stopped on a steep hill. Failure to do so may cause the vehicle to roll backwards and may result in a collision or serious personal injury.**
- **The Hill Start Assist system may not prevent the vehicle from rolling backwards on a hill under all load or road conditions. Always be prepared to depress the brake pedal to prevent the vehicle from rolling backwards. Failure to do so may result in a collision or serious personal injury.**
- **After a short time, hill start assist will no longer brake your vehicle and it could roll away There is a risk of an accident and injury. Therefore, quickly move your foot from the brake pedal to the accelerator pedal. Never leave the vehicle when it is held by hill start assist.**

Hill start assist helps you when pulling away forwards or in reverse on an uphill gradient. It holds the vehicle for a short time after you have removed your foot from the brake pedal. This gives you enough time to move your foot from the brake pedal to the accelerator pedal and depress it before the vehicle begins to roll.

Hill start assist is not active if

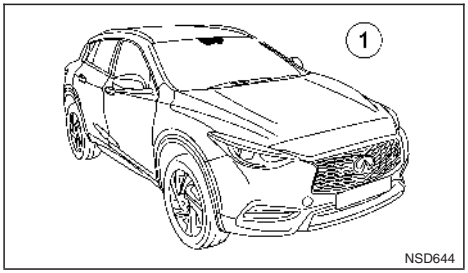
- You are pulling away on a level road or a downhill gradient.
- On vehicles with automatic transmission, the transmission is in position N.
- The electric parking brake is applied.
- ESP/VDC is malfunctioning.

LANE DEPARTURE WARNING (LDW) SYSTEM (where fitted)

WARNING

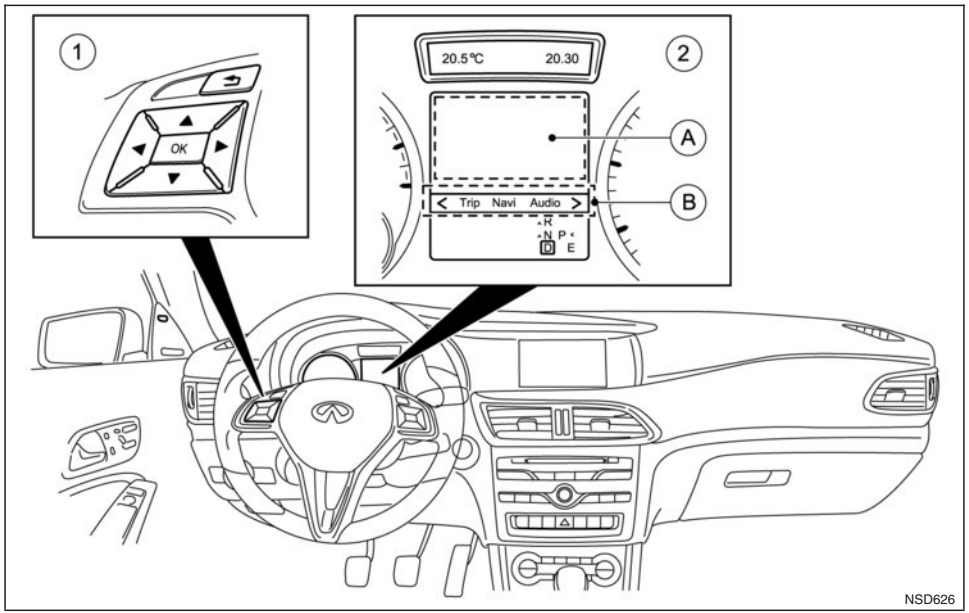
Failure to follow the warnings and instructions for proper use of the LDW system could result in serious personal injury or death. The LDW system will not steer the vehicle or prevent loss of control. It is the driver's responsibility to stay alert, drive safely, keep the vehicle in the travelling lane, and be in control of the vehicle at all times.

The LDW system warns the driver with a warning light and intermittent steering vibration that the vehicle is beginning to leave the travelling lane.



The LDW systems uses a camera (1) installed behind the windscreen to monitor the lane markers of your travelling lane.

LDW SYSTEM OPERATION



① Steering wheel mounted controls

② Vehicle information display

Ⓐ Display area

Ⓑ Menu bar

The LDW system operates within the speed range between 60 km/h (40 MPH) and 200 km/h (120 MPH), when the lane markings are clear.

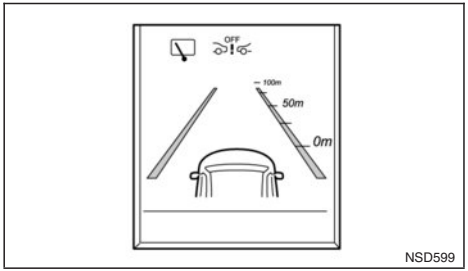
A warning may be given if a front wheel passes over a lane marking. It will warn you by means of intermittent vibration through the steering wheel for up to 1.5 seconds.

NOTE

The LDW system is designed not to warn when you operate the lane change signal and change travelling lanes in the direction of the signal.

No warning vibration occurs if you activate the turn signals. In this event, the warnings are suppressed for a certain period of time.

HOW TO ENABLE/DISABLE THE LDW SYSTEM



Assistance graphic

1. Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel ① to select the [Assist.] menu on the Menu bar Ⓑ.

2. Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select [Lane Departure Warning].
3. Press the **‹OK›** button on the steering wheel ①. The current selection is displayed.
4. Press the **‹OK›** to confirm.
5. Press the ▲ or ▼ button to set [Off], [Standard] or [Adaptive].
6. Press the **‹OK›** button to save the setting. When the LDW is activated, the vehicle information display shows the lane markings as bright lines in the assistance graphic in the display area Ⓐ

When [Standard] is selected, no warning vibration occurs if:

- You have switched on the turn signals. In this event, the warnings are suppressed for a certain period of time.
- A driving safety system intervenes, such as ABS, brake assist system (BAS) or ESP/VDC.

When [Adaptive] is selected, no warning vibration occurs if:

- You have switched on the turn signals. In this case the warnings are suppressed for a certain period of time.
- A driving system intervenes, such as ABS, BAS or ESP/VDC.
- You accelerate hard, for example kickdown.
- You brake hard.
- You steer actively, for example, swerve to avoid an obstacle or change lane quickly.
- You cut the corner on a sharp bend.

In order that you are warned only when necessary and in good time if you cross the lane marking, the system detects certain conditions and warns you accordingly.

The warning vibration occurs earlier if:

- You approach the outer lane marking on a bend.
- The road has very wide lanes, for example, a motorway.
- The system detects solid lane markings.

The warning vibration occurs later if:

- The road has narrow lanes.
- You cut across a corner on a bend.

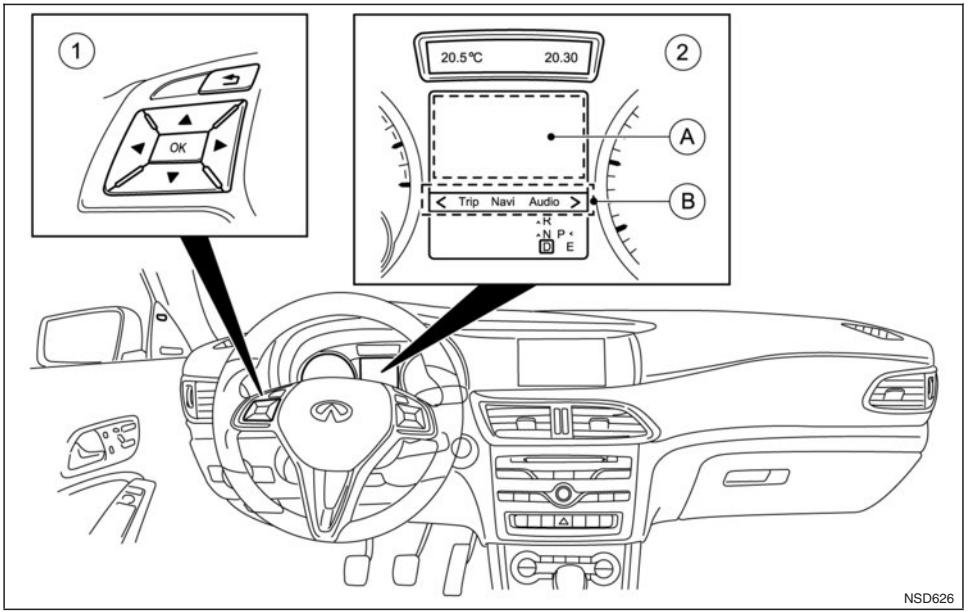
LDW SYSTEM LIMITATIONS

WARNING

Listed below are the system limitations for the LDW system. Failure to operate the vehicle in accordance with these system limitations could result in serious injury or death.

- **This system is only a warning device to inform the driver of a potential unintended lane departure. It will not steer the vehicle or prevent loss of control. It is the driver's responsibility to stay alert, drive safely, keep the vehicle in the travelling lane, and be in control of the vehicle at all times.**
- **The system will not operate at speeds below approximately 60 km/h (40 MPH), above 200 km/h (120 MPH) or if it cannot detect lane markers.**
- **The system may not function properly under the following conditions:**
  - **On roads where there are multiple parallel lane markers; lane markers that are faded or not painted clearly; yellow painted lane markers; non-standard lane markers; or lane markers covered with water, dirt, snow, etc.**
  - **On roads where the discontinued lane markers are still detectable.**
  - **On roads where there are sharp curves.**
  - **On roads where there are sharply contrasting objects, such as shadows, snow, water, wheel ruts, seams or lines remaining after road repairs. (The LDW system could detect these items as lane markers.)**
  - **On roads where the travelling lane merges or separates.**
  - **When the vehicle's travelling direction does not align with the lane marker.**

- **When travelling close to the vehicle in front of you, which obstructs the lane camera unit detection range.**
- **When rain, snow or dirt adheres to the windscreen in front of the lane camera unit.**
- **When the headlights are not bright due to dirt on the lens or if the aiming is not adjusted properly.**
- **When strong light enters the lane camera unit. (For example, the light directly shines on the front of the vehicle at sunrise or sunset.)**
- **When a sudden change in brightness occurs. (For example, when the vehicle enters or exits a tunnel or under a bridge.)**
- **When there is poor visibility. (For example, due to insufficient illumination of the road, or due to snow, rain, fog or spray.**
- **When there is glare. (For example, from oncoming traffic, the sun or reflection when the road is wet).**



① Steering wheel mounted controls
② Vehicle information display
Ⓐ Display area
Ⓑ Menu bar

LDW SYSTEM TEMPORARILY UNAVAILABLE

Under the following conditions, the LDW system will be cancelled automatically, the message [Lane Departure Warning currently unavailable See Owner's Manual] is displayed in the vehicle information display ②. The LDW system is temporarily unavailable.

- The windscreen is dirty in the camera's field of vision.
- Visibility is impaired due to heavy rain, snow or fog.
- There have been no lane markings for an extended period.
- The lane markings are worn, dark, or covered by dirt or snow, etc.

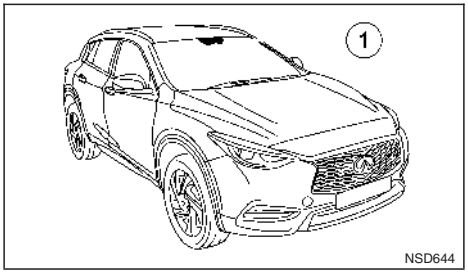
Action to take: When the above conditions no longer exist, the message goes out and the LDW system is operational again. If the message continues to appear, stop the vehicle in a safe location, press the P (Park) button (AT model) or shift the shift lever to N (Neutral) (MT model) position, and clean the windscreen.

SYSTEM MALFUNCTION

If the LDW system malfunctions, it will cancel automatically, and the message [Lane Departure Warning inoperative] will appear.

Action to take: Stop the vehicle in a safe location, engage P (Park) (AT model) or move the shift lever to N (Neutral) (MT model) position, turn the engine off and restart the engine. If the message continues to appear, have the system checked by an INFINITI centre or qualified workshop.

SYSTEM MAINTENANCE



The lane camera unit (1) for the LDW system is located above the inside mirror.

To ensure the proper operation of the LDW system and prevent a system malfunction, be sure to observe the following:

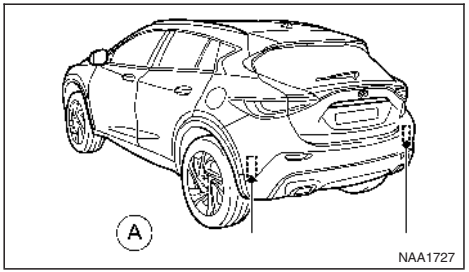
- Always keep the windscreen clean.
- Do not attach a sticker (including transparent material) or install an accessory near the camera unit.
- Do not place reflective materials, such as white paper or a mirror, on the instrument panel. The reflection of sunlight may adversely affect the camera unit's capability of detecting the lane markers.
- Do not strike or damage the areas around the camera unit. Do not touch the camera lens or remove parts from the camera unit. If the camera unit is damaged due to an accident, contact an INFINITI centre or qualified workshop.

WARNING

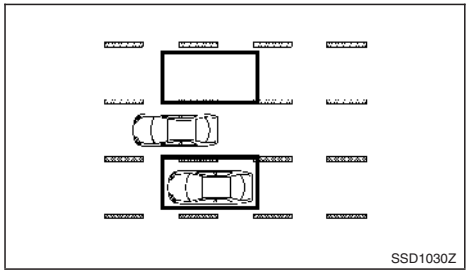
Failure to follow the warnings and instructions for proper use of the BSW system could result in serious injury or death.

- **The Blind Spot Warning (BSW) system is not a replacement for proper driving procedure and is not designed to prevent contact with vehicles or objects. When changing lanes, always use the side and rear view mirrors and turn and look in the direction you will move to ensure it is safe to change lanes. Never rely solely on the BSW system.**

The Blind Spot Warning (BSW) system can help alert the driver of other vehicles in adjacent lanes when changing lanes.



The BSW system uses radar sensors (A) installed near the rear bumper to detect other vehicles beside your vehicle in an adjacent lane.

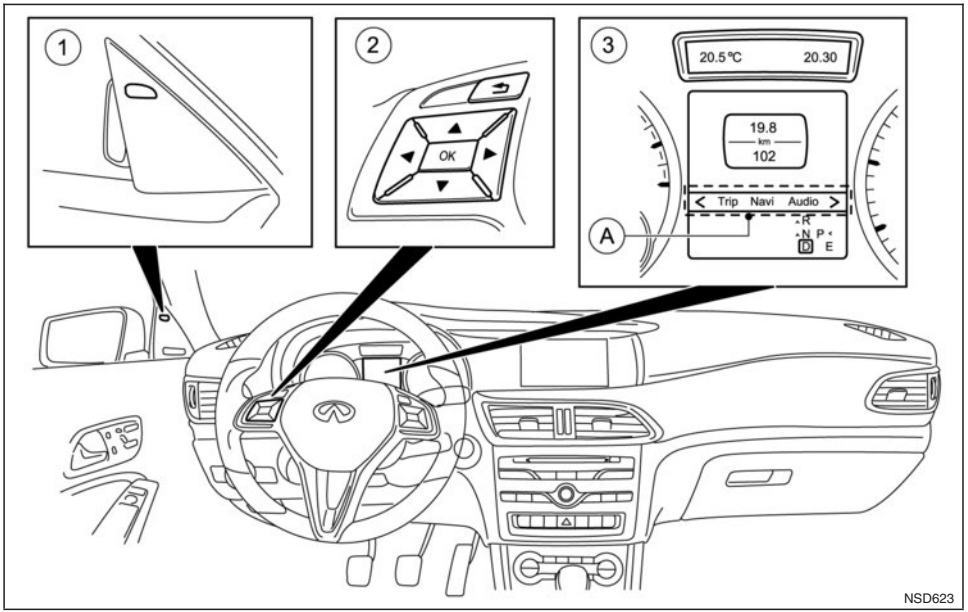


Detection zone

The radar sensors can detect vehicles on either side of your vehicle within the detection zone shown as illustrated. This detection zone starts from the outside mirror of your vehicle and extends approximately 10 ft (3 m) behind the rear bumper, and approximately 10 ft (3 m) sideways.

WARNING

- **The BSW system is not a replacement for proper driving procedure and is not designed to prevent contact with vehicles or objects. When changing lanes, always use the side and rear view mirrors and turn and look in the direction you will move to ensure it is safe to change lanes. Never rely solely on the BSW system.**
- **The BSW system may not provide a warning for vehicles that pass through the detection zone quickly.**



BSW SYSTEM OPERATION

① Side indicator light

② Steering wheel mounted controls

③ Vehicle information display

Ⓐ MENU bar

The BSW system operates above approximately 30 km/h (20 MPH). When the BSW is activated, the side indicator light illuminates in yellow up to a speed of 30 km/h (20 MPH). At speeds above 30 km/h (20 MPH), the indicator light goes out and the BSW system is operational.

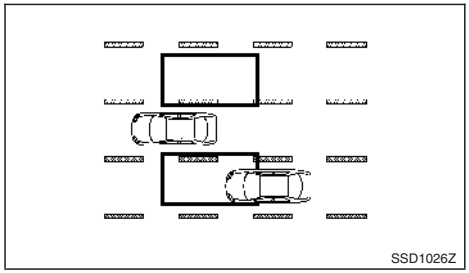


Illustration 1

Illustration 1: If the radar sensors detect a vehicle in the detection zone, the BSW indicator light (1)located by the outside mirrors illuminates.

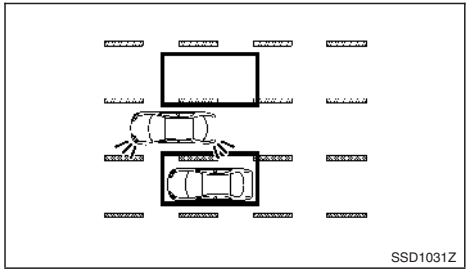


Illustration 2

Illustration 2: If the turn signal is then activated, the system chimes (twice) and the BSW indicator light flashes. The BSW indicator light continues to flash until the detected vehicles leave the detection zone.

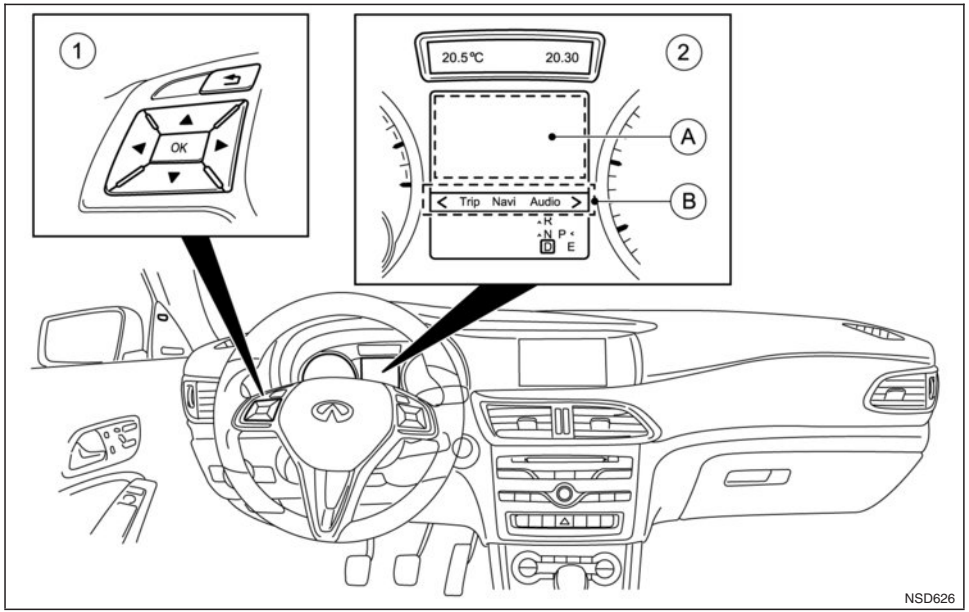
NOTE

- **The BSW indicator lights illuminate for a few seconds when the ignition switch is placed in the ON position.**
- **The brightness of the BSW indicator lights is adjusted automatically depending on the brightness of the ambient light.**
- **If a vehicle comes into the detection zone after the driver activates the turn signal, then only the BSW indicator light flashes and no chime sounds. (See "Another vehicle approaching from behind" later in this section.)**

A chime sounds if the radar sensors have already detected vehicles when the driver activates the turn signal.

WARNING

- **Do not use the BSW system when towing a trailer because the system may not function properly.**
- **Excessive noise (for example audio system volume, open vehicle window) will interfere with the chime sound, and it may not be heard.**
- **The radar sensors may not be able to detect and activate BSW when certain objects are present such as:**
  - **Pedestrians, bicycles, animals**
  - **Several types of vehicles such as motorcycles**
  - **Oncoming vehicles**
  - **Vehicles remaining in the detection zone when you accelerate from a stop.**
  - **A vehicle merging into an adjacent lane at a speed approximately the same as your vehicle.**
  - **A vehicle approaching rapidly from behind.**
  - **A vehicle which your vehicle overtakes rapidly.**
- **Severe weather or road spray conditions may reduce the ability of the radar to detect other vehicles.**
- **The radar sensors detection zone is designed based on a standard lane width. When driving in a wider lane, the radar sensors may not detect vehicles in an adjacent lane. When driving in a narrow lane, the radar sensors may detect vehicles driving two lanes away.**
- **The radar sensors are designed to ignore most stationary objects, however objects such as guardrails, walls, foliage and parked vehicles may occasionally be detected. This is a normal operating condition.**



HOW TO ENABLE/DISABLE THE BSW SYSTEM

① Steering wheel mounted controls (left side)

② Vehicle information display

Ⓐ Display area

Ⓑ MENU bar

To enable/disable the BSW system, use the following procedure:

1. Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel ① to select the [Assist.] menu on the Menu bar Ⓑ.
2. Press the ▲ or ▼ button ① to select Blind Spot Warning.
3. Press the **‹OK›** button on the steering wheel ①. The current selection is displayed.
4. To activate/deactivate BSW: press the **‹OK›** button ① again.

BSW SYSTEM LIMITATIONS

WARNING

Listed below are the system limitations for the BSW system. Failure to operate the vehicle in accordance with these system limitations could result in serious injury or death.

- **The BSW system cannot detect all vehicles under all conditions.**
- **The radar sensors may not be able to detect and activate BSW when certain objects are present such as:**
  - **Pedestrians, bicycles, or animals.**
  - **Vehicles such as motorcycles, low height vehicles, or high ground clearance vehicles.**
  - **Oncoming vehicles.**
  - **Vehicles remaining in the detection zone when you accelerate from a stop.**
  - **A vehicle merging into an adjacent lane at a speed approximately the same as your vehicle.**
  - **A vehicle that is too close to your vehicle.**

- **A vehicle approaching rapidly from behind.**
- **A vehicle which your vehicle overtakes rapidly.**

- **The radar sensors detection zone is designed based on a standard lane width. When driving in a wider lane, the radar sensors may not detect vehicles in an adjacent lane. When driving in a narrow lane, the radar sensors may detect vehicles driving two lanes away.**
- **The radar sensors are designed to ignore most stationary objects, however objects such as guardrails, walls, foliage and parked vehicles may occasionally be detected. This is a normal operating condition.**
- **The following conditions may reduce the ability of the radar to detect other vehicles:**
  - **Severe weather**
  - **Road spray**
  - **Ice build-up on the vehicle**
  - **Frost build-up on the vehicle**
  - **Dirt build- up on the vehicle**
- **Do not attach stickers (including transparent material), install accessories or apply additional paint near the radar sensors. These conditions may reduce the ability of the radar to detect other vehicles.**
- **Do not use the BSW system when towing a trailer because the system may not function properly.**
- **Excessive noise (e.g. audio system volume, open vehicle window) will interfere with the chime sound, and it may not be heard.**

Another vehicle approaching from behind

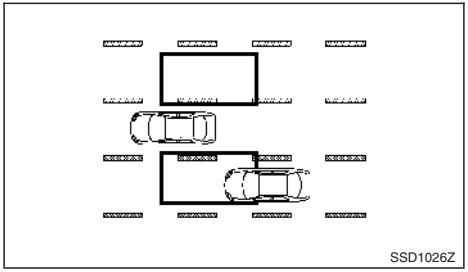


Illustration 1 – Approaching from behind

Illustration 1: The BSW indicator light illuminates if a vehicle enters the detection zone from behind in an adjacent lane.

However, if the overtaking vehicle is travelling much faster than your vehicle, the indicator light may not illuminate before the detected vehicle is beside your vehicle. Always use the side and rear mirrors and turn and look in the direction your vehicle will move to ensure it is safe to change lanes.

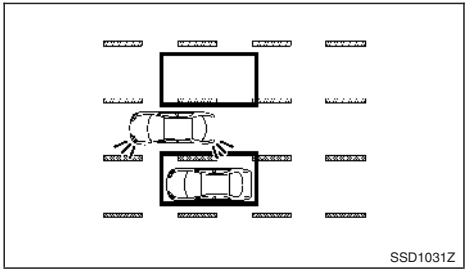


Illustration 2 – Approaching from behind

Illustration 2: If the driver activates the turn signal, then the system chimes (twice) and the BSW indicator light flashes.

NOTE

- **The radar sensors may not detect vehicles which are approaching rapidly from behind.**
- **If the driver activates the turn signal before a vehicle enters the detection zone, the BSW indicator light will flash but no chime will sound when the other vehicle is detected.**

Accelerate from a stop

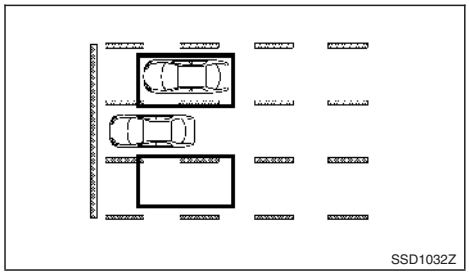


Illustration 3 – Accelerate from a stop

NOTE

Illustration 3: If you accelerate from a stop with a vehicle in the detection zone, the other vehicle may not be detected.

Overtaking another vehicle

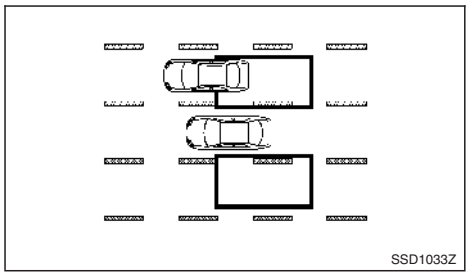


Illustration 4 – Overtaking another vehicle

When you overtake a vehicle, the warning only occurs if the difference in speed is less than 12 km/h (7 MPH).

Illustration 4: The side indicator light illuminates if you overtake a vehicle and that vehicle stays in the detection zone for approximately 3 seconds.

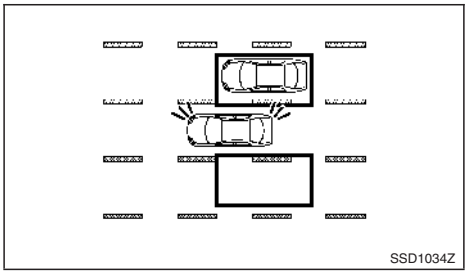


Illustration 5 – Overtaking another vehicle

Illustration 5: If the driver activates the turn signal while another vehicle is in the detection zone, then the system chimes (twice) and the BSW indicator light flashes.

NOTE

- **When overtaking several vehicles in a row, the vehicles after the first vehicle may not be detected if they are travelling close together.**
- **The radar sensors may not detect slower moving vehicles if they are passed quickly.**
- **If the driver activates the turn signal before a vehicle enters the detection zone, the side indicator light will flash but no chime will sound when the other vehicle is detected.**

Overtaking several vehicles

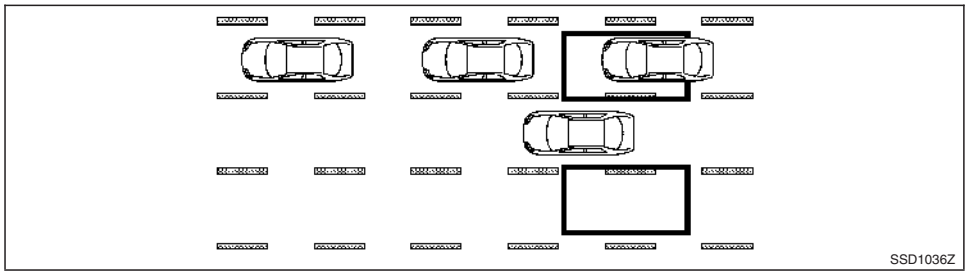


Illustration 6 – Overtaking several vehicles

Illustration 6: When overtaking several vehicles in a row, the vehicles after the first vehicle may not be detected if they are travelling close together.

Entering from the side

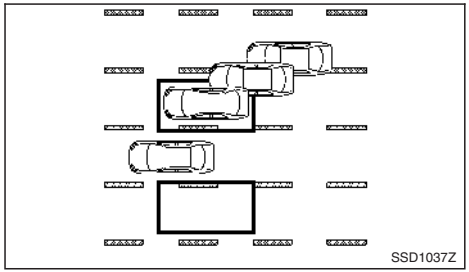


Illustration 7 – Entering from the side

Illustration 7: The side indicator light illuminates if a vehicle enters the detection zone from either side.

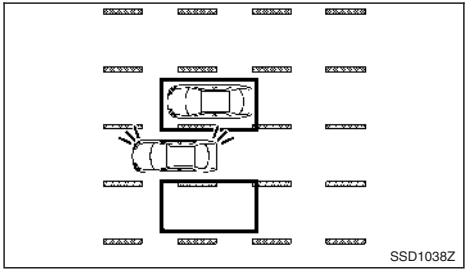
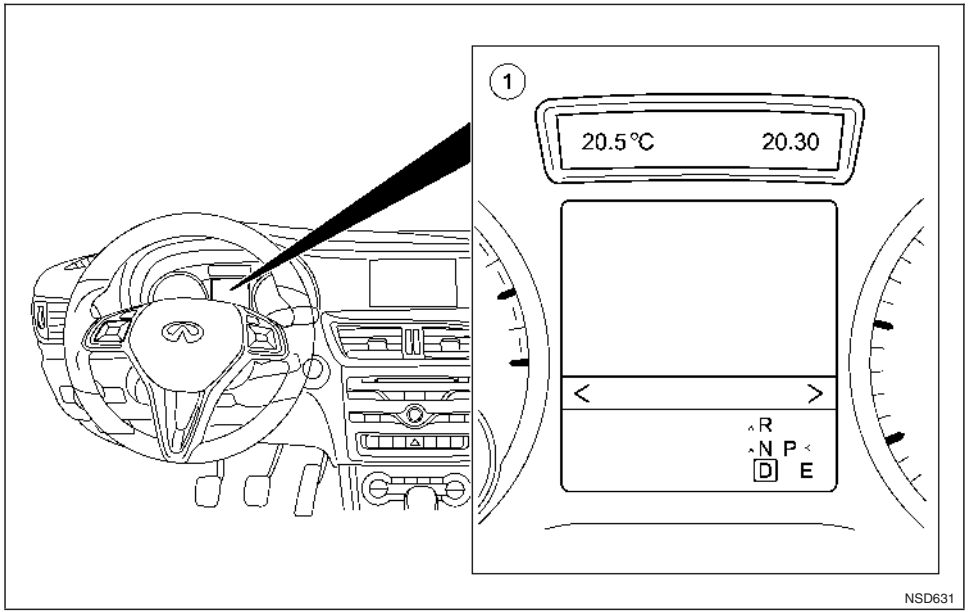


Illustration 8 – Entering from the side

Illustration 8: If the driver activates the turn signal, then the BSW indicator light flashes and a chime will sound twice.

NOTE

- **The radar sensors may not detect a vehicle which is travelling at about the same speed as your vehicle when it enters the detection zone.**
- **If the driver activates the turn signal before a vehicle enters the detection zone, the BSW indicator light will flash but no chime will sound when another vehicle is detected.**



SYSTEM TEMPORARILY UNAVAILABLE

① Vehicle information display

If radar blockage is detected, the system will be turned off automatically, and the [Blind Spot Warning currently unavailable See Owner's Manual] message appears in the vehicle information display ①. The system is not available until the conditions no longer exist.

The radar sensors may be blocked by temporary ambient conditions such as splashing water, mist or fog. The blocked condition may also be caused by objects such as ice, frost or dirt obstructing the radar sensors.

Action to take: When the above conditions no longer exist, the system will resume automatically. If the message still appears, have the system checked by an INFINITI centre or qualified workshop.

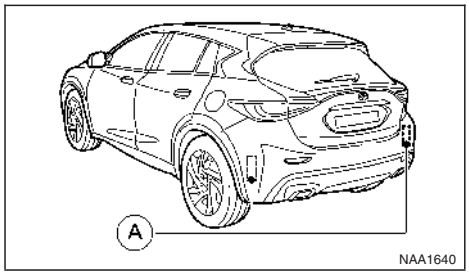
System malfunction

If the system malfunctions, it will be turned off automatically, and the [Blind Spot Warning inoperative] message appears in the vehicle information display ①.

Action to take: Stop the vehicle in a safe location, place the vehicle in the P (Park) position, turn the engine off and restart the engine.

If the message still appears, have the system checked by an INFINITI centre or qualified workshop.

RADAR MAINTENANCE



The two radar sensor units Ⓐ for the BSW system are located near the rear bumper. Always keep the area near the radar sensors clean.

The radar sensors may be blocked by temporary ambient conditions such as splashing water, mist or fog.

The blocked condition may also be caused by objects such as ice, frost or dirt obstructing the radar sensors.

Check for and remove objects obstructing the area around the radar sensors.

Do not attach stickers (including transparent material), install accessories or apply additional paint near the radar sensors.

Do not strike or damage the area around the radar sensors. Consult an INFINITI centre or qualified workshop if the area around the radar sensors is damaged due to a collision.

RADIO FREQUENCY STATEMENT (for Europe)

Hereby declares that this short range device is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.

CE

Cruise control maintains a constant road speed for you. It brakes automatically in order to avoid exceeding the set speed. You must select a lower gear in good time on long and steep downhill gradients, especially if the vehicle is laden or towing a trailer. For vehicles with automatic transmission, you need to have selected manual drive program M (see “Manual drive program” earlier in this section). By doing so, you will make use of the braking effect of the engine. This relieves the load on the brake system and prevents the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly.

Use cruise control only if road and traffic conditions are appropriate for maintaining a steady speed for a prolonged period. You can store any road speed above 30 km/h.

The speed indicated in the speedometer may differ slightly from the speed stored.

CAUTION

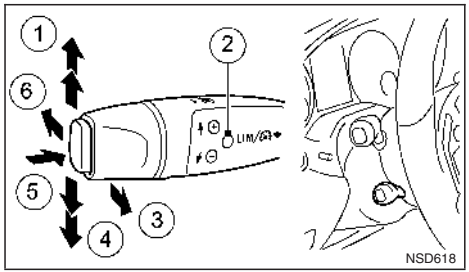
If you fail to adapt your driving style, cruise control can neither reduce the risk of an accident nor override the laws of physics. Cruise control cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions. Cruise control is only an aid. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time, and for staying in lane.

If there is a change of drivers, advise the new driver of the speed stored.

WARNING

- **Always observe the posted speed limits and do not set the speed over them.**
- **Do not use the cruise control when driving under the following conditions. Doing so could cause a loss of vehicle control and result in an accident.**
  - **When it is not possible to keep the vehicle at a constant speed**
  - **When driving in heavy traffic**
  - **When driving in traffic that varies speed**
  - **When driving in windy areas**
  - **When driving on winding or hilly roads**
  - **When driving on slippery (rain, snow, ice, etc.) roads**

CRUISE CONTROL OPERATIONS



① Store the current speed or a higher speed

② LIM (Speed Limiter) indicator lamp

③ Store the current speed or call up the last stored speed

④ Store the current speed or a lower speed

⑤ Switch between cruise control and Speed Limiter

⑥ Deactivate the cruise control system

You can operate cruise control and the speed limiter with the cruise control lever. The LIM indicator lamp on the cruise control lever indicates which system you have selected:

- LIM indicator lamp off: cruise control is selected.
- LIM indicator lamp on: speed limiter is selected.

When you activate cruise control, the stored speed is shown in the vehicle information display for five seconds.

Selecting cruise control

Check whether the LIM indicator light ② is off. If the light is off, the cruise control is already selected.

If the light is on, quickly push the button ⑤ on the cruise control lever. The LIM indicator light will go off and the cruise control is now selected.

Activation conditions

To activate cruise control, all of the following activation conditions must be fulfilled:

- The electric parking brake must be released.
- You are driving faster than 30 km/h.
- ESP/VDC must be switched on, but not intervening.
- Cruise control must be selected.

Storing, maintaining and calling up a speed

Storing and maintaining the current speed:

You can store the current speed if you are driving faster than 30 km/h:

1. Accelerate the vehicle to the desired speed.
2. Briefly press the cruise controller lever up ① or down ④.
3. Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.

Cruise control is activated. The vehicle automatically maintains the speed.

NOTE

Cruise control may be unable to maintain the stored speed on uphill gradients. The stored speed is resumed when the gradient evens out. Cruise control maintains the stored speed on downhill gradients by automatically braking the vehicle.

NOTE

Vehicles with manual transmission:

- **Always drive at adequate, but not excessive, engine speeds.**
- **Change gear in good time.**
- **If possible, do not change down several gears at a time.**

Storing the current speed or calling up the last stored speed:

WARNING

If you call up a stored speed and this is different from the current speed, the vehicle accelerates or brakes. If you do not know what the stored speed is, the vehicle may accelerate or brake unexpectedly. There is a risk of an accident.

Take the traffic conditions into account before calling up the stored speed. If you do not know what the stored speed is, store the desired speed again.

1. Briefly pull the cruise control lever towards you ③.
2. Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal. The first time cruise control is activated, it stores the current speed or regulates the speed of the vehicle to the previously stored speed.

Setting a speed

Bear in mind that it may take a brief moment until the vehicle has accelerated or braked to the set speed.

1. Press the cruise control lever up ① for a higher speed or down ④ for a lower speed.
2. Keep the cruise control lever pressed until the desired speed is reached.
3. Release the cruise control lever, The new speed is stored.
4. To adjust the set speed in 1 km/h increments: briefly press the cruise control lever up ① or down ④ to the pressure point. The last stored speed increases or decreases in 1 km/h increments.
5. To adjust the set speed in 10 km/h increments: briefly press the cruise control lever up ① or down ④ beyond the pressure point. The last stored speed increases or decreases in 10 km/h increments.

NOTE

Cruise control is not deactivated if you depress the accelerator pedal. For example, if you accelerate briefly to overtake, cruise control adjusts the vehicle's speed to the last speed stored after you have finished overtaking.

Deactivating cruise control

There are several ways to deactivate cruise control:

- Briefly press the cruise control lever forwards ⑥.

  or

- Brake.

  or

- Briefly press the button ⑤ in the cruise control lever. The speed limiter is selected. LIM indicator lamp ② in the cruise control lever lights up.

Cruise control is automatically deactivated if:

- The vehicle is secured with the electric parking brake.
- You are driving at less than 30 km/h.
- ESP/VDC intervenes or you deactivate ESP/VDC.

If cruise control is deactivated, you will hear a warning tone. You will see the [Cruise control off] message in the vehicle information display for approximately five seconds.

NOTE

The last speed stored is cleared when you switch off the engine.

The speed limiter brakes automatically so that you do not exceed the set speed. You must select a lower gear in good time on long and steep downhill gradients, especially if the vehicle is laden or towing a trailer. For vehicles with automatic transmission, you need to have selected manual drive program M (see "Manual drive program" earlier in this section). By doing so, you will make use of the braking effect of the engine. This relieves the load on the brake system and prevents the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly. If you need additional braking, depress the brake pedal repeatedly rather than continuously.

You can set a variable or permanent limit speed:

- **Variable** for speed limits, e. g. in built-up areas.
- **Permanent** for long-term speed restrictions, e.g. when driving with winter tyres fitted.

The speed indicated in the speedometer may differ slightly from the speed stored.

CAUTION

If you fail to adapt your driving style, the speed limiter can neither reduce the risk of an accident nor override the laws of physics. The speed limiter cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions. The speed limiter is only an aid. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time, and for staying in lane.

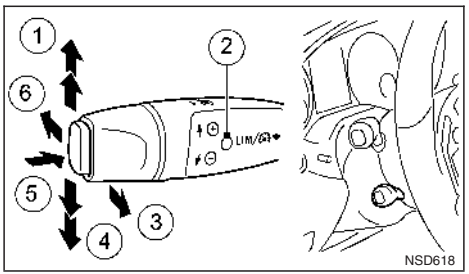
If there is a change of drivers, advise the new driver of the speed stored.

WARNING

- **Always observe posted speed limits. Do not set the speed over them.**
- **Always confirm the setting status of the speed limiter on the vehicle information display.**

When the speed limiter is on, the cruise control or the Intelligent Cruise Control (ICC) system (where fitted) cannot be operated.

VARIABLE SPEED LIMITER



① Store the current speed or a higher speed

② LIM (speed limiter) indicator lamp

③ Store the current speed or call up the last stored speed

④ Store the current speed or a lower speed

⑤ Switch between cruise control and Speed Limiter

⑥ Deactivate the speed limiter system

With the cruise control lever, you can operate cruise control or Intelligent cruise control and the variable speed limiter. The LIM indicator lamp on the cruise control lever indicates which system you have selected:.

- LIM indicator lamp off: cruise control or intelligent cruise control is selected (if they are active).
- LIM indicator lamp on: variable speed limiter is selected.

When the engine is running, you can use the cruise control lever to limit the speed to any speed between 30 km/h and the technically permitted maximum speed of the vehicle. If the set value of the permanent speed limiter is lower then this value applies.

Selecting variable speed limiter

Check whether the LIM indicator light ② is on. If the light is on, the speed limiter is already selected.

If the light is off, quickly push the cruise control lever in the direction of arrow ⑤. The LIM indicator light will light up and the variable speed limiter is now selected.

Storing the current speed

You can use the cruise control lever to limit the speed to any speed above 30 km/h while the engine is running.

Briefly press the cruise control lever up ① or down ④. The current speed is stored and shown in the vehicle information display.

Storing or calling up the speed

WARNING

If you call up the stored speed and it is lower than the current speed, the vehicle decelerates. If you do not know the stored speed, the vehicle could decelerate unexpectedly. There is a risk of an accident.

Pay attention to the road and traffic conditions before calling up the stored speed. If you do not know the stored speed, store the desired speed again.

Briefly pull the cruise control lever towards you ③.

Setting a speed

To adjust the set speed in 10 km/h increments:

- Briefly press the cruise control lever up ① beyond the pressure point for a higher speed, or down ② for a lower speed.

  or

- Keep the cruise control lever pressed beyond the pressure point until the desired speed is set. Press the cruise control lever up ① for a higher speed or down ② for a lower speed.

To adjust the set speed in 1 km/h increments:

- Briefly press the cruise control lever up ① to the pressure point for a higher speed or down ② for a lower speed.

  or

- Keep the cruise control lever pressed beyond the pressure point until the desired speed is set. Press the cruise control lever up ① for a higher speed or down ② for a lower speed

Switching the speed limiter to passive

If you depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point (kickdown), the speed limiter is switched to passive mode. The following message appears in the vehicle information display: [Speed limiter suspended].

You can then exceed the stored speed, The speed limiter is activated again if you:

- Drive slower than the stored speed without kickdown.
- Set a new speed or
- Call up the last speed stored again.

The [Speed limiter suspended] message in the vehicle information display disappears.

Deactivating the variable speed limiter

It is not possible to deactivate the variable speed limiter by braking.

There are several ways to deactivate the variable speed limiter:

- Briefly press the cruise control lever forwards ⑥.

  or

- Briefly press the button ⑤ on the cruise control lever. The LIM indicator lamp ② in the cruise control lever goes out. Variable speed limiter is deactivated. Cruise control or intelligent cruise control is selected.

Vehicles with manual transmission:

The speed limiter switches off if you shift to a higher gear and as a result, the engine speed is too low.

NOTE

The last speed stored is cleared when you switch off the engine.

PERMANENT SPEED LIMITER

You can use the vehicle information display to limit the speed permanently to a value between 160 km/h (e.g. for driving on winter tyres) and the maximum speed.

Shortly before the stored speed is reached, it appears in the vehicle information display.

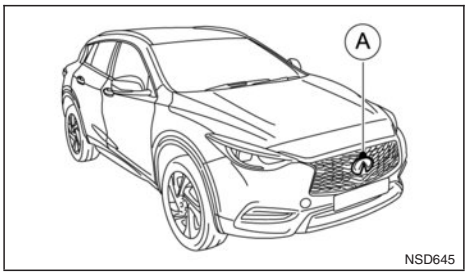
Permanent speed limiter remains active even if the variable speed limiter is deactivated.

You cannot exceed the stored speed limit even if you depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point (kickdown).

WARNING

Failure to follow the warnings and instructions for proper use of the ICC system could result in serious injury or death.

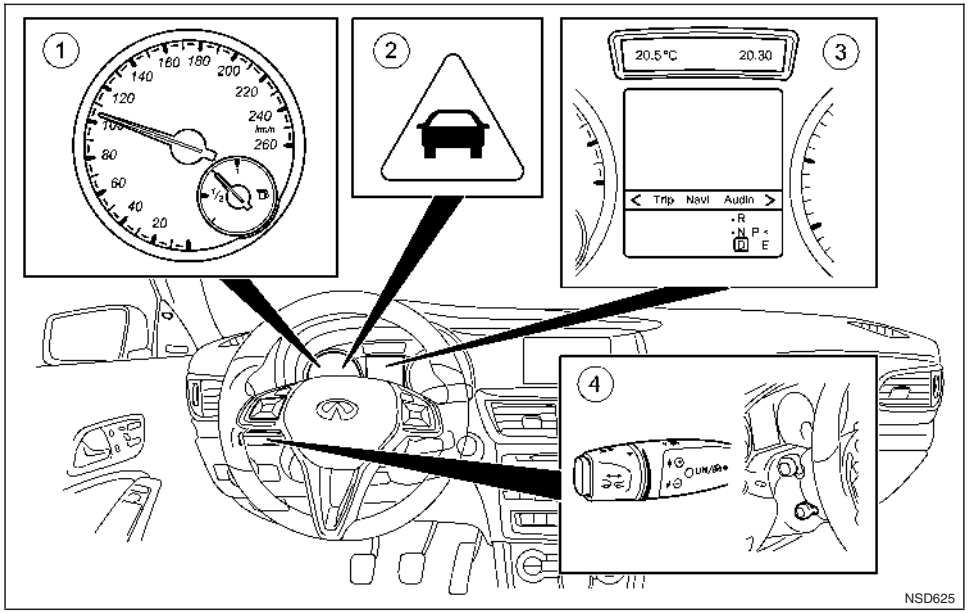
- **ICC is not a collision avoidance or warning device. For main road and motorway way use only and not intended for congested areas or city driving. Failure to apply the brakes could result in an accident.**
- **Always observe posted speed limits and do not set the speed over them.**
- **Always drive carefully and attentively when using the ICC. Read and understand the Owner's Manual thoroughly before using the ICC system. To avoid serious injury or death, do not rely on the system to prevent accidents or to control the vehicle's speed in emergency situations. Do not use the ICC system except in appropriate road and traffic conditions.**



The ICC system is intended to enhance the operation of the vehicle when following a vehicle travelling in the same lane and direction.

If the distance sensor Ⓐ detects a slower moving vehicle ahead, the system will reduce the vehicle speed so that your vehicle follows the vehicle in front at the selected distance.

ICC SYSTEM OPERATION



① Speedometer
② Distance warning light
③ Vehicle information display
④ Cruise control lever

The ICC system maintains a selected distance from the vehicle in front of you within the speed range of 0 to 200 km/h (0 to 125 MPH) up to the set speed. The set speed can be selected by the driver between 30 to 200 km/h (20 to 125 MPH).

The vehicle travels at a set speed when the road ahead is clear.

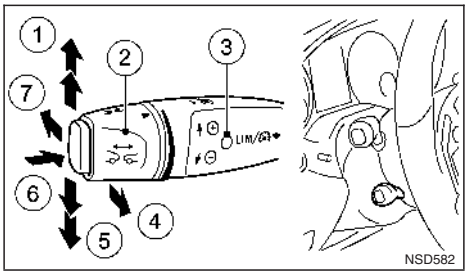
The ICC system is designed to maintain a selected distance from the vehicle in front of you and reduce the speed to match a slower vehicle ahead. The system will decelerate the vehicle as necessary and if the vehicle ahead comes to a stop, the vehicle decelerates to a standstill. However, the ICC system can only apply up to 50% of the vehicle's total braking power. This system should only be used when traffic conditions allow vehicle speeds to remain fairly constant or when vehicle speeds change gradually. If a vehicle moves into the travelling lane ahead or if a vehicle travelling ahead rapidly decelerates, the distance between vehicles may become closer because the ICC system cannot decelerate the vehicle quickly enough. If this occurs, the ICC system will sound a warning chime and illuminate the distance warning light to notify the driver to take necessary action.

The following items are controlled in the ICC system:

- When there are no vehicles travelling ahead, the ICC system maintains the speed set by the driver. The set speed range is between approximately 30 and 200 km/h (20 and 125 MPH).
- When there is a vehicle travelling ahead, the ICC system adjusts the speed to maintain the distance, selected by driver, from the vehicle ahead. The adjusting speed range is up to the set speed. If the vehicle ahead comes to a stop, the vehicle decelerates to a standstill within the limitations of the system. Once the vehicle is stationary, it remains stationary and you do not need to depress the brake pedal.
- When the vehicle travelling ahead has moved out from its lane of travel, pull the cruise control lever or push the accelerator pedal briefly. The ICC system accelerates and maintains vehicle speed up to the set speed.

The ICC system does not control vehicle speed or warn you when you approach stationary and slow moving vehicles. You must pay attention to vehicle operation to maintain proper distance from vehicles ahead when approaching toll gates or traffic congestion.

ICC SWITCH (CRUISE CONTROL LEVER)



① Store the current speed or a higher speed

② Set the specified minimum distance

③ LIM indicator lamp

④ Store the current speed or call up the last stored speed

⑤ Store the current speed or a lower speed

⑥ Switch between ICC and Speed Limiter (see “Speed limiter (where fitted)” earlier in this section).

Switch ICC On or Off).

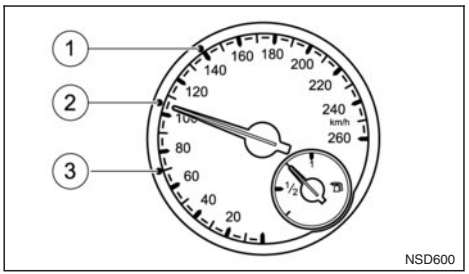
⑦ Deactivate the ICC system

The ICC system is operated by the cruise control lever, located on the steering column.

The LIM indicator lamp on the cruise control lever indicates which system you have selected whether the ICC is On or Off:

- LIM indicator lamp off: ICC is selected
- LIM indicator lamp on: Speed Limiter selected

ICC SYSTEM DISPLAY AND INDICATORS



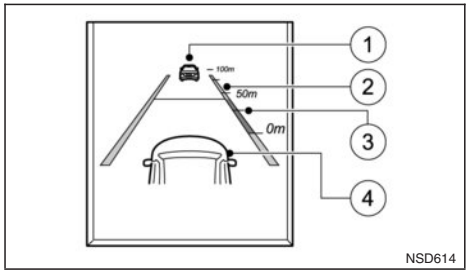
Displays in the speedometer

When the ICC system is activated and there are no vehicles detected ahead, one or two segments ② in the set speed range light up.

If the ICC system detects a vehicle ahead, segments ② between speed of the vehicle ahead ③and stored speed ① light up.

NOTE

For design reasons, the speed displayed in the speedometer may differ slightly from the speed set for the ICC system.



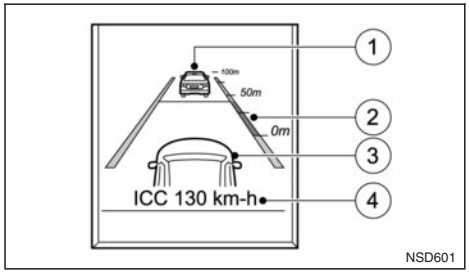
Display when the ICC system is deactivated

① Vehicle ahead, if detected

② Distance indicator: current distance to the vehicle ahead

③ Specified minimum distance to the vehicle ahead; adjustable

④ Own vehicle



Display when the ICC system is activated

You will initially see the stored speed for about five seconds when you activate the ICC system.

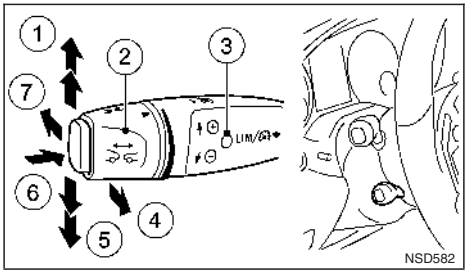
① Vehicle ahead, if detected

② Specified minimum distance to the vehicle ahead; adjustable

③ Own vehicle

④ ICC stored speed (text only appears when the cruise control lever is actuated)

OPERATING ICC



Check whether the LIM indicator light ③ is off. If the light is off, the ICC is already selected.

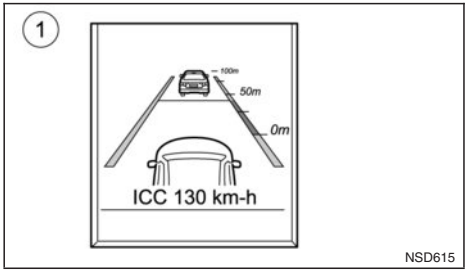
If the light is on, quickly push the cruise control button ⑥. The LIM indicator light will go off and the ICC is now operational.

To set cruising speed, accelerate you vehicle to the desired speed and quickly pull the cruise control lever towards you ④, up ① or down ⑤. Take your foot off the accelerator pedal. Your vehicle will maintain the set speed.

NOTE

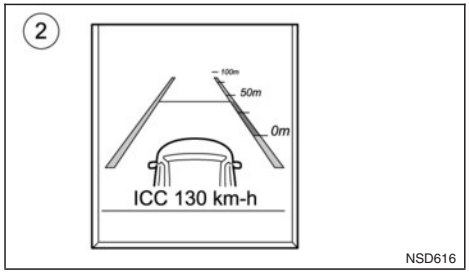
If you do not fully release the accelerator pedal, the [ICC suspended] message appears in the vehicle information display. The set distance to a slower-moving vehicle in front will then not be maintained. You will be driving at the speed you determine by the position of the accelerator pedal.

You can also activate the ICC when stationary. The lowest speed that can be set is 30 km/h (20 MPH).



System set display with vehicle ahead

System operation



System set display without vehicle ahead

The driver sets the desired vehicle speed based on the road conditions. The ICC system maintains the set vehicle speed, similar to standard cruise control, as long as no vehicle is detected in the lane ahead. The ICC system displays the set speed for 5 seconds after the cruise control lever is activated.

Vehicle detected ahead:

When a vehicle is detected in the lane ahead, the ICC system decelerates the vehicle by controlling the throttle and applying the brakes to match the speed of a slower vehicle ahead. The system then controls the vehicle speed based on the speed of the vehicle ahead to maintain the driver selected distance.

The brake lights of the vehicle come on when braking is performed by the ICC system. When the brake operates, a noise may be heard. This is not a malfunction.

When a vehicle ahead is detected, the vehicle ahead symbol ① appears in the vehicle information display.

Vehicle ahead not detected:

When a vehicle is no longer detected ahead, the ICC system gradually accelerates your vehicle to resume the previously set vehicle speed. The ICC system then maintains the set speed.

When a vehicle is no longer detected, the vehicle ahead display turns off ②.

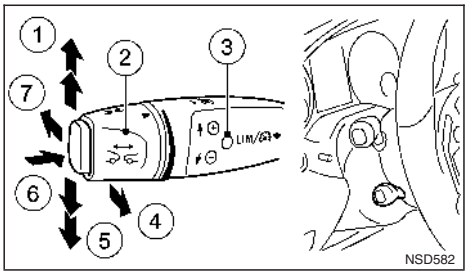
If a vehicle ahead appears during acceleration to the set vehicle speed or any time the ICC system is in operation, the system controls the distance to that vehicle.

Changing lane for overtaking another vehicle:

When you change the lane for overtaking, ICC supports the overtaking if:

- The vehicle speed is more than 70 km/h
- The ICC is maintaining the distance to a vehicle in front
- The respective turn signal is activated
- ICC does not detect a danger of collision

If these conditions are met, the vehicle will be accelerated. Acceleration will be interrupted if changing lanes takes too long or if the distance between your vehicle and the vehicle in front becomes too small.



How to change the set vehicle speed

To cancel the preset speed, use any of these methods:

- Push the cruise control lever in the direction of arrow ⑥. Note that this will activate the Speed Limiter.
- Tap the brake pedal when the vehicle is moving.
- Quickly push the cruise control lever in the direction of arrow ⑦.

The message [ICC OFF] appears in the vehicle information display for 5 seconds.

To reset at a higher cruising speed, use one of the following methods:

- Depress the accelerator pedal. When the vehicle attains the desired speed, quickly pull the cruise control lever towards you (4).
- Pull the cruise control lever up (1) beyond the pressure point. The set vehicle speed will increase by approximately 10 km/h (10 MPH).
- Pull the cruise control lever up (1) at the pressure point. The set vehicle speed will increase by approximately 1 km/h (1 MPH).

To reset at a lower cruising speed, use one of the following methods:

- Lightly tap the brake pedal. When the vehicle attains the desired speed, quickly pull the cruise control lever towards you (4).
- Pull the cruise control lever down (5) beyond the pressure point. The set vehicle speed will decrease by approximately 10 km/h (10 MPH).
- Pull the cruise control lever down (5) to the pressure point. The set vehicle speed will decrease by approximately 1 km/h (1 MPH).

To resume the preset speed, quickly pull the cruise control lever towards you (4). The vehicle will resume the last set cruising speed when the vehicle speed is over 30 km/h (20 MPH).

NOTE

If you do not fully release the accelerator pedal, the [ICC deactivated autom.] message appears in the vehicle information display. The set distance to a slower-moving vehicle in front will then not be maintained. You will be driving at the speed you determine by the position of the accelerator pedal.

You can also activate ICC when stationary. The lowest speed that can be set is 30 km/h (19 MPH).

Stopping

WARNING

When leaving the vehicle even if it is braked only by the ICC system, it could roll away if:

- **There is a malfunction in the system or in the voltage supply.**
- **The ICC system has been deactivated with the cruise control lever, e. g. by a vehicle occupant or from outside the vehicle.**
- **The electrical system in the engine compartment the battery or the fuses have been tampered with.**
- **The battery is disconnected.**
- **The accelerator pedal has been depressed, e.g. by a vehicle occupant.**

There is a risk of an accident.

If you wish to exit the vehicle, always turn off the ICC system and secure the vehicle against rolling away.

For further information on deactivating the ICC system, see “ICC switch (cruise control lever)” earlier in this section

If the ICC system detects that the vehicle in front is stopping, it brakes your vehicle until it is stationary.

Once your vehicle is stationary, it remains stationary and you do not need to depress the brake.

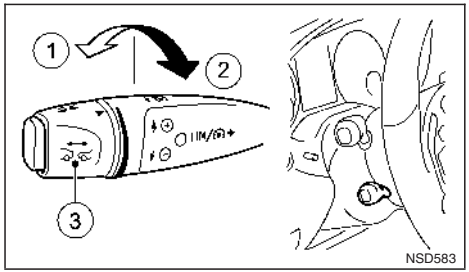
NOTE

- **After a short period, the vehicle is secured by the electric parking brake, thus relieving the service brake.**
- **Depending on the specified minimum distance, your vehicle will come to a standstill at a sufficient distance behind the vehicle in front. The specified minimum distance is set using the control on the cruise control lever.**

The electric parking brake secures the vehicle automatically if the ICC system is activated when the vehicle is stationary and:

- A system fault occurs.
- The power supply is insufficient.

If a malfunction in the electric parking brake occurs, then the transmission may also be shifted into position P (Park) automatically.



How to change the set distance to the vehicle ahead

The distance to the vehicle ahead can be selected at any time depending on the traffic conditions.

To increase the distance to the vehicle ahead, turn the knob ③ toward the rear ②. To decrease the distance to the vehicle ahead, turn the knob ③ toward the front ①.

You can see this distance in the vehicle information display.

The distance to the vehicle ahead will change according to the vehicle speed. The higher the vehicle speed, the longer the distance.

Approach warning

If your vehicle comes closer to the vehicle ahead due to rapid deceleration of that vehicle or if another vehicle cuts in, the system warns the driver with the chime and distance warning light. Decelerate by depressing the brake pedal to maintain a safe vehicle distance if:

- The chime sounds.
- The distance warning light is illuminated.

The warning chime may not sound and the distance warning light may not illuminate in some cases when there is a short distance between vehicles. Some examples are:

- When the vehicles are travelling at the same speed and the distance between vehicles is not changing. In this case, the distance warning light will be on.
- When the vehicle ahead is travelling faster and the distance between vehicles is increasing.
- When a vehicle cuts in near your vehicle
- The warning chime will not sound and the distance warning light will not illuminate when:
  - The vehicle approaches other vehicles that are parked or moving slowly.
  - The accelerator pedal is depressed, overriding the system.

Also, the sensor sensitivity can be affected by vehicle operation (steering manoeuvre or driving position in the lane) or traffic or vehicle condition (for example, if a vehicle is being driven with some damage).

Automatic cancellation

A chime sounds and the message [ICC off] is displayed in the vehicle information display for 5 seconds under the following conditions and the control is automatically cancelled.

- The electric parking brake is applied.
- The ESP/VDC intervenes or the ESP/VDC is deactivated.
- The P (Park), R (Reverse) or N (Neutral) position is engaged.
- The cruise control lever is pulled in order to pull away but the front passenger door or one of the rear doors is open.
- The vehicle is skidding.
- Active Park Assist is activated.

ICC LIMITATIONS

WARNING

Listed below are the system limitations for the ICC system. Failure to operate the vehicle in accordance with these system limitations could result in serious injury or death.

- **This system is only an aid to assist the driver and is not a collision warning or avoidance device. It is the driver's responsibility to stay alert, drive safely and be in control of the vehicle at all times.**

- **The system is primarily intended for use on straight, dry, open roads with light traffic. It is not advisable to use the system in city traffic or congested areas.**
- **This system will not adapt automatically to road conditions. This system should be used in evenly flowing traffic. Do not use the system on roads with sharp curves, or on icy roads, in heavy rain or in fog.**
- **As there is a performance limit to the distance control function, never rely solely on the ICC system. This system does not correct careless, inattentive or absent-minded driving, or overcome poor visibility in rain, fog, or other bad weather. Decelerate the vehicle speed by depressing the brake pedal, depending on the distance to the vehicle ahead and the surrounding circumstances in order to maintain a safe distance between vehicles.**
- **If the vehicle ahead comes to a stop, the vehicle decelerates to a standstill within the limitations of the system. Once the vehicle is stationary, it remains stationary and you do not need to depress the brake pedal.**
- **Always pay attention to the operation of the vehicle and be ready to manually control the proper following distance. The ICC system may not be able to maintain the selected distance between vehicles (following distance) or selected vehicle speed under some circumstances.**
- **Normally when controlling the distance to a vehicle ahead, this system automatically accelerates or decelerates your vehicle according to the speed of the vehicle ahead. Depress the accelerator to properly accelerate your vehicle when acceleration is required for a lane change. Depress the brake pedal when deceleration is required to maintain a safe distance to the vehicle ahead due to its sudden braking or if a vehicle cuts in. Always stay alert when using the ICC system.**
- **The system may not detect the vehicle in front of you in certain road or weather conditions. To avoid accidents, never use the ICC system under the following conditions:**
  - **On roads where the traffic is heavy or there are sharp curves.**
  - **On slippery road surfaces such as on ice or snow, etc.**
  - **During bad weather (rain, fog, snow, etc.).**
  - **When rain, snow or dirt adhere to the system sensor.**
  - **On steep downhill roads (the vehicle may go beyond the set vehicle speed and frequent braking may result in overheating the brakes).**
  - **On repeated uphill and downhill roads.**
  - **When traffic conditions make it difficult to keep a proper distance between vehicles because of frequent acceleration or deceleration.**
  - **Interference by other radar sources.**
- **Do not use the ICC system if you are towing a trailer. The system may not detect a vehicle ahead.**
- **In some road or traffic conditions, a vehicle or object can unexpectedly come into the sensor detection zone and cause automatic braking. You may need to control the distance from other vehicles using the accelerator pedal. Always stay alert and avoid using the ICC system when it is not recommended in this section.**

The distance sensor will not detect the following objects:

- Stationary and slow moving vehicles.
- Pedestrians or objects in the roadway.
- Oncoming vehicles in the same lane.
- Motorcycles travelling offset in the travel lane.

The following are some conditions in which the sensor cannot properly detect a vehicle ahead and the system may not operate properly:

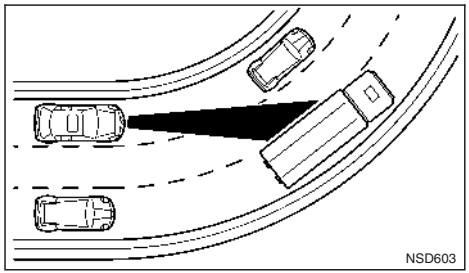
- When the snow or road spray from travelling vehicles reduces the sensor's visibility.
- When excessively heavy baggage is loaded in the rear seat or the luggage room of your vehicle.

The ICC system is designed to automatically check the sensor's operation within the limitation of the system. When the sensor is covered with dirt or is obstructed, the system will automatically be cancelled. If the sensor is covered with ice, a transparent or translucent vinyl bag, etc., the ICC system may not detect them. In these instances, the ICC system may not cancel and may not be able to maintain the selected following distance from the vehicle ahead. Be sure to check and clean the sensor regularly.

TIPS FOR DRIVING WITH THE ICC SYSTEM

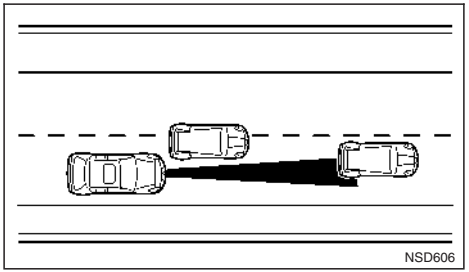
General notes

The following contains descriptions of certain road and traffic conditions in which you must be particularly attentive. In such situations, brake if necessary. The ICC system is then deactivated


NSD603

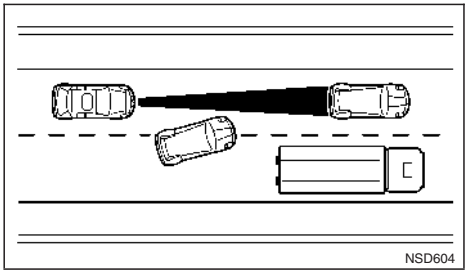
Cornering, entering and exiting a bend

The ability of the ICC system to detect vehicles when cornering is limited. Your vehicle may brake unexpectedly or late.


NSD606

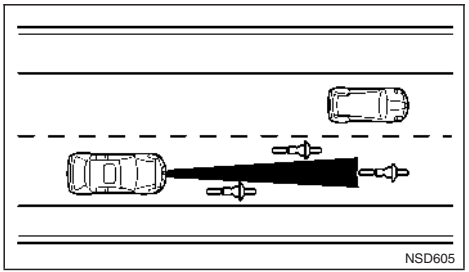
Vehicles that are not driving in the middle of their lane

The ICC system may not detect vehicles which are not driving in the middle of their lane. The distance to the vehicle in front will be too short.


NSD604

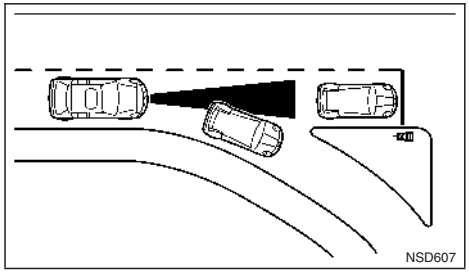
Other vehicles changing lane

The ICC system has not detected the vehicle cutting in yet. The distance to this vehicle will be too short.


NSD605

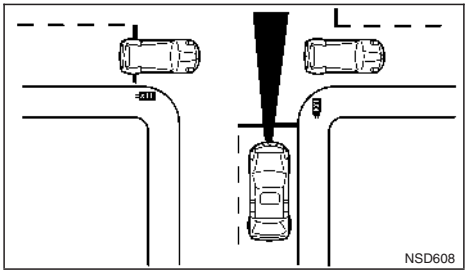
Narrow vehicles

The ICC system has not yet detected the vehicle ahead on the edge of the carriageway because of its narrow width. The distance to the vehicle in front will be too short.



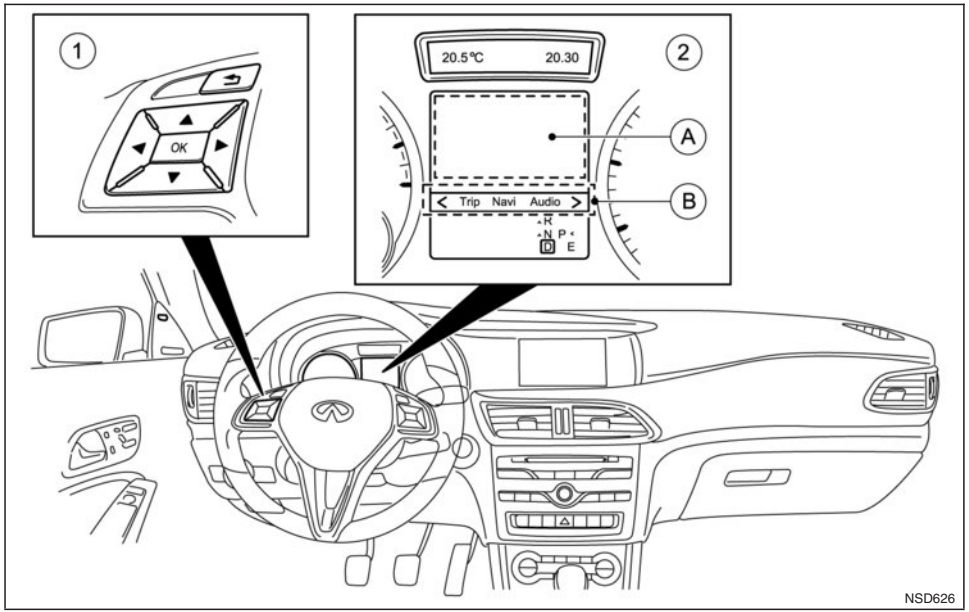
Obstructions and stationary vehicles

The ICC system does not brake for obstacles or stationary vehicles. If, for example, the detected vehicle turns a corner and reveals an obstacle or stationary vehicle The ICC system will not brake for these.



Crossing vehicles

The ICC system may detect vehicles that are crossing your lane by mistake. Activating the ICC system at traffic lights with crossing traffic, for example, could cause your vehicle to pull away unintentionally.



① Steering wheel mounted controls (left side)
② Vehicle information display
Ⓐ Display area
Ⓑ MENU bar

SYSTEM TEMPORARILY UNAVAILABLE

When the radar sensor area is covered with dirt or is obstructed, the system will automatically be cancelled. If the radar sensor area is covered with ice, a transparent or translucent vinyl bag, etc., the ICC system may not detect them. In these instances, the ICC system may not cancel and may not be able to maintain the selected following distance from the vehicle ahead.

If the ICC system stops working due to a malfunction or some other reason, one of the following messages will be displayed in the vehicle information display ②.

- [ICC off]
- [ICC available again]
- [ICC currently unavailable See Owner's Manual]
- [ICC inoperative]
- [ICC suspended]
- [ICC- – – – km/h]
- [ICC and speed limiter inoperative]

[ICC off]: The ICC system has been deactivated. If it was not deactivated by the driver, a warning tone also sounds.

[ICC available again]: The ICC system is operational again after having been temporarily unavailable. You can now reactivate the ICC system.

[ICC currently unavailable See Owner's Manual]: The ICC system is temporarily inoperative. Possible causes:

- The function is impaired due to heavy rain or snow.

- The radar sensor system is temporarily inoperative, e. g. due to electromagnetic radiation emitted by nearby TV or radio stations or other sources of electromagnetic radiation.
- The system is outside the operating temperature range.
- The on-board voltage is too low.

A warning tone also sounds.

Once the causes listed above no longer apply, the display message goes out.

If the display message does not disappear:

- Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.
- Secure the vehicle against rolling away.
- Restart the engine.

[ICC inoperative]: The ICC system is faulty. The adaptive brake assist function may also have failed. A warning tone also sounds. Visit an INFINITI centre or qualified workshop.

[ICC suspended]: You have depressed the accelerator pedal. The ICC system is no longer controlling the speed of the vehicle.

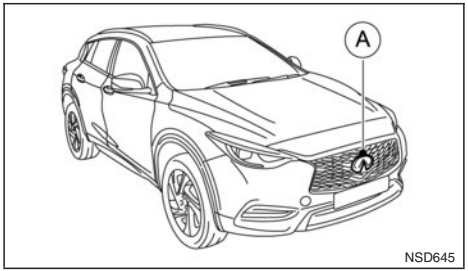
Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal

[ICC – – – km/h]: An activation condition for the ICC system is not fulfilled.

Check the activation conditions for the ICC system.

[ICC and speed limiter inoperative]: The ICC system and the speed limiter are faulty. A warning tone also sounds. Visit an INFINITI centre or qualified workshop.

SYSTEM MAINTENANCE



The sensor for the ICC system Ⓐ is located behind the INFINITI logo at the front of the vehicle.

To keep the ICC system operating properly, be sure to observe the following:

- Always keep area around the sensor clean.
- Do not strike or damage the areas around the sensor. Do not touch or remove the screw located on the sensor. Doing so could cause failure or malfunction. If the sensor is damaged due to an accident, contact an INFINITI centre or qualified workshop.
- Do not cover or attach stickers (including transparent material) or install an accessory near the sensor. This could cause failure or malfunction.

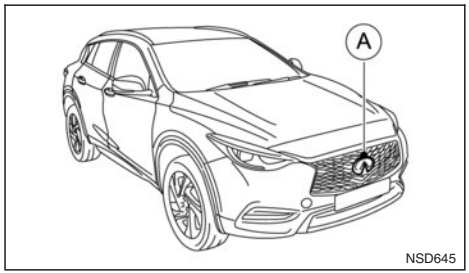
FORWARD EMERGENCY BRAKING (FEB) SYSTEM (where fitted)

WARNING

Failure to follow the warnings and instructions for proper use of the FEB system could result in serious personal injury or death.

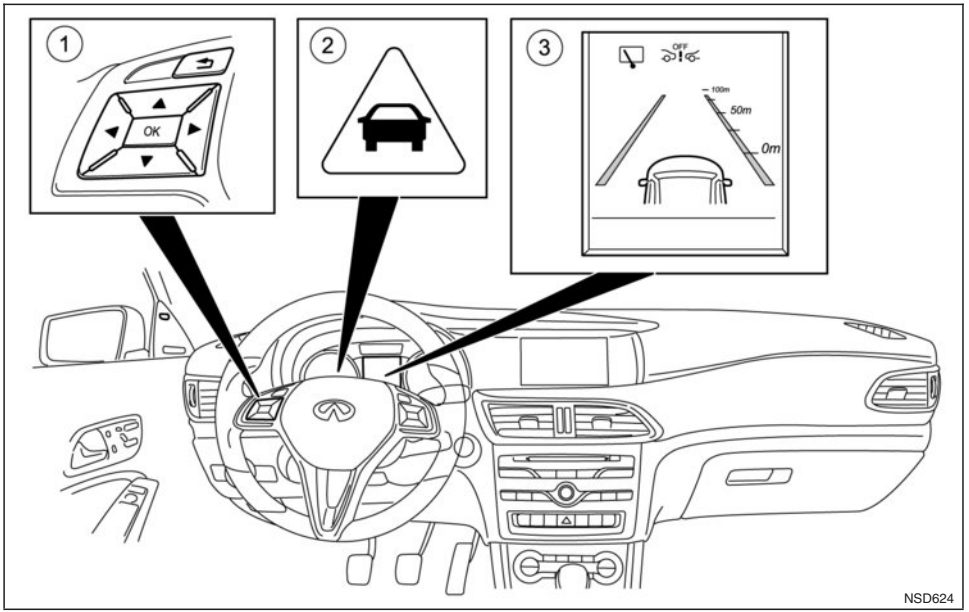
- **The FEB system is a supplemental aid to the driver. It is not a replacement for the driver's attention to traffic conditions or responsibility to drive safely. It cannot prevent accidents due to carelessness or dangerous driving techniques.**
- **The FEB system does not function in all driving, traffic, weather and road conditions.**

The FEB system can assist the driver when there is a risk of a forward collision with the vehicle ahead in the travelling lane.



The FEB system uses a radar sensor (A) located behind the INFINITI logo to measure the distance to the vehicle ahead in the travelling lane.

FEB SYSTEM OPERATION

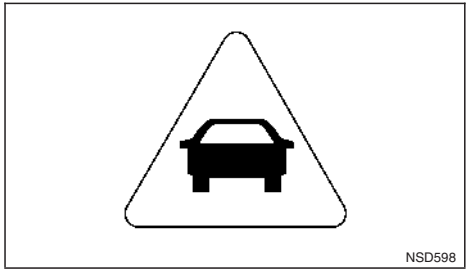


(1) Steering wheel mounted controls (left side)
(2) Distance warning light
(3) Forward emergency braking OFF display

The FEB system consists of a distance warning function with an autonomous emergency braking function and adaptive brake assist function.

The FEB system can help you to minimise the risk of a collision with the vehicle in front or reduce the effects of such a collision

If the FEB system detects that there is a risk of a collision, you will be warned visually and acoustically. If you do not react to the visual and audible collision warning, autonomous braking can be initiated in critical situations. If you apply the brake yourself in a critical situation, the adaptive brake assist function assists you.



Distance warning light

Distance warning function

The distance warning function can help you to minimise the risk of a collision with the vehicle in front or reduce the effects of such a collision. If the distance warning function detects that there is a risk of a collision, you will be warned visually and acoustically.

The distance warning function issues a warning at speeds:

- Of approximately 30 km/h or more, if, over several seconds the distance maintained to the vehicle travelling in front is insufficient. The distance warning light then lights up in the combination meter.
- Of approximately 7 km/h or more, if you rapidly approach a vehicle in front. An intermittent warning tone will then sound and the distance warning light will light up in the combination meter.

If a warning is issued:

- Brake immediately in order to increase the distance from the vehicle in front.

or

- Take evasive action provided it is safe to do so.

Due to the nature of the system, particularly complicated but non-critical driving conditions may also cause the system to display a warning.

Up to a speed of approximately 70 km/h, the distance warning function can also react to stationary obstacles such as stopped or parked vehicle.

If you approach an obstacle and the distance warning function detects a risk of a collision, the system will alert you both visually and acoustically.

Autonomous braking function

If the driver does not react to the distance warning signal in a critical situation, the FEB system can assist with the autonomous braking function

The autonomous braking function:

- Gives the driver more time to react to critical driving situations.
- Can help the driver to avoid an accident or reduces the effects of an accident.

Vehicles without Intelligent Cruise Control:

The autonomous braking function is available in the following speed ranges:

- 7-105 km/h for moving objects
- 7 -50 km/h for stationary objects

Vehicles with Intelligent Cruise Control:

The autonomous braking function is available in the following speed ranges:

- 7-200 km/h for moving objects
- 7 -50 km/h for stationary objects

Adaptive brake assist function

Adaptive brake assist function provides braking assistance in hazardous situations at speeds above 7 km/h. It uses radar sensor technology to assess the traffic situation.

If the system detects a risk of collision with the vehicle in front, it calculates the braking force necessary to avoid a collision. If you apply the brakes forcefully, the adaptive brake assist function will automatically increase the braking force to a level suitable for the traffic conditions.

If the adaptive brake assist function activates, keep the brake pedal depressed until the emergency braking situation is over. ABS prevents the wheels from locking.

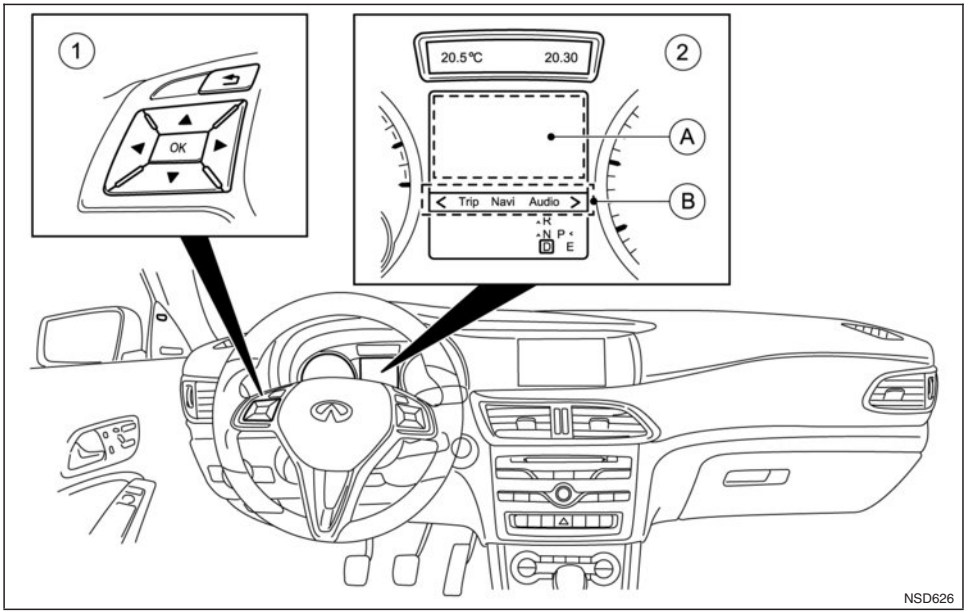
The brakes will work normally again if:

- You release the brake pedal.
- There is no longer any danger of a collision.
- No obstacle is detected in front of your vehicle.

The brake assist function is then deactivated.

Up to a speed of approximately 250 km/h, the adaptive brake assist function is capable of reacting to moving objects that have already been detected as such at least once over the period of observation.

Up to a speed of approximately 70 km/h, the adaptive brake assist function reacts to stationary obstacles.



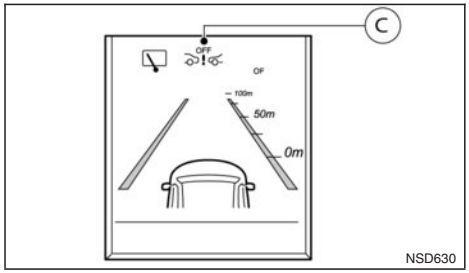
TURNING THE FEB SYSTEM ON/OFF

(1) Steering-wheel mounted controls (left side)

(2) Vehicle information display

(A) Display area

(B) Menu bar



Use the following procedure to turn the FEB system on or off:

1. Press the ◀ ‹ or › ▶ button on the steering wheel ① to select the [Assist.] menu on the Menu bar Ⓑ.
2. Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select [Emergency Brake].
3. Press the **‹OK›** button on the steering wheel ①. The current selection is displayed.
4. To activate/deactivate the FEB system: press the **‹OK›** button again

When the FEB system is deactivated, the OFF symbol Ⓒ appears in the vehicle information display.

NOTE

The FEB system will be automatically turned on when the engine is restarted.

FEB SYSTEM LIMITATIONS

WARNING

Listed below are the system limitations for the FEB system. Failure to operate the vehicle in accordance with these system limitations could result in serious injury or death.

- **The FEB system cannot detect all vehicles under all conditions.**
- **The radar sensor does not detect the following objects:**
  - **Pedestrians or animals**
  - **Oncoming vehicles**
  - **Crossing vehicles**
- **The radar sensor has some performance limitations. For stationary vehicles, the FEB system will not function when the vehicle is driven at speeds over:**
  - **Approximately 50 km/h (31 MPH) for the Autonomous braking function.**
- **The radar sensor may not detect a vehicle ahead in the following conditions:**
  - **Dirt, ice, snow or other material covering the radar sensor.**
  - **Interference by other radar sources.**
  - **Snow or heavy rain.**
  - **If the vehicle ahead is narrow (e.g. motorcycle).**
  - **If the vehicle ahead is in a different lane.**
  - **Under strong radar reflections, for example, in a multi-storey car park.**
  - **New vehicle or after a maintenance of the FEB system.**
  - **When driving on a steep downhill slope or roads with sharp curves.**
  - **When towing a trailer.**
- **In some road or traffic conditions, the FEB system may intervene unnecessarily or give an unnecessary warning. Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation. Do not rely solely on the distance warning function and terminate the intervention if necessary.**
- **Braking distances increase on slippery surfaces.**
- **The system is designed to automatically check the sensor's functionality, within certain limitations. The system may not detect some forms of obstruction of the sensor area such as ice, snow, stickers, for example. In these cases, the system may not be able to warn the driver properly. Be sure that you check, clean and clear the sensor area regularly.**
- **Excessive noise will interfere with the warning chime sound, and the chime may not be heard.**

SYSTEM TEMPORARILY UNAVAILABLE

If the FEB stops working due to a malfunction or some other reason, one of the following three messages will be displayed in the vehicle information display.

- [Emergency Brake currently unavailable See Owner's Manual]
- [Emergency Brake inoperative]
- [Radar sensors dirty See Owner's Manual]

For each of these messages, and possible causes and solutions are listed below.

[Emergency Brake system currently unavailable See Owner's Manual]: The FEB system is temporarily inoperative. Possible causes:

- The radar sensor system is temporarily inoperative, for example, due to electromagnetic radiation emitted by nearby TV or radio stations or other sources of electromagnetic radiation.
- The system is outside the operating temperature range.
- The on-board voltage is too low.

Once the causes listed above no longer apply, the display message goes out. The FEB system is operative again.

If the display message does not disappear:

- Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.
- Secure the vehicle against rolling away.
- Switch off the engine.

[Emergency Brake inoperative]: The FEB system is temporarily inoperative due to a malfunction. The adaptive brake assist function may also have failed.

Visit an INFINITI centre or qualified workshop.

[Radar sensors dirty See Owner's Manual]: The FEB system is temporarily restricted or inoperative. Possible causes:

- The sensor behind the INFINITI logo is dirty.
- The function of the FEB system is impaired due to heavy rain or snow.

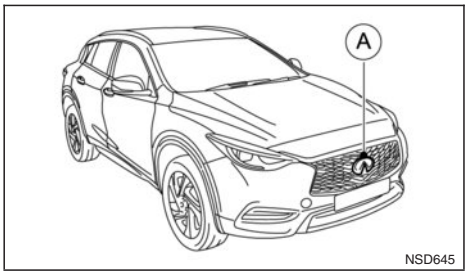
A warning tone also sounds.

Once the causes listed above no longer apply, the display message goes out. The FEB system is operative again.

If the display message does not disappear:

- Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.
- Secure the vehicle against rolling away.
- Switch off the engine.
- Clean the area around the sensors.
- Restart the engine. The display message disappears.

SYSTEM MAINTENANCE



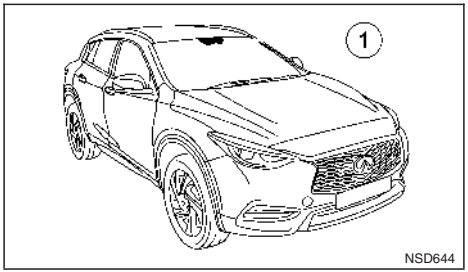
The sensor Ⓐ is located behind the INFINITI logo at the front of the vehicle.

To keep the system operating properly, be sure to observe the following:

- Always keep the sensor area of the INFINITI logo clean.
- Do not strike or damage the areas around the sensor.
- Do not cover or attach stickers or similar objects on the front bumper near the sensor area. This could cause failure or malfunction.

- Do not attach metallic objects near the sensor area (brush guard, etc.). This could cause failure or malfunction.
- Do not alter, remove or paint the front grille or INFINITI logo.

GENERAL NOTES



Camera

TSR shows you detected speed limits in the vehicle information display. If a traffic sign indicating a speed limit or the end of a speed limit is detected, it is shown in the vehicle information display. TSR detects the traffic signs with a camera attached behind the top of the windscreen

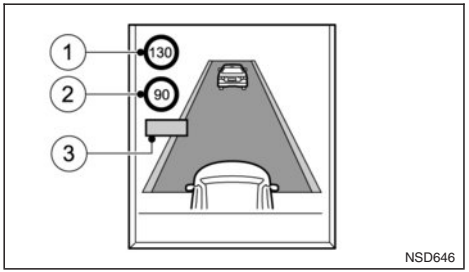
IMPORTANT SAFETY NOTES

TSR is only an aid and does not always detect traffic signs specifying the maximum permissible speed. Traffic signs always have priority over the TSR display.

The system may be impaired or may not function if:

- There is poor visibility, e. g. due to snow, rain, fog or spray.
- There is glare, e.g. from the sun or from oncoming traffic.
- The windscreen is dirty, misted up or covered, for instance by a sticker, in the vicinity of the camera.
- The traffic signs are covered, for instance by dirt, snow or trees.
- The traffic signs are poorly illuminated.
- There are ambiguous traffic signs, for instance near roadworks or on multi-lane roads.

INFORMATION IN THE VEHICLE INFORMATION DISPLAY



① Maximum permissible speed (example).

② Maximum permissible speed for vehicles subject to the restriction in the additional sign (example).

③ Additional sign, for example: [In fog].

Briefly showing detected traffic signs in the vehicle information display

Activate the TSR warning function using the vehicle information display, (see “Traffic Sign Recognition (TSR)” in the “2. Instruments and controls” section).

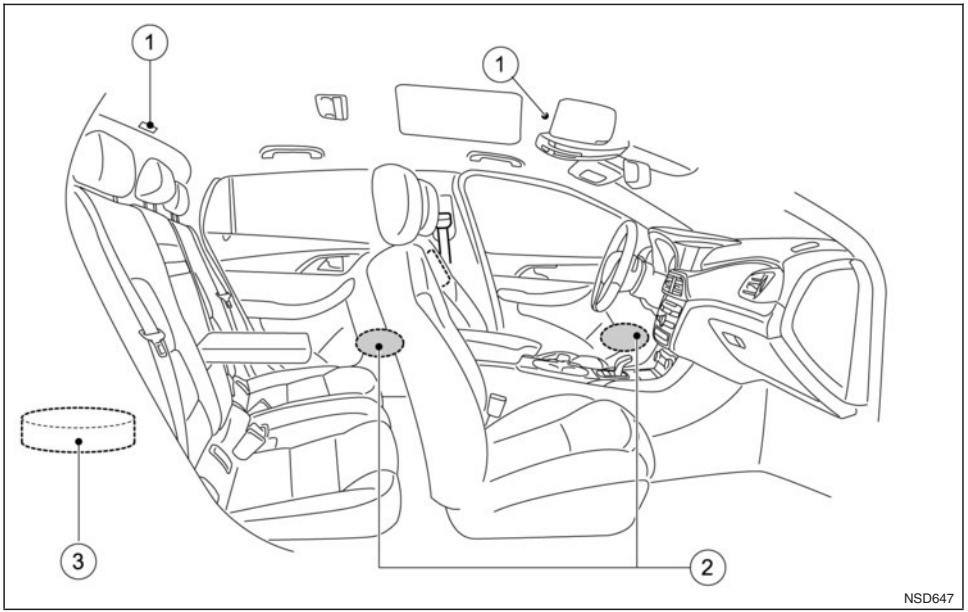
A traffic sign indicating a speed limit or the end of a speed limit appears in the vehicle information display for around five seconds as soon as it is detected. Any other information in the vehicle information display is hidden for this period.

Permanently showing detected traffic signs in the vehicle information display

Display the assistance graphic using the vehicle information display (see “Showing the distance display” in the “2. Instruments and controls” section). A traffic sign indicating a speed limit or the end of a speed limit appears in the vehicle information display as soon as it is detected.

The traffic sign indicating a speed limit (1) is generally displayed until:

- A traffic sign indicating the end of the speed limit is detected.
- You make a turn.
- You have travelled a certain minimum distance without the traffic sign being repeated or detected again.



NOTE

To operate the active noise cancellation (where fitted) and active sound enhancement (where fitted) properly:

- Do not cover the speakers or woofer.
- Do not cover the microphones.
- Do not change or modify speakers including the woofer and any audio related parts such as the amplifier.
- Do not make any modification including sound deadening or modifications around the microphones, speakers or woofer.

ACTIVE NOISE CANCELLATION (where fitted)

The active noise cancellation uses microphones ① located inside the vehicle to detect engine booming noises. The system then automatically produces a muted engine booming noise through the speakers ② and woofer ③ (where fitted) to reduce engine booming noise.

If the microphone ① or the area around it is tapped, abnormal noise may be output from the speaker.

ACTIVE SOUND ENHANCEMENT (where fitted)

The active sound enhancement generates sounds according to engine speed and driving modes through the speakers ② and woofer ③ (where fitted) to enhance the quality of the engine sound.

WARNING

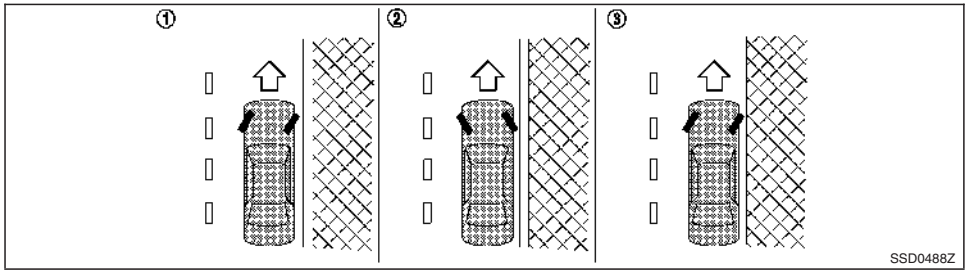
- **Do not stop or park the vehicle over flammable materials such as dry grass, waste paper or rags. They may ignite and cause a fire.**
- **Safe parking procedures require that both the parking brake be applied and the P (Park) position engaged. Failure to do so could cause the vehicle to move unexpectedly or roll away and result in an accident.**
- **When parking the vehicle, make sure the P (Park) position is engaged. The shift lever cannot be moved out of the P (Park) position without depressing the brake pedal.**
- **Never leave the engine running while the vehicle is unattended.**
- **To help avoid risk of injury or death through unintended operation of the vehicle and/or its systems, do not leave children, people who require the assistance of others, or pets unattended in your vehicle. Additionally, the temperature inside a closed vehicle on a warm day can quickly become high enough to cause a significant risk of injury or death to people and pets.**

CAUTION

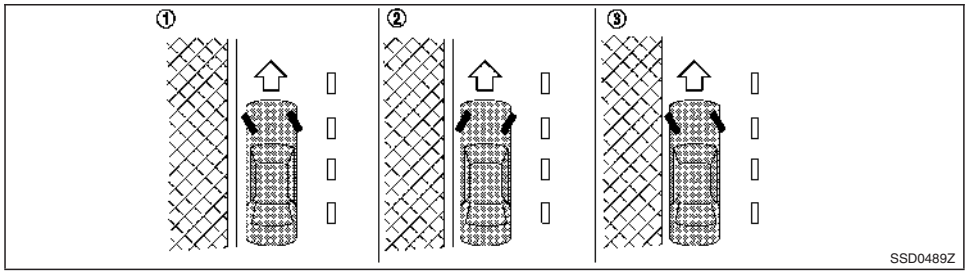
Always secure the vehicle correctly against rolling away. Otherwise, the vehicle or its drive train could be damaged.

To ensure that the vehicle is secured against rolling away unintentionally:

- The electric parking brake must be applied.
- On vehicles with manual transmission, engage 1st gear or reverse gear.
- On vehicles with automatic transmission, the transmission must be in position P (Park) and the transmission position display must show P in the vehicle information display.
- The key must be removed from the ignition switch.
- On uphill or downhill gradients, the front wheels must be turned towards the kerb.



Left-Hand Drive (LHD) models



Right-Hand Drive (RHD) models

1. Firmly apply the parking brake.
2. Press the P (Park) button.
3. To help prevent the vehicle from moving into traffic when parked on an incline, it is a good practice to turn the wheels as illustrated.

HEADED DOWNHILL WITH KERB ①

Turn the wheels into the kerb and move the vehicle forward until the kerb side wheel gently touches the kerb. Then apply the parking brake.

HEADED UPHILL WITH KERB ②

Turn the wheels away from the kerb and allow the vehicle to move back until the kerb side wheel gently touches the kerb. Then apply the parking brake.

HEADED UPHILL OR DOWNHILL, WITHOUT KERB ③

Turn the wheels toward the side of the road so the vehicle will move away from the centre of the road if the vehicle moves. Then apply the parking brake.

4. Put the ignition switch in the OFF position.

SWITCHING OFF THE ENGINE

WARNING

The automatic transmission switches to position N (Neutral) when you switch off the engine. The vehicle may roll away. There is a risk of an accident.

After switching off the engine, always switch to position P (Park). Prevent the parked vehicle from rolling away by applying the parking brake.

Vehicles with manual transmission

1. Shift to either 1st gear or R (Reverse).
2. **With the key**: turn the key to the OFF position in the ignition switch and remove it. The immobiliser is activated.
3. Apply the electric parking brake

Vehicles with automatic transmission

1. Apply the electric parking brake.
2. Shift the transmission to position P (Park).
3. **With the key:** turn the key to the position OFF in the ignition switch and remove it The immobiliser is activated.

If you switch the engine off with the transmission in position R (Reverse) or D (Drive), the automatic transmission shifts to N (Neutral) automatically.

With the key: if you then open the driver's door or the front-passenger door or remove the key from the ignition, the automatic transmission shifts to P (Park) automatically.

If you want the automatic transmission to remain in neutral N (Neutral), e.g. when having the vehicle cleaned in an automatic car wash with a towing system:

With the key:

1. Switch the ignition on.
2. Depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.
3. Shift to N (Neutral).
4. Release the brake pedal.
5. Release the electric parking brake.
6. Switch off the ignition and leave the key in the ignition switch.

EXTENDED PARKING

If you leave the vehicle parked up for longer than four weeks, the battery may be damaged by exhaustive discharging.

If you leave the vehicle parked up for longer than six weeks, it may suffer from lack of use. Visit an INFINITI Centre or qualified workshop and seek advice

NOTE

You can obtain information about trickle chargers from an INFINITI Centre or qualified workshop.

IPA is an electronic parking aid with ultrasound. It measures the road on both sides of the vehicle. A parking symbol indicates a suitable parking space. Active steering intervention can assist you during parking and when exiting a parking space. You may also use the parking sensor system (see "Parking sensor system (where fitted)" later in this section).

IMPORTANT SAFETY NOTES

WARNING

- **IPA is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the immediate surroundings. The responsibility for safe manoeuvring and parking remains with you.**
- **Make sure that no persons, animals or objects are in the manoeuvring range**
- **When the parking sensor system is deactivated, IPA is also unavailable.**
- **While parking or pulling out of a parking space, the vehicle swings out and can drive onto areas of the oncoming lane. This could cause you to collide with other road users. There is a risk of an accident.**
- **Pay attention to other road users. Stop the vehicle if necessary or cancel the IPA parking procedure**

CAUTION

If unavoidable, you should drive over obstacles such as kerbs slowly and not at a sharp angle. Otherwise, you may damage the wheels or tyres.

IPA may also display spaces not suitable for parking, for example:

- Parking or stopping prohibition.
- In front of driveways or entrances and exits.
- Unsuitable surfaces.

Parking tips:

- On narrow roads, drive as closely as possible past the parking space.
- Parking spaces that are littered or overgrown might be identified or measured incorrectly.
- Parking spaces that are partly occupied by trailer towing bars might not be identified as such or be measured incorrectly.
- Snowfall or heavy rain may lead to a parking space being measured inaccurately.
- Pay attention to the parking sensor system warning messages during the parking procedure.
- You can intervene in the steering procedure to correct it at any time. IPA will then be cancelled.
- When transporting a load which protrudes from your vehicle, you should not use IPA.
- Never use IPA when snow chains are fitted.
- Make sure that the tyre pressures are always correct. This has a direct influence on the parking characteristics of the vehicle.

Use IPA for parking spaces that are:

- Parallel or at right angles to the direction of travel.
- On straight roads, not bends.
- On the same level as the road, e. g. not on the pavement.

For vehicles with the towbar folded out, the minimum length for parking spaces is slightly longer.

If you have attached a trailer to your vehicle, you may not use IPA. Once the electrical connection is established between your vehicle and the trailer, IPA is no longer available. The parking sensor system is deactivated for the rear area

DETECTING PARKING SPACES

Objects located above the height range of IPA will not be detected when the parking space is measured. These are not taken into account when the parking procedure is calculated, e. g. overhanging loads, tail sections or loading ramps of goods vehicles.

WARNING

If there are objects above the detection range, IPA may steer too early. This could cause a collision. There is a risk of an accident.

If objects are located above the detection range, stop and switch off the IPA.

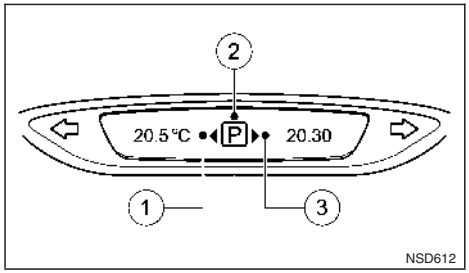
For further information on the detection range see “Range of the sensors” later in this section.

IPA does not assist you parking in spaces at right angles to the direction of travel if:

- Two parking spaces are located directly next to one another.
- The parking space is directly next to a low obstacle such as a low kerb.
- You forward park.

IPA does not assist you parking in spaces that are parallel or at right angles to the direction of travel if:

- The parking space is on a kerb.
- The system reads the parking space as being blocked, for example, by foliage or grass paving blocks.
- The area is too small for the vehicle to manoeuvre into.
- The parking space is bordered by an obstacle, e.g. a tree, a post or a trailer.



Upper display

① Detected parking space on the left.

② Parking symbol.

③ Detected parking space on the right.

NOTE

On vehicles with Manual Transmission, the parking aid is displayed in the main area of the Vehicle Information Display

IPA is activated automatically when driving forwards. The system is operational at speeds of up to approximately 35 km/h (22 MPH). While in operation, the system independently locates and measures parking spaces on both sides of the vehicle

IPA will only detect parking spaces:

- Parallel or at right angles to the direction of travel.
- That are parallel to the direction of travel and are at least 1.5 m wide.
- That are parallel to the direction of travel and at least 1.0 m longer than your vehicle.
- That are at right angles to the direction of travel and at least 1.0 m wider than your vehicle.

NOTE

IPA cannot measure the length of a parking space if it is at right angles to the direction of travel. You will need to judge whether your vehicle will fit in the parking space

When driving at speeds below 30 km/h (19 MPH) you will see parking symbol ② as a status indicator in the vehicle information display. When a parking space has been detected, an arrow towards the right ③ or the left ① also appears. IPA only displays parking spaces on the front-passenger side as standard. Parking spaces on the driver's side are displayed as soon as the turn signal on the driver's side is activated. When parking on the driver's side, this must remain activated until you confirm the use of IPA by pressing the **‹OK›** button on the steering wheel. The system automatically determines whether the parking space is parallel or at right angles to the direction of travel.

A parking space is displayed while you are driving past it, and until you are approximately 15 m away from it.

PARKING

NOTE

When the parking sensor system detects obstacles, you are responsible for braking in good time.

1. Stop the vehicle when the parking symbol shows the desired parking space in the combination meter
2. **Vehicles with manual transmission:** shift to reverse gear.

   Vehicles with automatic transmission: shift into position R.

   The [Start Park Assist? Yes: OK No:] ↩ message appears in the vehicle information display.
3. To cancel the procedure: press the ↩ button on the steering wheel or pull away

   or
4. To park using IPA press the **‹OK›** button on the steering wheel. The Park Assist [Observe surroundings] message appears in the vehicle information display.
5. Release the steering wheel.
6. Reverse the vehicle, being ready to brake at all times. When reversing, drive at a speed below 10 km/h (5 MPH). Otherwise, IPA will be cancelled.

7. Stop as soon as the parking sensor system sounds the continuous warning tone, if not before. Manoeuvring may be required in tight parking spaces.

   Vehicles with automatic transmission: the [Park Assist active Select D Observe surroundings] message appears in the vehicle information display.

   Vehicles with manual transmission: the [Park Assist active Engage forward gear Observe surroundings] message appears in the vehicle information display.

8. **Vehicles with manual transmission:** shift to first gear while the vehicle is stationary.

   Vehicles with automatic transmission: select transmission position D (Drive) while the vehicle is stationary.

   IPA immediately steers in the other direction.

   The [Park Assist Observe surroundings] message appears in the vehicle information display.

   NOTE

   You will achieve the best results by waiting for the steering procedure to complete before pulling away.

9. Drive forwards and be ready to brake at all times.

   Manoeuvring may be required in tight parking spaces.

10. Stop as soon as the parking sensor system sounds the continuous warning tone, if not before.

    Vehicles with automatic transmission: the [Park Assist active Select R] [Observe surroundings] message appears in the vehicle information display.

    Vehicles with manual transmission: the [Park Assist active Engage reverse gear] [Observe surroundings] message appears in the vehicle information display.

    As soon as the parking procedure is complete the [Park Assist switched off] message appears and a warning tone sounds. The vehicle is now parked.

IPA no longer supports you with steering interventions. When IPA is finished, you must steer again yourself. The parking sensor system is still available.

Parking tips:

- The way your vehicle is positioned in the parking space after parking is dependent on various factors. These include the position and shape of the vehicles parked in front and behind it and the conditions of the location. It may be the case that IPA guides you too far into a parking space, or not far enough into it. In some cases, it may also lead you across or onto the kerb. If necessary you should cancel the parking procedure with IPA.
- You can also pre-select transmission position D. The vehicle redirects and does not drive as far into the parking space. Should the transmission change take place too early, the parking procedure will be cancelled. A sensible parking position can no longer be achieved from this position.

EXITING A PARKING SPACE

In order that IPA can support when exiting the parking space:

- You need to have parked using IPA.
- The border of the parking space must be high enough at the front and the rear. A kerb stone is too small, for example.
- The border of the parking space must not be too wide, as the position of the vehicle must not exceed an angle of 45 degrees to the starting position as it is manoeuvred into the parking space.
- A manoeuvring distance of at least 1.0 m must be available.

IPA can only assist you with exiting a parking space if you have parked the vehicle parallel to the direction of travel using IPA.

1. Start the engine.
2. Release the electric parking brake.

3. Switch on the turn signal in the direction you are pulling away.
4. **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** shift the transmission to position D or R

   Vehicles with manual transmission: shift to forward or reverse gear.

   The [Start Park Assist? Yes: OK No:] ↩ message appears in the vehicle information display.
5. To cancel the procedure: press the ↩ button on the steering wheel or pull away

   or
6. To exit a parking space using IPA: press the **‹OK›** button on the steering wheel The Park Assist [Observe surroundings] message appears in the display.
7. Release the steering wheel.
8. Pull away, being ready to brake at all times Do not exceed a maximum speed of approximately 10 km/h (5 MPH) when exiting a parking space. Otherwise, IPA will be cancelled.
9. **Vehicles with manual transmission:** stop, at the latest when the parking sensor system sounds the continuous warning tone.
10. **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** depending on the message or as required, shift the transmission to position D or R.

    Vehicles with manual transmission: depending on the message or as required, engage forward or reverse gear.

    IPA immediately steers in the other direction. The [Observe surroundings] message appears in the display.

    NOTE

    You will achieve the best results by waiting for the steering procedure to complete before pulling away.

    If you reverse after activation, the steering wheel is moved to the straight-ahead position.
11. Drive forward and reverse as prompted by the parking sensor system warning displays, several times if necessary.

    Vehicles with manual transmission: stop, at the latest when the parking sensor sounds the continuous warning tone.

Once you have exited the parking space completely, the steering wheel is moved to the straight-ahead position. You hear a tone and the [Park Assist switched off] message appears in the display. You will then have to steer and merge into traffic on your own. The parking sensor system is still available. You can take over the steering before the vehicle has exited the parking space completely. This is useful, for example when you recognise that it is already possible to pull out of the parking space.

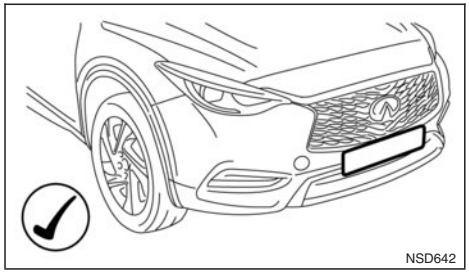
WARNING

- **The parking sensor system is a convenience but it is not a substitute for proper parking. Always look around and check that it is safe to do so before parking. Always move slowly.**
- **Read and understand the limitations of the parking sensor system as contained in this section. Inclement weather may affect the function of the parking sensor system; this may include reduced performance or a false activation.**
- **This system is not designed to prevent contact with small or moving objects.**
- **The system is designed as an aid to the driver in detecting large stationary objects to help avoid damaging the vehicle. The system will not detect small objects below the bumper, and may not detect objects that are too close to the bumper or on the ground.**
- **If your vehicle sustains damage to the bumper fascia, leaving it misaligned or bent, the sensing zone may be altered causing inaccurate measurement of obstacles or false alarms.**

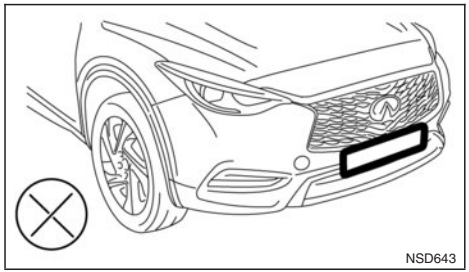
CAUTION

- **Keep the interior of the vehicle as quiet as possible to hear the tone clearly.**
- **Keep the sensors (located on the bumper fascia) free from snow, ice and large accumulations of dirt.**

Do not clean the sensors with sharp objects. If the sensors are covered, the accuracy of the sensor function will be diminished.



No frame/frameless



Frame type

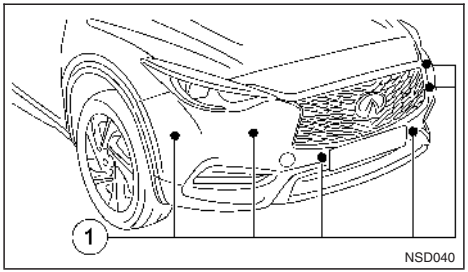
WARNING

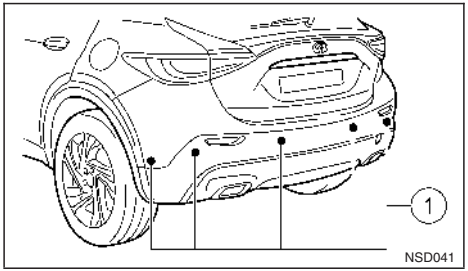
INFINITI recommends only to use frameless type number plate holders.

The parking sensor system may not function correctly if the number plate is placed in a frame as illustrated.

Please contact an INFINITI centre of qualified workshop for advice.

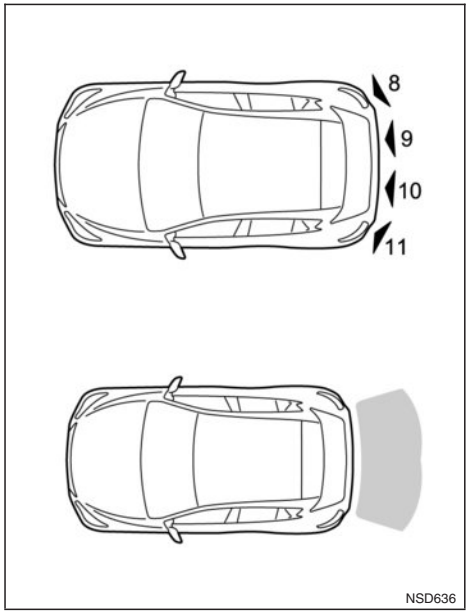
PARKING SENSOR OVERVIEW



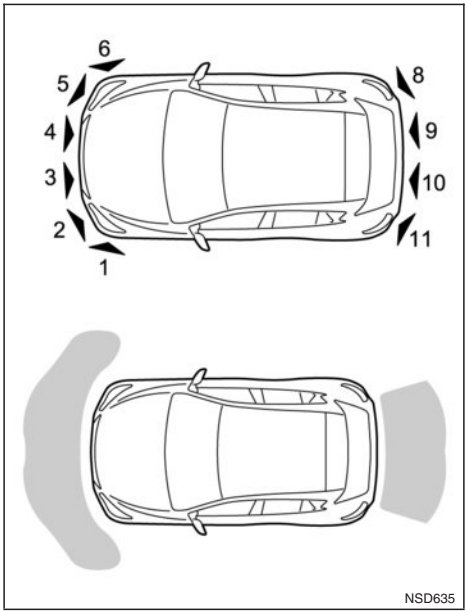


① Possible parking sensor locations

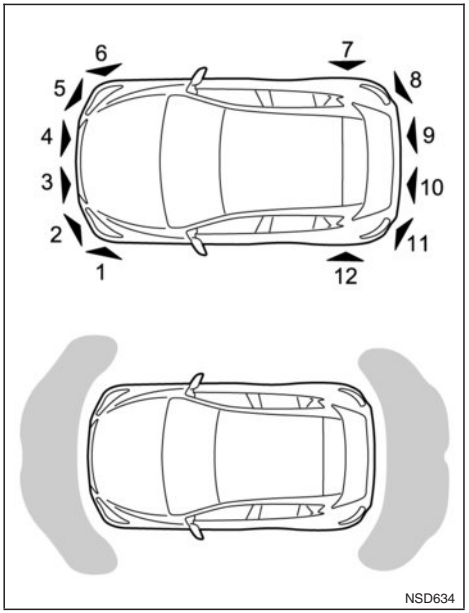
The parking sensor system is an electronic parking aid with ultrasonic sensors. The parking sensor system indicates audibly the distance between your vehicle and an object. It monitors the area around your vehicle using sensors in the front and rear bumper. Possible sensor configurations include a 4 sensor, 10 sensor or 12 sensor configuration.



Type A: 4 sensor system



Type B: 10 sensor system



Type C: 12 sensor system

For the vehicle equipped with rear sensors (Type A):

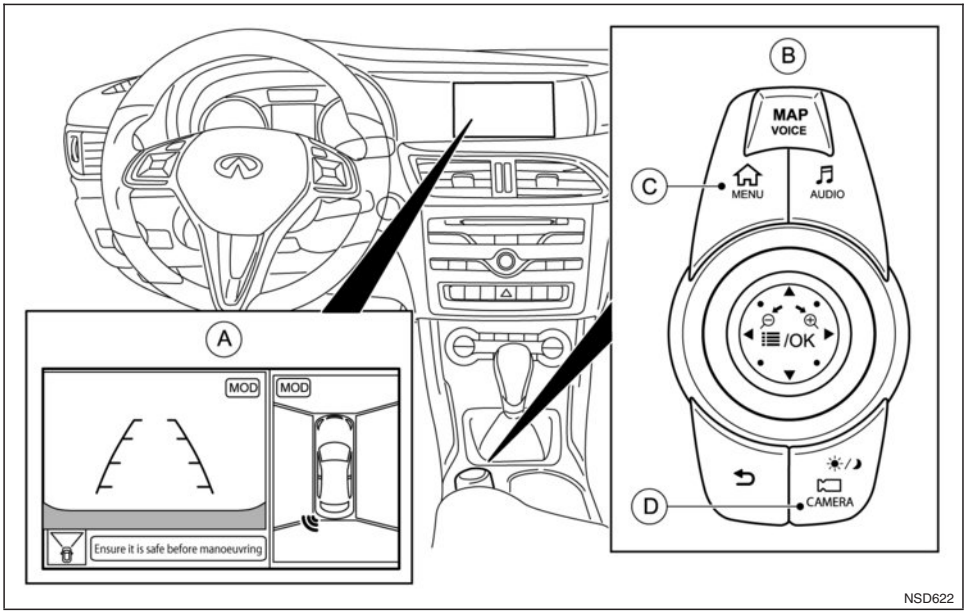
The system informs you about rear obstacles with visual and audible signals when the shift lever is in the R (Reverse) position.

The intermittent tone will stop after 3 seconds when an obstacle is detected by only the corner sensor and the distance does not change. The tone will stop when the obstacle moves away from the vehicle.

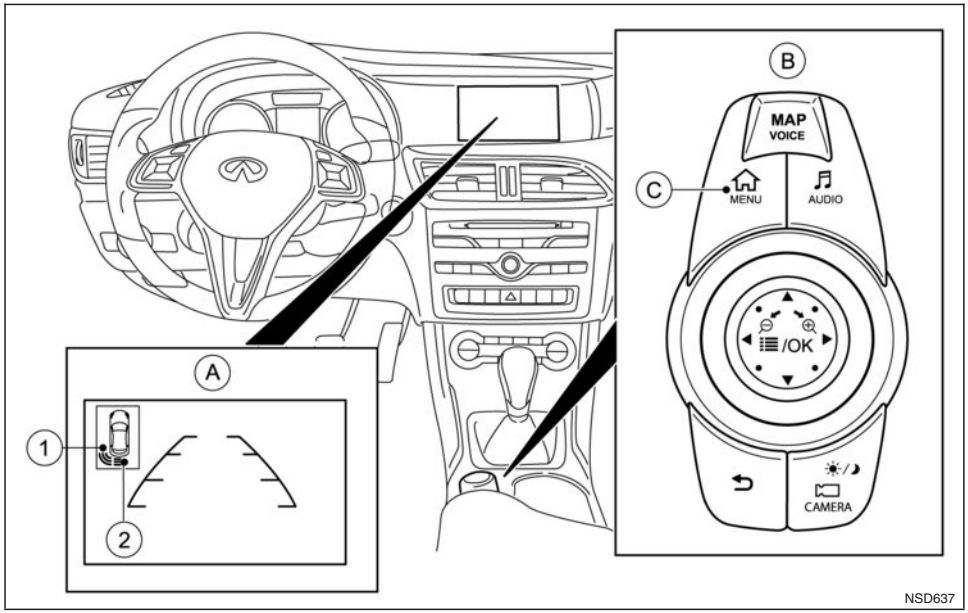
For the vehicle equipped with front and rear sensors (Type B and C):

The system informs you about front obstacles with visual and audible signals when the shift lever is in the D (Drive) position and both front and rear obstacles when the shift lever is in the R (Reverse) position.

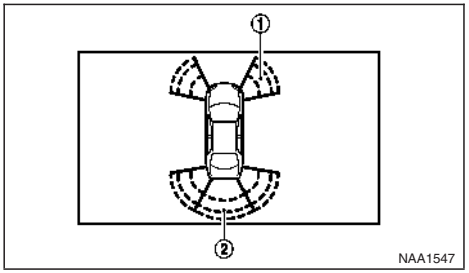
The intermittent tone will stop after 3 seconds when an obstacle is detected by only the corner sensor and the distance does not change. The tone will stop when the obstacle moves away from the vehicle.



With Around View monitor



With RearView monitor



When the corner of the vehicle moves closer to an object, the corner sensor indicators (1) appear (where fitted).

When the centre of the vehicle moves close to an object, the centre indicator (2) appears.

When the object is detected, the indicator (green) appears and blinks and the tone sounds intermittently. When the vehicle moves closer to the object, the colour of the indicator turns yellow and the rate of the blinking increases. When the vehicle is very close to the object, the indicator stops blinking and turns red, and the tone sounds continuously.

The parking sensor system is activated automatically when you:

- Switch on the ignition
- Shift to position D (Drive), or R (Reverse) on vehicles with automatic transmission

- Release the electric parking brake

The parking sensor system is deactivated at speeds above 18 km/h (10 MPH). It is reactivated at lower speeds.

The parking sensor system is deactivated for the rear area when you establish an electrical connection between your vehicle and a trailer.

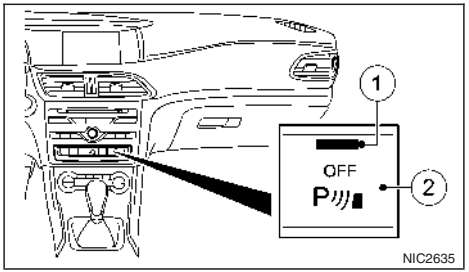
RANGE OF THE SENSORS

The parking sensor system does not take into account obstacles located:

- Below the detection range, e.g. persons, animals or objects.
- Above the detection range, e.g. overhanging loads, tail sections or loading ramps of goods vehicles.

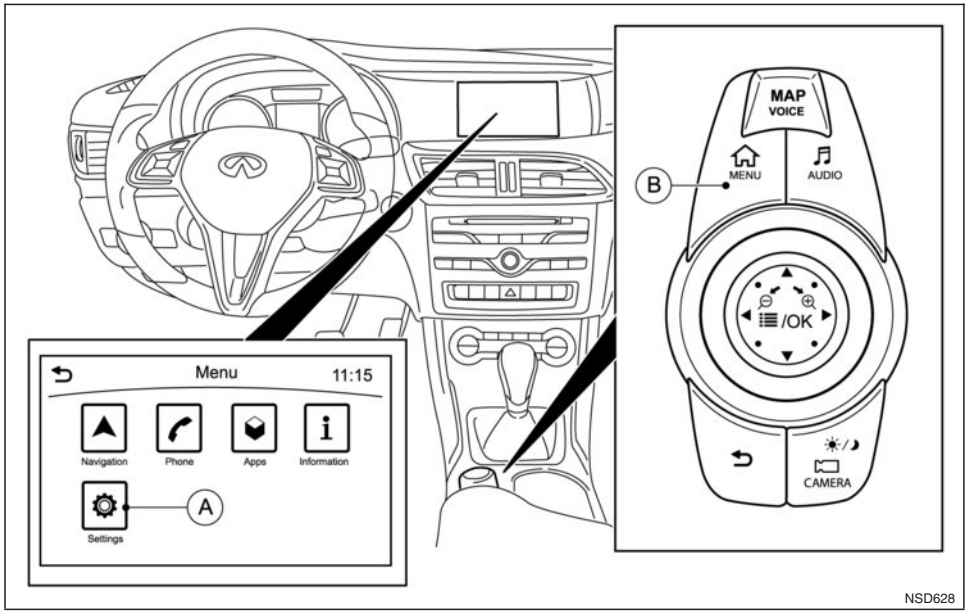
The sensors must be free of dirt, ice and slush. Otherwise, they may not function correctly. Clean the sensors regularly, taking care not to scratch or damage them.

PARKING SENSOR SYSTEM OFF SWITCH



The parking sensor system OFF switch (2) on the lower side of the instrument panel allows the driver to turn the parking sensor system on and off. To turn the parking sensor system on and off, the ignition switch must be in the ON position. The indicator light (1) on the switch will illuminate when the system is turned off.

The parking sensor system will turn on automatically when the ignition switch is turned from the OFF position to the ON position.



Ⓐ Settings key

Ⓑ MENU button

PARKING SENSOR FUNCTION SETTINGS

The parking sensor settings can be changed using the following procedure.

1. Push **‹MENU›** Ⓑ and touch [Settings] Ⓐ.
2. Touch [Camera/Sonar settings]
3. Touch [Sonar]

[Sonar sensitivity]:

Adjust the parking sensor sensitivity by touching [+]/[-].

[Sonar volume]:

Adjust the warning tone volume by touching [+]/[-].

PROBLEMS WITH PARKING SENSOR SYSTEM

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and solutions
Only the red segments in the Parking Sensor System displays are lit. You also hear a warning tone for approximately two seconds. The Parking Sensor System is then deactivated and the indicator light on the Parking Sensor System button lights up.	The Parking Sensor System has malfunctioned and has been deactivated. If problems persist, have the Parking Sensor System checked at an INFINITI centre or qualified workshop.
Only the red segments in the parking sensor displays are lit. The Parking Sensor System is then deactivated.	The parking sensors are dirty or there is interference. • Clean the sensors. • Switch the ignition back on. The problem may be caused by an external source of radio or ultrasound waves. See if the Parking Sensor System functions in a different location.

Your new vehicle was designed to be used primarily to carry passengers and luggage.

Towing a trailer will place additional loads on your vehicle's engine, drive train, steering, braking and other systems. The towing of a trailer will exaggerate other conditions such as sway caused by crosswinds, rough road surfaces or passing trucks.

Your driving style and speed must be adjusted according to the circumstances. Before towing a trailer, see an INFINITI Centre or qualified workshop for an explanation about the proper use of towing equipment.

OPERATING PRECAUTIONS

- Avoid towing a trailer during the running-in schedule.
- Before driving, make sure that the lighting system of the trailer works properly.
- Observe the legal maximum speeds for trailer operation.

  Do not exceed 100 km/h (62 MPH).
- Avoid abrupt starts, acceleration and stops.
- Avoid sharp turns and lane changes.
- Always drive your vehicle at a moderate speed.
- Follow the trailer manufacturer's instructions.

- Choose proper coupling devices (trailer hitch, safety chain, roof carrier, etc.) for your vehicle and trailer. These devices are available from an INFINITI Centre or qualified workshop where you can also obtain more detailed information about trailer towing.
- Never allow the total trailer load (trailer weight plus its cargo weight) to exceed the maximum set for the vehicle and the coupling device. See an INFINITI Centre or qualified workshop for more information.
- The trailer must be loaded so that heavy goods are placed over the axle. The maximum allowable vertical load on the trailer hitch must not be exceeded.
- Have your vehicle serviced more often than at the intervals specified in a separate maintenance booklet.
- Trailer towing requires more fuel than under normal circumstances because of a considerable increase in traction power and resistance.

While towing a trailer, check the engine coolant temperature indicator to prevent the vehicle from overheating.

TYRE PRESSURE

When towing a trailer, inflate the vehicle tyres to the maximum recommended COLD tyre pressure (for full loading) indicated on the tyre placard. Make sure the trailer tyre pressures are correct.

CAUTION

Do not tow a trailer when the vehicle is installed with a temporary-use spare tyre.

SAFETY CHAINS

Always use a suitable chain between the vehicle and trailer. The chain should be attached to the hitch and not to the vehicle bumper or axle. Be sure to leave enough slack in the chain to permit turning corners. The chain should not drag on the ground: passing the chain across the trailer hitch may be the best practice depending on your trailer.

TRAILER BRAKES

Ensure that trailer brakes are installed as required by local regulations. Also check that all other trailer equipment conforms to local regulations.

Always block the wheels on both the vehicle and trailer when parking. Apply the hand brake on the trailer where fitted. Parking on a steep slope is not recommended.

TRAILER DETECTION (where fitted)

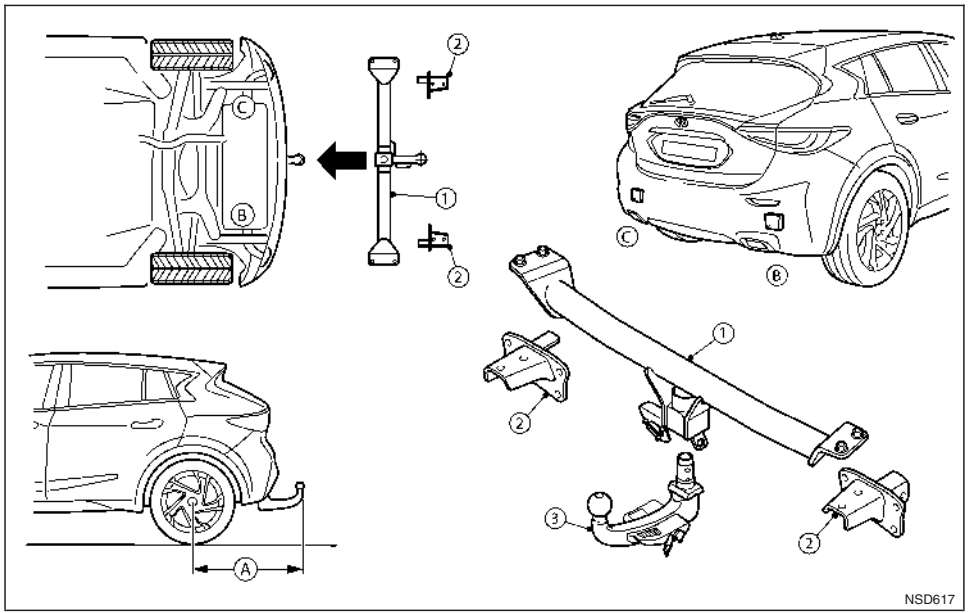
When towing a trailer with an INFINITI Genuine tow bar electrical kit and the turn signal switch is used, the electrical system of the vehicle will detect the additional electrical load of the trailer lighting. As a result, the direction indicator tone will be different.

INSTALLATION OF COUPLING DEVICE

INFINITI recommends that the coupling device for trailer towing be installed under the following conditions:

- Maximum permissible vertical load on the coupling device: 785 N (80 kg, 176 lb)
- The coupling device, mounting points and installation parts on your vehicle: as shown as an example in the illustration.

Follow all of the coupling device manufacturer's instructions for installation and use.



Rear overhang of coupling device:

Ⓐ 883 mm (34.8 in)
① Towbar carrier
② Mounting brackets
③ Detachable towbar

The electric power steering system is designed to reduce the driver effort required to steer the vehicle.

If during operation a fault is detected the following message will be displayed in the vehicle information display along with an audible warning tone.

[Power Steering Malfunction See Operators Manual]

In conjunction with this warning, steering assistance will no longer be provided by the system.

The effort required to steer the vehicle will increase. This will be most noticeable at low speed and when performing a tight turning manoeuvre.

Check whether you are able to provide the extra effort required.

If you are able to steer safely: Carefully drive on to an INFINITI centre or qualified workshop.

If you are unable to steer safely: Do not drive on. Contact the nearest INFINITI centre or qualified workshop for assistance.

NOTE

When the steering wheel is operated repeatedly or continuously while parking or driving at a very low speed, the power assistance for the steering wheel will be reduced. This is to prevent overheating of the electric power steering system and protect it from be-

coming damaged. While the power assistance is reduced, steering wheel operation will become heavy. When the temperature of the electric power steering system decreases, the power assistance level will return to normal. Avoid repeating such steering wheel operations that could cause the electric power steering system to overheat.

The brake system has two separate hydraulic circuits. If one circuit malfunctions, you will still have braking ability at two wheels.

BRAKE PRECAUTIONS

WARNING

While driving on a slippery surface, be careful when braking, accelerating or downshifting. Abrupt braking or accelerating could cause the wheels to skid and result in an accident.

Vacuum assisted brakes

The brake booster aids braking by using engine vacuum. If the engine stops, you can stop the vehicle by depressing the brake pedal. However, greater foot pressure on the brake pedal will be required to stop the vehicle. The stopping distance will be longer.

WARNING

- **If the engine is not running or is turned off while driving, the power assist for the brakes will not work. Braking will be harder.**
- **Do not coast with the engine stopped.**

When the brake pedal is depressed slowly and firmly, you may hear a clicking noise and feel a slight pulsation. This is normal and indicates that the Brake Assist System is operating (where fitted).

Using brakes

Avoid resting your foot on the brake pedal while driving. This will overheat the brakes, wear out the brake linings/pads faster, and increase fuel consumption.

To help reduce brake wear and to prevent the brakes from overheating, reduce speed and downshift to a lower gear before going down a slope or long grade. Overheated brakes may reduce braking performance and could result in loss of vehicle control.

While driving on a slippery surface, be careful when braking, accelerating or downshifting. Abrupt braking or acceleration could cause the wheels to skid and result in an accident.

Wet brakes

When the vehicle is washed or driven through water, the brakes may get wet. As a result, your braking distance will be longer and the vehicle may pull to one side during braking.

To dry the brakes, drive the vehicle at a safe speed while lightly depressing the brake pedal to heat up the brakes. Do this until the brakes return to normal. Avoid driving the vehicle at high speeds until the brakes function correctly.

Driving uphill

When starting on a steep gradient, it is sometimes difficult to operate the brake or both the brake and clutch (MT models). Use the parking

brake to hold the vehicle. Do not slip the clutch (MT models). When ready to start, make sure that the shift lever is in an appropriate forward or reverse driving position, release the parking brake while depressing the accelerator pedal and releasing the clutch (MT models) or depressing the accelerator pedal (AT models). If your vehicle has an electric parking brake, this will automatically release when you depress the accelerator pedal (DCT models).

Driving downhill

The engine braking action is effective for controlling the vehicle while descending hills.

The shift lever (MT models) should be placed in a gear position low enough to obtain sufficient engine braking.

For DCT models, a low gear position in the manual shift mode, low enough to obtain sufficient engine braking, should be selected.

Parking brake running-in

Break in the parking brake shoes whenever the stopping effect of the parking brake is weakened or whenever the parking brake shoes and/or drums/rotors are replaced, in order to assure the best braking performance.

This procedure is described in the vehicle service manual and can be performed by an INFINITI Centre or qualified workshop.

ANTI-LOCK BRAKING SYSTEM (ABS)

WARNING

The Anti-lock Braking System (ABS) is a sophisticated device, but it cannot prevent accidents resulting from careless or dangerous driving techniques. It can help maintain vehicle control during braking on slippery surfaces. Remember that stopping distances on slippery surfaces will be longer than on normal surfaces even with ABS. Stopping distances may also be longer on rough, gravel or snow covered roads, or if you are using tyre chains. Always maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front of you. Ultimately, the driver is responsible for safety.

Tyre type and condition may also affect braking effectiveness.

- **When replacing tyres, install the specified size of tyres on all four wheels.**
- **When installing a replacement tyre, make sure that it is the proper size and type as specified on the tyre placard. (See "Wheels and Tyres" in the "9. Technical information" section.)**
- **For detailed information, see "Tyres and wheels" in the "8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section.**

The Anti-lock Braking System (ABS) controls the brakes so the wheels do not lock during hard braking or when braking on slippery surfaces. The system detects the rotation speed at each wheel and varies the brake fluid pressure to prevent each wheel from locking and sliding. By preventing each wheel from locking, the system helps the driver maintain steering control and helps to minimise swerving and spinning on slippery surfaces.

Using system

Depress the brake pedal and hold it down. Depress the brake pedal with firm steady pressure, but do not pump the brakes. The ABS will operate to prevent the wheels from locking up. Steer the vehicle to avoid obstacles.

WARNING

Do not pump the brake pedal. Doing so may result in increased stopping distances.

Self-test feature

The ABS includes electronic sensors, electric pumps, hydraulic solenoids and a computer. The computer has a built-in diagnostic feature that tests the system each time you start the engine and move the vehicle at a low speed in forward or reverse. When the self-test occurs, you may hear a "clunk" noise and/or feel a pulsation in the brake pedal. This is normal and does not indicate a malfunction. If the computer senses a malfunction, it switches the ABS off and illuminates the ABS warning light on the instrument panel. The brake system then operates normally, but without anti-lock assistance. If the

ABS warning light illuminates during the self-test or while driving, have the vehicle checked by an INFINITI Centre or qualified workshop.

Normal operation

The ABS operates at speeds above 5 to 10 km/h (3 to 6 MPH). The speed varies according to road conditions.

When the ABS senses that one or more wheels are close to locking up, the actuator rapidly applies and releases hydraulic pressure. This action is similar to pumping the brakes very quickly. You may feel a pulsation in the brake pedal and hear a noise from under the bonnet or feel a vibration from the actuator when it is operating. This is normal and indicates that the ABS is operating properly. However, the pulsation may indicate that road conditions are hazardous and extra care is required while driving.

When leaving your vehicle unoccupied:

- Always take the key with you - even when leaving the vehicle in your own garage.
- Close all windows completely and lock all doors.
- Always park your vehicle where it can be seen. Park in a well lit area during the night.
- If the security system is equipped, use it - even for a short period.
- Never leave children or pets in the vehicle unattended.
- Never leave valuables inside the vehicle. Always take valuables with you.
- Never leave the vehicle documents in the vehicle.
- Never leave articles on a roof rack. Remove them from the rack and keep and lock them inside the vehicle.
- Never leave the spare key in the vehicle.

WARNING

- **Whatever the weather conditions, drive with caution. Accelerate and decelerate with great care. If accelerating or decelerating too fast, the drive wheels will lose even more traction.**
- **Allow more stopping distance in cold weather driving. Braking should be started sooner than on dry pavement.**
- **Keep at a greater distance from the vehicle in front of you on slippery roads.**
- **Wet ice (0°C, 32°F and freezing rain), very cold snow and ice can be slick and very difficult to drive on. The vehicle will have a lot less traction or grip under these conditions. Try to avoid driving on wet ice until the road is salted or sanded.**
- **Watch for slippery spots (black ice). These may appear on an otherwise clear road in shaded areas. If a patch of ice is seen ahead, brake before reaching it. Try not to brake while actually on the ice, and avoid any sudden steering manoeuvres.**
- **Do not use cruise control on slippery roads.**
- **Snow can trap dangerous exhaust gas under your vehicle. Keep snow clear of the exhaust pipe and from around your vehicle.**

BATTERY

If the battery is not fully charged during extremely cold weather conditions, the battery fluid may freeze and damage the battery. To maintain maximum efficiency, the battery should be checked regularly. For details, see "Battery" in the "8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section of this manual.

ENGINE COOLANT

If the vehicle is to be left outside without anti-freeze, drain the cooling system, including the engine block. Refill before operating the vehicle. For details, see "Changing engine coolant" in the "8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section of this manual.

TYRE EQUIPMENT

1. If you have snow tyres installed on the front/rear wheels of your vehicle, they should be of the same size, loading range, construction and type (bias, bias-belted or radial) as the rear/front tyres.
2. If the vehicle is to be operated in severe winter conditions, snow tyres should be installed on all four wheels.
3. For additional traction on icy roads, studded tyres may be used. However, some countries, provinces and states prohibit their use. Check local, state and provincial laws before installing studded tyres.

Skid and traction capabilities of studded snow tyres, on wet or dry surfaces, may be poorer than that of non-studded snow tyres.

4. Snow chains may be used if desired. Make sure they are the proper size for the tyres on your vehicle and are installed according to the chain manufacturer's instructions. Use chain tensioners when recommended by the tyre chain manufacturer to ensure a tight fit. Loose end links of the tyre chains must be secured or removed to prevent the possibility of whipping action damage to the fenders or underbody. In addition, drive at a reduced speed, otherwise, your vehicle may be damaged and/or vehicle handling and performance may be adversely affected.

SPECIAL WINTER EQUIPMENT

It is recommended that the following items be carried in the vehicle during the winter:

- A scraper and stiff-bristled brush to remove ice and snow from the windows.
- A sturdy, flat board to be placed under the jack to give it firm support.
- A shovel to dig the vehicle out of snowdrifts.

CORROSION PROTECTION

Chemicals used for road surface de-icing are extremely corrosive and will accelerate corrosion and the deterioration of underbody components such as the exhaust system, fuel and brake lines, brake cables, floor pan and fenders.

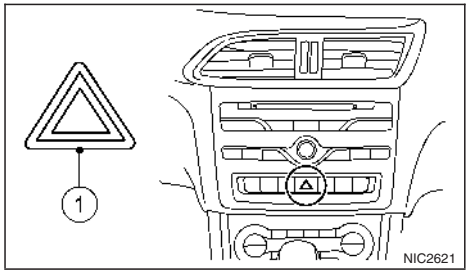
In the winter, the underbody must be cleaned periodically. For additional information, see "Corrosion protection" in the "7. Appearance and care" section of this manual.

For additional protection against rust and corrosion, which may be required in some areas, consult an INFINITI Centre or qualified workshop.

6 In case of emergency

Hazard warning flasher switch 6-2
Flat tyre 6-2
Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) 6-2
Stopping vehicle 6-3
Warning triangle (where fitted) 6-3
Equipment 6-4
Run-flat tyres 6-4
Repairing flat tyre (Models with emergency tyre puncture repair kit) 6-5
Removing and fitting wheels 6-7
Jump starting 6-10
Push starting 6-12
If your vehicle overheats 6-12
Towing your vehicle 6-13
Towing precautions 6-13
Towing recommended by INFINITI 6-14

HAZARD WARNING FLASHER SWITCH



The hazard warning flasher switch (1) operates regardless of the ignition switch position except when the battery is discharged.

The hazard warning flasher is used to warn other drivers when you have to stop or park under emergency conditions.

When the hazard warning flasher switch is pushed, all turn signal lights will flash. To turn off the hazard warning flasher, push the hazard warning flasher switch again.

WARNING

- **If stopping for an emergency, be sure to move the vehicle well off the road.**
- **Do not use the hazard warning flashers while moving on the highway unless unusual circumstances force you to drive so slowly that your vehicle might become a hazard to other traffic.**
- **Turn signals do not work when the hazard warning flasher lights are on.**

FLAT TYRE

If you have a flat tyre, follow the instructions in this section.

TYRE PRESSURE MONITORING SYSTEM (TPMS)

WARNING

- **If the low tyre pressure warning light illuminates or a tyre pressure-related warning is displayed by the vehicle information display while driving, avoid sudden steering manoeuvres or abrupt braking, reduce vehicle speed, pull off the road to a safe location and stop the vehicle as soon as possible. Driving with under-inflated tyres may permanently damage the tyres and increase the likelihood of tyre failure. Serious vehicle damage could occur and may lead to an accident and could result in serious personal injury. Check the tyre pressure for all four tyres. Adjust the tyre pressure to the recommended COLD tyre pressure shown on the tyre placard to turn the low tyre pressure warning light OFF. If you have a flat tyre, replace it with a replacement tyre as soon as possible.**
- **If a replacement wheel is fitted without an INFINITI TPMS Sensor, the TPMS will not function and the low tyre pressure warning light will flash for approximately 1 minute. The light will remain on after 1 minute. Contact an INFINITI Centre or qualified workshop as soon as possible for tyre replacement and/or system resetting.**

- **Replacing tyres with those not originally specified by INFINITI could affect the proper operation of the TPMS.**
- **If you used Emergency Tyre Sealant to repair a minor tyre puncture, your INFINITI Centre or qualified workshop should check the TPMS sensor when repairing or replacing the tyre (for models equipped with the emergency tyre puncture repair kit).**
- **INFINITI recommends using only INFINITI Genuine Emergency Tyre Sealant provided with your vehicle. Other tyre sealants may damage the valve stem seal which can cause the tyre to lose air pressure (for models equipped with the emergency tyre puncture repair kit).**

The Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) monitors tyre pressure of all tyres. When the low tyre pressure warning light is lit, and a tyre pressure-related warning (where fitted) appears in the vehicle information display, one or more of your tyres is significantly under-inflated. If the vehicle is being driven with low tyre pressure, the TPMS will activate and warn you of it by the low tyre pressure warning light (in the meter panel). This system will activate only when the vehicle is driven at speeds above 25 km/h (16 MPH).

For more details about the TPMS, see "Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)" in the "5. Starting and driving" section.

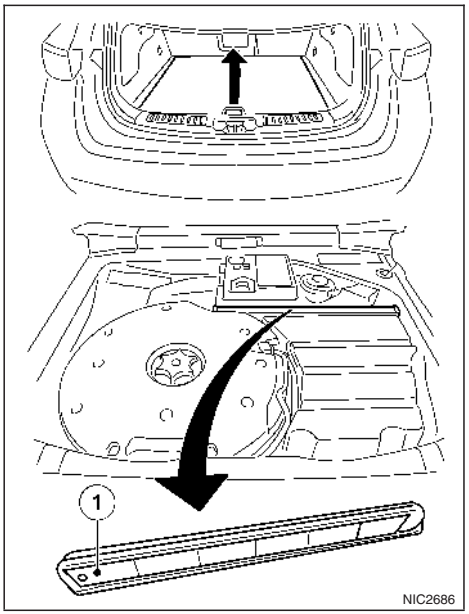
STOPPING VEHICLE

WARNING

- **Be sure to apply the parking brake firmly.**
- **Be sure that P (Park) is engaged.**
- **Never change tyres when the vehicle is on a slope, ice or slippery area. This is hazardous.**
- **Never change tyres when the oncoming traffic is close to your vehicle. Call for professional road assistance.**

1. Safely move the vehicle off the road away from traffic.
2. Turn on the hazard warning flasher lights.
3. Park on a level surface.
4. Apply the parking brake.
5. Press the P (Park) button.
6. Turn off the engine.
7. Open the bonnet and set up the triangle reflector (where fitted):
   - To warn other traffic.
   - To signal professional road assistance personnel that you need assistance.
8. Have all passengers get out of the vehicle and stand in a safe place, away from other traffic and clear of the vehicle.

WARNING TRIANGLE (where fitted)



Removing and refitting the warning triangle

To remove:

1. Open the back door and lift the luggage compartment floor upwards.

2. To release warning triangle, push back the retainers on the bracket.
3. Remove warning triangle (1) from the bracket.

To refit:

1. Place warning triangle (1) back into the bracket and push down to secure.
2. Fold down the luggage compartment floor.
3. Close the back door.

Setting up the warning triangle

1. Fold legs out to the side.
2. Fold side reflectors upwards to form a triangle and lock them at the top using press stud.

EQUIPMENT

Your vehicle may be equipped with run-flat tyres or an emergency tyre puncture repair kit.

NOTE

Vehicles with run-flat tyres are not equipped with an emergency tyre puncture repair kit at the factory. It is therefore recommended that you additionally equip your vehicle with a such a kit if you fit tyres that do not feature run-flat characteristics, e.g. winter tyres. An emergency tyre puncture repair kit can be obtained from an INFINITI centre or qualified workshop.

RUN-FLAT TYRES

With special run-flat tyres, you can continue to drive your vehicle even if there is a total loss of pressure in one or more tyres. The affected tyre must not show any clearly visible damage.

You can recognise run-flat tyres by the marking which appears on the tyre side wall. You will find this marking next to the tyre size designation, the load-bearing capacity and the speed index.

Run-flat tyres may only be used in conjunction with an activated tyre pressure loss warning system or tyre pressure monitor.

Pressure loss warning message

If a pressure loss warning message appears in the vehicle information display:

- Observe the instructions in the display messages.
- Check the tyre for damage.
- If driving on, observe the following notes.

The driving distance possible in run-flat mode is approximately 80 km when the vehicle is partially laden and approximately 30 km when the vehicle is fully laden.

In addition to the vehicle load, the driving distance possible depends upon:

- Vehicle speed.
- Road condition.
- Outside temperature.

The driving distance possible in run-flat mode may be reduced by extreme driving conditions/ manoeuvres, or it can be increased through a moderate style of driving.

The driving distance possible in run-flat mode is counted from the moment the tyre pressure loss warning appears in the vehicle information display.

You must not exceed a maximum speed of 80 km/h.

When replacing one or all tyres, observe the following specifications for your vehicle's tyres:

- Size
- Type
- Run-flat mark

If a tyre has gone flat and cannot be replaced with a run flat tyre, a standard tyre may be used as a temporary measure. Make sure that you use the proper size and type (summer or winter tyre).

WARNING

Do not exceed the stated maximum speed. Avoid abrupt steering and driving manoeuvres, and driving over obstacles (kerbs, pot holes, off road). This applies in particular to a laden vehicle.

Stop driving in emergency mode if:

- **You hear banging noises.**

- **The vehicle starts to shake.**
- **You see smoke and smell rubber.**
- **ESP/VDC is intervening constantly.**
- **There are tears in the sidewalls of the tyre.**

After driving in emergency mode, have the wheel rims checked at an INFINITI centre or qualified workshop with regard to their further use. The faulty tyre must be replaced.

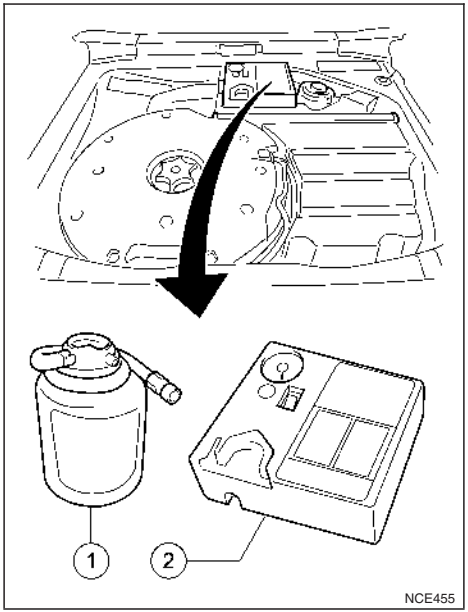
REPAIRING FLAT TYRE (Models with emergency tyre puncture repair kit)

The emergency tyre puncture repair kit is supplied with the vehicle instead of a spare tyre. This repair kit must be used for temporarily fixing a minor tyre puncture. After using the repair kit, see an INFINITI centre or qualified workshop as soon as possible for tyre inspection and repair/replacement.

CAUTION

Do not use the emergency tyre puncture repair kit under the following conditions. Contact an INFINITI centre, qualified workshop or professional road assistance.

- **when the sealant has passed its expiration date (shown on the label attached to the bottle)**
- **when the cut or the puncture is approximately 4 mm (0.16 in) or longer**
- **when the side of the tyre is damaged**
- **when the vehicle has been driven with a considerable loss of air from the tyre**
- **when the tyre is completely displaced inside or outside the rim**
- **when the tyre rim is damaged**
- **when two or more tyres are flat**



Getting emergency tyre puncture repair kit

Take the emergency tyre puncture repair kit out of the boot. The repair kit consists of the following items:

① Tyre sealant bottle

② Air compressor

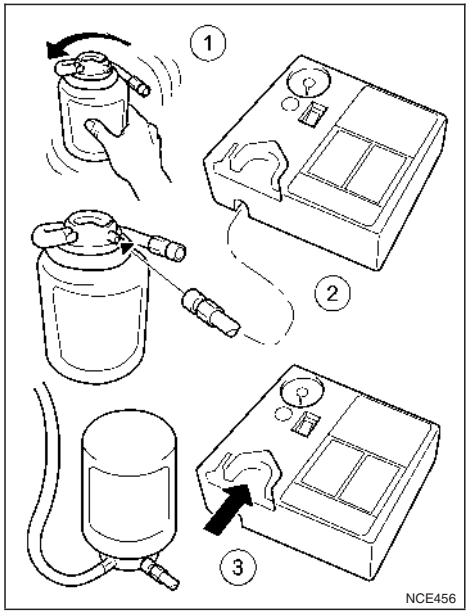
NOTE

A jack and rod are not equipped as standard. These parts are dealer options. Contact an INFINITI centre or qualified workshop about obtaining these parts. See "Removing and fitting wheels" later in this section for usage of jacking tools and tyre replacement.

Do not store a jack in the vehicle.

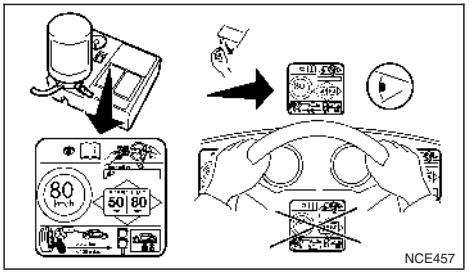
Before using emergency tyre puncture repair kit

- If any foreign object (for example, a screw or nail) is embedded in the tyre, **do not remove it**.
- Check the expiration date of the sealant (shown on the label attached to the bottle). Never use a sealant which has passed its expiration date.

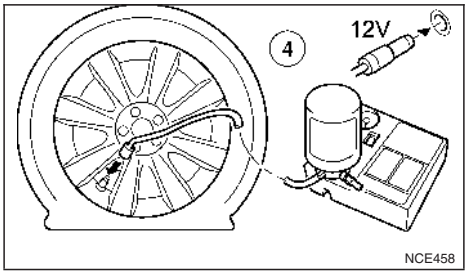


Repairing tyre

1. Shake the sealant bottle well ①.
2. Attach the hose from the compressor to the sealant bottle ②.
3. Slide the sealant bottle into the holder on the top of the compressor ③.



4. Remove the speed restriction sticker from the compressor, then place it in a location where the driver can see it while driving.



5. Screw the air tube from the sealant bottle ④ securely onto the tyre valve. Make sure that the air compressor switch is in the “OFF” (0) position.
6. Insert the compressor power plug into the power outlet in the vehicle. Make sure no other accessories are fitted to the power outlet. For details, see “Power outlet” in the “2. Instruments and controls” section.
7. Turn the ignition switch to the ACC position.
8. Switch on the compressor, and inflate the tyre to the pressure that is specified on the tyre placard affixed to the driver’s side centre pillar.

CAUTION

Do not operate the compressor for more than 10 minutes.

If the tyre pressure does not increase to the specified pressure **within 10 minutes**, the tyre may be seriously damaged and **the tyre cannot be repaired with this tyre repair kit**. Contact an INFINITI centre or qualified workshop.

9. Remove the air compressor from the tyre valve. Immediately drive the vehicle at a speed of 80 km/h (50 MPH) or less.
10. After a 10 minute or 10 km (6 miles) drive, check the tyre pressure. The temporary repair is completed if the tyre pressure does not drop.

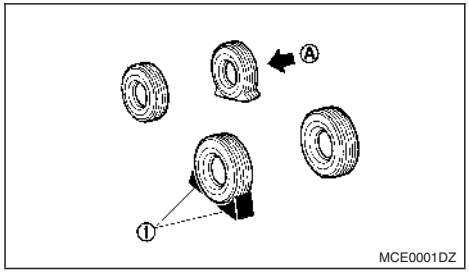
    If the tyre pressure is lower than specified, repeat the steps from step **5**.

If the pressure drops again or under 180 kPa (1,8 bar, 26 psi), **the tyre cannot be repaired with this tyre repair kit**. Contact an INFINITI centre or qualified workshop.

After repairing tyre

See an INFINITI centre or qualified workshop for tyre repair/replacement, inspection/replacement of the TPMS sensor and for a new tyre sealant bottle and hose, as soon as possible.

REMOVING AND FITTING WHEELS

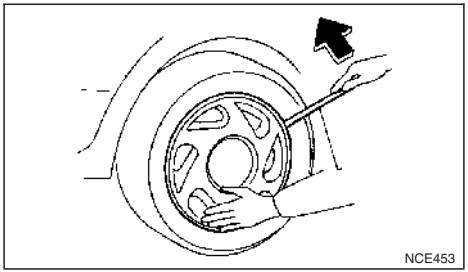


Blocking the wheels

WARNING

Make sure to block the appropriate wheel to prevent the vehicle from moving, which may cause personal injury.

Place suitable blocks (1) in front of and behind the wheel diagonally opposite the flat tyre (A) to prevent the vehicle from moving when it is on the jack.



Removing wheel cover (where fitted)

WARNING

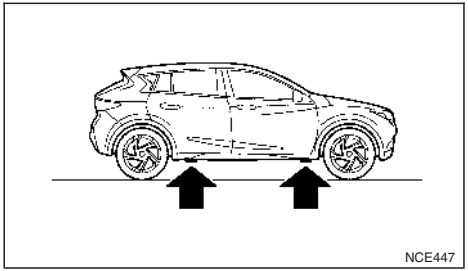
Take care when removing the wheel cover as the cover may detach suddenly.

Remove the wheel cover as illustrated with a suitable tool or carefully remove the wheel cover with both hands.

Removing the wheel

WARNING

- **Make sure to read the caution label attached to the jack body before use.**
- **DO NOT GET UNDER A VEHICLE THAT IS SUPPORTED BY A JACK.**
- **Never use a jack which was not provided with your vehicle.**
- **The jack which is provided with your vehicle is designed only to lift your vehicle during a tyre change.**
- **Use the correct jacking points. Never use any other part of the vehicle for jack support.**
- **Never lift the vehicle more than necessary.**
- **Never use blocks on or under the jack.**
- **Do not start or run the engine while the vehicle is on the jack. The vehicle may move suddenly, and this may cause an accident.**
- **Never allow passengers to stay in the vehicle while the tyre is off the ground.**
- **Make sure to read the caution label attached to the jack body before use.**
- **Remove all loads before lifting the vehicle with the jack.**



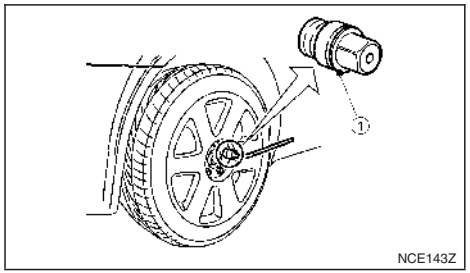
Jack-up points

1. Place the jack directly under the jack-up point as illustrated so that the top of the jack contacts the vehicle at the jack-up point.

CAUTION

The jack should be placed on firm level ground.

2. Align the centre of both the jack head and the notches at the jack-up point as shown.
3. Fit the groove of the jack head between the two notches as shown.



4. Loosen each wheel bolt by one or two turns anticlockwise with the wheel wrench.

Do not remove the wheel bolts until the tyre is off the ground.

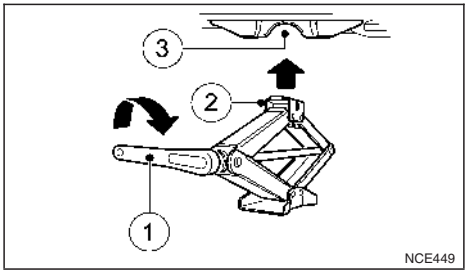
Models with wheel lock bolts (where fitted):

If the wheel is equipped with a wheel lock bolt, insert the wheel lock key (1) and loosen it as previously described.

The wheel lock bolt can only be removed with the wheel lock key. A key number is necessary if you need to duplicate the wheel lock key.

Record the key number as shown on the key code card on the “Security information” page at the end of this manual and keep it in a safe place, not in the vehicle. If you lose the wheel lock key, see your INFINITI centre for a duplicate with the original wheel lock key code.

Make sure to keep the lock key in the vehicle. Otherwise, wheels cannot be removed and the service cannot be performed.



5. To lift the vehicle, securely hold and turn the ratchet handle clockwise as shown.
6. Carefully raise the vehicle until the tyre clears the ground.
7. Remove the wheel bolts, then remove the wheel with the flat tyre.

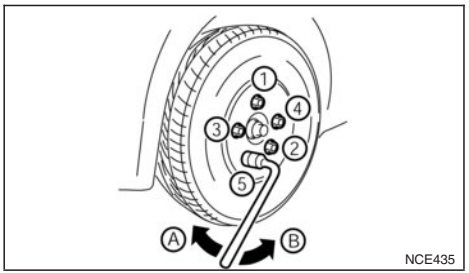
CAUTION

The wheel is heavy. Be sure that your feet are clear of the wheel and use gloves as necessary to avoid injury.

Installing the wheel

WARNING

- **A temporary use spare wheel and tyre is designed for emergency use.**
- **Never use wheel bolts other than those provided with your vehicle. Incorrect wheel bolts or improperly tightened wheel bolts may cause the wheel to become loose or come off. This could cause an accident.**
- **Never use oil or grease on the wheel bolts. This may cause the wheel bolts to become loose.**



(A) Tighten

(B) Loosen

1. Clean any mud or dirt from the surface between the wheel and the hub.
2. Carefully fit the wheel and tighten the wheel bolts with your fingers. Check that all the wheel bolts contact the wheel surface horizontally and on the bevelled side.

   Models with wheel lock bolt (where fitted):

   Insert the wheel lock key into the wheel lock bolt and tighten into the wheel finger tight.
3. With the wheel wrench, tighten the wheel bolts alternately and evenly in the sequence as illustrated ((1) - (5)) until they are tight.
4. Lower the vehicle slowly until the tyre touches the ground.
5. Tighten the wheel bolts securely using the wheel wrench in the sequence as illustrated.
6. Lower the vehicle completely.
7. Install the wheel cover (where fitted).

Wheel bolt tightening torque:
130 N•m (13 kg-m, 96 ft-lb)

As soon as possible, tighten the wheel bolts to the specified torque with a torque wrench.

The wheel bolts must be kept tightened to specification at all times. It is recommended that the wheel bolts be tightened to specification at each maintenance interval.

Adjust the tyre pressure to the COLD pressure.

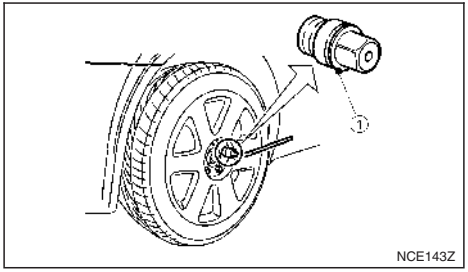
COLD pressure is the tyre pressure as measured after the vehicle has been parked for three hours or more or driven for less than 1.6 km (1 mile).

COLD tyre pressures are shown on the tyre placard affixed to the driver's side centre pillar.

Wheel lock bolts (where fitted)

In order to prevent theft, the specially designed wheel lock bolt is installed to each wheel. The wheel lock bolt cannot be removed with the commonly used tools.

When removing tyres, use the lock key provided with your vehicle.



Removing the wheel lock bolt:

1. Insert the wheel lock key (1) to the wheel lock bolt.
2. To remove the wheel lock bolt, turn the wheel lock key anticlockwise using the wheel wrench.

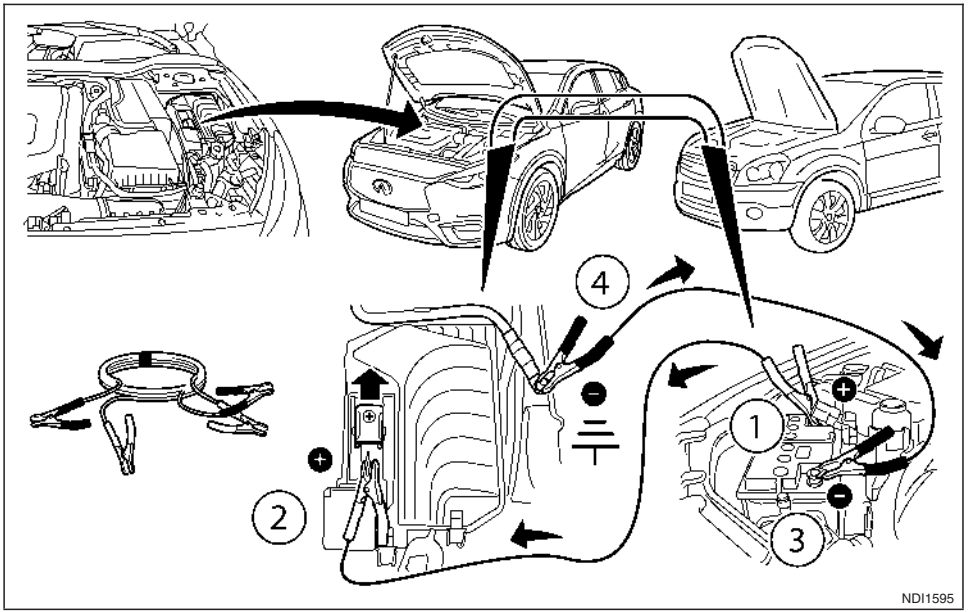
CAUTION

- **Do not use a power tool to remove the wheel lock bolts.**
- **When installing the wheel, tighten the wheel lock bolts to the same tightening torque as the normal wheel bolts. For details, see "Installing the wheel" earlier in this section.**

NOTE

- **The wheel lock bolt has an individual code. A wheel lock key with other than the individual code cannot remove the wheel lock bolt. If you lose the wheel lock key, contact an INFINITI centre for a duplicate with the original wheel lock key code.**
- **Record the key number as shown on the key code card on the "Security information" page at the end of this manual and keep it in a safe place, not in the vehicle.**
- **When you ask for a service at an INFINITI centre or qualified workshop, make sure to keep the lock key in the vehicle. Otherwise, wheels cannot be removed and the service cannot be performed.**

For the jump-starting procedure, use only the jump-starting connection point, consisting of a positive terminal and an earth point, in the engine compartment.



WARNING

- **Incorrect jump-starting can lead to a battery explosion. The battery explosion may result in severe injury or death. It may also result in damage to the vehicle. Be sure to follow the instructions in this section.**
- **Explosive hydrogen gas is always present in the vicinity of the battery. Keep all sparks and flames away from the battery.**
- **Always wear suitable eye protection glasses and remove rings, bracelets, and any other jewellery whenever working on or near a battery.**
- **Never lean over the battery while jump-starting.**

- **Never allow battery fluid to come into contact with eyes, skin, clothes or the vehicle's painted surfaces. Battery fluid is a corrosive sulphuric acid which can cause severe burns. If the fluid comes into contact with anything, immediately flush the contacted area with plenty of water.**
- **Keep the battery out of the reach of children.**
- **The booster battery must be rated at 12 volts. Use of an incorrectly rated battery will damage your vehicle.**
- **Never attempt to jump-start a frozen battery. It could explode and cause serious injury.**

1. Check if the parking brake is applied.
   If not, after connecting the vehicle with the booster battery (after step 8), apply the parking brake.
   The vehicle has an electric parking brake, for more information see, "Parking brake" in the "3. Pre-driving checks and adjustments" section
2. Prepare vehicle Ⓐ with the booster battery for the vehicle Ⓑ being jump-started.

   CAUTION

   Do not allow the two vehicles to touch.
3. Shift the shift lever (MT models) into the N (Neutral) position.

   Press the P (Park) button. (AT models).
4. Switch off all unnecessary electrical systems (headlights, hazard lights etc,).
5. Ensure that the ignition switch of the vehicle being jump-started is in the OFF position.
6. Open the bonnet. For details, see "Bonnet release" in the "3. Pre-driving checks and adjustments" section.
7. Remove the vent caps (where fitted) on the battery and cover the battery with an old cloth.
8. Connect the jump leads in the sequence (① → ② → ③ → ④) as illustrated.

   CAUTION

   - **Always connect positive ⊕ to positive ⊕ and negative ⊖ to body ground (for example, engine mount, etc.) – not to the battery's negative ⊖.**
   - **An incorrect connection could damage the charging system.**
   - **Be sure that the jumper cables do not touch moving parts in the engine compartment.**
   - **Be careful not to allow contact between the positive jump lead connector and the vehicle or the negative lead during connection and disconnection.**
9. Start the engine of the other vehicle Ⓐ and let it run for a few minutes. Keep the engine speed at about 2,000 rpm.
10. Start the engine of your vehicle Ⓑ in the normal way.

    CAUTION

    Do not keep the starter motor engaged for more than 10 seconds. If the engine does not start immediately, turn the ignition switch to "OFF" and wait 10 seconds before trying again.
11. After starting the engine of your vehicle, carefully disconnect the negative lead and then the positive lead (④ → ③ → ② → ①).
12. Remove and dispose of the cloth that was used to cover the vent holes as it may be contaminated with corrosive acid.
13. Install the vent caps (where fitted).
14. Close the bonnet.

NOTE

For models which incorporate the Stop/Start System:

- **Ensure that the battery fitted is the special battery that is enhanced with regard to the charge-discharge capacity and life performance. Avoid using any other battery for the Stop/Start System, as this may cause early deterioration of the battery or a malfunction of the Stop/Start System. It is recommended that a Genuine INFINITI battery is fitted. For more information, contact an INFINITI centre dealer or qualified workshop**

- **If the battery terminal is disconnected (for battery replacement, etc.) and then reconnected, there may be some delay before the Stop/Start System reactivates.**

PUSH STARTING

Do not attempt to start the engine by pushing the vehicle.

CAUTION

- **Automatic Transmission (AT) model cannot be started by pushing. Attempting to do so may cause damage to the transmission.**
- **Three-way catalyst equipped models should not be started by pushing. Attempting to do so may cause damage to the three-way catalyst.**
- **Never try to start the engine by towing. When the engine starts, the forward surge could cause the vehicle to collide with the towing vehicle.**

IF YOUR VEHICLE OVERHEATS

WARNING

- **Never continue driving if the engine of your vehicle overheats. Doing so could cause a vehicle fire.**
- **Never open the bonnet if steam is coming out.**
- **Never remove the radiator cap (where fitted) or engine coolant reservoir cap when the engine is hot. If the radiator cap (where fitted) or engine coolant reservoir cap is removed while the engine is hot, pressurised hot water will spurt out and possibly cause burning, scalding or serious injury.**
- **If steam or coolant is coming out of the engine, stand clear of the vehicle to prevent getting injured.**
- **The engine cooling fan will start whenever the coolant temperature exceeds preset degrees.**
- **Be careful not to allow your hands, hair, jewellery or clothing to come into contact with, or get caught in, the cooling fan or drive belts.**

If the engine of your vehicle is overheating (indicated by the engine coolant temperature gauge) or if you feel a lack of engine power, detect unusual noise, etc., proceed as follows:

1. Move and park the vehicle safely off the road and away from traffic.
2. Turn on the hazard warning flasher lights.
3. Apply the parking brake.

4. Shift the shift lever (MT models) into the N (Neutral) position.

   Press the P (Park) button (DCT models).

   DO NOT STOP THE ENGINE.

5. Open all windows.
6. Switch off the air conditioner system (where fitted).
7. Set the heater or air conditioner temperature control to maximum “HOT” and fan speed control to maximum speed.
8. Exit the vehicle.
9. Visually inspect and listen for steam or coolant escaping from the radiator before opening the bonnet. Wait until no steam or coolant can be seen before proceeding.
10. Open the bonnet. For details, see “Bonnet release” in the “3. Pre-driving checks and adjustments” section.
11. Visually check if the cooling fan is running.
12. Visually check the radiator and radiator hoses for leakage.

WARNING

If coolant is leaking, the drive belt is missing or loose or the cooling fan is not running, stop the engine.

13. After the engine cools down, check the coolant level in the engine coolant reservoir with the engine running. **Do not open the radiator cap (where fitted)**.
14. If the level is low, remove the engine coolant reservoir cap and add coolant slowly into the reservoir. After refilling the reservoir to the MAX level, install the reservoir cap.

WARNING

Before removing the engine coolant reservoir cap and to avoid the danger of being scalded, cover the reservoir cap with a rag and loosen the reservoir cap to the first notch to allow the steam to escape.

15. Close the bonnet.

Have your vehicle inspected or repaired by an INFINITI centre or qualified workshop.

When towing your vehicle, local regulations for towing must be followed. Incorrect towing equipment could damage your vehicle. To assure proper towing and to prevent accidental damage to your vehicle, INFINITI recommends that you have professional road assistance personnel tow your vehicle. It is advisable to have the professional road assistant carefully read the following precautions.

TOWING PRECAUTIONS

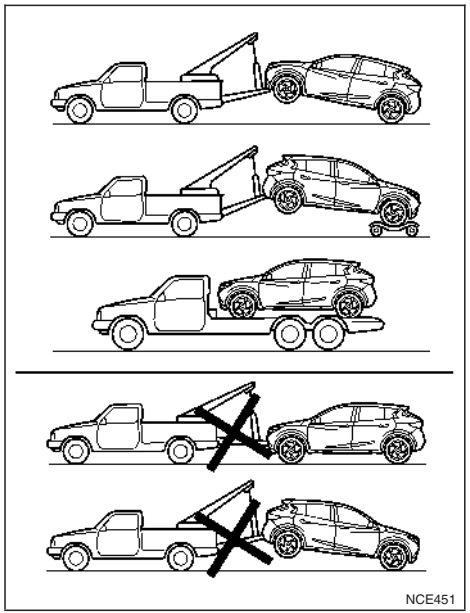
WARNING

- **Never ride in a vehicle that is being towed.**
- **Never get under your vehicle after it has been lifted by a tow truck.**

CAUTION

- **Never tow Four-Wheel Drive (4WD) models with any of the wheels on the ground as this may cause serious and expensive damage to the drivetrain.**
- **When towing, make sure that the transmission, axles, steering system and powertrain are in working condition. If any unit is damaged, dollies must be used.**
- **Always attach safety chains before towing.**

TOWING RECOMMENDED BY INFINITI

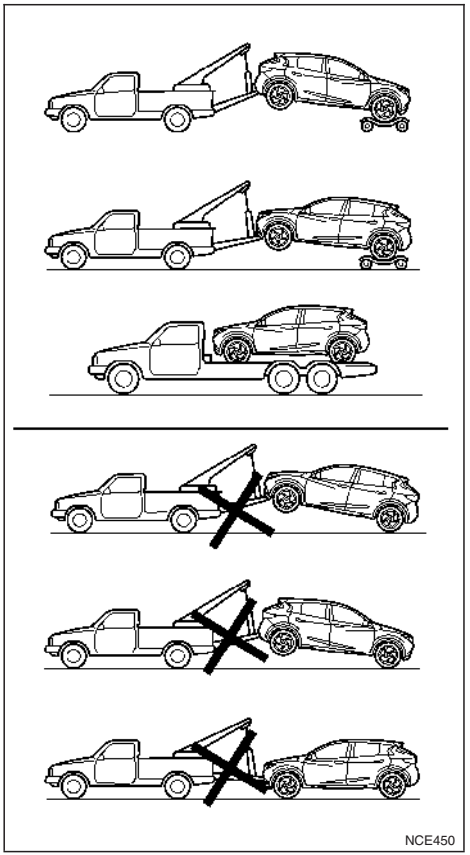


FWD (2WD) models

Towing Two-Wheel Drive (FWD) models

CAUTION

NEVER tow automatic transmission (DCT) models with the front wheels on the ground or with all four wheels on the ground (forwards or backwards), this may cause serious and expensive damage to the transmission. If it is necessary to tow the vehicle with the rear wheels raised, always use towing dollies under the front wheels.



4WD models

Towing Four-Wheel Drive (4WD) models

INFINITI recommends that towing dollies be used under the front or rear wheels when towing your vehicle or the vehicle be placed on a flatbed tow truck as illustrated.

CAUTION

Never tow 4WD models with any of the wheels on the ground. Doing so will cause serious and expensive damage to the drivetrain.

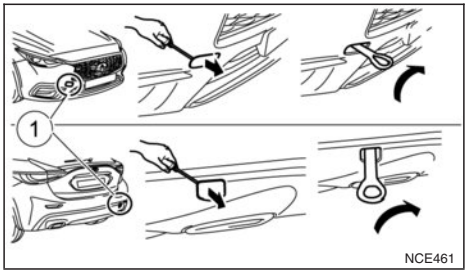
Freeing trapped vehicle

WARNING

- **Never allow anyone to stand near the towing line during the pulling operation.**
- **Never spin the tyres at high speed. This could cause them to explode and result in serious injury. Parts of the vehicle could also overheat and be damaged.**

CAUTION

- **Tow chains or cables must be attached only to the vehicle recovery hooks or main structural members of the vehicle. Otherwise, the vehicle body will be damaged.**
- **Do not use the vehicle tie downs to free a vehicle stuck in sand, snow, mud, etc.**
- **Never tow a vehicle using the vehicle tie downs or recovery hooks.**
- **Always pull the cable straight out from the front of the vehicle. Never pull on the vehicle at an angle.**
- **Pulling devices should be routed so they do not touch any part of the suspension, steering, brake or cooling systems.**
- **Pulling devices such as ropes or canvas straps are not recommended for use in vehicle towing or recovery.**



In the event that your vehicle's tyres become trapped in sand, snow, or mud, and the vehicle is unable to free itself without being pulled, use the recovery hook stored in the vehicle boot.

- Use the recovery hook only. Do not attach the pulling device to any other part of the vehicle body. Otherwise, the vehicle body may be damaged.
- Use the recovery hook to free a vehicle only. Never tow a vehicle using only the recovery hook.
- The recovery hook is under tremendous stress when used to free a trapped vehicle. Always pull the pulling device straight out from the vehicle. Never pull on the recovery hook at an angle.

Securely install the recovery hook (stored in the vehicle boot) to the attaching mount (1) located on the front or rear bumper.

Make sure that the recovery hook is properly secured in its storage location after use and the number plate is properly reinstalled before driving the vehicle.

NOTE

7 Appearance and care

Cleaning exterior 7-2
Washing 7-2
Removing spots 7-2
Waxing 7-2
Glass 7-3
Underbody 7-3
Wheels 7-3
Aluminium alloy wheels 7-3
Chrome parts 7-3
Cleaning interior 7-4
Air fresheners 7-4
Floor mats (where fitted) 7-4
Glass 7-4
Seat belts 7-5
Genuine leather seat covers 7-5
Corrosion protection 7-6
Most common factors contributing to vehicle corrosion 7-6
Environmental factors influence the rate of corrosion 7-6
To protect your vehicle from corrosion 7-6

In order to maintain the appearance of your vehicle, it is important to take proper care of it.

Whenever possible, park your vehicle inside a garage or in a covered area to minimise the chances of damaging the paint surface of your vehicle.

When it is necessary to park outside, park in a shady area or protect the vehicle with a body cover. **Be careful not to scratch the paint surface when putting on or removing the body cover.**

WASHING

In the following instances, wash your vehicle as soon as possible to protect the paint surface:

- After a rainfall, which may cause the paint surface damage from acid rain.
- After driving on coastal roads, which may cause rusting from the sea breeze.
- When contaminants such as soot, bird droppings, tree sap, metal particles or bugs get on the paint surface.
- When dust or mud builds up on the paint surface.

1. Wash the vehicle surface with a wet sponge and plenty of water.
2. Clean the vehicle surface gently and thoroughly using a mild soap, a special vehicle soap or a general purpose dishwashing liquid mixed with clean, lukewarm (never hot) water.

CAUTION

- **Do not wash the vehicle with strong household soap, strong chemical detergents, petrol or solvents.**
- **Do not wash the vehicle in direct sunlight or while the vehicle body is hot, as the paint surface may become water-spotted.**
- **Avoid using tight-napped or rough cloths, such as washing mitts. Care must be taken when removing caked-on dirt or other foreign substances so the paint surface is not scratched or damaged.**

3. Rinse the vehicle thoroughly with plenty of clean water.
4. Use a dampened chamois to dry the paint surface and avoid leaving water spots.

When washing the vehicle, take care of the following:

- Inside flanges, joints and folds on the doors, hatches and bonnet are particularly vulnerable to the effects of road salt. Therefore, these areas must be cleaned regularly.
- Be sure that the drain holes in the lower edge of the doors are not clogged.
- Spray water to the underbody and in the wheel wells to loosen the dirt and/or wash away road salt.

REMOVING SPOTS

Remove tar and oil spots, industrial dust, insects, and tree sap as quickly as possible from the paint surface to avoid lasting damage or staining. Special cleaning products are available at an INFINITI Centre or qualified workshop or any automotive accessory store.

WAXING

Regular waxing protects the paint surface and helps maintain a new vehicle appearance.

After waxing, polishing is recommended to remove built-up residue and to avoid a weathered appearance.

An INFINITI Centre or qualified workshop can assist you in choosing the appropriate waxing products.

CAUTION

- **Wash your vehicle thoroughly and completely before applying wax to the paint surface.**
- **Always follow the manufacturer's instructions supplied with the wax.**
- **Do not use a wax containing any abrasives, cutting compounds or cleaners that may damage the vehicle finish.**

Machine compounding or aggressive polishing on a base coat/clear coat paint finish may dull the finish or leave swirl marks.

GLASS

Use glass cleaner to remove smoke and dust film from the glass surfaces. It is normal for glass to become coated with a film after the vehicle is parked in the hot sun. Glass cleaner and a soft cloth will easily remove this film.

CAUTION

When cleaning the inside of the windows, do not use sharp-edged tools, abrasive cleaners or chlorine-based disinfectant cleaners. They could damage the electrical conductors, radio antenna elements or rear window defroster elements.

UNDERBODY

In areas where road salt is used in the winter, it is necessary to clean the vehicle's underbody regularly in order to prevent dirt and salt from building up and causing the acceleration of corrosion on the underbody and suspension.

Before the winter and again in the spring, the underseal must be checked and, if necessary, re-treated.

WHEELS

- Wash the wheels when washing the vehicle to maintain their appearance.
- Clean the inner side of the wheels when the wheel is changed or the underside of the vehicle is washed.
- Do not use abrasive cleaners when washing the wheels.
- Inspect wheel rims regularly for dents or corrosion. This may cause loss of pressure or damage the tyre bead.
- INFINITI recommends that the road wheels be waxed to protect against road salt in areas where it is used during winter.

ALUMINIUM ALLOY WHEELS

Wash the wheels regularly with a sponge dampened in a mild soap solution, especially during winter in areas where road salt is used. The salt residue from road salt could discolour the wheels if it is not washed off regularly.

CAUTION

Follow the directions below to avoid staining or discolouring the wheels:

- **Do not use a cleaner that uses strong acid or alkali contents to clean the wheels.**
- **Do not apply wheel cleaners to the wheels when they are hot. The wheel temperature should be the same as ambient temperature.**
- **Rinse the wheel to completely remove the cleaner within 15 minutes after the cleaner is applied.**

CHROME PARTS

Clean all chrome parts regularly with a nonabrasive chrome polish to maintain the finish.

Occasionally remove loose dust from the interior trim, plastic parts and seats using a vacuum cleaner or soft bristled brush. Wipe the vinyl and leather surfaces with a clean, soft cloth dampened in mild soap solution, then wipe clean with a dry, soft cloth.

Regular care and cleaning is required in order to maintain the appearance of the leather.

Before using any fabric protector, read the manufacturer's recommendations. Some fabric protectors contain chemicals that may stain or bleach the seat material.

Use a soft cloth dampened only with water to clean the meter and gauge lens covers.

WARNING

For model with Advanced Air Bag System, do not use water or acidic cleaners (hot steam cleaners) on the seat. This can damage the seat or occupant classification sensor. This can also affect the operation of the air bag system and result in serious personal injury.

CAUTION

- **Never use benzine, thinner or any similar material.**
- **Small dirt particles can be abrasive and damaging to leather surfaces and should be removed promptly. Do not use saddle soap, car waxes, polishes, oils, cleaning fluids, solvents, detergents or ammonia-based cleaners as they damage the natural leather finish.**
- **Never use fabric protectors unless recommended by the manufacturer.**
- **Do not use glass or plastic cleaner on meter or gauge lens covers. It may damage the lens covers.**

AIR FRESHENERS

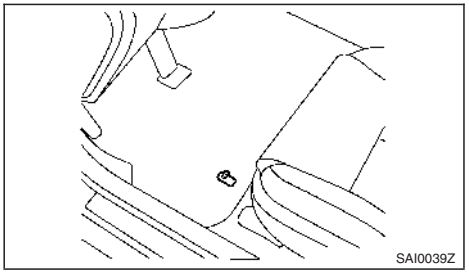
Most air fresheners use a solvent that could affect the vehicle interior. If you use an air freshener, take the following precautions:

- Hanging-type air fresheners can cause permanent discoloration when they contact vehicle interior surfaces. Place the air freshener in a location that allows it to hang free and not contact an interior surface.
- Liquid-type air fresheners typically clip on the vents. These products can cause immediate damage and discoloration when spilled on interior surfaces.

Carefully read and follow the manufacturer's instructions before using air fresheners.

FLOOR MATS (where fitted)

The use of genuine INFINITI floor mats (where fitted) can extend the life of your vehicle carpet and make it easier to clean the interior. Regardless of what mats are used, be sure they are fitted for your vehicle and are properly positioned in the foot well to prevent interference with pedal operation. Mats should be maintained with regular cleaning and replaced if they become excessively worn.



Example

Floor mat positioning aid

This vehicle includes a front floor mat bracket to act as a floor mat positioning aid. INFINITI floor mats have been specially designed for your vehicle model.

Position the mat by placing the floor mat bracket hook through the floor mat grommet hole while centring the mat in the foot area.

Periodically check that the mats are properly positioned.

GLASS

Use glass cleaner to remove smoke and dust film from the glass surfaces. It is normal for glass to become coated with a film after the vehicle is parked in the hot sun. Glass cleaner and a soft cloth will easily remove this film.

CAUTION

When cleaning the inside of the windows, do not use sharp-edged tools, abrasive cleaners or chlorine-based disinfectant cleaners. They could damage the electrical conductors, such as radio antenna elements or rear window defogger elements.

SEAT BELTS

WARNING

- **Do not allow wet seat belts to roll up in the retractor.**
- **Never use bleach, dye or chemical solvents to clean the seat belts, since these materials may severely weaken the seat belt webbing.**

The seat belts can be cleaned by wiping them with a sponge dampened in a mild soap solution.

Allow the belts to dry completely in the shade before using them. (See "Seat belts" in the "1. Safety — seats, seat belts and supplemental restraint system" section.)

GENUINE LEATHER SEAT COVERS

Automotive leather is typically finished with coatings which protect the surface from the sun's damaging rays as well as making it resistant to soiling. The finishes used in automotive upholstery are unique; very different to furniture, garment or shoe leathers. Leather is extremely resilient and easy to clean and maintain.

- Before cleaning leather upholstery, vacuum it to remove dust.
- To clean leather, simply use a soft and lint-free cloth dampened with lukewarm water and mild soap. Do not soak the leather.
- Use a gentle, circular motion. Do not run the leather or apply extreme pressure when cleaning.
- Wipe the leather again with another clean, slightly damp cloth to remove soap residue. Dry with a soft cloth.

Leather should be cleaned whenever it becomes soiled. Dust and dirt may harm leather if allowed to work into the finish.

Never use alcohol, cleaning solvents, oils, varnishes or polishes on your leather, and avoid using unknown products as they damage the finish. Only use leather care agents approved by INFINITI.

Steaming or ironing is not recommended as it may damage the leather.

Leather is a natural product and has natural surface properties such as unevenness in structure, marks caused by injury, and subtle colour differences. These are characteristics of leather and not material faults.

LEATHER CLEANING KIT (where fitted)

Spray onto the leather cleaning cloth, then gently wipe the surface of leather. Use a dry towel to absorb any excess moisture.

Please refer to the instruction manual provided with the leather cleaner kit.

Clean light-coloured leather more frequently because soiling on such surfaces is much more visible.

You can obtain the leather cleaner kit from an INFINITI centre or qualified workshop.

MOST COMMON FACTORS CONTRIBUTING TO VEHICLE CORROSION

- The accumulation of moisture-retaining dirt and debris in body panel sections, cavities, and other areas.
- Damage to the paint surface and other protective coatings caused by gravel and stone chips or minor traffic accidents.

ENVIRONMENTAL FACTORS INFLUENCE THE RATE OF CORROSION

Moisture

The accumulation of sand, dirt and water on the inside floor of the vehicle can accelerate corrosion. Wet floor carpet/floor mats will not dry completely inside the vehicle. They should be removed and completely dried to avoid floor panel corrosion.

Relative humidity

Corrosion will be accelerated in areas of high relative humidity.

Temperature

High temperatures accelerate the rate of corrosion to those parts which are not well ventilated.

Corrosion will also be accelerated in areas where the temperatures stay above freezing.

Air pollution

Industrial pollution, the presence of salt in the air in coastal areas, or heavy road salt use accelerates the corrosion process. Road salt also accelerates the disintegration of paint surfaces.

TO PROTECT YOUR VEHICLE FROM CORROSION

- Wash and wax your vehicle often to keep the vehicle clean.
- Always check for minor damage to the paint surface and if any exists, repair it as soon as possible.
- Keep the drain holes in the lower edge of the doors open to avoid water accumulation.
- Check the vehicle underbody for accumulation of sand, dirt or salt. If present, wash with water as soon as possible.

CAUTION

- **Never remove dirt, sand or other debris from the passenger compartment by washing it out with a hose. Remove dirt with a vacuum cleaner or broom.**
- **Never allow water or other liquids to come in contact with electronic components inside the vehicle as this may damage them.**

Chemicals used for road surface deicing are extremely corrosive. They accelerate corrosion and deterioration of underbody components such as the exhaust system, fuel and brake lines, brake cables, floor pan and fenders.

In the winter, the underbody must be cleaned periodically.

For additional protection against rust and corrosion, which may be required in some areas, consult an INFINITI Centre or qualified workshop.

8 Maintenance and do-it-yourself

Maintenance requirements 8-2
Scheduled maintenance 8-2
General maintenance 8-2
Where to go for service 8-2
General maintenance 8-2
Explanation of general maintenance items 8-2
Maintenance precautions 8-4
Maintenance service messages 8-5
Engine compartment check locations 8-6
Engine cooling system 8-6
Checking engine coolant level 8-7
Changing engine coolant 8-8
Engine oil 8-8
Checking engine oil level 8-8
Changing engine oil and oil filter 8-9
Protect environment 8-11
Fuel filter (Diesel engine models) 8-11
Draining water 8-11
Bleeding fuel system 8-11
Drive belt 8-12
Spark plugs (Models with petrol engine) 8-12
Brakes 8-12
Checking parking brake 8-12
Checking brake pedal 8-12
Brake and clutch fluid 8-13
Automatic Transmission Fluid (ATF) 8-13
Air cleaner filter 8-14
All models 8-14
Wiper blades 8-14
Cleaning 8-14
Front window wiper replacement 8-14
Back door window wiper replacement 8-15
Windscreen washer nozzle 8-16
Window washer fluid 8-17
Battery 8-17
Vehicle battery 8-18
Jump-starting 8-19
Integrated key fob/Intelligent Key battery replacement 8-19
Fuses 8-21
Types of fuse 8-21
Before replacing a fuse 8-21
Engine compartment and luggage compartment 8-21
Passenger compartment 8-22
Lights 8-24
Light locations 8-24
Replacing bulbs 8-25
Exterior lights 8-27
Interior lights 8-27
Tyres and wheels 8-27
Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) 8-27
Tyre inflation pressure 8-27
Types of tyres 8-28
Snow chains 8-28
Tyre rotation 8-29
Tyre wear and damage 8-29
Tyre age 8-29
Changing tyres and wheels 8-29
Wheel balance 8-30
Emergency tyre puncture repair kit (where fitted) 8-30

Some day-to-day and regular maintenance is essential to maintain your vehicle's good mechanical condition, as well as its emission and engine performance.

It is the owner's responsibility to make sure that the specified maintenance, as well as general maintenance, is performed.

As the vehicle owner, you are the only one who can ensure that your vehicle receives the proper maintenance care. You are a vital link in the maintenance chain.

SCHEDULED MAINTENANCE

For your convenience, the required scheduled maintenance items are described and listed in a separate maintenance booklet. You must refer to that booklet to ensure that necessary maintenance is performed on your vehicle at regular intervals.

GENERAL MAINTENANCE

General maintenance includes those items which should be checked during normal day-to-day operation of the vehicle. They are essential if your vehicle is to continue to operate properly. It is your responsibility to perform these procedures regularly as prescribed.

Performing general maintenance checks requires minimal mechanical skill and only a few general automotive tools.

These checks and inspections can be done by yourself, a qualified technician, or if you prefer, an INFINITI Centre or qualified workshop.

WHERE TO GO FOR SERVICE

If maintenance service is required or your vehicle appears to malfunction, have the systems checked and tuned by an INFINITI Centre or qualified workshop.

During normal day-to-day operation of the vehicle, general maintenance should be performed regularly as prescribed in this section. If you detect any unusual sounds, vibrations or smells, be sure to check for the cause or have an INFINITI Centre or qualified workshop do it promptly. In addition, you should notify an INFINITI Centre or qualified workshop if you think that repairs are required.

When performing any checks or maintenance work, closely observe "Maintenance precautions" later in this section.

EXPLANATION OF GENERAL MAINTENANCE ITEMS

Additional information on the following items with "*" is found later in this section.

Outside vehicle

The maintenance items listed here should be performed from time to time, unless otherwise specified.

Doors and engine bonnet:

Check that all doors, the back door and the engine bonnet operate smoothly. Also make sure that all latches lock securely. Lubricate if necessary. Make sure that the secondary latch keeps the bonnet from opening when the primary latch is released. When driving in areas using road salt or other corrosive materials, check lubrication frequently.

Lights*:

Clean the headlights on a regular basis. Make sure that the headlights, stop lights, tail lights, turn signal lights, and other lights are all operating properly and installed securely. Also check the aim of the headlights.

Tyres*:

Check the pressure with a gauge often and always prior to long distance trips. Adjust the pressure in all tyres to the pressure specified. Check carefully for damage, cuts or excessive wear.

Tyre rotation*:

Tyres should be rotated every 5,000 km (3,000 miles). Tyres marked with directional indicators can only be rotated between front and rear. Make sure that the directional indicators point in the direction of wheel rotation after the tyre rotation is completed.

Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) transmitter components (where fitted):

Replace the TPMS transmitter grommet seal, valve core and cap when the tyres are replaced due to wear or age.

Wheel alignment and balance:

If the vehicle should pull to either side while driving on a straight and level road, or if you detect uneven or abnormal tyre wear, there may be a need for wheel alignment.

If the steering wheel or seat vibrates at normal highway speeds, wheel balancing may be needed.

Windscreen:

Clean the windscreen on a regular basis. Check the windscreen at least every six months for cracks or other damage. Repair as necessary.

Wiper blades*:

Check for cracks or wear if not functioning correctly. Replace as necessary.

Inside vehicle

The maintenance items listed here should be checked on a regular basis, such as when performing periodic maintenance, cleaning the vehicle, etc.

Accelerator pedal:

Check the pedal for smooth operation and make sure that the pedal does not catch or require uneven effort. Keep the floor mats away from the pedal.

Brake pedal*:

Check the pedal for smooth operation and make sure that it is the proper distance from the floor mat when depressed fully. Check the brake booster function. Be sure to keep the floor mats away from the pedal.

Parking brake*:

Check the parking brake operation regularly. Also make sure that the vehicle is held securely on a fairly steep hill when only the parking brake is applied.

Seat belts:

Check that all parts of the seat belt system (for example, buckles, anchors, adjusters and retractors) operate properly and smoothly, and that they are installed securely. Check the belt webbing for cuts, fraying, wear or damage.

Steering wheel:

Check for changes in the steering condition, such as excessive free play, hard steering or strange noises.

Warning lights and chimes:

Make sure that all warning lights and chimes are operating properly.

Windscreen defogger:

Check that the air comes out of the defogger outlets properly and in good quantity when operating the heater or air conditioner.

Windscreen wiper and washer*:

Check that the wipers and washer operate properly and that the wipers do not streak.

Under bonnet and vehicle

The maintenance items listed here should be checked periodically (for example, each time you check the engine oil or refuel).

Battery*:

Except for maintenance free battery, check the fluid level in each cell. It should be between the "UPPER" and "LOWER" lines. Vehicles operated in high temperatures or under severe conditions require frequent checks of the battery fluid level.

Brake fluid level*:

Make sure that the brake fluid level is between the "MAX" and "MIN" lines on the reservoir.

Coolant level*:

Check the coolant level when the coolant is cold. Make sure that the coolant level is between the "MAX" and "MIN" lines on the reservoir.

Engine drive belt(s)*:

Make sure that drive belt(s) are not frayed, worn, cracked or oily.

Engine oil level*:

Check the level on the dipstick after parking the vehicle (on a level ground) and turning off the engine.

Fluid leaks:

Check under the vehicle for fuel, oil, water or other fluid leaks after the vehicle has been parked for a while. Water dripping from the air conditioner after use is normal. If you should notice any leaks or if fuel fumes are evident, check for the cause and have it corrected immediately.

Window washer fluid*:

Check that there is adequate fluid in the reservoir.

MAINTENANCE PRECAUTIONS

When performing any inspection or maintenance work on your vehicle, always take care to prevent serious accidental injury to yourself or damage to the vehicle. The following are general precautions which should be closely observed.

WARNING

- **Park the vehicle on a level surface, apply the parking brake securely and block the wheels to prevent the vehicle from moving. Press the P (Park) button.**
- **Be sure the ignition switch is in the OFF position when performing any parts replacement or repairs.**
- **Do not work under the bonnet while the engine is hot. Always turn off the engine and wait until it cools down.**
- **If you must work with the engine running, keep your hands, clothing, hair and tools away from moving fans, belts and any other moving parts.**
- **It is advisable to secure or remove any loose clothing and any jewellery, such as rings, watches, etc. before working on your vehicle.**
- **If you must run the engine in an enclosed space such as a garage, be sure there is proper ventilation for exhaust gases to escape.**
- **Never get under the vehicle while it is supported by a jack.**
- **Keep smoking materials, flame and sparks away from fuel and the battery.**
- **Never connect or disconnect either the battery or any transistorised component connector while the ignition switch is in the ON position.**
- **On petrol engine models with the Multiport Fuel Injection system, the fuel filter and fuel lines should be serviced by an INFINITI Centre or qualified workshop because the fuel lines are under high pressure even when the engine is turned off.**
- **Your vehicle is equipped with an automatic engine cooling fan. It may come on at any time without warning, even if the ignition switch is in the OFF position and the engine is not running. To avoid injury, always disconnect the negative battery cable before working near the fan.**
- **Always wear eye protection whenever you work on your vehicle.**

- **Never leave the engine or the transmission related component harness connector disconnected while the ignition switch is in the ON position.**
- **Avoid direct contact with used engine oil and coolant. Improperly disposed engine oil, engine coolant, and/or other vehicle fluids can hurt the environment. Always conform to local regulations for disposal of vehicle fluids.**

This “8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself” section provides instructions regarding only those items which are relatively easy for an owner to perform.

You should be aware that incomplete or improper servicing may result in operating difficulties or excessive emissions, and could affect your warranty coverage. **If in doubt about any servicing, have it done by an INFINITI Centre or qualified workshop.**

MAINTENANCE SERVICE MESSAGES

The maintenance service interval display informs you of the next service due date.

NOTE

The maintenance service interval display does not show any information on the engine oil level.

The vehicle information display shows a service message for a few seconds, e g:

- [Service A in .. days]
- [Service A due]
- [Service A overdue by .. days]

Depending on the operating conditions of the vehicle, the remaining time or distance until the next service due date is displayed.

The letter indicates which service is due. A stands for a minor service and B for a major service. A number or another letter may be displayed after the letter.

Only for certain countries: the position after the letter A or B indicates any necessary additional maintenance work. If you notify an INFINITI centre qualified specialist workshop of this display, you will receive a statement on the associated costs.

The maintenance service interval display does not take into account any periods of time during which the battery is disconnected.

Maintaining the time-dependent service schedule:

Note down the service due date displayed in the vehicle information display before disconnecting the battery.

or

After reconnecting the battery, subtract the battery disconnection periods from the service date shown on the display.

Hiding service messages

Press the ‹OK› or ⮌ button on the steering wheel.

Displaying service messages

1. Switch the ignition on.
2. Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the [Serv.] menu.
3. Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select [Maintenance] submenu and confirm by pressing the OK button.

The service due date appears in the vehicle information display.

Information about service

Resetting the maintenance service interval display:

CAUTION

If the maintenance service interval display has been inadvertently reset, this setting can be corrected at an INFINITI centre or qualified workshop.

Have service work carried out as described in the Maintenance Schedule. This may otherwise lead to increased wear and damage to the major assemblies or the vehicle.

An INFINITI centre or qualified workshop will reset the maintenance service interval display after the service work has been carried out. You can also obtain further information on maintenance work, for example.

Special service requirements:

The prescribed service interval is based on normal operation of the vehicle. Service work will need to be performed more often if the vehicle is operated under arduous conditions or increased loads, for example:

- Regular city driving with frequent intermediate stops
- If the vehicle is primarily used to travel short distance
- For frequent operation in mountainous terrain or on poor road surfaces
- If the engine is often left idling for long periods

In these or similar operating conditions, have, for example, the air filter, engine oil and oil filter changed more frequently. The tyres must be checked more frequently if the vehicle is operated under increased loads. Further information can be obtained at an INFINITI centre or qualified workshop.

ENGINE COMPARTMENT CHECK LOCATIONS

For an overview see "Engine compartment" in the "0. Illustrated table of contents" section.

ENGINE COOLING SYSTEM

WARNING

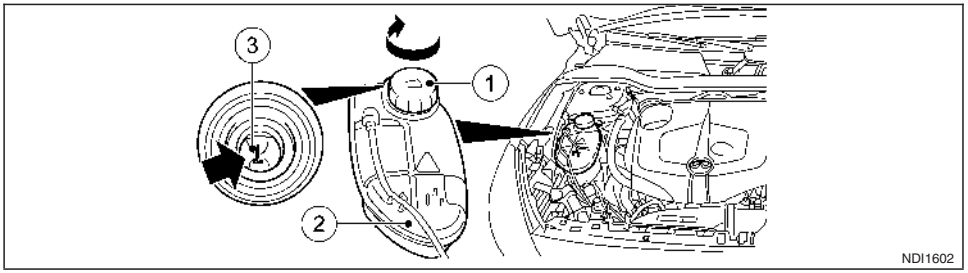
- **Never remove the radiator or coolant reservoir cap when the engine is hot. Serious burns could be caused by high-pressure fluid escaping from the radiator. Wait until the engine and radiator cool down.**
- **Engine coolant is poisonous and should be stored carefully in marked containers out of the reach of children.**
- **The cooling system is equipped with a pressure type cap. To prevent engine damage, use only a genuine INFINITI pressure cap.**

The engine cooling system is filled at the factory with a high-quality, year-round, antifreeze coolant solution. The antifreeze solution contains rust and corrosion inhibitors, therefore additional cooling system additives are not necessary.

CAUTION

- **Never use any cooling system additives such as radiator sealer. Additives may clog the cooling system and cause damage to the engine, transmission and/or cooling system.**
- **When adding or replacing coolant, be sure to use only INFINITI Genuine Engine Coolant or equivalent in its quality. BASF Glysantin G40.**
- **The use of other types of engine coolant may damage the engine cooling system.**

- **The engine coolant reservoir tank is equipped with a pressure cap, use a Genuine INFINITI cap or its equivalent when replacement is required.**



CHECKING ENGINE COOLANT LEVEL

NOTE

The coolant level must only be checked and corrected when the engine has cooled down (coolant temperature under 40°C). Checking the coolant level when the coolant temperature is over 40°C can lead to damage to the engine or engine cooling system.

1. Park the vehicle on a level surface.

   Only check the coolant level if the vehicle is on a level surface and the engine has cooled down

2. Switch the ignition switch to the ON position.
3. Check the coolant temperature display in the combination meter. The coolant temperature must be below 40°C.
4. Switch the ignition switch to the OFF position.
5. Slowly turn cap ① half a turn anti-clock wise to allow excess pressure to escape.
6. Turn cap ① further anti-clockwise and remove it.

   If the coolant is at the level of marker bar ③ in the filler neck when cold, there is enough coolant in coolant expansion tank ②.

7. If necessary, top up with coolant that has been tested and approved by INFINITI.
8. Replace cap ① and turn it clockwise as far as it will go.

CAUTION

If the cooling system frequently requires coolant, have it checked by an INFINITI Centre or qualified workshop.

CHANGING ENGINE COOLANT

Contact an INFINITI Centre or qualified workshop if replacement is required.

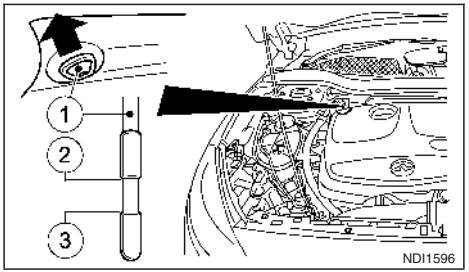
Major engine cooling system repair should be performed by an INFINITI Centre or qualified workshop. The service procedures can be found in the appropriate INFINITI Service Manual.

Improper servicing can result in reduced heater performance and engine overheating.

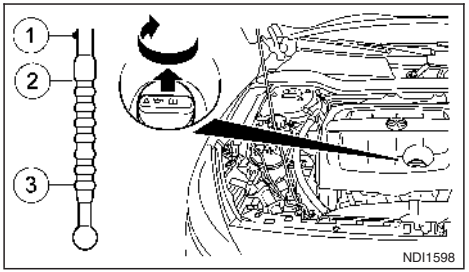
WARNING

- **To avoid being scalded, never change the coolant when the engine is hot.**
- **Never remove the radiator cap when the engine is hot. Serious burns could be caused by high pressure fluid escaping from the radiator.**
- **Avoid direct skin contact with used coolant. If skin contact is made, wash thoroughly with soap or hand cleaner as soon as possible.**
- **Keep coolant out of reach of children and pets.**

Engine coolant must be disposed of properly. Check your local regulations.

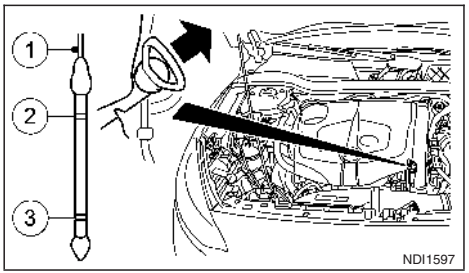


1.6L and 2.0L petrol engine



1.5L diesel engine

CHECKING ENGINE OIL LEVEL



2.2L diesel engine

1. Park the vehicle on a level surface and apply the parking brake.
2. Start the engine and warm it up until the engine temperature reaches the normal operating temperature (approximately 5 minutes).
3. Stop the engine.
4. Wait at least 15 minutes for the engine oil to drain back to the oil pan.
5. Remove the dipstick ① and wipe it clean.
6. Reinsert the dipstick all the way.
7. Remove the dipstick and check the oil level. It should be within the range ② and ③.
8. If the oil level is below ③, remove the oil filler cap and pour the recommended oil into the opening. Do not overfill ②.

CAUTION

- **The oil level should be checked regularly. Operating your vehicle with an insufficient amount of oil can damage the engine, and such damage is not covered by the warranty.**
- **It is normal to add some oil between oil maintenance intervals or during the running-in period, depending on the severity of operating conditions.**

CHANGING ENGINE OIL AND OIL FILTER

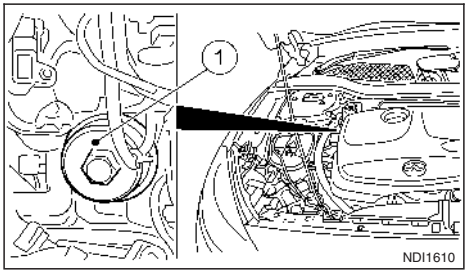
WARNING

- **Used oil must be disposed of properly. Never pour or dump oil into the ground, canals, rivers, etc. It should be disposed of at proper waste facilities. INFINITI recommends having your oil changed by an INFINITI Centre or qualified workshop.**
- **Be careful not to burn yourself, as the engine oil may be hot.**
- **Prolonged and repeated contact with used engine oil may cause skin cancer.**
- **Avoid direct skin contact with used oil. If contacted, wash thoroughly with soap or hand cleaner and plenty of water as soon as possible.**
- **Store used engine oil in marked containers out of the reach of children.**

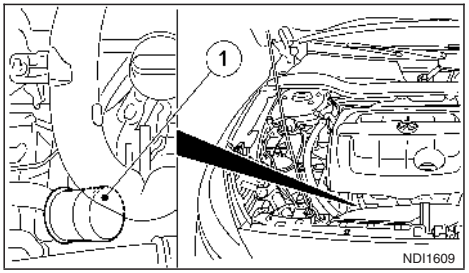
Vehicle setup

1. Park the vehicle on a level surface and apply the parking brake.
2. Start the engine and warm it up until the engine temperature reaches the normal operating temperature (approximately 5 minutes).
3. Stop the engine.
4. Wait at least 15 minutes for the engine oil to drain back to the oil pan.

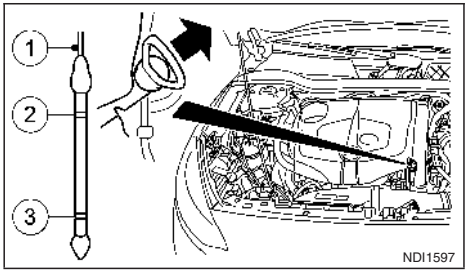
Oil filter location



1.6L and 2.0L petrol engine

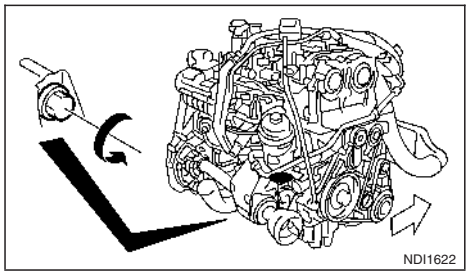


1.5L diesel engine

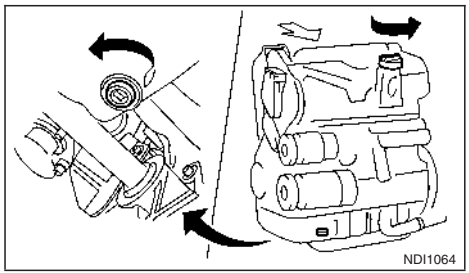


2.2L diesel engine

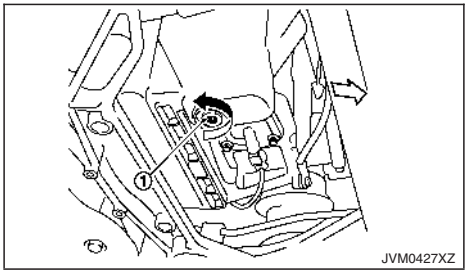
Drain plug location



1.6L and 2.0L petrol engine



1.5L diesel engine



2.2L diesel engine

Engine oil and filter

1. Remove the engine undershield.
2. Place a large drain pan under the drain plug.
3. Remove the drain plug (1) with a wrench.
4. Remove the oil filler cap and completely drain the oil.

   Waste oil must be disposed of properly. Check your local regulations.

5. (Perform steps 4 to 8 only when the engine oil filter change is needed.)

   Loosen the oil filter with an oil filter wrench.

6. Remove the oil filter by turning it by hand.
7. Wipe the engine oil filter mounting surface with a clean cloth.

   Be sure to remove any old gasket remaining on the mounting surface.

8. Apply new engine oil to the gasket of a new oil filter.
9. Screw in the oil filter clockwise until a slight resistance is felt, and then tighten an additional 2/3 of a turn to secure the oil filter.

   Engine oil filter tightening torque:

   1.6L and 2.0L petrol engine
   25 N•m
   (2.6 kg-m, 19 ft-lb)
   1.5L diesel engine
   14 N•m
   (1.4 kg-m, 10 ft-lb)
   2.2L diesel engine
   25 N•m
   (2.6 kg-m, 19 ft-lb)

10. Clean and reinstall the drain plug and new washer. Securely tighten the drain plug with a wrench. Do not use excessive force.

    Drain plug tightening torque:

    1.6L and 2.0L petrol engine
    30 N•m
    (3.10 kg-m, 22 ft-lb)
    1.5L diesel engine
    20 N•m
    (2.1 kg-m, 15 ft-lb)
    2.2L diesel engine
    30 N•m
    (3.1 kg-m, 22 ft-lb)

11. Sufficiently refill with the recommended engine oil. (See “Recommended fluids/lubricants and capacities” in the “9. Technical information” section.)
12. Securely install the oil filler cap.
13. Start the engine.
14. Check the drain plug and the oil filter for any sign of leakage. Correct as required.
15. Stop the engine.
16. Wait at least 15 minutes. Check the engine oil level according to the proper procedure. (See “Checking engine oil level” earlier in this section.) Add engine oil if necessary.

After operation

Dispose of waste oil and filter properly. Check your local regulations.

PROTECT ENVIRONMENT

It is illegal to pollute drains, watercourses and soil. Use authorised waste collection facilities, including civil amenity sites and garages providing facilities for disposal of used oil and used oil filters. If in doubt, contact your local authority for advice on disposal.

The regulations concerning the pollution of the environment will vary from country to country.

DRAINING WATER

Drain water in the fuel filter according to the maintenance log shown in a separate maintenance booklet.

If the water-in-fuel-filter warning light illuminates while the engine is running, there might be water in the fuel filter.

The fuel filter is located on the engine. INFINITI recommends that you contact an INFINITI Centre or qualified workshop for servicing.

BLEEDING FUEL SYSTEM

1.5L diesel engine

There is no need to perform any special operation to bleed air from the system.

2.2L diesel engine

Bleed air out of the fuel system after refilling an empty fuel tank with the following procedure:

1. Place the ignition switch in the ON position and wait 5 seconds.
2. Place the ignition switch in the OFF position.
3. Repeat the steps 1 and 2 five or six times.
4. Crank the engine until it starts. Do not crank the engine for more than 15 seconds.
5. If the engine does not start, stop cranking and return to step 1 above.

If the engine does not start after performing the above procedures, see an INFINITI Centre or qualified workshop.

DRIVE BELT

WARNING

Be sure the ignition switch is in the OFF position. Otherwise the cooling fan or the engine may start to operate suddenly.

1. Visually inspect each belt for signs of unusual wear, cuts, fraying or looseness. If the belt is in poor condition or loose, have it replaced or adjusted by an INFINITI Centre or qualified workshop.
2. Have the belts checked regularly for condition and tension in accordance with the maintenance schedule as shown in a separately provided Warranty Information and Maintenance booklet.

SPARK PLUGS (Models with petrol engine)

WARNING

Be sure the engine and ignition switch are off and that the parking brake is applied.

CAUTION

- **Be sure to use the correct socket to remove the spark plugs. An incorrect socket can cause damage to the spark plugs.**
- **Always replace spark plugs with recommended or equivalent ones.**

Replace the spark plugs according to the maintenance schedule shown in a separate maintenance booklet.

If replacement is required, contact an INFINITI Centre or qualified workshop.

BRAKES

CHECKING PARKING BRAKE

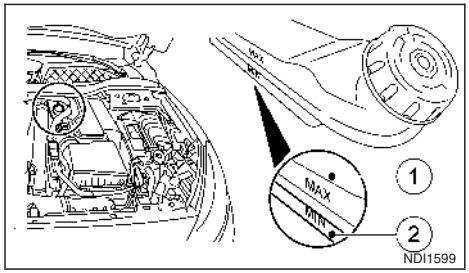
Periodically check the holding ability of the parking brake by parking on a steep hill and restraining the vehicle by using only the parking brake. If it does not hold satisfactorily, see an INFINITI centre dealer or qualified workshop.

CHECKING BRAKE PEDAL

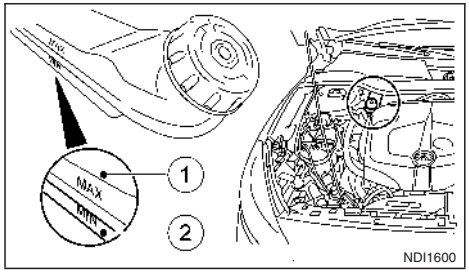
If the brake pedal suddenly goes down further than normal, the pedal feels “spongy” or the vehicle seems to take longer to stop, see an INFINITI centre dealer or qualified workshop.

Self-adjusting brakes

Your vehicle is equipped with self-adjusting brakes. The disc-type brakes self-adjust every time the brake pedal is applied.



Left hand drive (LHD)



Right hand drive (RHD)

WARNING

- **Use only new fluid. Old, inferior, or contaminated fluid may damage the brake and clutch systems. The use of improper fluids can damage the brake system and affect the vehicle's stopping ability.**
- **Clean the filler cap before removing.**
- **Brake and clutch fluids are poisonous and should be stored carefully in marked containers out of the reach of children.**

Check the fluid level in the reservoir. If the fluid level is between the MIN (2) and MAX (1) lines or the brake warning light comes on, add fluid up to the MAX line.

See "Recommended fluids/lubricants and capacities" in the "9. Technical information" section for the recommended brake and clutch fluid type.

If fluid must be added frequently, the system should be thoroughly checked by an INFINITI centre or qualified workshop.

CAUTION

- **INFINITI recommends that refilling and checking the brake and clutch systems should be left to an INFINITI centre or qualified workshop who will have the necessary fluids and technical knowledge.**
- **Do not spill the fluid on painted surfaces. This will damage the paint. If fluid is spilled, wash with water.**

Contact an INFINITI Centre or qualified workshop if checking or replacement is required.

CAUTION

- **Use only Shell DCT-M1. Do not mix with other fluids.**
- **Using automatic transmission fluid other than Shell DCT-M1 will cause deterioration in driveability and automatic transmission durability, and may damage the automatic transmission, which is not covered by the warranty.**

ALL MODELS

When maintenance is required, see an INFINITI Centre or qualified workshop for servicing.

CLEANING

If the windscreen or back door window is not clear after using the window washer or if a wiper blade chatters when running, wax or other material may be on the blade or windscreen.

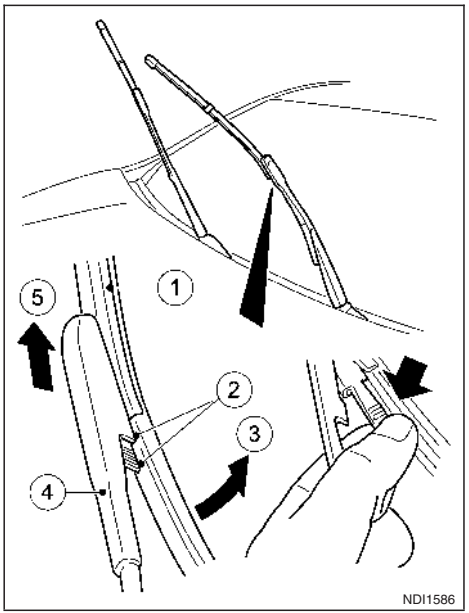
Clean the outside of the windscreen or back door window with a washer solution or a mild detergent. The windscreen or back door window is clean if beads do not form when rinsing with clear water.

Clean the blade by wiping it with a cloth soaked in a washer solution or a mild detergent. Then rinse the blade with clear water. If the windscreen or back door window is still not clear after cleaning the blades and using the wiper, replace the blades.

CAUTION

- **After wiper blade replacement, return the wiper arm to its original position. Otherwise it may be damaged when the bonnet is opened.**
- **Make sure the wiper blade contacts the glass. Otherwise, the arm may be damaged from wind pressure.**
- **Do not open the bonnet when the front wiper is in the servicing position other wise it can damage the paint surface of the bonnet.**
- **Remove the key from the ignition before working on the wipers.**

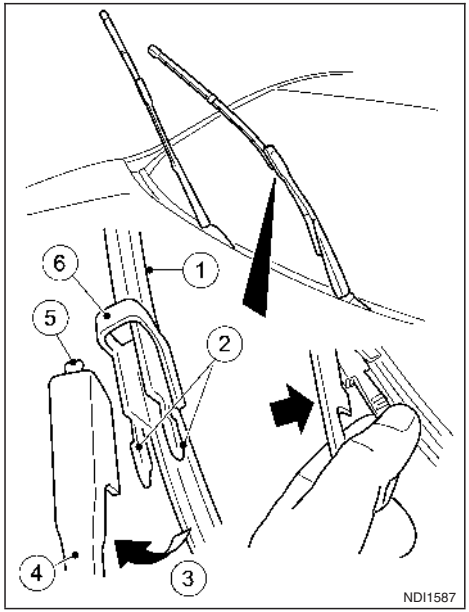
FRONT WINDOW WIPER REPLACEMENT



Removing the wiper blades

1. Move the wiper arm away from the windscreen.
2. Press both release clips ②.
3. Move the wiper blade ① in the direction of arrow ③ away from wiper arm ④.

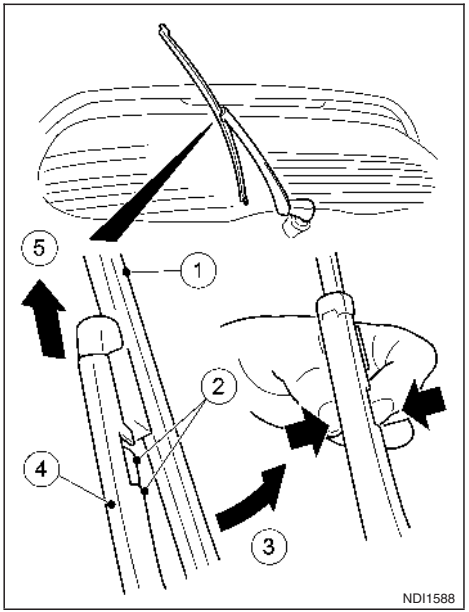
4. Remove wiper blade ① in the direction of arrow ⑤.



Fitting the wiper blades

1. Position new wiper blade ① with recess ⑥ on lug ⑤.
2. Move wiper blade ① in the direction of arrow ③ onto the wiper arm until retaining clips ② engage in bracket ④.
3. Make sure that wiper blade ① is seated correctly.
4. Move the wiper arm back onto the windscreen.

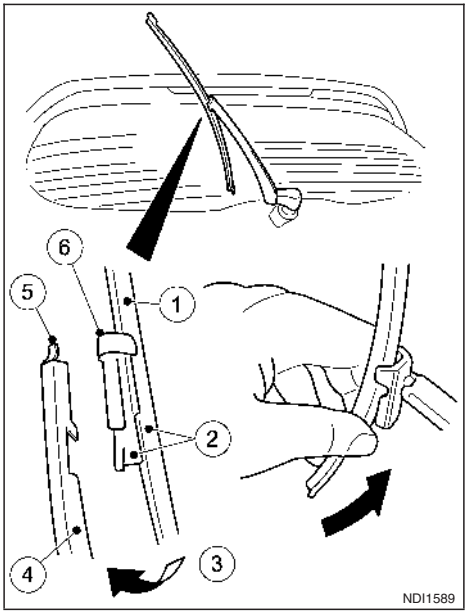
BACK DOOR WINDOW WIPER REPLACEMENT



Removing the wiper blade

1. Move wiper arm ④ away from the rear window.
2. Press both release clips ②.

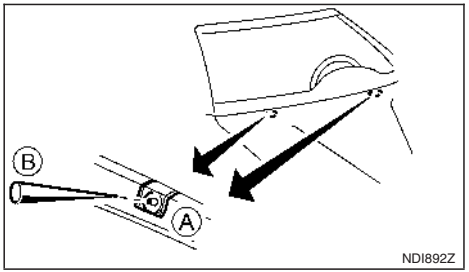
3. Move wiper blade ① in the direction of arrow ③ away from wiper arm ④.
4. Remove wiper blade ① in the direction of arrow ⑤.



Fitting a wiper blade

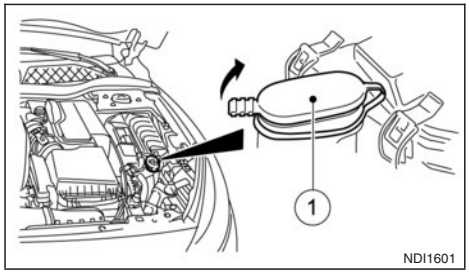
1. Position new wiper blade ① with recess ⑥ on lug ⑤.
2. Move wiper blade ① in the direction of arrow ③ onto the wiper arm until retaining clips ② engage in bracket ④.
3. Make sure that wiper blade ① is seated correctly.
4. Move the wiper arm back onto the rear window.

WINDSCREEN WASHER NOZZLE



If you wax the surface of the engine bonnet, be careful not to let wax get into the washer nozzle Ⓐ. This may cause clogging or improper windscreen washer operation. If wax gets into the nozzle, remove it with a needle or small pin Ⓑ.

WINDOW WASHER FLUID



WARNING

Antifreeze is poisonous and should be stored carefully in marked containers out of the reach of children.

Add fluid when the low washer fluid warning appears on the vehicle information display.

Add a washer solvent to the water for better cleaning. In the winter season, add windscreen washer antifreeze. Follow the manufacturer's instructions for the mixture ratio.

CAUTION

- **Do not substitute engine antifreeze coolant for window washer solution. This may result in damage to the paint.**
- **Always use window washer fluid recommended by INFINITI.**

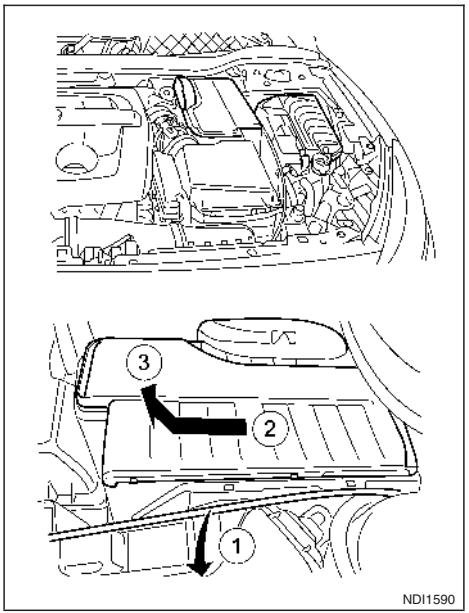
BATTERY

Caution symbols for battery			WARNING
①		No smoking No exposed flames No sparks	Never smoke around the battery. Never expose the battery to open flames or electrical sparks.
②		Shield eyes	Handle the battery cautiously. Always wear eye protection glasses to protect against explosion or battery acid.
③		Keep away from children	Never allow children to handle the battery. Keep the battery out of reach of children.
④		Battery acid	Do not allow battery fluid to contact your skin, eyes, fabrics, or painted surfaces. After handling the battery or battery cap, immediately wash your hands thoroughly. If the battery fluid gets into your eyes, or onto your skin or clothing, flush with water immediately for at least 15 minutes and seek medical attention. Battery fluid is acid. If the battery fluid gets into your eyes or onto your skin, it could cause eyesight loss or burns.
⑤		Note operating instructions	Before handling the battery, read this instruction carefully to ensure correct and safe handling.
⑥		Explosive gas	Hydrogen gas, generated by battery fluid, is explosive.

VEHICLE BATTERY

- Keep the battery surface clean and dry. Any corrosion should be washed off with a solution of baking soda and water.
- Make certain the terminal connections are clean and securely tightened.
- If the vehicle is not used for 30 days or longer, disconnect the "–" negative battery terminal cable to prevent discharge.
- If battery replacement or check is required, contact an INFINITI centre or qualified workshop.

Accessing vehicle battery

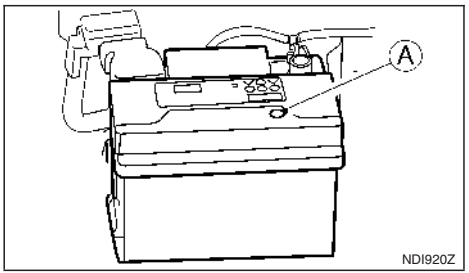


The vehicle battery is stored under a cover. To remove the cover to gain access to the battery:

1. Disconnect the bonnet release cable (1) and any other cables from the battery cover.
2. Hold the battery top cover firmly and slide it towards the front of the car (2) and upwards (3).
3. Lift the cover up and away from the battery.

NOTE

When installing the battery cover, remember to replace cables in their original position.



Maintenance free battery

For a maintenance free battery it is not required to check the fluid level. However, INFINITI recommends to visually check the status of the green indicator (A) (where fitted) periodically. If it is not visible, replace the battery as soon as possible.

Reinitialisation procedure after battery reconnection

If the battery has been reconnected, check the following items:

- Clock setting (where fitted). For details, see "Clock" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section, or the separately provided navigation system Owner's Manual, or the audio device descriptions in "Audio system (where fitted)" in the "4. Display screen, heater and air conditioner, and audio system" section.
- Reset the desired radio stations to the preset station buttons. For details, see the audio device descriptions in the "4. Heater and air conditioner, and audio system".

Models with Stop/Start System

- Ensure that the battery fitted is the special battery that is enhanced with regard to the charge-discharge capacity and life performance. Avoid using any other battery for the Stop/Start System, as this may cause early deterioration of the battery or a malfunction of the Stop/Start System. It is recommended that a Genuine INFINITI battery is fitted. For more information, contact an INFINITI centre or qualified workshop.
- If the battery terminal is disconnected (for battery replacement, etc.) and then reconnected, there may be some delay before the Stop/Start System reactivates.

JUMP-STARTING

If jump-starting is necessary, see "Jump starting" in the "6. In case of emergency" section. If the engine does not start by jump starting, the battery may have to be replaced. Contact an INFINITI centre or qualified workshop.

INTEGRATED KEY FOB/INTELLIGENT KEY BATTERY REPLACEMENT

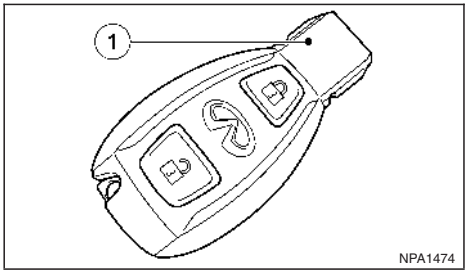
CAUTION

- **Be careful not to touch a circuit board or a battery terminal.**

  An improperly disposed battery can harm the environment. Always conform to local regulations for battery disposal.

- **The Integrated key fob/Intelligent Key is water-resistant; however, if it does get wet, immediately wipe it until it gets completely dry. To replace the battery, open the Integrated key fob/Intelligent Key carefully in the sequence shown in the illustration.**
- **When changing the battery, do not let dust or oil get on the Integrated key fob/Intelligent Key.**

INFINITI recommends that you have the battery replaced at an INFINITI centre or qualified workshop



Checking the battery

Press the (LOCK) or (UNLOCK) button.

The battery is working properly if the battery check lamp ① lights up briefly.

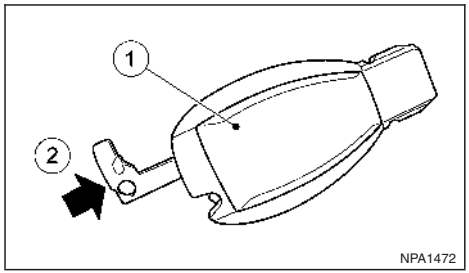
The battery is discharged if the battery check lamp ① does not light up briefly. Replace the battery.

NOTE

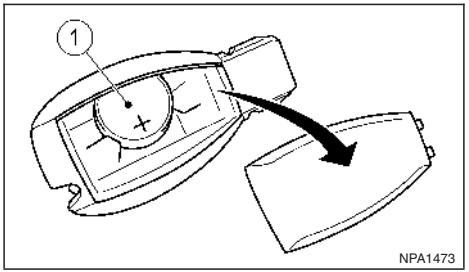
- **If the key battery is checked within the signal reception range of the vehicle, pressing the (LOCK) or (UNLOCK) button locks or unlocks the vehicle.**
- **You can obtain a battery from an INFINITI centre or qualified workshop.**

Replacing the battery

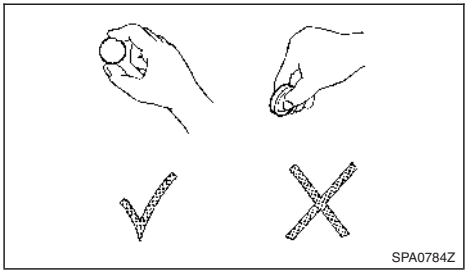
You require a CR 2025 3 V cell battery.



1. Take the emergency key element out of the key (see “Emergency key element” in the “3. Pre-driving checks and adjustments” section)
2. Press emergency key element (2) into the opening into the key in the direction of the arrow until the battery cover (1) opens. When doing so, do not hold cover (1) shut.
3. Remove battery tray cover (1).



4. Repeatedly tap the key against your palm until battery (1) falls out.



CAUTION

Always hold the battery by the edges. Holding the battery across the contact points will seriously deplete the storage capacity.

5. Insert the new battery with the positive terminal facing upwards. Use a lint-free cloth to do so.
6. Make sure that the surface of the battery is free of lint, grease and other contamination.
7. Insert the front tabs of battery cover (1) and then press to close it.
8. Insert emergency key element into the key (see “Emergency key element” in the “3. Pre-driving checks and adjustments” section).
9. Check the function of all key buttons on the vehicle.

Contact an INFINITI centre or qualified workshop if you need assistance for battery replacement.

TYPES OF FUSE

WARNING

If you manipulate, bridge or replace a faulty fuse with a fuse of a higher amperage, the electric cables could be overloaded. This may result in a fire. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

Always replace faulty fuses with specified new fuses of the correct amperage.

Blown fuses must be replaced with fuses of the same rating, which you can recognise by the colour and fuse rating. The fuse ratings are listed in the fuse allocation chart.

If the newly inserted fuse also blows, have the cause traced and rectified at an INFINITI centre or qualified workshop.

CAUTION

Only use fuses that have been approved for INFINITI vehicles and which have the correct fuse rating for the system concerned. Only use fuses marked with an "S". Components or systems could otherwise be damaged

The fuses in your vehicle disconnect faulty circuits. if a fuse blows, all the components on the circuit and their functions will fail.

BEFORE REPLACING A FUSE

- Secure the vehicle against rolling away.
- Switch off all electrical consumers.
- Remove the key from the ignition lock.

The fuses are located in various fuse boxes:

- Fusebox in the engine compartment on the left-hand side of the vehicle, when viewed in the direction of travel.
- Fuse box in the front-passenger footwell.

The fuse allocation chart is on the fuse box in the front-passenger footwell.

ENGINE COMPARTMENT AND LUGGAGE COMPARTMENT

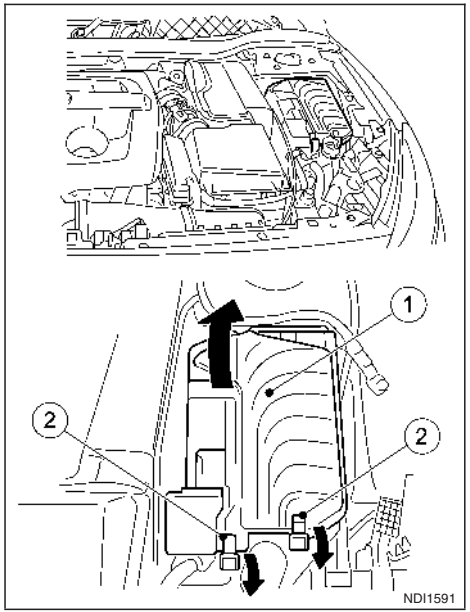
WARNING

When the bonnet is open, and the windscreen wipers are set in motion, you can be injured by the wiper linkage. There is a risk of injury.

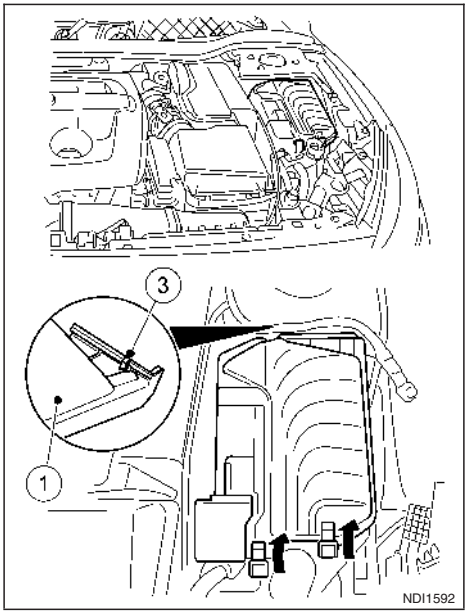
Always switch off the windscreen wipers and the ignition before opening the bonnet.

CAUTION

- **Make sure that no moisture can enter the fuse box when the cover is open.**
- **When closing the cover, make sure that it is lying correctly on the fuse box. Moisture seeping in or dirt could otherwise impair the operation of the fuses**



1. Open the bonnet
2. Remove any existing moisture from the fuse box using a dry cloth
3. To open: open clamps ②.
4. Fold cover ① up in the direction of the arrow and remove it.



To close:

1. Check whether the seal is lying correctly in cover ①.
2. Insert cover ① at the back into openings ③ on the fuse box.
3. Fold down cover ①.
4. Hook clamps into the fuse box and close
5. Close the bonnet.

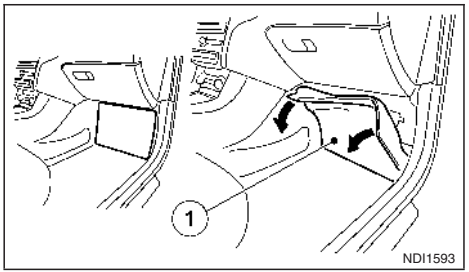
CAUTION

Never use a fuse of a higher or lower amperage rating than that specified on the fuse box cover. This could damage the electrical system or cause a fire.

PASSENGER COMPARTMENT

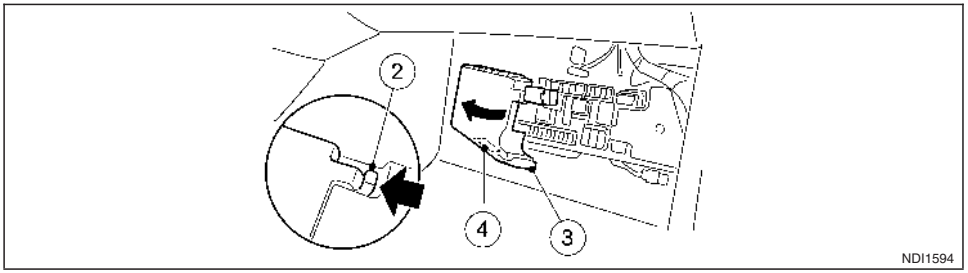
CAUTION

- **Never use a fuse of a higher or lower amperage rating than that specified on the fuse box cover. This could damage the electrical system or cause a fire.**
- **Make sure that no moisture can enter the fuse box when the cover is open.**
- **When closing the cover, make sure that it is lying correctly on the fuse box. Moisture seeping in or dirt could otherwise impair the operation of the fuses**



To open:

1. Open the front-passenger door.
2. Remove the floor mats.
3. Fold out perforated floor covering ① in the direction of the arrow.



4. To release cover ③ press retaining clamp ②.
5. Fold out cover ③ in the direction of the arrow to the catch.
6. Remove cover ③ forwards.

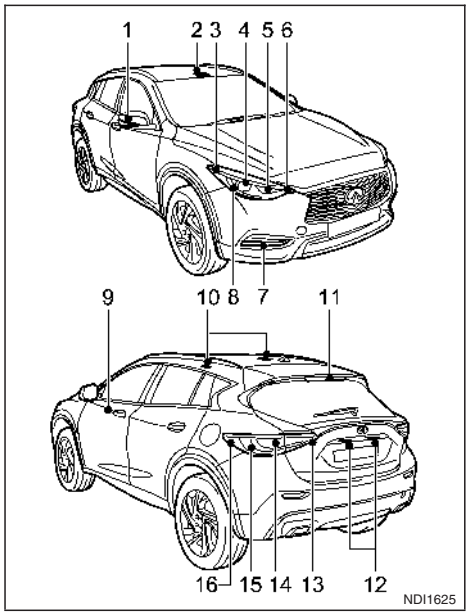
NOTE

Fuse allocation chart ④ is located on the lower right-hand side of cover ③.

To close:

1. Insert cover ③ on the left-hand side of the fuse box into the retainer. Cover ③ engages in the retainers.
2. Fold down cover ③ until clamps ② lock audibly.
3. Fold back perforated floor covering ①.
4. Fit the floor mats.

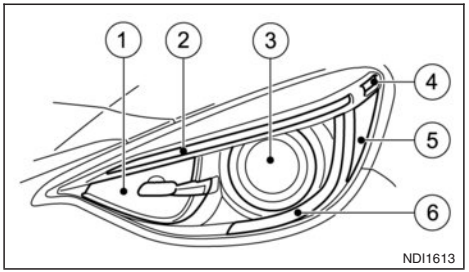
LIGHT LOCATIONS



Light locations

① Side turn signal light
② Room light/Map lights (where fitted)
③ Daytime driving light and sidelights and turn signal (where fitted)
④ Low/High beam headlight
⑤ High beam headlight or turn signal
⑥ Cornering light (where fitted)
⑦ Front fog light (where fitted)
⑧ Daytime driving light and sidelights
⑨ Footwell light (where fitted)
⑩ Room light (where fitted)
⑪ High mounted stop light
⑫ Number plate light
⑬ Rear Fog and Reversing light
⑭ Brake light
⑮ Turn signal light
⑯ Tail light

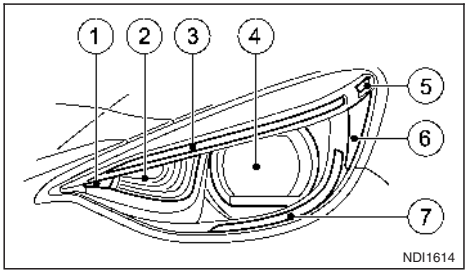
Front light unit



Halogen type

Halogen type:

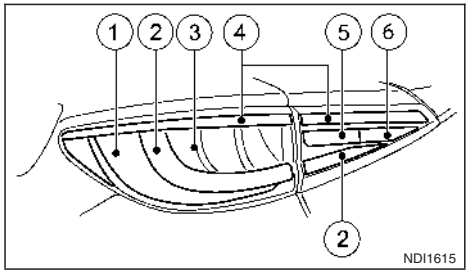
① Turn signal light
② Daytime driving light and sidelight
③ High/Low beam halogen projector headlights
④ Side marker light (where fitted)
⑤ Reflector (where fitted)
⑥ Daytime driving light and sidelights



LED type

LED type:

① Cornering light
② Additional high-beam headlight
③ Daytime driving light and sidelight and turn signal light
④ High/Low beam LED projector headlights and Adaptive Front Lighting system (where fitted)
⑤ Side marker light (where fitted)
⑥ Reflector (where fitted)
⑦ Daytime driving light and sidelights



Rear light unit

① Tail light
② Turn signal light
③ Brake light
④ Tail light
⑤ Reversing light
⑥ Rear fog light (drivers side only)

REPLACING BULBS

LED lights (where fitted)

The LED headlight is a projector style which uses a LED module without serviceable parts. These and other LED lights must be replaced by an INFINITI centre or qualified workshop.

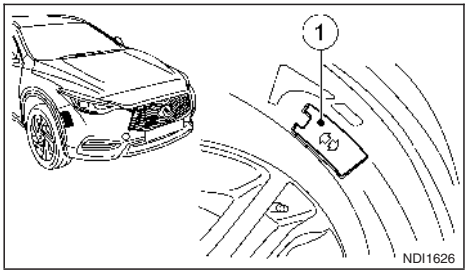
CAUTION

- **To prevent an electric shock, never attempt to modify or disassemble the LED headlights assembly.**
- **If replacement of LED lights is required, contact an INFINITI centre or qualified workshop.**

Replacing the halogen headlight bulb

CAUTION

- **High pressure halogen gas is sealed inside the halogen bulb. The bulb may break if the glass envelope is scratched or the bulb is dropped.**
- **When handling the bulb, DO NOT TOUCH THE GLASS ENVELOPE.**
- **Use the same number type and wattage as originally installed.**
- **Aiming is usually not necessary after replacing the bulb. When aiming adjustment is necessary, contact an INFINITI centre or qualified workshop.**
- **Do not leave the bulb out of the headlight reflector for a long period of time as dust, moisture or smoke may enter the headlight body and affect the performance of the headlight.**



Fitting/removing the access cover on the front wheel arch:

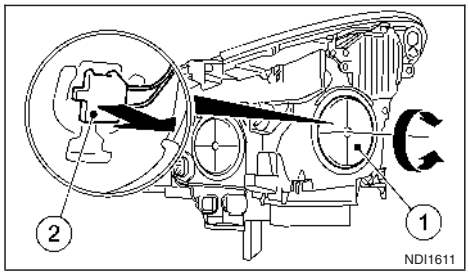
You must remove the cover of the front wheel arch before you can change the halogen headlight bulb.

To remove: switch off the lights, turn the steering so that the wheel behind the light in question is pointing inwards. Slide cover ① up and remove it.

To fit: inset cover ① again and slide it down until it engages.

The headlight is a semi-sealed beam type which uses a replaceable headlight (halogen) bulb. A bulb can be replaced from inside the engine compartment without removing the headlight assembly.

Contact an INFINITI centre or qualified workshop, if you need assistance for bulb replacement.

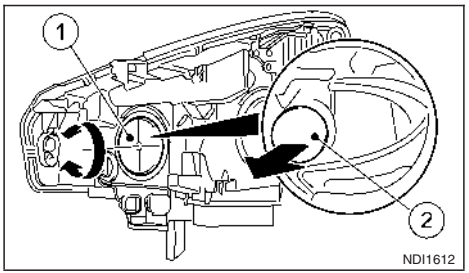


Low/High beam Headlight bulb replacement:

1. Open the bonnet. For details, see “Bonnet release” in the “3. Pre-driving checks and adjustments” section.
2. Disconnect the negative (—) battery cable.
3. Remove the corresponding access cover from the wheel arch.
4. Turn housing cover ① anticlockwise and remove it.
5. Turn bulb holder ② anticlockwise and pull out
6. Take the headlight bulb out of bulb holder ②.
7. Insert the new bulb into bulb holder ②.
8. Insert bulb holder ② and turn it clockwise.
9. Press on housing cover ① and turn it to the right.
10. Replace the cover in the front wheel arch
11. Reconnect the negative (—) battery cable and close the bonnet.

NOTE

Fog may temporarily form inside the lens of the exterior lights in the rain or in a car wash. The fog is caused by a temperature difference between the inside and the outside of the lens. This is not a malfunction. If large droplets can be seen, then contact an INFINITI centre or qualified workshop.



Front turn signal light bulb replacement (non-LED system only)

1. Open the bonnet. For details, see “Bonnet release” in the “3. Pre-driving checks and adjustments” section.
2. Disconnect the negative (—) battery cable.
3. Turn housing cover ① anticlockwise and remove it.
4. Turn bulb holder ② anticlockwise and pull out
5. Take the headlight bulb out of bulb holder ②.
6. Insert the new bulb into bulb holder ②.
7. Insert bulb holder ② and turn it clockwise.
8. Press on housing cover ① and turn it to the right.
9. Reconnect the negative (—) battery cable and close the bonnet.

EXTERIOR LIGHTS

Item	Wattage (W)
Front combination light	
Headlight (Low or high beam: H9 type)	14/28
Headlight (Low or high beam: LED type, where fitted) *1	LED
Front turn signal light (with halogen headlights)	24
Front turn signal light (LED type, where fitted)*1	LED
Front side light *1	LED
Daytime driving light *1	LED
Front fog light *1	LED
Side turn signal light *1	LED
Puddle light *1	LED
Rear combination light	
Turn signal light*1	LED
Stop/Tail light *1	LED
Reverse light *1	
Reverse light *1	
Brake light *1	LED
High-mounted brake light *1	LED
Number plate light*1	LED

*1: If replacement is required, contact an INFINITI centre or qualified workshop.

INTERIOR LIGHTS

Item	Wattage (W)
Room light/Map lights (where fitted)	5
Foot well light (where fitted)	3
Reading light (rear)	5
Room light — rear (where fitted)	5
Reading lights — rear (where fitted)	8
Luggage compartment light (where fitted)	5

In case of a flat tyre, see “Flat tyre” in the “6. In case of emergency” section.

TYRE PRESSURE MONITORING SYSTEM (TPMS)

The Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) monitors tyre pressure of all tyres. When the low tyre pressure warning light is lit, one or more of the tyres is significantly under-inflated.

The TPMS will activate only when the vehicle is driven at speeds above 25 km/h (16 MPH). Also, this system may not detect a sudden drop in tyre pressure (for example a flat tyre while driving).

For more details about the TPMS, see “Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)” in the “5. Starting and driving” section.

TYRE INFLATION PRESSURE

Periodically check the pressure of the tyres. An incorrect tyre pressure may adversely affect tyre life and vehicle handling. The tyre pressure should be checked when tyres are COLD. Tyres are considered COLD after the vehicle has been parked for 3 or more hours, or driven less than 1.6 km (1 mile). COLD tyre pressures are shown on the tyre placard.

Insufficient pressure can lead to an overheating of the tyre and subsequent internal damage. At high speeds, this could result in tread separation and even bursting of the tyre.

TYPES OF TYRES

CAUTION

When changing or replacing tyres, be sure all four tyres are of the same type (that is, summer, all season or snow) and construction. An INFINITI Centre or qualified workshop may be able to help you with information about tyre type, size, speed rating and availability.

Replacement tyres may have a lower speed rating than the factory equipped tyres, and they may not match the potential maximum vehicle speed. Never exceed the maximum speed rating of the tyre.

All season tyres

INFINITI specifies all season tyres on some models to provide good performance all year, including snowy and icy road conditions. All season tyres are identified by ALL SEASON and/or M&S on the tyre sidewall. Snow tyres have better snow traction than all season tyres and may be more appropriate in some areas.

Summer tyres

INFINITI specifies summer tyres on some models to provide superior performance on dry roads. Summer tyre performance is substantially reduced in snow and ice. Summer tyres do not have the tyre traction rating M&S on the tyre sidewall.

If you plan to operate your vehicle in snowy or icy conditions, INFINITI recommends the use of snow or all season tyres on all four wheels.

Snow tyres

If snow tyres are needed, it is necessary to select tyres equivalent in size and load rating to the original equipment tyres. If you do not, it can adversely affect the safety and handling of your vehicle.

Generally, snow tyres have lower speed ratings than factory equipped tyres and may not match the potential maximum vehicle speed. Never exceed the maximum speed rating of the tyre. If you install snow tyres, they must be the same size, brand, construction and tread pattern on all four wheels.

For additional traction on icy roads, studded tyres may be used. However, some states and provinces prohibit their use. Check local, state and provincial laws before installing studded tyres. Skid and traction capabilities of studded snow tyres on wet or dry surfaces may be poorer than that of non-studded snow tyres.

Four-Wheel Drive (4WD) models

CAUTION

- **Always use tyres of the same type, size, brand, construction (bias, bias-belted or radial), and tread pattern on all four wheels. Failure to do so may result in a circumference difference between tyres on the front and rear axles which will cause excessive tyre wear and may damage the transmission, transfer case and differential gears.**
- **ONLY use replacement tyres specified for the 4WD models.**

If excessive tyre wear is found, it is recommended that all four tyres be replaced with tyres of the same size, brand, construction and tread pattern. The tyre pressure and wheel alignment should also be checked and corrected as necessary. Contact an INFINITI Centre or qualified workshop.

SNOW CHAINS

Use of snow chains may be prohibited according to location. Check the local laws before installing snow chains. When installing snow chains, make sure that they are of proper size for the tyres on your vehicle and are installed according to the chain manufacturer's instructions.

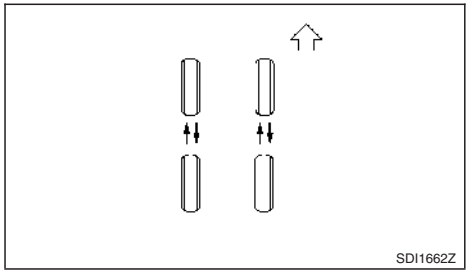
Use chain tensioners when recommended by the snow chain manufacturer to ensure a tight fit. Loose end links of the snow chains must be secured or removed to prevent the possibility of whipping action damage to the fenders or underbody. If possible, avoid fully loading your vehicle when using snow chains. In addition, drive at a reduced speed. Otherwise, your vehicle may be damaged and/or vehicle handling and performance may be adversely affected.

Snow chains must be installed only on the front wheels and not on the rear wheels.

Never install snow chains on a T-type spare tyre (TEMPORARY USE ONLY).

Do not drive with snow chains on paved roads which are clear of snow. Driving with chains in such conditions can cause damage to the various mechanisms of the vehicle due to some overstress.

TYRE ROTATION



INFINITI recommends that tyres be rotated every 5,000 km (3,000 miles) for Four-Wheel Drive (4WD) models, every 10,000 km (6,000 miles) for 2WD. However, the timing for tyre rotations may vary according to your driving habits and the road surface conditions. For details, see "Flat tyre" in the "6. In case of emergency" section for the tyre replacement.

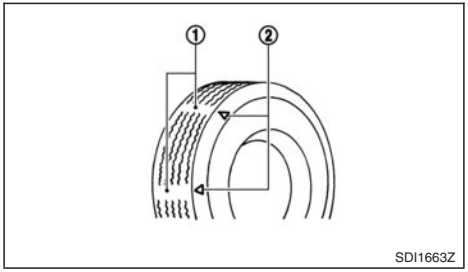
WARNING

- **After rotating the tyres, adjust the tyre pressure.**
- **Incorrect tyre selection, fitting, care or maintenance can affect vehicle safety with risk of accident and injury. If in doubt, consult an INFINITI Centre or qualified workshop or the tyre manufacturer.**

Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)

After the tyres have been rotated, the TPMS must be reset. For details about the resetting procedure, see "Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)" in the "5. Starting and driving" section.

TYRE WEAR AND DAMAGE



① : Wear indicator

② : Wear indicator location mark

Tyres should be periodically inspected for wear, cracking, bulging or objects caught in the tread. If excessive wear, cracks, bulging or deep cuts are found, the tyre should be replaced immediately.

The original tyres have a built-in tread wear indicator. When the wear indicator is visible, the tyre should be replaced.

Improper servicing of a tyre may result in serious personal injury. If it is necessary to repair a tyre, contact an INFINITI Centre or qualified workshop.

TYRE AGE

Never use a tyre over six years old, regardless of whether it has been used or not.

Tyres degrade with age as well as with the vehicle usage. Have your tyres checked and balanced often by a repair shop or, if you prefer, an INFINITI Centre or qualified workshop.

CHANGING TYRES AND WHEELS

WARNING

Do not install a deformed wheel or tyre even if it has been repaired. Such wheels or tyres could have structural damage and could fail without warning.

When replacing a tyre, use the same size, speed rating and load carrying capacity as originally equipped. (See "Wheels and Tyres" in the "9. Technical information" section for recommended types and sizes of tyres and wheels.) The use of tyres other than those recommended or the mixed use of tyres of different brands, construction (bias, bias-belted, or radial), or tread patterns can adversely affect the ride, braking, handling,

ground clearance, body-to-tyre clearance, snow chain clearance, Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS), speedometer calibration, headlight aim and bumper height. Some of these effects may lead to accidents and could result in serious personal injury.

If the wheels are changed for any reason, always replace with wheels which have the same offset dimension. Wheels of a different offset could cause early tyre wear, possibly degraded vehicle handling characteristics and/or interference with the brake discs/drums. Such interference can lead to decreased braking efficiency and/or early brake pad/shoe wear.

Confirm the following for the TPMS:

WARNING

- **When a replacement tyre is mounted or a wheel is replaced, the TPMS will not function and the low tyre pressure warning light will flash for approximately 1 minute. The light will remain on after 1 minute. Contact an INFINITI Centre or qualified workshop as soon as possible for tyre replacement and/or system resetting.**
- **Replacing tyres with those not originally specified by INFINITI could affect the proper operation of the TPMS.**

WHEEL BALANCE

Unbalanced wheels may affect vehicle handling and tyre life. Even with regular use, wheels can get out of balance. Therefore, they should be balanced as required.

EMERGENCY TYRE PUNCTURE REPAIR KIT (where fitted)

The emergency tyre puncture repair kit is supplied to the vehicle instead of a spare tyre. The repair kit must be used for temporarily fixing a minor tyre puncture. After using the repair kit, see an INFINITI Centre or qualified workshop as soon as possible for tyre inspection and repair/replacement.

CAUTION

Do not use the emergency tyre puncture repair kit under the following conditions. Contact an INFINITI Centre or qualified workshop or professional road assistance.

- **when the sealant has passed its expiration date (shown on the label attached to the sealant bottle)**
- **when the cut or the puncture is approximately 4 mm (0.16 in) or longer**
- **when the side of the tyre is damaged**
- **when the vehicle has been driven with a considerable loss of air from the tyre**
- **when the tyre is completely displaced inside or outside the rim**
- **when the tyre rim is damaged**
- **when two or more tyres are flat**

See “Flat tyre” in the “6. In case of emergency” section for more details.

9 Technical information

Recommended fluids/lubricants and capacities 9-2
Fuel information 9-4
Recommended SAE viscosity number 9-5
Air conditioner system refrigerant and lubricant 9-5
Engine 9-7
Wheels and Tyres 9-8
Dimensions 9-8
When travelling or registering in another country 9-9
Vehicle identification 9-9
Vehicle identification/certification label (where fitted) 9-9
Vehicle identification number (VIN) plate 9-10
Vehicle identification number (VIN) 9-10
Engine serial number 9-10
Tyre placard 9-10
Air conditioner specification label 9-10
Installation of an RF transmitter 9-11
Radio approval number and information 9-11
Intelligent or remote keyless system 9-11
Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) (Transmitter) 9-13

The following are approximate capacities. The actual refill quantities may be slightly different. When refilling, follow the procedures instructed in the "8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section to determine the proper refill capacity.

	Engine type	Approximate Capacity		Recommended Fluids//Lubricants
		Metric Measure	Imperial Measure	
Fuel tank		50 L (4WD: 56 L)	11 gal (4WD: 12.3 gal)	– See "Fuel information" later in this section.
Engine oil (*) Drain and refill With oil filter change	1.6L petrol	5.8 L	5.1 qt	The approximate capacities listed are for refilling during an engine oil change. *: For additional information, see "Changing engine oil and oil filter" in the "8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section. 1.6L and 2.0L petrol engine: – Genuine INFINITI engine oil, Viscosity SAE 0W-30 1.5L diesel engine: – Genuine INFINITI engine oil – ACEA C4 DPF, Viscosity SAE 5W-30 2.2L diesel engine: – TOTAL QUARTZ INEO MC3 engine oil – ACEA C3, Viscosity SAE 5W-30 For additional information, see "Recommended SAE viscosity number" later in this section.
	2.0L petrol	5.6 L	5 qt	
	1.5L diesel	4.5 L	4 qt	
	2.2L diesel	6.5 L	5.7 qt	
Cooling system With reservoir	1.6L petrol (MT)	6.6 L	5.8 qt	– Genuine INFINITI Engine Coolant or equivalent in its quality BASF Glysantin® G40® – Use Genuine INFINITI Engine Coolant, or equivalent in its quality, in order to avoid possible aluminium corrosion within the engine cooling system caused by the use of non-genuine engine coolant. **Note that any repairs for incidents with the engine cooling system while using non-genuine engine coolant may not be covered by the warranty even if such incidents occurred during the warranty period.**
	1.6L petrol (AT)	7.6 L	6.7 qt	
	2.0L petrol	7.6	6.7 qt	
	1.5L diesel (MT)	6.3 L	5.5 qt	
	1.5L diesel (AT)	7.3	6.4 qt	
	2.2L diesel	9.6 L	8.5 qt	
Automatic Transmission Fluid (ATF)	1.6L petrol	5.91 L	5.2 qt	Shell DCT-M1
	2.0L petrol	6.21 L	5.5 qt	
	1.5L diesel	5.74 L	5.1 qt	
	2.2L diesel	6.21 L	5.5 qt	

Engine type	Approximate Capacity		Recommended Fluids//Lubricants
	Metric Measure	Imperial Measure	
Manual Transmission Oil	2.2 L	2 qt—	– Esso Gear Oil MB317
Brake fluid	Refill to the proper fluid level according to the instructions in the “8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself” section.		– Genuine INFINITI brake fluid or equivalent. DOT 4+ – Never mix different types of fluids.
Differential gear oil	0.74 L	0.65 qt	– Castrol BOT 355 75W-85
Multi-purpose grease	—	—	– NLGI No. 2 (Lithium soap base)
Air conditioner system refrigerant	—	—	– For Europe: HFO-1234yf (R-1234yf) Except Europe: HFC134a
Air conditioner system lubricant	—	—	– INFINITI A/C System Oil Type S or equivalent

FUEL INFORMATION

Petrol engine

CAUTION

Do not use leaded petrol. Using leaded petrol will damage the three-way catalyst.

1.6L petrol engine model:

Use UNLEADED PREMIUM petrol with an octane rating of at least 95 (RON).

If unleaded premium petrol is not used, UNLEADED REGULAR petrol with an octane rating of at least 91 (RON) or above may be temporarily used, but only under the following precautions:

- Have the fuel tank filled only partially with unleaded regular petrol, and fill up with unleaded premium petrol as soon as possible.
- Avoid full throttle driving and abrupt acceleration.

Use unleaded premium petrol for maximum vehicle performance.

2.0L petrol engine model:

Use UNLEADED PREMIUM petrol with an octane rating of at least 95 (RON).

If unleaded premium petrol is not used, UNLEADED REGULAR petrol with an octane rating of at least 93 (RON) or above may be temporarily used, but only under the following precautions:

- Have the fuel tank filled only partially with unleaded regular petrol, and fill up with unleaded premium petrol as soon as possible.
- Avoid full throttle driving and abrupt acceleration.

Use unleaded premium petrol for maximum vehicle performance.

Diesel engine*

Diesel fuel above 50 cetane and with less than 10 ppm of sulphur (EN590) must be used.

If fuel other than the specified fuel is used, white smoke could be emitted.

* If two types of diesel fuel are available, use summer or winter fuel properly according to the following temperature conditions.

- Above –7°C (20°F) ... Summer type diesel fuel.
- Below –7°C (20°F) ... Winter type diesel fuel.

CAUTION

- **Do not use home heating oil, petrol or other alternate fuels in the diesel engine. The use of those or adding those to diesel fuel can cause engine damage.**
- **Do not use summer fuel at temperatures below –7°C (20°F). The cold temperatures will cause wax to form in the fuel. As a result, it may prevent the engine from running smoothly.**

RECOMMENDED SAE VISCOSITY NUMBER

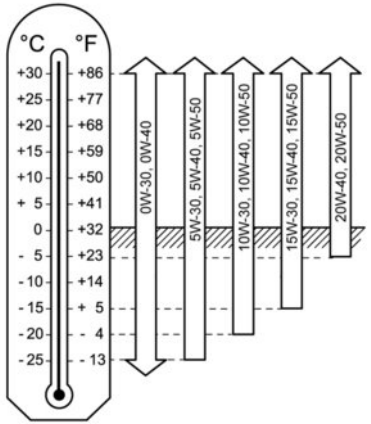
Petrol engine oil

0W-30 is preferable.

If 0W-30 is not available, select the viscosity, from the chart, that is suitable for the outside temperature range.

Outside Temperature Range Anticipated Before Next Oil Change

PETROL ENGINE OIL



NTI317

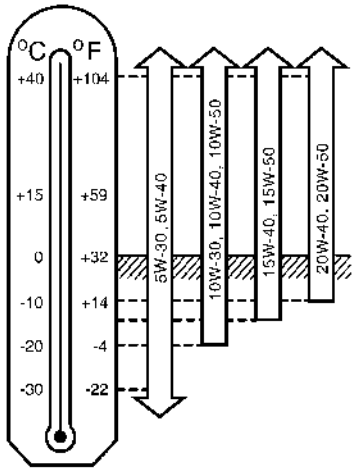
Diesel engine oil

5W-30 is preferable.

If 5W-30 is not available, select the viscosity, from the chart, that is suitable for the outside temperature range.

Outside Temperature Range Anticipated Before Next Oil Change

DIESEL ENGINE OIL



NSY453

AIR CONDITIONER SYSTEM REFRIGERANT AND LUBRICANT

The air conditioner system of your vehicle must be charged with the refrigerant HFO-1234yf (R-1234yf) (for Europe), or HFC134a (except Europe) and the lubricant INFINITI A/C System Oil Type S or equivalent.

CAUTION

Use of any other refrigerants or lubricants will cause severe damage, and you may need to replace your vehicle's entire air conditioner system.

The release of refrigerants into the atmosphere is prohibited in many countries and regions. The refrigerant HFO-1234yf (R-1234yf) (for Europe), or HFC134a (except Europe) in your vehicle will not harm the Earth's ozone layer. However, it may contribute in a small part to the global warming effect. INFINITI recommends that the refrigerant be appropriately recovered and recycled. Contact an INFINITI Centre or qualified workshop when servicing the air conditioner system.

Model			1.6L Petrol	2.0L Petrol	1.5L Diesel	2.2L Diesel
Type			Petrol, 4-cycle	Petrol, 4-cycle	Diesel, 4-cycle	Diesel, 4-cycle
Cylinder arrangement			4-cylinder in-line	4-cylinder in-line	4-cylinder in-line	4-cylinder in-line
Bore x Stroke		mm (in)	73.7 x 83.0 (2.902 x 3.268)	83.0 x 92.0 (3.268 x 3.622)	76.0 x 80.5 (2.992 x 3.169)	83.0 x 99.0 (3.268 x 3.897)
Displacement		cm^3 (cu in)	1,595 (97.38)	1,991 (121.55)	1,461 (89.15)	2,143 (130.77)
Idling speed		rpm				
	MT		700	—	850 ± 50	750
	DCT in N position		700	700	—	—
Ignition timing (BTDC)		degrees				
	MT		-10°CA to +35°CA BTDC at 750rpm	—	—	—
	DCT in N position		-10°CA to +35°CA BTDC at 700rpm	-10°CA to +35°CA BTDC at 700rpm	—	—
Spark plug		Standard	Platinum tipped	Platinum tipped	—	—
Spark plug gap		mm (in)	0.7 (0.028)	0.7 (0.028)	—	—
Camshaft operation			Timing chain	Timing chain	Timing belt	Timing chain

WHEELS AND TYRES

GT and Sport models:

Item	Offset in (mm)	Size
Road wheel	1.50 (38)	6.5J x 17
	1.81 (46)	7.0J x 18
	1.71 (43.5)	8.0J x 19
Tyre size	215/60 R17 96V 235/50 R18 97V* 235/45 R19 95V*	

* : Use of snow chains NOT permitted.

All Road models:

Item	Offset in (mm)	Size
Road wheel	1.50 (38)	6.5J x 17 (steel)
	1.61 (41)	7.0J x 18 (alloy)
Tyre size	215/60 R17 96V 235/50 R18 97V*	

* : Use of snow chains NOT permitted.

DIMENSIONS

Dimension	Model	in (mm)
Overall length		174.2 (4425)
Overall width (incl. mirrors)		82.0 (2083)
Overall height	GT without roof rails	58.9 (1495)
	GT with roof rails	59.5 (1510)
	Sport without roof rails	58.1 (1475)
	Sport with roof rails	58.7 (1490)
	Allroad without roof rails	58.7 (1515)
	Allroad with roof rails	61.2 (1530)
Front track	GT 17” wheels	61.9 (1572)
	GT 18” wheels	61.3 (1556)
	GT 19” wheels	61.5 (1561)
	Sport 17” wheels	62 (1574)
	Sport 19” wheels	61.5 (1563)
	Allroad 17” wheels	61.7 (1566)
	Allroad 18” wheels	61.5 (1561)
Rear track	GT 17” wheels	61.9 (1573)
	GT 18” wheels	61.2 (1555)
	GT 19” wheels	61.7 (1566)
	Sport 17” wheels	62.2 (1580)
	Sport 19” wheels	61.7 (1567)
	Allroad 17” wheels	62.0 (1574)
	Allroad 18” wheels	61.7 (1566)
Wheelbase		106.3 (2700)

WHEN TRAVELLING OR REGISTERING IN ANOTHER COUNTRY

When planning to travel in another country or region, find out whether the fuel required for your vehicle is available in that country or region. Using a low octane rated fuel may cause engine damage. Therefore, be sure that the required fuel is available wherever you go. For additional information regarding recommended fuel, see earlier in this section.

When transferring the registration of your vehicle to another country, state, province or district, contact the appropriate authorities to find out that the vehicle complies with the local legal requirements. In some cases, a vehicle cannot meet the legal requirements, and it may be necessary to modify the vehicle to meet local laws and regulations. In addition, there may be possibilities that a vehicle cannot be adapted in certain areas.

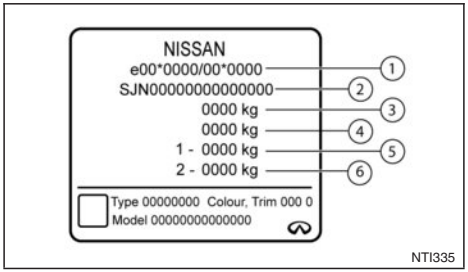
The laws and regulations for motor vehicle emission control and safety standards vary according to the country, state, province or district; therefore, the vehicle specification may differ.

When any vehicles are to be taken into another country, state, province or district, its modification, transportation, registration, and any other expenses which may result, are the responsibility of the user. INFINITI is not responsible for any inconveniences that may result.

VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION

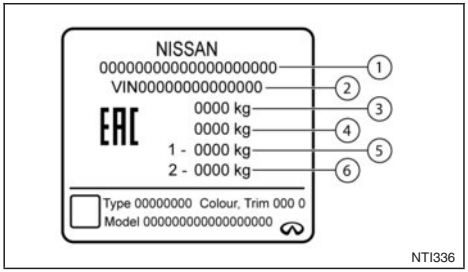
It is prohibited to cover, paint, weld, cut, drill, alter or remove the Vehicle Identification Number (VIN).

VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION/ CERTIFICATION LABEL (where fitted)



For Europe

① Type approval number
② Vehicle Identification Number (VIN)
③ Maximum vehicle weight
④ Maximum train weight
⑤ Maximum front axle load
⑥ Maximum rear axle load

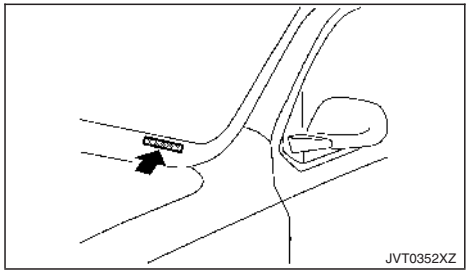


For Russia

① National type approval number
② Vehicle Identification Number (VIN)
③ Maximum vehicle weight
④ Maximum train weight
⑤ Maximum front axle load
⑥ Maximum rear axle load

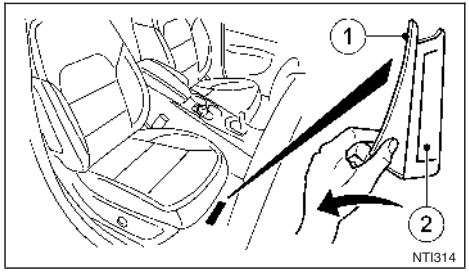
The label is affixed to the left or right hand centre pillar, depending on the country of sale.

VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION NUMBER (VIN) PLATE



The vehicle identification number plate is attached as shown.

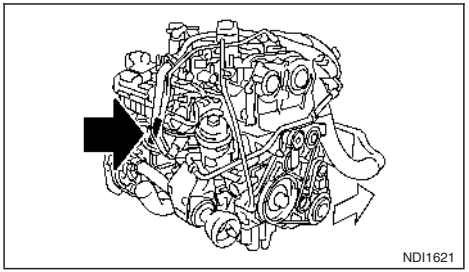
VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION NUMBER (VIN)



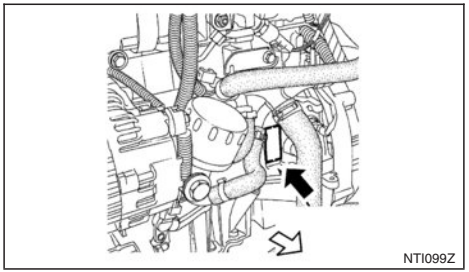
The vehicle identification number is stamped as shown.

ENGINE SERIAL NUMBER

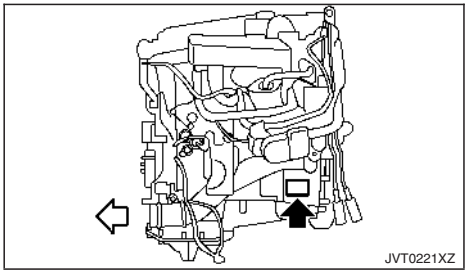
The number is stamped on the engine as shown.



1.6L and 2.0L petrol engines

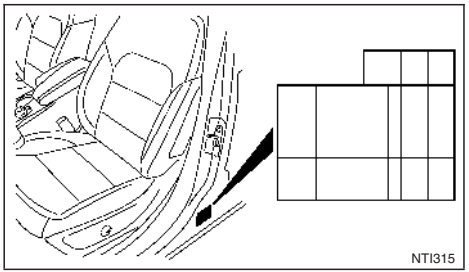


1.5L diesel engine



2.2L diesel engine

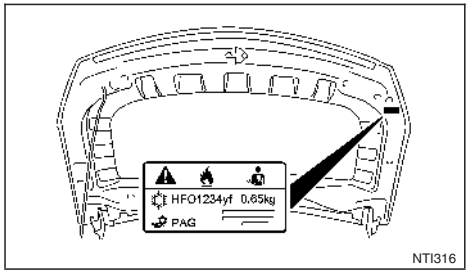
TYRE PLACARD



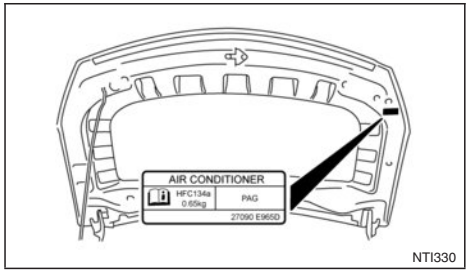
The cold tyre pressures are shown on the tyre placard affixed to the driver's side centre pillar.

AIR CONDITIONER SPECIFICATION LABEL

The air conditioner specification label is attached to the underside of the bonnet as shown.



For Europe



Except Europe

For countries conforming to UN regulation No.10 or equivalent:

The installation of an RF transmitter in your vehicle could affect electric equipment systems. Be sure to check with your INFINITI Centre or qualified workshop for precautionary measures or special instructions regarding installation. Upon request, your INFINITI Centre or qualified workshop will provide the detailed information (frequency band, power, antenna position, installation guide, etc.) regarding installation.

All radio frequency or audio frequency products fitted to the INFINITI range during production conform to the requirements of the R&TTE Directive.

INTELLIGENT OR REMOTE KEYLESS SYSTEM

MARQUARDT

Declaration of Conformity

acc. to 1999/5/EC (R&TTE), 2004/108/EC (EMC directive), 2006/95/EC (Low voltage directive)

We declare that the following product,

Type designation: DC12R / DC12K (433 MHz)
Type or model: ---
Serial no.: ---

complies with the technical regulations and their valid charges at the time of issuing this declaration.

Applied standards / directives were:	Title or description of the standard:
EN 300 220-1 V2.1.1 (2006-04) + EN 300 220-2 V2.1.2 (2007-06)	Short range devices (SRD); 25 MHz to 1000 MHz
EN 300 330-1 V1.5.1 (2010-02) + EN 300 330-2 V1.5.1 (2010-02)	Short Range Devices (SRD); 9 kHz to 25 MHz
EN 301 489-1 V1.8.1 (2008-04) + EN 301 489-3 V1.4.1 (2002-08)	EMC, Part 3, Short Range Devices (SRD), 9 kHz and 40 GHz
EN 60950-1: 2006/A11:2009	Safety of IT-Equipment
EN 50371:2002	Low power electronic and electrical apparatus / human exposure to electromagnetic fields (10 MHz - 300 GHz)

Address of the manufacturer or his authorized representative:

Company: Marquardt GmbH
Name: Mr. Thomas Schwarz
Street: Schloss-Str. 16
Location: 78604 Rietheim-Weilheim
Country: Germany
Telephone: +49 (0) 7424 991645
Fax: +49 (0) 7424 992122
Email: thomas.schwarz@marquardt.de

This declaration was issued under the sole responsibility of the manufacturer and if required of his authorized representative:

Contact person:

Name: Mr. Thomas Schwarz
Telephone: +49 (0) 7424 991645
Fax: + 49 (0) 7424 992122

Rietheim, 17.11.2010

i.V.
Thomas Schwarz Dipl.-Ing. (FH)
Executive Manager
Central Development Automotive

NTI320

For Europe

СИСТЕМА СЕРТИФИКАЦИИ ГОСТ Р

ФЕДЕРАЛЬНОЕ АГЕНТСТВО ПО ТЕХНИЧЕСКОМУ РЕГУЛИРОВАНИЮ И МЕТРОЛОГИИ

СЕРТИФИКАТ СООТВЕТСТВИЯ

№ РОСС DE.АВ28.В10200

Срок действия с 19.05.2011 по 18.05.2014

№ 0442405

ОРГАН ПО СЕРТИФИКАЦИИ рег. № РОСС RU.0001.11АВ28.ОРГАН ПО СЕРТИФИКАЦИИ ПРОДУКЦИИ ОБЩЕСТВО С ОГРАНИЧЕННОЙ ОТВЕТСТВЕННОСТЬЮ "СЕРКОНС". РФ, 115114, г. Москва, ул. Дербеневская, д. 20, стр. 16, тел. (495) 782-17-08, e-mail: info@sercons.com.

ПРОДУКЦИЯ Система контроля и управления доступом моделей: DC12B, DC12K. Серийный выпуск.

код ОК 005 (ОКП): 43 7200

СООТВЕТСТВУЕТ ТРЕБОВАНИЯМ НОРМАТИВНЫХ ДОКУМЕНТОВ ГОСТ Р 51241-2008 (п.п. 5.2-5.5, 5.9, 5.11.1); ГОСТ Р 50009-2000

код ТН ВЭД России: 8301 70 000 0

ИЗГОТОВИТЕЛЬ MARQUARDT. Адрес: Schloßstr. 16, 78604 Rietheim-Weilheim, Germany, Германия. Телефон +49 7424 99 1643.

СЕРТИФИКАТ ВЫДАН MARQUARDT. Адрес: Schloßstr. 16, 78604 Rietheim-Weilheim, Germany, Германия. Телефон +49 7424 99 1643.

НА ОСНОВАНИИ протокола сертификационных испытаний № 4021-103 от 19.05.2011 г. Испытательная лаборатория ЗАО "ТИБР", рег. № РОСС RU.0001.21МЛ44 от 08.04.2011, адрес: 105082, Москва, ул. Ф. Энгельса, 75, стр. 11, оф. 500

ДОПОЛНИТЕЛЬНАЯ ИНФОРМАЦИЯ Сертификат системы менеджмента качества ISO/TS 16949:2002 № ..., выданный ОС "DQS GmbH". Место нанесения знака соответствия: на корпусе изделия и (или) в эксплуатационную документацию.

Руководитель органа И.Л. Гешкеев

Эксперт А.Я. Чепышев

Сертификат имеет юридическую силу на всей территории Российской Федерации

NTI370

For Russia

ЕАС

ТАМОЖЕННЫЙ СОЮЗ

ДЕКЛАРАЦИЯ О СООТВЕТСТВИИ

Заявитель, Закрытое акционерное общество «Мерседес-Бенц РУС» (уполномоченное изготовителем лицо на основе авторизационного письма от 20.03.2014 г.)
ОГРН 1027700258530
Адрес: 125167, Россия, город Москва, пр-кт. Ленинградский, дом 39 А,
Телефон: +74957452600, Факс: +74957452601, E-mail: mbr@daimler.com
в лице генерального директора Яна Кароля Мадея
заявляет, что Радиооборудование системы доступа к автомобилю, модели DC12B; DC12K
изготовитель Marquardt GmbH, Адрес: Германия, Schloss-Str. 16 78604 Rietheim-Weilheim (Germany), Телефон: +4907424991589, Факс: +4907424992122
Код ТН ВЭД 852560000,
Серийный выпуск по ETSI EN 301.489-3V.1.4.1, EN 300 220-1/V2.1.1, EN 300 330-1/V1.7.1
соответствует требованиям
ТР ТС 020/2011 "Электромагнитная совместимость технических средств", УТВЕРЖДЕН Решением Комиссии Таможенного союза от 09 декабря 2011 г. № 879
Декларация о соответствии принята на основании
протокол испытаний № 11041-14 от 11.04.2014 г. Испытательного центра ФГУП НИИР (Филиал ФГУП НИИР-ЛОНИИР) адрес: Россия, 192029, Санкт-Петербург, Большой Смоленский пр., дом 4
Дополнительная информация
Условия и срок хранения: Оборудование в упакованном виде должно выдерживать без повреждений хранение в течение 5 (пяти) лет в специализированных закрытых помещениях и проветриваемых складских помещениях при температуре окружающего воздуха от минус 20°С до плюс 40°С.
Условия эксплуатации: Оборудование предназначено для непрерывной круглосуточной эксплуатации с температурой окружающего воздуха от минус 20 °С до плюс 40° С.
Срок службы (годности): Гарантируется работоспособность оборудования (сохранность эксплуатационных характеристик) в течение 5-ти лет при соблюдении условий эксплуатации.
Декларация о соответствии действительна с даты регистрации по 13.05.2019 включительно

(подпись) Ян Кароль Мадея

(инициалы и фамилия руководителя организации-заявителя или физического лица, зарегистрированного в качестве индивидуального предпринимателя)

Сведения о регистрации декларации о соответствии:

Регистрационный номер декларации о соответствии: ТС N RU Д-DE.МЛ03.В.00060

Дата регистрации декларации о соответствии: 14.05.2014

NTI371

For Russia

UA 1.001.005803-14-СДК

ДП "УКРМЕТРТЕСТСТАНДАРТ"

СЕРТИФІКАТ ДОСЛІДЖЕННЯ КОНСТРУКЦІЇ

DESIGN RESEARCH CERTIFICATE

DC12B та DC12K

"Marquardt GmbH", Schloss-Strasse 16, 78604 Rietheim-Weilheim, Німеччина

11.03.2014

Заступник керівника ... Ример В.Д.

NTI372

For Ukraine

UA 1.001.005802-14

ДП"УКРМЕТРТЕСТСТАНДАРТ"
SE"UKRMETRTESTSTANDARD"

СЕРТИФІКАТ ВІДПОВІДНОСТІ
CERTIFICATE OF CONFORMITY

Радіоплуг системи керування доступом до автомобіля

Код УКТ ЗЕД 8517

DC12B та DC12K

ДСТУ ETSI EN 301 489-1:2008 (ETSI EN 301 489-1:2005, IDT),
ДСТУ ETSI EN 301 489-3:2009 (ETSI EN 301 489-3:2002, IDT),
ETSI EN 300 220-2 V2.3.1 (2010-02)

"Marquardt GmbH",
Schloss-Strasse 16, 78604 Rietheim-Weilheim, Німеччина

"Marquardt GmbH",
Schloss-Strasse 16, 78604 Rietheim-Weilheim, Німеччина

"Marquardt GmbH",
Schloss-Strasse 16, 78604 Rietheim-Weilheim, Німеччина

Вивезення в Україну здійснюється за дозволом УДПР

11.03.2014

Заступник керівника органу з сертифікації
Ример В.Д.

NTI373

For Ukraine

UA 1.001.005802-14

ДП"УКРМЕТРТЕСТСТАНДАРТ"
SE"UKRMETRTESTSTANDARD"

ДОДАТОК № 1
Addition

1. Радіоелектронні засоби у складі радіоплуга моделей DC12B та DC12K системи керування доступом до автомобіля з технічними характеристиками, що наведені нижче, відповідають узагальненим умовам застосування у сфері використання радіочастотного ресурсу України, які визначені, РЕ 42-2 (додаток 19 до рішення НКРЗІ від 12.01.2012 №18).

Застосування (експлуатація) в Україні визначеного у цьому сертифікаті відповідності радіообладнання у складі та з технічними характеристиками, наведеними нижче, здійснюється без оформлення дозволів УДПР (Рішення НКРЗ № 914 від 06.09.2007 зареєстровано в Міністерстві юстиції України 20.11.2007 за № 1297/14564) та умови внесення його до реєстру РЕЗ та ВП НКРЗІ.

2. Технічні характеристики обладнання радіодоступу:

Радіотехнологія згідно з Планом використання радіочастотного ресурсу України – телеметрія та радіодистанційне керування;
Діапазон частот, МГц: 433,05 ... 434,79;
Максимальна вихідна потужність передавача, мВт (дБм): 5,87 (7,69);
Клас випромінювання: 48K0F1D;
Ширина смуги частот випромінювання передавача на рівні мінус 30 дБ – контрольна, не більше, кГц: 62;
Тип антени / ЕВП, не більше, мВт (дБм) / Коефіцієнт підсилення, дБі: інтегрована / 10 (10) / 1,2

11.03.2014

Заступник керівника органу з сертифікації
Ример В.Д.

NTI374

For Ukraine

TYRE PRESSURE MONITORING SYSTEM (TPMS) (Transmitter)

SCHRADER ELECTRONICS

EC Directive:	1999/5/EC
Manufacturer:	Schrader Electronics
Apparatus:	GEN GAMMA GEN 4 Tyre Transmitter
Applicable Documents:	CEPT ERC REC 70-03 Annex 1, EN 60950-1:2006, EN 50371, EN 301 489-3 V1.4.1 & EN 300 220-2 V 2.3.1

I certify that the Apparatus conforms with the essential requirements of the 1999/5/EC Directive as defined in article 3 for the protection of the health and safety of the user and any other person, including the objectives with respect to safety requirements contained in Directive 2006/95/EC;

The protection requirements with respect to electromagnetic compatibility contained in Directive 2004/108/EC and in that the radio equipment is constructed so that it effectively uses the spectrum allocated to terrestrial/space communication and orbital resources so as to avoid harmful interference.

This declaration of conformity has been issued under the sole responsibility of the manufacturer.

Signed on behalf of Schrader Electronics by

Name James Kyle
Title RF approvals co-ordinator
Place and date of issue
Date: Schrader Electronics UK 16 October 2012

NTI321

For Europe

ЕАС

ТАМОЖЕННЫЙ СОЮЗ
ДЕКЛАРАЦИЯ О СООТВЕТСТВИИ

Заявитель, Общество с ограниченной ответственностью «Дофино». ОГРН: 1077761081661, Сведения о государственной регистрации: зарегистрировано Межрайонной ИФНС России по г. Москве № 46 от 09.10.2007 г.
Юридический адрес: 140573, Московская область, район Озерский, село Бояркино, Российская Федерация. Фактический адрес: 140573, Московская область, район Озерский, село Бояркино, Российская Федерация. Телефон: +7 (495) 223-60-08,
факс: +7 (495) 223-60-08, адрес электронной почты: local.declarant@gmail.com
в лице Генерального директора Л.Н. Голубовой

заявляет, что Устройство малого радиуса действия (передатчик) в системе контроля давления в шинах автомобиля торговой марки SCHRADER ELECTRONICS модели GG4. Продукция изготовлена в соответствии с ТР ТС 020/2011, Директива: R&TTE 1999/5/ЕС, стандартам EN 60 950-1, EN 301 489-1, EN 301 489-3, EN 300 220-1, EN 300 220-2
Код ТН ВЭД 902620.
Серийный выпуск.

изготовитель «Schrader Electronics Ltd.», Адрес: 11 Technology Park, Belfast Road, Antrim BT41 1QS, Соединенное Королевство Великобритании и Северной Ирландии.

соответствует требованиям
Технический регламент Таможенного союза ТР ТС 020/2011 "Электромагнитная совместимость технических средств", утв. Решением Комиссии Таможенного союза от 9 декабря 2011 года № 879.

Декларация о соответствии принята на основании
Протокол испытаний № 194-S-R от 07.09.2015 г., ИЛ ООО "ИНФОСЕРТ".

Дополнительная информация
Условия хранения, транспортировки и срок службы (годности) указаны в сопроводительной документации.

Декларация о соответствии действительна с даты регистрации по 09.09.2018 включительно

(подпись) Л.Н. Голубова
(инициалы и фамилия руководителя организации-заявителя или физического лица, зарегистрированного в качестве индивидуального предпринимателя)

М.П. "Дофино"

Сведения о регистрации декларации о соответствии:

Регистрационный номер декларации о соответствии: ТС N RU Д-GB.ОБ01.В.00011

Дата регистрации декларации о соответствии: 10.09.2015

NTI333

For Russia

0028

Schrader Electronics цім стверджує, що обладнання Радіопередавач моделі GG4 системи контролю тиску в шині автомобіля відповідає вимогам Технічного регламенту радіообладнання і телекомунікаційного кінцевого (термінального) обладнання (Постанова КМУ № 679 від 24 червня 2009 р.) Декларація відповідності знаходиться на сайті Schrader Electronics та надається за запитом на електрону адресу emcteam@schrader.co.uk

NTI375

For Ukraine

0028

Schrader Electronics цім стверджує, що обладнання Радіопередавач моделі MC34MA4 системи контролю тиску в шині автомобіля відповідає вимогам Технічного регламенту радіообладнання і телекомунікаційного кінцевого (термінального) обладнання (Постанова КМУ № 679 від 24 червня 2009 р.) Декларація відповідності знаходиться на сайті Schrader Electronics та надається за запитом на електрону адресу emcteam@schrader.co.uk

NTI376

For Ukraine

10 Index

A

ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)
– Warning light 2-6
Active noise cancellation
– Operation 5-60
Active sound enhancement
– Operation 5-60
Adaptive Front lighting System 2-59
Aids
– Forward emergency braking system 5-54
– Hill Start Assist (HSA) 5-24
– Intelligent Parking Assist (IPA) 5-63
Air bags
– Front passenger air bag switch 1-35
– Repair and replacement 1-42
– Supplemental Restraint System 1-29
– Warning labels 1-32
– Warning light 1-33, 2-9
Air cleaner filter 8-14
Air conditioner
– Heater and air conditioner 4-34
– Refrigerant and lubricant 9-5
– Servicing 4-44
– Specification label 9-10
Air fresheners 7-4
Anti-theft alarm system 3-12
App Garage
– Screen 4-88
– Settings screen 4-89
Around View Monitor 4-21
– Moving object detection (MOD) 4-30
– Settings 4-27
Audible reminders 2-11
Audio
– Operation precautions 4-45
– Settings 4-71
– Source bar 4-58
– System 4-45
Automatic transmission
– Fluid (ATF) 8-13
– Operation 5-12

B

Battery 8-17
– Caution label 8-17
– Cold weather 5-80
– Jump-starting 6-10
– Replacement - Intelligent Key 8-19
– Saver system 2-78
– Vehicle battery 8-18
Blind Spot Warning (BSW) system 5-29
Bluetooth®
– Hands-Free Phone System 4-119, 4-75

– Information 4-86
– Streaming audio 4-117
Bonnet 3-14
– Closing 3-14
– Engine compartment 0-11
– Opening 3-14
Booster seats 1-26
– Precautions 1-26
Brakes 8-12
– ABS (Anti-Lock Braking System) 5-78
– Adjustment 8-12
– Checking 8-12
– Fluid 8-13
– Forward emergency braking system 5-54
– Parking brake 3-19
– Precautions 5-77
– System 5-77
– Trailer towing 5-75
– Warning light 2-6
Brightness
– Instrument panel 2-4

C

Capacities and recommendations 9-2
– Coolant 9-2
– Fuel 9-2
– Oil 9-2
– Refrigerant 9-2
Card holder 2-73
Centre multi-function control panel 4-2
Changing
– Engine coolant 8-8
– Engine oil 8-9
– Engine oil filter 8-10
– Tyres and wheels 8-29
Checking
– Brake pedal 8-12
– Coolant level 8-7
– Engine oil level 8-8
– Parking brake 8-12
Child restraints 1-13
– Anchorage 1-19
– ISOFIX 1-19
– ISOFIX installation 1-20
– Precautions 1-13
– Seat belt installation 1-22
– Universal child restraints (front and rear seats) 1-14
Child safety 1-10
– Rear door locks 3-10
Cleaning
– Alloy wheels 7-3
– Chrome parts 7-3
– Exterior 7-2
– Glass 7-3, 7-4
– Interior 7-4
– Leather seat covers 7-5
– Removing spots 7-2
– Seat belts 7-5
– Underbody 7-3
– Washing 7-2
– Waxing 7-2
Clock 2-69
– Adjusting time 2-69

Coat hooks 2-74
Cockpit
– Overview 0-6
Cold weather
– Battery 5-80
– Corrosion protection 5-80
– Engine coolant 5-80
– Precautions 5-79
– Special equipment 5-80
– Tyre equipment 5-80
Compact Disc (CD)
– Player 4-112, 4-62
Compartment 2-78
Connecting
– Bluetooth® device 4-78
– Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone 4-76
Coolant
– Capacities 9-2
– Changing engine coolant 8-8
– Checking coolant level 8-7
– Cold weather 5-80
– Engine cooling system 8-6
– Temperature gauge 2-3
Corrosion protection 7-6
– Cold weather 5-80
– Environmental factors 7-6
Cruise control 5-37
– Activation 5-38
– Cancelling 5-39
– Operation 5-38
Cup holders 2-73
Customer assistance 4-107

D

Defogger
– Switch 2-64
Diesel
– Engine oil 9-5
– Fuel recommendation 0-1, 9-4
– Gauge 2-3
Dimensions 9-8
– Engine 9-7
– Tyres 9-8
Display
– Brightness 2-4
– Vehicle information display 2-12
– Warnings and indicators 2-24
Doors
– Back door 3-10
– Locking key 3-8
– Locks 3-8
– Map pocket 2-75
Drive belts 8-12
Driving 5-10
– Automatic Transmission 5-12
– Care 5-7
– Cold weather 5-79
– ECO Stop/Start System 5-22
– Manual Transmission 5-10
– Precautions 5-3
– Wet conditions 5-7
– Winter conditions 5-8

E

ECO Stop/Start System 5-22
Electronic Stability Programme (ESP) 5-20
Emergency key 3-5
Emergency tyre puncture repair kit 8-30
– Location 6-5
Engine
– Before starting 5-2
– Changing engine coolant 8-8
– Changing engine oil 8-9
– Changing oil filter 8-10
– Checking coolant level 8-7
– Checking engine oil level 8-8
– Cold start period 5-7
– Cold weather 5-80
– Compartment 0-11
– Cooling system 8-6
– Data 9-7
– Oil 8-8
– Serial number 9-10
– Spark plugs 8-12
– Starting 5-9
ERA-GLONASS 1-44
Exhaust gas
– Precautions 5-3
Exterior
– Cleaning 7-2
– Lights 8-27
– Overview 0-3
Exterior rear view mirrors 3-16

F

Filter
– Air cleaner 8-14
– Engine Oil 8-10
Flat tyre 6-2
Floor mats 7-4
Fluids
– Air conditioner 9-2
– Automatic transmission fluid (ATF) 8-13
– Brake 8-13
– Coolant 8-6
– Engine Oil 8-8
– Recommendations and capacities 9-2
– Window washer 8-17
Fog lights 2-61
– Bulb information 8-27
– Location 2-61
Forward emergency braking system 5-54
– Limitations 5-57
Four-wheel drive 5-19
Freeing trapped vehicle 6-15
Fuel
– Capacities 9-2
– Filler cap 3-15
– Filler lid 3-15
– Filter 8-11
– Gauge 2-3
– Information 0-1, 9-4
Fuses 8-21
– Engine compartment 8-21
– Passenger compartment 8-22

G

Gauges
– Engine coolant temperature 2-3
– Fuel 2-3
– Meters and gauges 2-2
– Speedometer 2-2
– Tachometer 2-3
Glass
– Cleaning 7-3
Glass roof 2-68
– Sunshade operation 2-68
Glove box 2-72

H

Hazard
– Indicator flasher switch 6-2
Head restraints 1-5
– Adjustment 1-6
– Installation 1-7
– Removal 1-7
Headlights
– Aiming control 2-58
– Bulb replacement 8-25
– Replacement (bulb) 8-25
– Switch 2-57
Heated seats
– Operation 2-69
– Precautions 2-69
Heater and air conditioner 4-34
Hill Start Assist (HSA) 5-24
Hooks 2-74
Horn 2-65

I

Ignition
– Push-button ignition switch 5-8
– Switch positions 5-8
Indicator lights
– Overview 2-5
Indicators
– Vehicle information display 2-24
INFINITI
– InTouch Apps overview 4-86
INFINITI Controller 4-2
Information menu 4-104
– Settings 4-105
Injured persons 1-10
Instrument panel
– Overview 0-8
Intelligent Cruise Control (ICC) system 5-42
Intelligent Key 3-3
– Battery replacement 8-19
– Radio approval number and information 9-11
Intelligent Parking Assist (IPA) 5-63
– Precautions 5-63
Interior
– Cleaning 7-4
– Lights — information 8-27
– Lights — Operation 2-77
– Overview 0-5
Interior rear view mirror 3-16

iPod player 4-114
ISOFIX
– Anchor locations 1-19
– Child restraints 1-19
– Installation 1-20

J

Jump starting 6-10

K

Keys 3-2
– Emergency key 3-5
– Intelligent Key 3-3
– Intelligent Key battery replacement 8-19
– Locking 3-8
– Radio approval number and information 9-11

L

Labels
– Air bag 1-32
– Air conditioner 9-10
– Battery 8-17
– Chassis number 9-10
– Tyres 9-10
Lane Departure
– Limitations 5-27
– Warning (LDW) 5-25
Lights 8-24
– Adaptive Front lighting System 2-59
– Bulb information 8-27
– Fog light switch 2-61
– Front fog lights 2-61
– Headlight aiming control 2-58
– Headlights 2-57, 8-25
– Interior 2-77
– Interior — information 8-27
– LED headlight 8-25
– Locations 8-24
– Luggage compartment 2-78
– Map lights 2-77
– Rear fog lights 2-62
– Rear personal lights 2-78
– Rear room light 2-78
– Vanity mirror lights 2-78
– Warning/Indicator lights 2-5
Locks
– Back door 3-10
– Child safety 3-10
– Door locks 3-8
– Locking inside lock knob 3-9
– Locking key 3-8
– Locking power door lock switch 3-10
– Steering lock 5-8
– Super lock system 3-8
– Unlocking inside door handle 3-9
Luggage
– Loading 5-7

M

Maintenance
– General maintenance 8-2
– Precautions 8-4
– Requirements 8-2
– Seat belts 1-13
Manual transmission
– Operation 5-10
Map lights 2-77
Meters and gauges 2-2
– Engine coolant temperature 2-3
– Fuel 2-3
– Overview 0-10
– Speedometer 2-2
– Tachometer 2-3
Mirrors 3-16
– Exterior rear view mirrors 3-16
– Interior rear view mirror 3-16
– Vanity mirror 3-19
– Vanity mirror lights 2-78
Mobile Apps 4-93
Moving object detection (MOD) 4-30

O

Oil
– Capacities and recommendations 9-2
– Changing engine oil 8-9
– Changing engine oil filter 8-10
– Checking engine oil level 8-8
– Disposal 8-11
– SAE viscosity number 9-5
Overheating
– Engine 6-12
– Engine coolant temperature gauge 2-3
Overview
– Cockpit 0-6
– Engine compartment 0-11
– Exterior 0-3
– Interior 0-5
– Seats, Seat belts, Supplemental restraint system 0-2

P

Parcel shelf 2-75
– Installation 2-76
– Removal 2-76
Parking 5-61
– Brake 3-19
– Parking sensor system 5-67
Parking sensors
– OFF switch 5-72
Petrol
– Engine oil 9-5
– Fuel recommendation 0-1, 9-4
– Gauge 2-3
Phone 4-76
– During a call 4-77
– Favourites 4-85
– Making a call 4-76
– Phonebook 4-84
– Receiving a call 4-77
– Selection 4-76

– Settings 4-82
Pop-up engine bonnet 1-43
Power
– Door lock switch 3-10
– Outlet 2-71
– Seat adjustment 1-3
– Steering 5-76
– Windows 2-65
Precautions
– Audio 4-45
– Booster seats 1-26
– Brake 5-77
– Child restraints 1-13
– Intelligent Parking Assist (IPA) 5-63
– Maintenance 8-4
– Safety 4-2
– Seat belt usage 1-8
– Starting and driving 5-3
– Supplemental Restraint System 1-29
– Towing 6-13
– Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) 5-4
Pregnant women 1-10
Protection
– Corrosion 7-6
– Environment 8-11
Push-starting 6-12

R

Radio
– Transmitter 9-11
– Troubleshooting 9-11
Radio approval numbers 9-11
Rear seats 1-4
– Folding 1-4
RearView monitor 4-14
– Maintenance 4-20
Repairing
– Flat tyre 6-5
– Headlights 8-25
Replacement
– Air bags 1-42
– Air cleaner filter 8-14
– Engine coolant 8-8
– Engine oil 8-9
– Engine oil filter 8-10
– Intelligent Key battery 8-19
– Spark plugs 8-12
– Tyres and wheels 8-29
– Wiper blades 8-14
Roof
– Glass 2-68
– Sunshade operation 2-68
Roof Rack 2-76
Running-in schedule 5-2

S

Safety
– Child safety rear door locks 3-10
– Children 1-10
– Head restraints 1-5
– Injured persons 1-10
– Pop-up engine bonnet 1-43

– Precautions 4-2
– Pregnant women 1-10
– Safety chains for trailer 5-75
Seat belts 1-11, 1-8
– Adjustment 1-12
– Child restraint installation 1-22
– Child safety 1-10
– Cleaning 7-5
– Maintenance 1-13
– Overview 0-2
– Precautions 1-8
– Warning light 2-8
– Warnings 1-11
Seats 1-2
– Adjustment 1-3
– Adjustment (Manual) 1-2
– Booster seats 1-26
– Head restraints 1-5
– Heating 2-69
– ISOFIX child restraints 1-19
– Leather 7-5
– Memory 2-70
– Overview 0-2
– Rear 1-4
– Rear seats - Folding 1-4
– Seat belts 1-8
– Universal child restraints (front and rear seats) 1-14
Security system 3-11
Servicing
– Air conditioner 4-44
Snow chains 8-28
Spark plugs
– Information 8-12
– Replacement 8-12
Speed limiter 5-40
– Operation 5-40
– Switch 5-40
Speedometer 2-2
Starting
– Before starting the engine 5-2
– Engine 5-9
– Jump-starting 6-10
– Precautions 5-3
– Push-starting 6-12
Steering
– Power steering system 5-76
– Steering lock 5-8
Steering lock 5-8
Steering wheel 3-15
– Adjustment 3-15
Steering wheel controls 4-3
Storage 2-72
– Luggage hooks 2-74
– Luggage net 2-75
– Map pocket 2-75
Sun visors 2-77
Sunshade
– Operation 2-68
Super Lock system
– Emergency release 3-8
Super lock system 3-8
Supplemental Restraint System 1-29
– Overview 0-2
Switches
– Brightness 2-4
– Defogger 2-64

– Fog lights 2-61
– Front passenger air bag 1-35
– Hazard indicator flasher 6-2
– Headlight 2-57
– Ignition positions 5-8
– Parking brake 3-19
– Parking sensor system 5-72
– Power door lock 3-10
– Push-button ignition 5-8
– Seat 2-70
– Seat adjustment 1-3
– Turn signal 2-58
– Windscreen de-icer 2-64
– Wiper and washer 2-62

T

Tachometer 2-3
Three-way catalyst
– Precautions 5-3
Touch panel
– Operation 4-4
Towing
– Precautions 5-74, 6-13
– Recommendations 6-14
– Tow bar Installation 5-75
– Tyre pressure 5-75
– Your vehicle 6-13
Traffic Sign Recognition 5-59
Trailer
– Tow bar Installation 5-75
– Towing 5-74
– Trailer detection 5-75
Transferring registration to another country 9-9
Transmission
– Automatic Transmission (AT) operation 5-12
– Automatic transmission fluid (ATF) 8-13
– Manual Transmission operation 5-10
Transmitter
– Radio 9-11
Travelling 9-9
Turn signal
– Bulb information 8-27
– Operation 8-27
Tyres
– Age 8-29
– Changing 8-29
– Cold weather 5-80
– Emergency tyre puncture repair kit 6-5, 8-30
– Equipment 5-80
– Flat tyre 6-2
– Inflation pressure 8-27
– Placard 9-10
– Repairing flat tyre 6-5
– Rotation 8-29
– Sizes 9-8
– Snow chains 8-28
– Tyre pressure when towing 5-75
– Wear and damage 8-29
– Wheel balance 8-30
– Wheels and tyres 8-27, 9-8

U

Universal child restraints
– Front and rear seats 1-14
USB connection 4-3

V

Vanity mirror 3-19
– Lights 2-78
Vehicle
– Apps Manager 4-90
– Security 5-79
Vehicle identification 9-9
– Air conditioner label 9-10
– Engine serial number 9-10
– Number (VIN) (chassis number) 9-10
– Number (VIN) plate 9-10
– Tyre placard 9-10
Vehicle information display 2-12
– Warnings and indicators 2-24
Vents 4-33
Viscosity number (SAE) 9-5
Voice Recognition system 4-94
– Command list 4-98
– Giving voice commands 4-95
– Settings 4-103
– Voice command screen 4-95
Voice recognition system
– Troubleshooting 4-122

W

Warning lights 2-5
– Air bag 1-33
Warnings
– Vehicle information display 2-24
Washing 7-2
Waxing 7-2
Wheel lock bolts 6-9
Wheels
– Balancing 8-30
– Blocking 6-7
– Care 7-3
– Changing tyres and wheels 8-29
– Cover 6-7
– Installation 6-8
– Removal 6-7
– Sizes 9-8
– Wheel lock bolts 6-9
– Wheels and tyres 8-27, 9-8
Window washer
– Fluid 8-17
Windows 2-65
Windscreen
– De-icer switch 2-64
– Defogger 2-64
– Wiper and washer switch 2-62
Winter
– Battery 5-80
– Corrosion protection 5-80
– Engine coolant 5-80
– Precautions 5-79

– Special equipment 5-80
– Tyre equipment 5-80
Wipers
– Blade replacement 8-14
– Rear - Operation 2-63
– Washer nozzle 8-16
– Wiper and washer switch 2-62

FUEL INFORMATION

Petrol engine

CAUTION

Do not use leaded petrol. Using leaded petrol will damage the three-way catalyst.

1.6L petrol engine model:

Use UNLEADED PREMIUM petrol with an octane rating of at least 95 (RON).

If unleaded premium petrol is not used, UNLEADED REGULAR petrol with an octane rating of at least 91 (RON) or above may be temporarily used, but only under the following precautions:

- Have the fuel tank filled only partially with unleaded regular petrol, and fill up with unleaded premium petrol as soon as possible.
- Avoid full throttle driving and abrupt acceleration.

Use unleaded premium petrol for maximum vehicle performance.

2.0L petrol engine model:

Use UNLEADED PREMIUM petrol with an octane rating of at least 95 (RON).

If unleaded premium petrol is not used, UNLEADED REGULAR petrol with an octane rating of at least 93 (RON) or above may be temporarily used, but only under the following precautions:

- Have the fuel tank filled only partially with unleaded regular petrol, and fill up with unleaded premium petrol as soon as possible.
- Avoid full throttle driving and abrupt acceleration.

Use unleaded premium petrol for maximum vehicle performance.

Diesel engine*

Diesel fuel above 50 cetane and with less than 10 ppm of sulphur (EN590) must be used.

If fuel other than the specified fuel is used, white smoke could be emitted.

* If two types of diesel fuel are available, use summer or winter fuel properly according to the following temperature conditions.

- Above –7°C (20°F) ... Summer type diesel fuel.
- Below –7°C (20°F) ... Winter type diesel fuel.

CAUTION

- **Do not use home heating oil, petrol or other alternate fuels in the diesel engine. The use of those or adding those to diesel fuel can cause engine damage.**
- **Do not use summer fuel at temperatures below –7°C (20°F). The cold temperatures will cause wax to form in the fuel. As a result, it may prevent the engine from running smoothly.**

RECOMMENDED ENGINE OIL

See “Recommended fluids/lubricants and capacities” in the “9. Technical information” section.

TYRE COLD PRESSURE

See the tyre placard affixed to the driver’s side centre pillar.

ENVIRONMENTAL CONCERN

Today, the efforts made by INFINITI to fulfil our responsibilities to protect and sustain the environment are far-reaching. Within INFINITI, we promote the highest levels of practice in every region and in every area of operations.

COMPLIANCE AT EVERY STEP

INFINITI focuses on ensuring that end of life vehicle components are reused, recycled or recovered, and guarantees compliance with EU legislation (the End of Life Vehicle Directive).

WE BUILD OUR VEHICLES WITH RECYCLING IN MIND

Reducing landfill waste, emissions, conserving natural resources, and enhancing recycling activities are emphasised daily in our manufacturing, sales and service operations and in the disposal of end of life vehicles (ELV).

Design phase

To reduce environmental impact we have developed your INFINITI vehicle to be 95% recoverable. We mark the components to facilitate dismantling, recycling and to reduce hazardous substances. We carefully verify and control substances of concern. We have already reduced to a minimum the cadmium, mercury and lead in your INFINITI vehicle. INFINITI includes recycled material in your vehicle and looks for opportunities to increase the percentage of recycled materials used.

Production and distribution phase

Using resources efficiently to reduce the amount of waste generated during the production and distribution stage. INFINITI promotes activities based on Reducing, Reusing, and Recycling materials whenever possible. INFINITI's goal is to achieve a 100% recycling rate for operations in Japan and globally.

Use and service phase

INFINITI Centres are our window to you, our customer. In order to meet your expectations they provide not only high quality services but are also environmentally responsible. INFINITI promotes activities to recycle the waste generated as a result of service centre activities.

Disposal phase

Recycle your end of life vehicle or its components. When your INFINITI reaches the end of its life, and is no longer suitable for daily use, it still has value. You can help prevent waste affecting the environment by bringing your INFINITI to be recycled at our collection networks in your area. Our collection networks guarantee no cost for the treatment of your ELV. For further information on how and where to dispose of your ELV refer to your local INFINITI Centre.

PROTECT THE ENVIRONMENT WHEN DRIVING

Your driving behaviour has significant impact on fuel economy and the environment. Follow the tips below for better fuel-efficiency, better driving habits, and to be environmentally friendly by reducing emissions:

Fuel efficient driving

Anticipating traffic conditions and acting accordingly reduces fuel consumption, helping to protect of our natural environment. Take your foot off the accelerator while approaching traffic lights and avoid last minute braking when the light turns red.
Avoid speeding, harsh acceleration, and strong braking. The gain in time does not offset pollution of the environment. Try to maintain speed when driving uphill to reduce fuel consumption and pollution. Maintain speed or allow the vehicle to go slower where traffic allows.

Close windows when driving

Driving with a window open at 100 km/h (62 MPH) increases fuel consumption by up to 4%. Driving with the windows closed allows for better fuel economy.

Use the roof rack only when necessary

Only install the roof luggage system when you really need it, otherwise put it inside the vehicle or store it in your garage. Do not drive around

with an empty roof rack, kayak holder, or ski rack, this will reduce your aerodynamic drag significantly.

Optimise the use of air conditioning

The air conditioning system has a positive effect on driving and vehicle safety through comfort cooling and dehumidifying, drivers are more alert and have better visibility when window demisting/defogging becomes necessary. However, use of the air conditioning system will increase fuel consumption substantially in an urban environment. Optimise the use of air conditioning by using the vents as much as possible.

Use the parking brake on slopes

Use the parking brake when holding your vehicle on a slope. Avoid using the clutch (manual transmission) or the accelerator (automatic transmission) to hold your vehicle as this leads to unnecessary fuel consumption and wear.

Maintain a safe distance

Anticipate traffic conditions for a smoother drive and to assure comfort and safety during your trip. Drive and maintain a safe distance from other vehicles while in traffic. This will help reduce fuel consumption as you will not be constantly tapping your brakes.

Check your tyre pressure

Low tyre pressure increases fuel consumption as well as the use of non-recommended tyres. Correct tyre pressure will maximise the grip of your vehicle and optimise fuel consumption.

Have your car serviced regularly

Regular service allows you to run your vehicle in optimal condition and with the best fuel efficiency. Have your vehicle serviced by your INFINITI Centre or a qualified workshop to ensure that it is maintained to its original standard.

AIRBAG LABEL (where fitted)

NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.

NE JAMAIS utiliser un dispositif de retenue pour enfant de type dos à la route sur un siège protégé par un AIRBAG ACTIVÉ placé devant lui. Cela peut entrainer la MORT de l'ENFANT ou des BLESSURES GRAVES.

Installieren Sie niemals ein entgegen der Fahrtrichtung angeordnetes Kinderrückhaltesystem auf einem Sitz mit aktiviertem Frontairbag. Es könnte zum Tod oder schweren Verletzungen des Kindes führen.

No instalar nunca los sistemas de retención para niños (sillitas de niño) de espaldas al sentido de la marcha en el asiento del pasajero protegido por un AIRBAG frontal ACTIVO. Esto puede provocar la MUERTE del niño o DAÑARLE SERIAMENTE.

«NON INSTALLARE MAI un seggiolino per bambini rivolto con verso opposto al senso di marcia su un sedile protetto da un AIRBAG frontale ATTIVO. In caso di incidente questo potrebbe risultare molto pericoloso per l'incolumità del bambino.»

Plaats nooit een kinderzitje achterstevoren op de passagiersstoel voorin als de airbags van de voorpassagier niet zijn uitgeschakeld. Dit kan ernstige of zelfs dodelijke verwondingen van het kind veroorzaken.

NUNCA utilize um sistema de retenção de criança virado para a traseira num banco protegido por um AIRBAG ACTIVO à sua frente, porque pode ocorrer MORTE ou FERIMENTOS GRAVES na CRIANÇA.

W żadnym przypadku NIE NALEŻY stosować fotelików dla dzieci skierowanych twarzą do tyłu przed siedzeniami chronionymi AKTYWNĄ PODUSZKĄ POWIETRZNĄ. Może to doprowadzić do POWAŻNYCH OBRAŻEŃ lub nawet ŚMIERCI DZIECKA.

NIKDY nepoužívejte dětskou sedačku směřující dozadu na sedadle s AKTIVNÍM čelním AIRBAGEM, mohlo by dojít k USMRCENÍ nebo VÁŽNÉMU ZRANĚNÍ DÍTĚTE.

Önünde AKTİF BİR HAVA YASTIĞI ile korununan bir koltuğa hiç bir zaman yüzü geriye bakan bir çocuk koltuğu KOYMAYIN, bu ÇOCUĞUN ÖLÜMÜNE veya CİDDİ ŞEKİLDE YARALANMASINA neden olabilir.

Nu folosiţi NICIODATĂ un scaun pentru copil cu spatele la direcţia de deplasare pe un scaun protejat de un AIRBAG ACTIV amplasat în faţa sa, deoarece există riscul de DECES sau RĂNIRE GRAVĂ a copilului.

SOHA ne használjon hátrafelé néző gyermekülést olyan ülésen, amelyet elölről AKTÍV LÉGZSÁK véd, mert az a GYERMEK HALÁLÁT vagy SÚLYOS SÉRÜLÉSÉT okozhatja.

"ΑΠΑΓΟΡΕΥΕΤΑΙ η τοποθέτηση παιδικού καθίσματος, με την πλάτη προς το εμπρόσθιο μέρος του αυτοκινήτου, στο κάθισμα του συνοδηγού, επειδή μπροστά του υπάρχει ΕΝΕΡΓΟΣ ΜΕΤΩΠΙΚΟΣ ΑΕΡΟΣΑΚΟΣ. Μπορεί να επέλθει, ΘΑΝΑΤΟΣ ή ΣΟΒΑΡΟΣ ΤΡΑΥΜΑΤΙΣΜΟΣ του ΠΑΙΔΙΟΥ".

Använd ALDRIG en bakåtvänd barnstol på ett säte som skyddas av en AKTIVERAD AIRBAG framför det; LIVSFARA eller risk för ALLVARLIGA SKADOR.

ÄLÄ KOSKAAN käytä kasvot taaksepäin suunnattua lastenistuinta istuimella, jossa on KÄYTÖSSÄ OLEVA TURVATYYNY. Seurauksena voi olla KUOLEMA tai LAPSEN VAKAVA LOUKKAANTUMINEN.

Brug ALDRIG et bagudvendt barnesæde på et sæde, der er beskyttet af en AKTIV AIRBAG foran det. Det kan resultere i DØD eller ALVORLIG PERSONSKADE på BARNET.

NEMOJTE upotrebljavati sjedalicu za djecu okrenutu prema natrag na sjedalu ispred kojega se nalazi zaštićeni AKTIVNI ZRAČNI JASTUK, može doći do SMRTONOSNIH ili OZBILJNIH OZLJEDA za DIJETE.

NIKOLI ne namestite otroškega sedeža, obrnjenega v nasprotni smeri smeri vožnje, v primeru VKLOPLJENE varnostne blazine. To lahko povzroči OTROKOVO SMRT ali HUDE TELESNE POŠKODBE.

Никогда не устанавливайте обращенное назад детское удерживающее сиденье на переднем пассажирском сиденье при неотключенной подушке безопасности. Это может привести к смерти ребенка или к тяжелым повреждениям.

NIKDY nepoužívajte detskú sedačku smerujúcu dozadu na sedadle s AKTÍVNYM čelným AIRBAGOM, mohlo by prísť k USMRTENIU alebo VÁŽNEMU ZRANENIU DIEŤAŤA.

ÄRGE kasutage seljaga sõidusuunas laste turvatooli istmel, mille ees on AKTIIVNE TURVAPADI. LAPS võib saada TÕSISE KEHAVIGASTUSE või HUKKUDA.

NEIEVIETOJIET ar skatu pretēji braukšanas virzienam vērstu bērnu sēdeklīti šajā sēdeklī, ja tā priekšā uzstādītais GAISA SPILVENS ir AKTIVIZĒTS, – tas BĒRNAM var radīt NOPIETNAS TRAUMAS vai pat izraisīt BĒRNA NĀVI.

NUNCA utilize uma cadeirinha protetora para crianças voltada para a traseira em um assento que seja protegido por um AIRBAG ATIVO na frente do assento. Podem ocorrer MORTE ou FERIMENTOS GRAVES para a CRIANÇA.

NIEKADA nevežkite vaikų prie automobilio sėdynės atvirkščiai judėjimo krypčiai pritvirtintoje specialioje kėdutėje, jeigu ši sėdynė apsaugota VEIKIANČIA SAUGOS PAGALVE, nes VAIKUI kyla MIRTINAS ar SUNKAUS SUŽEIDIMO pavojus.

Ніколи не встановлюйте дитяче крісло спинкою вперед на сидінні, передня ПОДУШКА БЕЗПЕКИ якого не заблокована. Ризик ЗАГИБЕЛІ або ТЯЖКИХ ТРАВМ дитини.

„Никога на използвайте детско столче за автомобил, монтирано с гръб към движението, на седалка оборудвана с предпазна въздушна възглавница пред нея. Съществува риск за живота или сериозно нараняване на детето!"

يحذر نهائيًا تثبيت مقعد الطفل بشكل عكسي على القعد المحمي بوسادة هوائية نشطة أمام مقعد الطفل، فمن الممكن أن يتسبب ذلك في وفاة الطفل أو إصابته بجروح خطيرة

ALDREI má nota festingar sem snúa afturábak á sæti sem varið er með ACTIVE AIRBAG að framan. Það getur valdið DAUÐA eða ALVARLEGUM MEIÐSLUM á BARNINU.

Na sedež, ki je spredaj zaščiten z ZRAČNO BLAZINO,NIKOLI ne namestite otroškega sedeža tako, da otrok gleda nazaj: nevarnost SMRTI ali RESNE TELESNE POŠKODBE OTROKA

هرگز از کمربند کودک رو به پشت در روبروی صندلی حفاظت شده توسط ACTIVE AIRBAG (کیسه هوای فعال) استفاده نکنید. این کار ممکن است باعث مرگ یا جراحت شدید در کودک شود.

절대로 능동형 에어백이 전면에 설치된 좌석에 후향식 어린이 보호시트를 사용하지 마십시오. 어린이에게 심각한 상해를 입히거나 사망에 이르게 할 수 있습니다.

前部に作動可能なエアバッグが装着されているシートに、後ろ向きのチャイルドシートを絶対に使用しないでください。お子様に死や大けがを招く恐れがあります。

禁止在座椅前部安全气囊激活的情况下，在该座椅上使用后向儿童安全座椅，可能造成儿童严重受伤甚至死亡。

QUICK REFERENCE

- In case of emergency ... 6-2

  (Flat tyre, engine will not start, overheating, towing)
- How to start the engine ... 5-9
- How to read the meters and gauges ... 2-2
- Maintenance and do-it-yourself ... 8-2
- Technical information ... 9-2

SECURITY INFORMATION

As owner of this vehicle, a number of important codes have been supplied that you may require in case you need to duplicate an INFINITI Vehicle Immobilizer System key.

Please fill in the allocated area for key number or attach the sticker(s) if available. Remove the page from this manual and keep it in a safe place, **not in the vehicle.**

When selling your vehicle, we kindly request you to hand over the page to the buyer.

SECURITY INFORMATION

Key number | | | | | |

Remove the page from the manual and keep it in a safe place, **not in the vehicle.**

When selling your vehicle, we kindly request you to hand over this page to the buyer.

Printing: March 2016 / Publication Number: OM16E-0H15E1EUR/ Printed in France

INFINITI

0M16E-0H15E1EUR